

VIGÉSIMA SÉPTIMA EDICIÓN, DICIEMBRE 2018. e-ISSN 2528-7907

REVISTA  
SAN GREGORIO

SPECIAL EDITION 2018

# LAS OPINIONES EXPRESADAS EN LOS ARTÍCULOS DE ESTA REVISTA SON RESPONSABILIDAD DE SUS AUTORES Y NO REFLEJAN LA OPINIÓN DE LA REVISTA SAN GREGORIO NI DE SU CONSEJO EDITORIAL

## CONSEJO EDITORIAL

Abinzano, Roberto Carlos , Ph.D. Universidad Nacional de Misiones (Argentina)  
Borroto Cruz, Radamés, Ph.D. Universidad San Gregorio de Portoviejo (Ecuador)  
Farfán Intriago, Marcelo , Ph.D. Universidad San Gregorio de Portoviejo (Ecuador)  
Fernández de Rota y Monter, Antón, Ph.D. Universidad de A Coruña (España)  
Pérez Taylor Aldrete, Rafael, Ph.D. Universidad Nacional Autónoma de México (México)  
Prieto del Campo, Carlos, Ph.D. New Left Review. (España)

## COMITÉ CIENTÍFICO

Alarcón de Andino, Lyla. Universidad San Gregorio de Portoviejo, Ecuador  
Alarcón Zambrano, Jaime Alfredo, Universidad San Gregorio de Portoviejo. Ecuador  
Alfonso Bouhaben, Miguel .Escuela Politécnica del Litoral. Ecuador  
Alfonso Manzanet, José Enrique. Centro Nacional de Información de Ciencias Médicas de La Habana. Cuba  
Aliaga Sáez, Felipe Andrés . Universidad Santo Tomás. Colombia  
Alonso González, Pablo. Instituto de las Ciencias del Patrimonio. España  
Alvarez Sousa, Antón. Universidad de A Coruña . España  
Anido Rivas, José Daniel. Centro de Investigaciones Agroalimentarias "Edgar Abreu Olivo". Venezuela  
Anta Féliz, José Luis . Universidad de Jaén. España  
Aparicio Gervás, Jesús María. Universidad de Valladolid. España  
Ayllón, Bruno. Universidad Complutense de Madrid. España  
Bersosa, Fabián. Universidad Politécnica Salesiana. Ecuador  
Bolaños Florido, Leidy Paola. Universidad de los Andes. Colombia  
Brandariz García, José Angel. Universidad de A Coruña .España  
Bravo Morales, Gaudy Claret. Universidad del Zulia. Venezuela  
Cabrera Arias, Marina Alejandra. Universidad Central del Ecuador. Ecuador  
Cabrera Toledo, Lester Martín. Facultad Latinoamericana de Ciencias Sociales-Ecuador.  
Calle Alzate, Laura. Universidad Nacional de Colombia. Colombia  
Camas Baena, Victoriano. Universidad Laica Eloy Alfaro de Manabí. Ecuador  
Cano Herrera, Mercedes . Universidad de Valladolid. España  
Cano Ruiz, Esther. Universidad de A Coruña . España  
Carabajal, José Daniel. Universidad Nacional de Santiago del Estero. Argentina  
Castellanos, Rebeca. Universidad Nacional de Educación. Ecuador  
Cazzaniga, Hernán. Universidad Nacional de Misiones. Argentina  
Chavero Ramírez, Palmira. Facultad Latinoamericana de Ciencias Sociales. Ecuador  
Cruz Quintana, Sandra Margarita. Universidad Nacional del Chimborazo. Ecuador  
Cuberos Mejía, Ricardo. Universidad del Zulia. Venezuela  
Diz Reboledo, Carlos . Universidad de A Coruña . España  
Dueñas Espinosa, Xavier. Universidad San Gregorio de Portoviejo. Ecuador  
Fernández de Rota, Antón . Universidad de A Coruña . España  
Fernández Sotelo, Adalberto . Universidad Nacional de Chimborazo. Ecuador  
Fernández Suárez, Belén. Universidad de A Coruña .España  
Ferreiro Bahamonde, Xulio. Universidad de A Coruña . España  
Ferrer Muñoz, Manuel . Universidad Técnica del Norte. Ecuador  
Gafas González, Carlos. Universidad Nacional del Chimborazo. Ecuador  
Galindo Arranz, Fermín. Universidad de Santiago de Compostela. España  
García Mingo, Elisa . Universidad Complutense. España  
González de la Fuente, Iñigo . Universidad de Cantabria .España  
Haz Gómez, Francisco Eduardo. Universidad de A Coruña . España  
Henríquez Coronel, Patricia María. Universidad Laica Eloy Alfaro de Manabí. Ecuador  
Lanas Terán, Guillermo Alberto. Universidad Central del Ecuador. Ecuador  
Martín Fernández, Ramón Alberto. Universidad de La Habana. Cuba  
Molina Cedeño, Ramiro. Universidad San Gregorio de Portoviejo. Ecuador  
Murillo Almache, Ángela Mercedes. Universidad San Gregorio de Portoviejo. Ecuador  
Palacios Ramírez, José . Universidad Católica de Murcia. España  
Peña y Lillo, Julio. Centro Internacional de Estudios Superiores de Comunicación para América Latina . Ecuador  
Pérez Bravo, Digna D. . Universidad Nacional del Chimborazo. Ecuador  
Pérez Caramés, Antía . Universidad de A Coruña . España  
Piñero Martín, María Lourdes. Universidad Pedagógica Experimental Libertador. Venezuela  
Pini, Claudia Helena Mónica. Universidad Nacional de Misiones. Argentina  
Polo Blanco, Jorge. Universidad Técnica del Norte. Ecuador  
Restrepo, Eduardo. Universidad Javeriana. Colombia  
Rey Fau, Rafael. Universidad de la República. Uruguay  
Reyna García, Adrián Eliceo. Universidad San Gregorio de Portoviejo. Ecuador  
Riadigos Mosquera, Carlos. Universidad de Vicoso. Brasil  
Ruiz Blázquez, José . Universidad de las Américas. Ecuador  
Terán, Fabián . Universidad Iberoamericana del Ecuador. Ecuador  
Trejo Peña, Alma Paola. Universidad Regiomontana. México  
Vanga Arvelo, María Giuseppina. Universidad Nacional del Chimborazo. Ecuador  
Vicedo Tomey, Agustín. Revista Educación Médica Superior. Cuba  
Vidal Ledo, María. Revista Educación Médica Superior. Cuba  
Villalba Martínez, Félix. Universidad Complutense de Madrid/instituto Caro y Cuervo de Bogotá. España/ Colombia  
Zurita Solis, Myriam Katherine. Universidad Central del Ecuador. Ecuador

## DIRECTOR DE LA PUBLICACIÓN

Eugenio Radamés Borroto Cruz, Ph.D. UNIVERSIDAD SAN GREGORIO DE PORTOVIEJO. Ecuador  
radamesborroto@gmail.com

## EDICIÓN

María Elena Torrens, MsC (mariaelenatorrensperez@gmail.com)

## EDICIÓN Y DISEÑO GRÁFICO

Lic. Rey Rondón Sierra, MsC (reyrondonsierra@gmail.com)

## SECRETARÍA EJECUTIVA

Paola Nathaly Galarza Ortega (paodebriones@hotmail.com)

EDICIÓN: PORTOVIEJO- MANABÍ- ECUADOR

ENTIDAD RECTORA: UNIVERSIDAD SAN GREGORIO DE PORTOVIEJO

DIRECCIÓN: AVENIDA METROPOLITANA No. 2005 Y AVENIDA OLÍMPICA. PORTOVIEJO

TELÉFONOS: (593 5) 2935002/ (593 5) 2931259/ (593 5) 2932837

CÓDIGO POSTAL: 130105

La revista San Gregorio es una publicación científica, de frecuencia TRIMESTRAL, orientada a la investigación multidisciplinaria y dirigida a investigadores, estudiantes, pedagogos y comunidad científica nacional e internacional.

TODOS LOS ARTÍCULOS QUE APARECEN EN ESTE NÚMERO FUERON REVISADOS Y APROBADOS POR PARES EXTERNOS.

REVISTA SAN GREGORIO es una publicación del Centro de Investigación de la Universidad San Gregorio, de la Ciudad de Portoviejo, Manabí, Ecuador.

LOS ENVÍOS DE ARTÍCULOS Y COLABORACIONES SERÁN RECIBIDOS MEDIANTE LA PLATAFORMA OPEN JOURNAL SYSTEM DE LA REVISTA.

LOS ARTÍCULOS DEBEN SER POSTULADOS EN : [www.revista.sangregorio.edu.ec](http://www.revista.sangregorio.edu.ec)



TODOS LOS CONTENIDOS DE LA EDICIÓN ELECTRÓNICA E IMPRESA DE ESTA REVISTA, SE DISTRIBUYEN BAJO UNA LICENCIA DE USO Y DISTRIBUCIÓN "CREATIVE COMMONS ATTRIBUTION-NONCOMMERCIAL-SHAREALIKE 4.0 INTERNATIONAL PUBLIC LICENSE" (CC-BY-NC-SA)



<b>4</b>	<b>PRESENTATION WORDS</b>
<b>6</b>	“The sound imitation of some national instruments in piano music.”..... Svetlana V. Karkina, Gulnara I. Batyrshina, Liliya G. Safiullina, Ekaterina V. Kovrikova, Loretta S. Agasaryan.
<b>14</b>	“Keeping ethnomusical traditions of tatar-chats In modern conditions.”..... Yulia A. Martynova, Nelya Kh. Nurgayanova, Ragde F. Halitov, Saule I. Utegalieva
<b>22</b>	“The problem of bilingualism and tolerance in the multiethnic regional community.”..... Madina M. Shakhbanova, Elena V. Susimenko, Viktor V. Shalin , Sergey I. Samygin, Viktoria Y. Sumina, Alexandra M. Serbinovskaya, Elena F. Yaroslavtseva
<b>34</b>	“Event Marketing As The Instrument For Promotion Of Territorial Brands (On The Example Of The Republic Of Tatarstan And The Republic Of Udmurita)”..Aleksy A. Nikitin, Tatyana I. Nikitina, Bulat I. Yakupov
<b>42</b>	”Features and essence of the legal process.”..... Lev D. Chulyukin, Vera V. Guryanova
<b>50</b>	“Problem of formation of pension capital in the Russian Federation”..... Niyaz K. Gabdrakhmanov, Mariia A. Seliverstova, Elena M. Grigorieva
<b>58</b>	“International legal responsibility of states for the pollution of the oceans.”.....Ksenia B. Valiullina, Gennadiy I. Kurdukov
<b>66</b>	“Management of advertising in the field of mass”..... Aigul A. Guseinova, Rezeda L. Zayni , Albina N. Afanasyeva
<b>74</b>	“The regulations of agreement between defense and prosecution in criminal procedure: State and development perspectives.”..... Igor O. Antonov, Liliya T. Bakulina, Andrey Yu. Verin, Marina E. Klyukova
<b>82</b>	“State policy on cultural heritage protection in Tatarstan during 1970-ies”..... Aleksandr A. Litvin, Daria V. Muratova
<b>88</b>	“Harm compensation issues after a terrorist act by Russian law”..... Ainur G. Demieva, Denis V. Iroshnikov, Natalia N. Kuleshova
<b>96</b>	“Proprietary security and legal assets of its provision.”..... Ainur G. Demieva, Denis V. Iroshnikov, Lyubov’ Yu. Larina
<b>104</b>	“Strategic planing of firm capital structure development”..... Igor A. Kirshin, Karina S. Ignasheva
<b>114</b>	“Debate as a form of political communication in modern Russia”..... Tatiana T. Sidelnikova, Diana R. Fatykhova
<b>122</b>	“The problem of improving the efficiency of public administration in modern Russia”..... Diana R. Fatykhova, Alexandr I. Ostroumov, Olga F. Ostroumova
<b>130</b>	“Demographic policy and migration processes in modern Russia.”..... Valery V. Kasyanov, Andrey P. Mikhaylov, Svetlana A. Lyausheva, Sergey I. Samygin, Alexander M. Starostin, Larisa G. Shvets, Magomed H. Kilyashanov
<b>142</b>	“Corruption in russian society as a specific form of social interaction.”..... Valery V. Kasyanov , Svetlana A. Lyausheva, Andrey P. Mikhaylov, Ilya V. Pechkurov, Andrey A. Kurnosenko, Sergey I. Samygin, Roman V. Skoblikov
<b>156</b>	“Ethno-linguistic behavior and formation of russian identity among youth in the south of Russia: (for example, Dagestan)”..... Madina M. Shakhbanova, Sergey I. Samygin, Elena V. Susimenko, Larisa A. Minasyan, Svetlana I. Imgrunt, Galina S. Pshegusova, Verzila I. Islamov
<b>170</b>	“Indicators of patriotism’s reproduction as a marker of identification matrix in youth environment of multiethnic society.”..... Lidiya I. Scherbakova, Sergey I. Samygin, Svetlana I. Imgrunt, Petr S. Samygin, Irina V. Velikodnaya, Elena N. Bandurina, Maxim A. Abramov
<b>182</b>	“Monitoring, fact-finding and accounting aspects of cash flow management in agribusiness”..... Oksana V. Moschchenko, Violetta V. Rokotyanskaya, Svetlana V. Romanova, Svetlana A. Maryanova, Valeriya N. Shchennikova
<b>194</b>	“Emotional stability as a key competence of managers.”..... I. V. Tolstoukhova, Ya. V. Kryucheva
<b>202</b>	“Dependence of russian’s gross domestic product on consolidated budget expenditures”..... Arsen A. Tatuev, Anzor M. Ashkhotov, Violetta V. Rokotyanskaya, Bela B. Bidova, Malika A. Dovletmurzaeva
<b>214</b>	“Comparative evaluation of Russian’s regions innovation capacity.”..... Violetta V. Rokotyanskaya
<b>228</b>	“The fight against terrorist recidivism in Russia and China in the global context ”..... Natalya N. Korotkikh, Ivan I. Litvinov
<b>238</b>	“Interaction between universities and business community as a factor of socio-economic development of the region.”.....Natalya R. Pashuk, Tatyana V. Varkulevich
<b>248</b>	“Advanced development zones of the Primorsky territory as a basis for regional integration in the APR.”..... Yuliya S. Lebedinskaya, Elena S. Koshevaya, Galina V. Petruk, Olga V. Shnaider
<b>260</b>	“National doctrine of Human Rights in the 21st century: value-normative and political-legal measurement.”..... Marina. D. Fominskaya, Artur G. Kravchenko, Sergey O. Shalyapin, Egor V. Dudukalov, Natalya A. Blochina
<b>270</b>	“Social partnership in regional policy of modern society.”..... Abramova I. E, Vorontsov S. A, Ponedelkov A. V, Trigub G. Ya, Shestopal S. S
<b>280</b>	“Methodological basis of forming the interethnic tolerance among youth in the multicultural environment of Kazakhstan and Belarus”.....Alsu G. Gainutdinova, Liliya F. Khabibullina, Olga A. Naumova, Aida Ussenova, Irina Malakhova, Gulmira Mailybaeva, Raushan Assylova, Dinara Zhabykbayeva
<b>300</b>	“Social health of Russian youth: the specificity of social and managerial technologies of formation”.....Karina S. Chikaeva, Lidiya I. Scherbakova, Elena A. Karapetyan, Anna T. Latysheva, Sergey S. Kosinov, Sergey I. Samygin



# PRESENTACIÓN

Este número especial 27 de la Revista San Gregorio, una vez más presenta artículos y contribuciones originales de autores de la República Federal de Rusia.

Para este número especial, que cierra el año 2018 se han postulado más de cincuenta artículos, de los cuales treinta han sido seleccionados, teniendo en cuenta las líneas editoriales y temáticas afines a nuestra publicación, así como la actualidad y vigencia de las investigaciones presentadas. La revisión ha sido realizada por nuestro equipo de árbitros. Estos artículos son sometidos a un proceso de revisión por dos pares académicos, en la modalidad en que tanto el revisor como el autor son anónimos.

El Comité Editorial de la Revista San Gregorio agradece a los profesionales de las prestigiosas universidades rusas su decisión de postular sus artículos a nuestra revista, y espera que la publicación de este número especial contribuya al debate y la investigación científica, razón y esencia de nuestra institución editorial.



This special issue 27 of the San Gregorio Magazine once again presents articles and original contributions by authors from the Federal Republic of Russia.

For this special issue, which ends in 2018, more than fifty articles have been postulated, thirty of which have been selected, taking into account the editorial and thematic lines related to our publication, as well as the current relevance of the submitted research. The review has been carried out by our team of arbitrators. These articles are submitted to a review process by two academic pairs, in the modality in which both the reviewer and the author are anonymous.

The Editorial Committee of the San Gregorio Magazine thanks the professionals of the prestigious Russian universities for their decision to submit their articles to our journal, and hopes that the publication of this special issue will contribute to the debate and scientific research, reason and essence of our institution editorial.

**COMITÉ EDITORIAL**

A black and white photograph of a piano keyboard and control panel. The image is slightly blurred, focusing on the central text box. The text box is a dark rectangle with a light-colored border. The text inside is white and centered. The background shows the keys of a piano and various control knobs and buttons on the console. A power cord is visible in the lower left corner. The word "DIRECC" is partially visible on the right side of the piano's body.

**The sound imitation of  
some national instruments  
in piano music**

## THE SOUND IMITATION OF SOME NATIONAL INSTRUMENTS IN PIANO MUSIC

### LA IMITACIÓN SONORA DE ALGUNOS INSTRUMENTOS NACIONALES EN MÚSICA DE PIANO.

#### ABSTRACT

The article reveals the textural, timbre-dynamic, harmonic, performing and other musical means of imitating the sound of national instruments in piano music. Based on the analysis of literature and works by M. Mussorgsky, S. Rachmaninov, F. Liszt, Wang Jiangzhong, Zhu Wanhua, A. Rudenko, R. Kasimov and other composers, summarizing the performing and pedagogical experience of studying piano works shows the means of implementing various instruments to groups of idiophones, membranophones, chordophones and aerophones according to the instrumental classification of Hornbostel-Sachs. The article shows that onomatopoeia is based not only on the sound image of the primary source instrument, but also on recreating the playing techniques of playing it. At the same time, the traditions of academic art, the achievements of European pianism and the sound capabilities of the piano are actualized. Imitation of the sound of the bell, one of the idiophones, occupies an important place in foreign and domestic music. In the works of Russian composers, various types of Orthodox bells ring out, such as Blagovest, Perebor, Perezvon, and Trezvon. In the works of Chinese composers, the sounds of ancient bianzhong ceremonial bells are displayed. The imitation of a bell is based on the reproduction of its timbre-acoustic characteristics, rich in overtones of a booming sound, long and smoothly dying out, accompanied by other harmonies or figurations, pedalization of the piano. The imitation of string-stringed chordophones is notable for its expressiveness, melodic expressiveness, improvisation, and rich ornamentation. Piano playback of plucked chordophones of the zither type is based on the use of arpeggiated figures, pizzicato, vibrato, glissando, etc. wind themes are distinguished by an abundance of melisms (trillare, acciaccatura, glissando, repetitio).

KEYWORDS: piano music, composers, national instruments, onomatopoeia, texture, timbre.

Copyright © Revista San Gregorio 2018 eISSN: 2528-7907 

#### RESUMEN

El artículo revela los medios de textura, timbre-dinámico, armónico, de interpretación y otros medios musicales para imitar el sonido de los instrumentos nacionales en la música de piano. Basado en el análisis de la literatura y en los trabajos de M. Mussorgsky, S. Rachmaninov, F. Liszt, Wang Jiangzhong, Zhu Wanhua, A. Rudenko, R. Kasimov y otros compositores, que resume la experiencia pedagógica y de interpretación de las obras de piano. Medios de implementación de diversos instrumentos para grupos de idiophones, membranofones, chordophones y aerophones según la clasificación instrumental de Hornbostel-Sachs. El artículo muestra que la onomatopeya se basa no solo en la imagen de sonido del instrumento de origen principal, sino también en la recreación de las técnicas de reproducción de la reproducción. Al mismo tiempo, se actualizan las tradiciones del arte académico, los logros del pianismo europeo y las capacidades de sonido del piano. La imitación del sonido de la campana, uno de los idiófonos, ocupa un lugar importante en la música extranjera y doméstica. En las obras de los compositores rusos, varios tipos de campanas ortodoxas resuenan, como Blagovest, Perebor, Perezvon y Trezvon. En las obras de compositores chinos, se muestran los sonidos de antiguas campanas ceremoniales bianzhong. La imitación de una campana se basa en la reproducción de sus características timbreacústicas, ricas en armónicos de un sonido atronador, largas y suaves que se apagan, acompañadas de otras armonías o figuraciones, y la pedalización del piano. La imitación de los acordes de cuerda es notable por su expresividad, expresividad melódica, improvisación y rica ornamentación. La reproducción en piano de acordes de punta pulsada del tipo de cítara se basa en el uso de figuras arpegiadas, pizzicato, vibrato, glissando, etc. Los temas de viento se distinguen por una gran cantidad de melismos (trillare, acciaccatura, glissando, repetitio).

PALABRAS CLAVE: música para piano, compositores, instrumentos nacionales, onomatopeya, textura, timbre.

Copyright © Revista San Gregorio 2018 eISSN: 2528-7907 

	<b>SVETLANA V. KARKINA</b>		<b>GULNARA I. BATYRSHINA</b>		<b>LILIYA G. SAFIULLINA</b>
	Kazan Federal University, Russian Federation		Kazan Federal University, Russian Federation		Kazan Federal University, Russian Federation
	<a href="mailto:arpeggio@mail.ru">arpeggio@mail.ru</a>				
			<b>EKATERINA V. KOVRIKOVA</b>		<b>LORETTA S. AGASARYAN</b>
			Kazan Federal University, Russian Federation		Armenian State Pedagogical University, H. Abovyan, Russian Federation

ARTÍCULO RECIBIDO: 20 DE NOVIEMBRE DE 2018

ARTÍCULO ACEPTADO PARA PUBLICACIÓN: 12 DE DICIEMBRE DE 2018

ARTÍCULO PUBLICADO: 28 DE DICIEMBRE DE 2018

## 1. INTRODUCTION

The rich timbre and color potential of the piano and the possibilities of imitating various musical instruments made it attractive for composers throughout the history of piano art. The traditions of the onomatopoeic “instrumental” interpretation of the piano go back to organ performance, are reflected in the harpsichord and clavier art, and later developed in the piano work of many composers, especially in the 19th and 20th centuries.

A special place in the piano literature is occupied by works that recreate the sound of national musical instruments of various cultures and ethnic groups. Genuine folklore melodies and dance pieces, elements of secular and religious instrumental music, as well as the stylization created by the composers, create an original national flair by means of piano sonority, revealing the pedagogical potential of folklore (Imamova et al, 2016).

Piano works by such European composers as F. Liszt, J. Brahms, E. Grieg, O. Messiaen, C. Orff, Z. Kodaly, and others, each of which reflected the instrumental traditions of their people, occupy an important place in this field of creativity.

The sound of national instruments involved in the performance of folk and ancient ceremonial music of China is recreated in the piano works of Chinese composers: Wang Jianzhong, Chu Wanghua, Li Yinghai, Chuanxin Shen, Zhao Xiaosheng, etc. Among Russian composers who broadcast the sound of national instruments: S. Rachmaninoff, M. Mussorgsky, A. Borodin, P. Tchaikovsky, G. Sviridov, and others. The piano works of Tatarstan composers N. Zhiganov, R. Belyalov, A. Luppov, A. Rudenko, and others reflect the sound of instruments from the peoples of the Volga region.

The purpose of this work is to analyze the problem of sound imitation of some national instruments in piano music and to characterize the means of realizing the sound potential of the piano. The tasks of the work are: analysis of textural, dynamic, articulation and other means and ways to recreate the sound of national instruments in the works of composers from different countries; Expansion of ideas about the timbre and color possibilities of the piano.

## METHODS

The study used the methods of scientific knowledge, comparative historical and comparative typological methods, the study of scientific literature was carried out, the analysis of musical works was carried out. The study was based on the instrumental classification of E.M. von Hornbostel and C. Sachs, positions in the field of folklore, theory and history of piano music.

## RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

Idiophones, or self-sounding instruments, the sound source of which is the material of the instrument itself, includes most percussion instruments.

The sound of the bell, one of the idiophones, occupies an important place in music, where they act not only as a musical and signal instrument, but also a carrier of deep symbolic meaning.

In the play “The Great Gate of Kiev” from the piano cycle “Pictures At An Exhibition” (1874), the Russian composer M. Mussorgsky (1839–1881) recreates the Orthodox bells: “Blagovest” and “Red Ringing” (a type of “Pealing”).

“Blagovest” can also be heard in the introduction in the first part of the Piano Concerto No. 2 (1900), the Prelude code cis-moll op.3 No. 2 (1892) and other piano works by S. Rachmaninoff (1873–1943) - the greatest Russian master of the bell tower.

“Red ringing” sounds in the fourth part of “Russian Easter” from Suite No. 1 op. 5 for two pianos (1893) S. Rachmaninoff (Example 1). The colorful sound array is differentiated vertically into several melodic-harmonic la-



yers, allowing you to hear large, medium (ringing) and small (ringing) bells.

Example 1. S. Rachmaninoff "Russian Easter". (See Annexes)

The "Chime" is heard in the main part of the first part of the Piano Concerto No. 2 of S. Rachmaninoff: it is created by means of harmonic figurations with a supporting line of expressive bass in the piano part accompanying the orchestral theme. The sound of the theme is compared with the "Yegorievsky" ringing bell tower of the Assumption Cathedral in the city of Rostov the Great, which is notable for its special softness, grandeur and severity.

A special "melodic" interpretation of the bell tower is in the third part of "The Tears" of the above Suite No. 1 op. 5 S. Rachmaninoff. The initial ostinato motif of four sounds, passing through the textural framing of the accompaniment through the whole part - "the theme of tears" (Bryantseva & Rachmaninov, 1976), which was the sound of bells Bell rings of the Sofia cathedral in Veliky Novgorod. These sounds S. Rachmaninoff remembered from childhood as "silver weeping notes" (Bertensson & Leyda, 1956).

The bells of the ancient Chinese bianzhong ceremonial bells, known from the era of Zhou dynasty (1045–221 BC), are heard in "Capriccioso suite: the poetry of China" (1982), "Preludes" from the "Prelude and tokkata" cycle (2000) Chinese composer Chu Wanghua (born in 1941).

The ritual bells of the ancient Buddhist temple Tōshōdai-ji in the Japanese city of Nara are heard in the play by the Chinese composer Wang Lisan (1933–2013) "The Sound of the Waves" from the suite "On the Painting of Kaii Higashiyama" (1979). The play has a program related to the history of the Chinese monk Jianzhen (688–763 AD) - a Buddhist missionary who brought this religion to Japan.

The theme of the play is based on the motifs of Chinese Buddhist chants; Wang Lisan doesn't interpret the bells with the help of uniform chord sounding, but metro-and-rhythmically free (Example 2). (See Annexes)

Example 2. Wang Lisan "The Sound of the Waves". (See Annexes)

The booming chords of the second-quart structure in the upper register of the piano imitate the timbre and sound of the bells, while the five-sounded chord cluster in the lower register conveys the distant sound of the temple gong.

Kubyz, a Bashkir jew's harp, a kind of plucked idiophones, sounds in the play "908" by the Bashkir composer R. Kasimov (born in 1947). N.F. Garipova writes about the use of cubyz, hollow octaves, intonations of the call, as well as the limited sound range characteristic of the folklore epic, the use of high register and large range in the composition of the intonation vocabulary, specifying the composer's finger "on the strings, simulating the sound of the cubyz" .162–163]

The chordophones are stringed instruments, the sound source in which are one or more strings.

The masterful incarnation of piano instruments characterizes the works of F. Liszt (1811–1886) - the great Hungarian composer and pianist, a virtuoso in the technique of sound imitation of orchestral and folk instruments on the piano.

In his "Hungarian Rhapsodies", colorful cimbalom can be heard, virtuoso violin - instruments of the instrumental ensemble of Hungarian gypsies.

The themes of gypsy violin in Liszt's works, always very expressive and colorful, are characterized by rich ornamentation (trills, gruppetto, forshlags), improvisational cadenzas, expressive passages in combination with the "Hungarian" scale and peculiar dashed rhythm.

In "Hungarian Rhapsody" No. 7 (1853), the author points to the "gypsy style" of performance, which means accentuation of theme sounds, rhythmic freedom.

The imitation of cimbalom is created, for example, in "Hungarian Rhapsody" No. 14 (1853), with the help of tremolo, arpeggiated chords, passages and tremoly-like rehearsals (example 3).

Example 3. F. Liszt “Hungarian Rhapsody” No.14. (See Annexes)

The sound of the guqin, the oldest Chinese seven-string chordophon, is transmitted in the piano works of Chinese composers: “Three variations of the Yangguan pass” (1957) Li Yinghai (1927–2007), “Three variations on the plum blossom theme” (1973) Wang Jianzhong (1933–2016) , “Tai Chi” (1987) Zhao Xiao-Sheng (born in 1945) and others.

The transcription of “Three variations on the plum blossom theme” by Wang Jianzhong is based on a genuine piece for the guqin of the Ming dynasty period (1368–1644) - an arrangement of the flute pieces of the periods Jin dynasty (265–420) and Tang dynasty (618–907).

The sound of the instrument reflects the aesthetic ideas of the ceremonial music “yayue”, characterized by the airiness of the musical fabric, transparency and subtle timbre of color. The play uses exquisite passages of pizzicato melodies, booming chords with bass sounds forshlagami, guqin playing techniques (tweaks of a finger not pressed by a finger, vibrato on a pressed string, glissando of fingers along a string, flageolet, etc.).

In the play “Bamboo in the Wind” from the series “Six Preludes” (1961), Chu Wanghua reproduces the sound of another ancient Chinese chordophones - guzheng, akin to guqin and differing from it in a larger number of strings. Arpedge melodies in the right hand, imitating gliding along the guzheng strings, accompany the melody of the xiao flute in the left hand (example 4).

Example 4. Chu Wanghua “Bamboo in the Wind”. (See Annexes)

Transcription “Flute and Drum at Sunset” (1975) by Li Yinghai is based on a pipa piece known from the 18th century in the southern provinces of China for a four-string plucked lute instrument. Fang Bing writes that the dialogue of the two instruments - flute and drum - is interpreted by the composer as “a comparison of contrasting intonation-thematic layers, but not in conflict, but as shading each other” (Garipova, 2017).

The imitation of playing Chinese stringed string instruments is used in Chu Wanghua

pieces: the erhu sound is played in “Two springs mirroring the moon” (1972); banhu - in the play “Days of emancipation” (1964), etc.

Aerophones, the sound source in which is the flow of air, include, according to the classification of Hornbostel-Sachs, “wind instruments themselves” and “free aerophones” - harmonics.

The sound of the ancient Udmurt wind instrument chipchirgan is recreated in the play “Chipchan’s Echoes (tune)” from the cycle “Udmurt Watercolors” (1974) by Tatarstan composer A. Rudenko (1947-2013).

Chipchirgan - a longitudinal natural pipe, the sound of which is extracted by drawing in air into itself - is interpreted by the composer in a lyric vein (Example 5). This is due to the fact that chipchirgan is not only considered to be a hunting signaling instrument that serves as a decoy for birds, but is also associated with the archaic cult of the swan in Udmurts (Pchelovodova, 2017).

Example 5. A. Rudenko “Chipchirgan echoes (tune)”. (See Annexes)

At the heart of the thematism of the play Rudenko are genuine Udmurt tunes on the instrument, performed by I.A. Shabalin, a native of the Udmurt village Kelmovyr-Zhikya (Travina, 1964).

It should be noted that in the works of composers of Tatarstan there is an original fusion of Western and Eastern cultures, their artistic and religious features, due to the integration of the achievements of European music and folk traditions of various peoples living in the Volga region (Faizrakhmanova & Kovrikova, 2017; Nurgayanova et al, 2017; Karkina S.V., Fajzrahmanova, 2016).

The play “A Hundred Birds Paying Respect to the Phoenix” by the Chinese composer Wang Jianzhong is a transcription of China’s famous suona and ensemble of folklore, distributed in the provinces of Shandong, Anhui, Henan, Hebei (Chong, 2010).

Suona has a sharp, piercing sound, traditionally used in Chinese holidays, wedding and funeral ceremonies, military ceremonies.

The programmatic content of the play picturesquely represents the character of Chinese mythology, the king of the birds of Phoenix ("Fenghuang") and numerous inhabitants of the avian world. In the original source, the suona part recreates roll calls and all sorts of bird sounds: singing, chirping, cooing, screaming, clucking, chirping, etc. To imitate suona playing techniques, the composer uses piano articulation and textural techniques, melodies and alteration.

Imitation of instrumental accompaniment, in particular, sheng, a Chinese reed wind instrument of the harmonic family (the organ of the mouth), is heard in the chord texture of the quart-quint structure, melodic echoes and rhythmic figurations.

An imitation of the game on the Chinese xiao longitudinal bamboo flute (trillare, acciaccatura) is featured in the piano pieces by Chu Wanghua "Bamboo in the Wind" (example 4), "Flute and Drum at Sunset" by Li Yin-gai, and others.

The techniques of playing the dizi Chinese transverse flute (trillare, acciaccatura, glissando, repetitio) are featured in the piano pieces "Buffalo Boy's Bamboo Flute" He Luting (1903–1999), "Flute music of North Hebei" from the series "Six etudes for concert" Zhao Xiao-Sheng et al.

In the play "Tai Chi" (1987) Zhao Xiao-Sheng, various traditional Chinese instruments sound: guzheng, guqin, erhu, xiao, sheng, and others. The play demonstrates the techniques of playing instruments using the original original composing system.

The sound of bagpipes, a wind reed instrument, is widely represented in piano music. A typical bourdon for him is most often created through a continuously stretching tone or musical interval (quint or concord of the quintoctava) in his left hand, against the background of which the melody unfolds in his right hand with his right.

An imitation of its Hungarian variety - duda, with two double and one bass tubes, a goat head in the upper part of the instrument, is reproduced in the first part of the Sonatina by the Hungarian composer B. Bartok (1981–1945).

Membranophones, whose sound source is a tightly stretched membrane, include most of the drums, as well as a number of instruments where the membrane changes the sound.

The sound of percussion instruments drums and gong is heard in the transcription of the "Yunnan folk song" by Shen Chuanxin, "Dance with a drum" by Qi Wei. In the play "The morning breeze blows" by Ding Shande (1911–1995), the booming timbre of plates bo, etc. is heard.

### SUMMARY

Onomatopoeia is based not only on the sound image of the original source instrument, but also on recreating the playing techniques of playing it.

Thus, the "red ringing" of Orthodox bells in works by Mussorgsky, Rachmaninoff is recreated in piano texture as several melodic-harmonic layers, including large, medium (ringing) and small (ringing) bells.

In the works of Liszt, chordophones are represented by the instruments of an ensemble of Hungarian gypsies. The imitation of cimbalom is created by means of tremolo, arpeggiated chords, passages and tremol-like rehearsals. The imitation of violin is created by virtuoso and expressive intonations, rich ornamentation (trills, gruppetto, forshlags), improvisational cadenzas.

The sound of the ancient Chinese seven-stringed chordophon guqin reflects the aesthetic ideas of the ceremonial music "ya-yue", which is conveyed by the melodic figurations of pizzicato, booming chords, tweaks, vibrato, glissando, flageolet and other techniques.

The reproduction of aerophones is diverse in timbre-dynamic aspect, transmitted by means of articulation, intonation vocabulary, etc. The imitation of membranophones is based on rhythmic formulas and timbre-coloristic effects typical for instruments.

### CONCLUSIONS

By citing or recreating patterns of national instrumental culture, creatively breaking them with traditional and modern means of composition, composers contribute to their preservation and development in the context of academic music.

Despite the similarity of instruments and methods of playing them in different cultures, their significance is different, reflecting the originality of ethnic musical traditions and the originality of artistic representation by composers.

#### ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The work is performed according to the Russian Government Program of Competitive Growth of Kazan Federal University. 



#### BIBLIOGRAPHY

- Imamova R.R., Shirieva N.V., Kamalova I.F. (2016). Social and Cultural Activities of a Folk Music Ensemble: Pedagogical Aspect // *The Turkish Online Journal of Design, Art and Communication*. Vol. 6. – p. 3061–3066.
- Bryantseva V.N. S.V. Rachmaninov. (1976). Moscow: Soviet composer, 645 p.
- Bertensson S., Leyda J.S. (1956). *Rachmaninoff: a lifetime music*. – New York: New York University Press, 464 p.
- Garipova N.F. (2017). Interpretation of folk musical traditions in the compositional technique of Bashkir composers (on the example of Rafail Kasimov's piano piece "908") // *Music Scholarship*. Is. 2. – p. 160–166.
- Pchelovodova I.V. (2017). Udmurt instrumental tunes on the ornithomorphic topic // *Bulletin of Ugric Studies*. № 1 (28). - p. 120–127.
- Travina I.K. (1964). *Udmurt folk songs*. - Izhevsk: Udmurtia, 228 p.
- Faizrahmanova L.T., Kovrikova E.V. (2017). The Ethno-Confessional Relations in the Context of Culture and Education (Kazan province, XVIII – beginning of XX century) // *Bylye Gody*. Vol. 43. – Ed. 1. – p. 30-38.
- Nurgayanova N.Kh., Karkina S.V., Gluzman A.V. (2017). Turkic traditions in musical culture of Mordovian-Karatai ethnic group // *Astra Salvensis*. Vol. 5. – Ed. 10. – p. 205–11.
- Karkina S.V., Faizrahmanova L.T. (2016). Tradition and Modern Experience of the Kazan Piano School in the Aspect of Subject-Oriented Approach, *The Turkish Online Journal of Design, Art and Communication*, Turkey, vol. 6, p 2451-2456.
- Chong E.K.M. (2010). Beyond birdsongs and the five notes: Teaching with Wang Jianzhong's Bai Niao Chao Feng // *Proceedings of the 29th International Society of Music Education (ISME) Conference (Beijing)*. – p. 38–42.

ANNEXES



Example 1. S. Rachmaninoff "Russian Easter"



Example 2. Wang Lisan "The Sound of the Waves"



Example 3. F. Liszt "Hungarian Rhapsody" No. 14



Example 4. Chu Wanghua "Bamboo in the Wind"



Example 5. A. Rudenko "Chipchirgan echoes (tune)"



**Keeping ethnomusical  
traditions of tatar-chats  
In modern conditions**

**KEEPING ETHNOMUSICAL TRADITIONS OF TATAR-CHATS  
IN MODERN CONDITIONS**  
**MANTENIENDO LAS TRADICIONES ETNOMUSICALES EN CHAT-TÁRTAROS,  
EN CONDICIONES MODERNAS**

**ABSTRACT**

At present, Tatar ethnic linguistics seeks to view Tatar musical culture as a synthesis of regional-dialectological components of various ethnographic and local-territorial groups, which inevitably determines the perception of Tatar musical folklore as a heterogeneous phenomenon. Of particular interest to researchers today is the little-studied traditional culture of the Siberian Tatars. The Siberian Tatars consist of three ethnographic groups, differing from each other by some peculiarities in the spoken language, spheres of material and spiritual culture, lifestyle and everyday life. These are the Tomsk, Baraba, Tobol-Irtysh Tatars, which, in turn, are also divided into subgroups. The names of groups of Siberian Tatars accepted in the literature are associated with the place of their permanent residence. The article discusses the features and problems of preserving the ethno-music culture of one of the dialectal groups of Tomsk Tatars - Ob chats living in the villages of Yurt-Ora and Yurt-Akbalyk, Novosibirsk Region of Russia. Expeditionary research from different years shows that Ob folk music is a diverse phenomenon. There are samples of village song folklore, children's folklore, drawing, lyrical and short songs, takmaks, chastushkas, ceremonial, wedding tunes, singing reading genres, baits and munadjats that are still in the memory of older and middle-aged people. During the 20th century, the musical traditions of the Siberian Tatars were strongly influenced by the cultures of the Volga-Ural Tatars and settlers, which also influenced the stylistic and genre diversity of the region's musical and song folklore. The study of the inexhaustible wealth of the musical folklore of the Tatars of the Novosibirsk Region will allow preserving for subsequent generations the distinctive and universal foundations of the spiritual culture of the entire Tatar people.

**KEYWORDS:** folklore, ethnic culture, song, Tatar music, Siberian Tatar-Chats.

Copyright © Revista San Gregorio 2018. eISSN: 2528-7907 ©

**RESUMEN**

En la actualidad, la lingüística étnica tártara busca ver la cultura musical tártara como una síntesis de los componentes dialectológicos regionales de varios grupos etnográficos y locales-territoriales, lo que determina inevitablemente la percepción del folclore musical tártaro como un fenómeno heterogéneo. De particular interés para los investigadores de hoy es la cultura tradicional poco estudiada de los tártaros siberianos. Los tártaros siberianos están formados por tres grupos etnográficos, que se diferencian entre sí por algunas peculiaridades del lenguaje hablado, esferas de la cultura material y espiritual, el estilo de vida y la vida cotidiana. Estos son los tártaros Tomsk, Baraba, Tobol-Irtysh, que, a su vez, también se dividen en subgrupos. Los nombres de los grupos de tártaros siberianos aceptados en la literatura están asociados con el lugar de su residencia permanente. El artículo analiza las características y los problemas de preservar la cultura etno-musical de uno de los grupos dialectales de Tomsk Tatars - Ob chats que viven en las aldeas de Yurt-Ora y Yurt-Akbalyk, en la región de Novosibirsk en Rusia. La investigación expedicionaria de diferentes años muestra que la música folk ob es un fenómeno diverso. Hay muestras de folclore de canciones de la aldea, folclore infantil, dibujo, canciones líricas y cortas, takmaks, chastushkas, ceremoniales, melodías de boda, canto, géneros de lectura, cebos y munadjats que aún se encuentran en la memoria de personas mayores y de mediana edad. Durante el siglo XX, las tradiciones musicales de los tártaros siberianos se vieron fuertemente influenciadas por las culturas de los tártaros y pobladores del Volga-Ural, que también influyeron en la diversidad estilística y de género del folclore musical y de canciones de la región. El estudio de la riqueza inagotable del folclore musical de los tártaros de la región de Novosibirsk permitirá preservar para las generaciones siguientes los fundamentos distintivos y universales de la cultura espiritual de todo el pueblo tártaro.

**Palabras clave:** folclore, cultura étnica, canto, música tártara, siberiano tártaro-chats.

Copyright © Revista San Gregorio 2018. eISSN: 2528-7907 ©

 **YULIA A. MARTYNOVA**

 Kazan Federal University, Russian Federation

 [naila-n@mail.ru](mailto:naila-n@mail.ru)

 **NELYA KH. NURGAYANOVA**

 Kazan Federal University, Russian Federation

 **RAGDE F. HALITOV**

 Russian State University for the Humanities, Russian Federation

 **SAULE I. UTEGALIEVA**

 Kazakh National Conservatory, Russian Federation

ARTÍCULO RECIBIDO: 20 DE NOVIEMBRE DE 2018

ARTÍCULO ACEPTADO PARA PUBLICACIÓN: 12 DE DICIEMBRE DE 2018

ARTÍCULO PUBLICADO: 28 DE DICIEMBRE DE 2018

## INTRODUCTION

The study of ethno-musical traditions embodied in various genres of musical folklore, festive and ceremonial events, the traditional musical instruments of the Siberian Tatars has always been relevant for the development of the multifaceted Tatar culture as a whole

Regular expeditions to the Novosibirsk, Omsk, Tomsk, Irkutsk, Tyumen regions, carried out by members of the Institute of Language, Literature and Art. G. Ibragimova of the Academy of Sciences of the Republic of Tatarstan, scientists of the Kazan Federal University contribute to the identification and accumulation of information about the history, language, art, folklore, ethnic musical traditions of various groups of Siberian Tatars.

In 1940, an ethnographic expedition was sent from Kazan to Siberia, during which for the first time phonograph samples of the musical folklore of Siberian Tatars were recorded. On the basis of the collected materials collections were published, which included songs and instrumental tunes.

In recent decades, dissertations have appeared that reflect the musical traditions of individual ethnographic groups of the Tatars of Siberia.

Of interest to our work is the thesis of N.S. Kapitsyna "Song Traditions Chats", which reflects the materials of musical and ethnographic expeditions, organized from 1999 to 2002, the Novosibirsk State Conservatory. M.I. Glinka (Kapitsyna, 2011).

Chats - dialect group of Tomsk Tatars - representatives of the eastern group of Siberian Tatars living in the Tomsk region of the Tomsk region and in the Kolyvansky district of the Novosibirsk region. The language of Tomsk Tatars is included in the Kypchak-Bul-

garian subgroup of the Kypchak group of Turkic languages. The chats migrated to the modern habitats during the time of the development of Siberia by the Russians, until the arrival of which they lived in the west of the Barabinsk steppe in the basin of the upper Ob, where the cities of Chatsk, near the modern village of Yurt-Ora, and Murzinsk were founded. The word "chat" means "mouth" - a place where two rivers merge. As the self-name, the Chat Tatars use the word chatlar, as well as the common Siberian ethnonym Seberklür (Siberians), Seber Tatarlar (Siberian Tatars). The Ob River flowing in the area, Tomsk Tatars called Umar. The village of Yurt-Ora is located on the bank of the Ob River. Its Tatar name is "Umar Ayily". Therefore, the Tatars-chats living here call themselves "Umar-Tatarlar", which translates as "Ob Tatars"(Khisamov, 2016).

In June 2017, the complex expedition of the Institute of Language, Literature and Art named. G. Ibragimova of the Academy of Sciences of the Republic of Tatarstan, which covered three districts of the Novosibirsk Region, including the habitats of the Ob Tatars-chats. Despite the fact that the formation of musical representations of the modern population is greatly influenced by the means of mass communications, radio and television, in the villages of the Novosibirsk region there are still carriers of the Siberian-Tatar musical folklore.

## METHODS

The study used the methods of systemic and structural analysis of scientific cultural, musicological, folklore, ethnographic literature. Carried out the synthesis of their own experience in the framework of the problem under study. Empirical data was obtained in the process of interviews, observation, interviews, audio recordings and video.

## RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

The study of the national and cultural heritage of different ethnographic groups of the Tatar people, including the Siberian Tatars, their intercultural interaction and mutual influence, has always aroused particular interest of many Russian and foreign scientists, ethnographers, folklorists and pedagogues, which is reflected in the works of G.I. Gimadieva, Z.M. Kajumova, L.G. Khusnutdinova, F.S. Sayfulina, F.Yu. Yusupov et al. (Gimadieva et al, 2017; Kajumova et al, 2016; Khusnutd-



inova et al, 2015; Sayfulina & Karabulatova, 2014; Zavgarova, & Sungatov, 2017).

A significant role in the cultural heritage of every nation belongs to ethno-musical traditions, which are a reflection of its historical memory of proven wisdom, an important prerequisite for the preservation of identity and the development of national culture.

In the articles by EM. Smirnova and others characterize the main genres of musical folklore, consider the intonational-modal and pitch characteristics of the Siberian-Tatar melodies, identify their parallels with various Turkic cultures. Samples of songs of the Siberian Tatar chat rooms are presented in the music collection by N.S. Kapitsyna and N.M. Kondratieva. (Smirnova, 2009; Kapitsyna & Kondratieva, 2013).

It is known that singing is one of the most accessible types of folk art, therefore, in almost all traditional musical cultures, song creativity is central and is actively functioning. Songs can be performed by individual soloists or collectively, sometimes accompanied by musical instruments.

Among the bearers of song traditions, singers who have a loud voice, who know a large number of melodies and lyrics, stand out in particular. As a rule, such folk singers have always been respected by fellow villagers and have been indispensable participants in the landmark events of the villagers.

The carrier of song traditions in the Ob chats is a native of the village of Yurt-Ora F.R. Kinzhagulova, born in 1946, thanks to whom the recordings of songs were made in the Chat dialect of the Tatar language, as she put it "seberkkch" (Siberian). She spoke about the conditions of existence of songs, the situation, movements. So, some songs were accompanied by a dance, during which the performers moved, tapping ("typyrdat") in a circle ("a circle of basyp").

Women wore monists with silver coins (täñkä) around their necks, and the coins were woven into their hair, which were shaking during dances, making sounds ("shybardap tora organnar").

From F.R. Kinzhagulova recorded songs whose melodies are based on typical melodies

with minor changes. She learned the songs from her mother. We present the most typical tune (Example 1.) used by the informant (Nurgayanova N.Kh. notation).

Example 1. The short tune (See Annexes)

This sample is a short tune (kyska köy). Such songs are usually sung for guests sitting at the table, when, turning in turn, the hosts and guests in competitive form against each other (Kara Karash), in turn, as if exchanging verses. The content of these songs can be laudatory, humorous, ironic.

The analysis showed that the basis of most of the Chat chants is pentatonic in the volume of sixth - octave, which is recorded in songs of all genres. Also among the song samples there are typical tunes common among different ethnographic groups of Tatars with elements of variations. As a rule, on any of these tunes, texts can be performed that differ in content and belong to different genres: broaching, lyrical, short, village (avil köe), street (uram köe), playing (uen köe) melodies. This is the multifunctional of Tatar folk songs, due to the incompleteness of a certain text behind the melody.

However, the informant asserts that the songs performed are part of the musical culture of the village of Yurt-Ora and calls them "Umar kuiläre" - "The Ob melodies" or "avyl (avyl) kuiläre", i.e. country tunes.

In Tatar folklore, the term rural tune ("avyl kuy") is used in relation to a special category of songs that are distinguished according to a number of musical, stylistic and performing features.

The distinctive features include the following: moderate pace, stable two-part meter, downward direction of melody, two-part AB structure, p-tatonic c-d-f-g-a. In the popular understanding of "Avil Köe" - a place marking the existence of songs. It is these melodies that receive the name of the settlement where they function, acting as its business card (Kayumova, 2005).

Traditional folk-song creativity, according to the classification generally accepted in folklore, is conventionally subdivided into classes of drama, epos, and lyricism. The most ancient musical layers that have pre-

served archaic elements - timed melodies, include calendar-ritual, family-ritual, labor and game.

Family ritual tunes were of great importance in people's lives and played an important role in the formation of personality. A special place is occupied by children's folklore - an important layer of folk art, which helped in the upbringing of children. These include songs, sayings, pestushkas addressed to children and aimed at developing a child's speech skills, motor coordination, active perception of the surrounding world, and children's creativity itself.

Lullabies with which the child is surrounded from the first days of life are the initial elements in the development of the native language. Lullabies have been preserved in the memory of informants. We give a sample of a lullaby song (Example 2) recorded in the village of Yurt-Ora by F.R. Kinzhagulova (Nurgayanova N.Kh. notation)

#### Example 2. Lullaby (See Annexes)

Expeditionary research in the Novosibirsk region in June 2017 showed that, along with the indigenous Tatar population, there are many Kazan Tatars and Mishars here, which determined the stylistic and genre diversity of the region's musical and song folklore. Such Kazan-Tatar folk songs as "Sarman", "Ramay", "Nuriya", "Asiya", etc., heard from well-known artists on the radio, on gramophone records, as well as from immigrants Volga Tatars from Tatarstan, Bashkortostan and other regions of Russia.

The links between Kazan and Siberian Tatars are very ancient. These relations existed even in the period of Volga Bulgaria between the Bulgars and the ancestors of the Siberian Tatars. Relations developed intensively during the time of the Golden Horde; there were trade and other ties between the Kazan and Tyumen Khanates, and later the Siberian Khanates. After the conquest of Siberia by the Russians, contacts between the Kazan and Siberian Tatars became even stronger. After the defeat of the Kazan Khanate, a huge number of Volga and Ural Tatars moved to a more peaceful Siberia. In the 17th century, the first villages of Tatars, migrants from the Volga-Ural region, appeared in the villages of the Siberian Tatars or in the neighborhood. Sub-

sequently, they were mixed with the Siberian Tatars (Iskhakov & Idel-Ural Bue, 1998)

One of such settlements, where descendants of Ob chats and Volga Tatars-immigrants live, is the village of Yurt-Akbalyk, Kolyvan district. Here, meetings were held with the indigenous people of the village, among whom Mavlyutov Rafyk Shafykovich, born in 1938. He played on the bayan the Siberian-Tatar melodies "Zugar Kulmuk", "Gorodok" ("Tomsk Kane"), widespread among Tomsk Tatars. Also in his performance, the melodies of songs by Tatar composers sounded on the accordion: "Urman Kzy" by D. Faizi, "Onytyk Bugay" by G. Ilyasov, "Berenche Mhəbbət" by S. Sadykova. He recalled how in the early 1950s a teacher of mathematics had a phonograph with gramophone records and students in the whole class at school listened to Tatar songs performed by famous Tatar singers.

An important role in the spiritual life of the entire Tatar people was played by book melodies (kitap köyləre) (Sayfullina, 2013).

From conversations with residents of the villages of Yurt-Ora and Yurt-Akbalyk, it turned out that earlier the elderly had a tradition of singing recitation (Kitapkilu), knew religious chants, said Baity, Munjats, but now almost no one is left. Many informants expressed regret that in their youth they did not think about studying religious-didactic books and did not attach importance to the need to master the skills of singing reading. Even in the Soviet years, anti-religious propaganda did not allow openly performing the sacred music of various confessions, including Muslim genres. Nevertheless, some elderly informants were able to synthesize munadjats, among them Salavat, dedicated to the Eid al-Fitr holiday "Oraza Ateni Bagishlangan Salavat". It should be noted that now among the Siberian Tatars there is a process of reviving spiritual Muslim traditions, mosques are being built in the villages, collections of munadjats and baits are published. Thus, on the basis of mastering the tradition of book singing as a phenomenon of artistic education and upbringing, through the intonation impact on the students of the Tatar style of intonation in the context of spiritual Muslim culture, not only is the formation of a complex of knowledge, but also the ability to develop intercultural and interfaith dialogue.

The modern existence of Tatar chat songs is one of the most important factors in the preservation of musical folklore. However, we have to admit that the tradition of performing certain vocal genres (a lingering, lyrical song), requiring the presence of a beautiful voice with a large range, wide breathing, and possession of melismatics, is less and less common in the repertoire of folk singers.

### SUMMARY

At present, the living existence of musical folklore is one of the main factors in the preservation of the ethnoculture of each nation. According to the expedition recordings, ethnomusical creativity (vocal and instrumental) is present and continues to function in the traditional culture of the Ob Chats.

A special place is occupied by songs that accompany significant events in people's lives. In the old days, tunes could be performed in different places and under different circumstances: accompany work processes in the forest and in the field, sound at youth gatherings, weddings, wires to the army, holidays, on vacation, etc. At the same time, performers who have bright vocal data, who keep in memory a large number of song texts, using different tunes, always stood out.

The use of ethno-musical traditions reflecting the history and moral and aesthetic ideals of the Tatar people as an element of folk pedagogy influences children from an early age, evoking certain feelings and ideas, reinforcing moral values, forming a humane and patriotic attitude towards their people.

### CONCLUSIONS

Humanity has accumulated enduring spiritual values, such as folk and professional art, customs and traditions, handed down from generation to generation, which play an exceptional role in the development of personality.

Their most important part has always been musical folklore, manifested in the number of basic means of education and equipping information about the world. The study of ethnomusical traditions of Tatar-chat is of great importance not only for the study of the Siberian-Tatar intonation systems, but also for the development of the spiritual culture of the Tatar people as a whole.

### ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The work is performed according to the Russian Government Program of Competitive Growth of Kazan Federal University. 



### BIBLIOGRAPHY

- N.S. Kapitsyna. (2011). Song tradition of chats: Abstract of dissertation of the candidate of art criticism, 26 p.
- O. Khisamov. (2016). Turkic-Tatar toponyms of the Tomsk region, National-cultural heritage: Tatars of the Tomsk region, p. 11–51, Kazan.
- G.I. Gimadieva, L.I. Mingazova, G. Amiruglu Sayilov, F.S. Sayfulina. (2017). General Roots, General Spirituality: Literary Interrelations of Literature, Journal of History, Culture and Art Research, vol. 6, no. 4, p. 497–504.
- Z.M. Kajumova, G.R. Galiullina, G.K. Khadieva. (2016). History and Culture in the Onomasticon of the Tatars (as Exemplified in Cadastres of the XVI-XVII centuries), Modern Journal of Language Teaching Methods, Special Ed., p. 71–75.
- L.G. Khusnutdinova, S.D. Galiullina, O.M. Ivanova, L.M. Bilalova, F.S. Sayfulina. (2015). International Journal of Social Sciences, Vol. 6, Is. 3, S.4, p. 207–212.
- F.S. Sayfulina, I.S. Karabulatova. (2014). European studies of barabin tatar folklore V.V. Radlov, Life Science Journal, No. 11 (9 s), p. 116–119.
- F.Kh. Zavgarova, G.M. Sungatov. (2017). Review of the book "The Siberian Tatars" by F.Yu. Yusupov. From the spiritual cultural treasury. Anthology of the Siberian Tatars folklore: Dastans, Munadgats, Bayts. Kazan: Kazan University Publishing House, 2014. 648 p., Tatarica, No. 9, p. 167-171.
- E.M. Smirnova. (2009). pitch modulation singularities of tunes of the Tyumen Tatars: on the specifics of the Tatar-Siberian musical dialect, Tomsk State University Bulletin, № 320, p. 94–98.
- N.S. Kapitsyna, N.M. Kondratieva. (2013). Folk Songs of the Siberian Tatars, Okarina, 172 p., Novosibirsk.
- E.P. Kayumova. (2005). Tatar folk song culture of the new time: Problems of traditional thinking and genre attribution, 216 p., Kazan.
- D. Iskhakov, Idel-Ural Bue. (1998). Tatarlaryn Ethnic Tarikhyndagy Urtaktyklar, Miras, No. 3, p. 78-79.
- G.R. Sayfullina. (2013). The artistic culture of tatar muslims: a view from the outside, Tatarica, No. 1, p. 218-221.

## ANNEXES

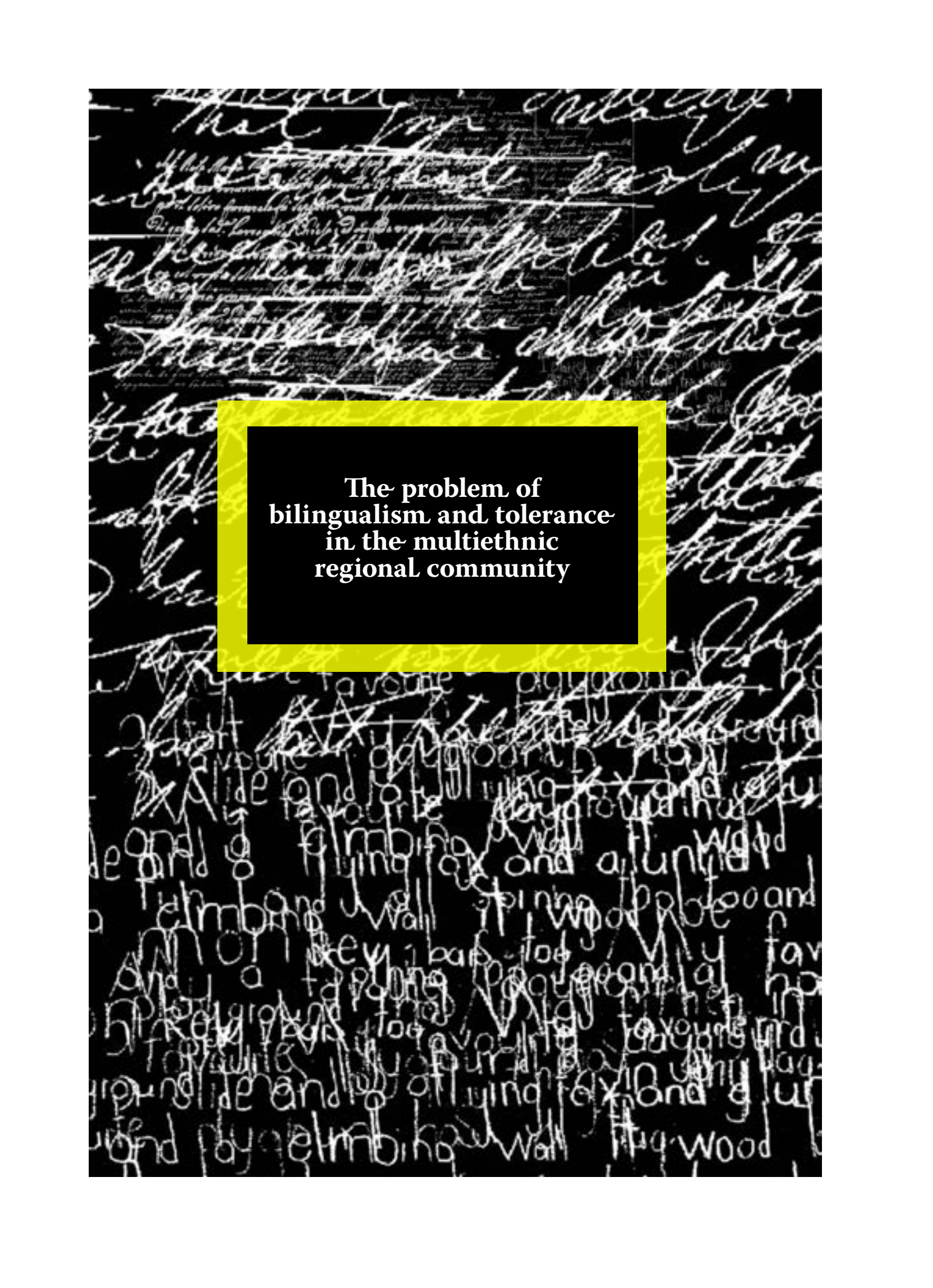
Дус-лар аҗ - ма, дус-лар гәр - мә, дус-лар ку - ра(й) әҗи - лә - ге!  
 5  
 Дус-лар, дус-лык - та я - ши - ек, бет-мәс(е) до-и(е) - я ки - рә - ге!

Example 1. The short tune

7 "Баб - кам, баб - кам", әй - әсә сәй ми - ңа,  
 11 Әй ар - тын - да йо - кәт - сә.  
 15 Кам - лар йо - кәт ба - тә - не - се,  
 Сә - пә(е), баб - кам да, йо - кәт - сә.

Example 2. Lullaby





**The problem of  
bilingualism and tolerance  
in the multiethnic  
regional community**

## THE PROBLEM OF BILINGUALISM AND TOLERANCE IN THE MULTIETHNIC REGIONAL COMMUNITY.

### EL PROBLEMA DEL BILINGÜISMO Y LA TOLERANCIA EN LA COMUNIDAD REGIONAL MULTIÉTNICA.

#### ABSTRACT

The modern Russian regional society is multicultural and bilingual (multilingual) to make difficulties for mutual contacts of multilingual peoples. The problem of overcoming language barriers in a multi-ethnic regional community is in want of state support and special legal regulation. One of the best ways to solve this problem is bilingualism. Bilingualism is the possession of two languages - mother language and nationwide language (the so-called intermediary language). The choice of the language-mediator is determined by the socio-political, socio-historical and socio-economic conditions of life of a particular ethno-lingual education. The Russian language is the state language of the Russian society. The representatives of different nationalities enter into language contacts with each other through the Russian language. The Russian language serves as an intermediate language in the conditions of a multinational state. However, the uniqueness of any ethnic formation is manifested through language. Therefore the development of guarantees of linguistic rights is actually. Further we should be solving a bilingualism problem at the level of laws on languages adopted in the republics that make up the Russian Federation.

**KEYWORDS:** Bilingualism, history of bilingualism, tolerance, polyethnic region, language policy intermediate language.

Copyright © Revista San Gregorio 2018. eISSN: 2528-7907 ©

#### RESUMEN

La sociedad regional rusa moderna es multicultural y bilingüe (multilingüe) para dificultar los contactos mutuos de los pueblos multilingües. El problema de superar las barreras del idioma en una comunidad regional multiétnica necesita un apoyo estatal y una regulación legal especial. Una de las mejores maneras de resolver este problema es el bilingüismo. El bilingüismo es la posesión de dos idiomas: el idioma materno y el idioma nacional (el llamado idioma intermediario). La elección del mediador del idioma está determinada por las condiciones sociopolíticas, sociohistóricas y socioeconómicas de la vida de una educación etno-lingual particular. El idioma ruso es el idioma estatal de la sociedad rusa. Los representantes de diferentes nacionalidades entran en contacto lingüístico entre ellos a través del idioma ruso. El idioma ruso sirve como idioma intermedio en las condiciones de un estado multinacional. Sin embargo, la singularidad de cualquier formación étnica se manifiesta a través del lenguaje. Por eso el desarrollo de garantías de derechos lingüísticos es en realidad. Además, deberíamos estar resolviendo un problema de bilingüismo a nivel de las leyes sobre los idiomas adoptados en las repúblicas que conforman la Federación Rusa.

**Palabras clave:** bilingüismo, historia del bilingüismo, tolerancia, región polietnica, lenguaje intermedio, lenguaje.

Copyright © Revista San Gregorio 2018. eISSN: 2528-7907 ©

	<b>MADINA M. SHAKHBANOVA</b>		<b>ELENA V. SUSIMENKO</b>		<b>VIKTOR V. SHALIN</b>
	Institute of History, Archeology and Ethnography of Dagestan . Russian Federation		Platov South-Russian State Polytechnic University (NPI), Institute for International Education. Russian Federation		Krasnodar "Kuban State Agrarian University named after I.T. Trubilin. Russian Federation
	<i>madina2405@mail.ru</i>		<i>lesusima@yandex.ru</i>		<i>viktor_filosof@mail.ru</i>
	<b>SERGEY I. SAMYGIN</b>		<b>VIKTORIA Y. SUMINA</b>		<b>ALEXANDRA M. SERBINOVSKAYA</b>
	Rostov State Economic University . Russian Federation		Platov South-Russian State Polytechnic University . Russian Federation		Platov South-Russian State Polytechnic University. Russian Federation
	<i>samygin78_@yandex.ru</i>		<i>tory_vs@mail.ru</i>		<i>serbinovska@gmail.com</i>
	<b>ELENA F. YAROSLAVTSEVA</b>				
	Platov South-Russian State Polytechnic University . Russian Federation				
	<i>corrida@pochta.ru</i>				

ARTÍCULO RECIBIDO: 20 DE NOVIEMBRE DE 2018

ARTÍCULO ACEPTADO PARA PUBLICACIÓN: 12 DE DICIEMBRE DE 2018

ARTÍCULO PUBLICADO: 28 DE DICIEMBRE DE 2018

## INTRODUCTION

### BILINGUALISM: THE HISTORICAL ASPECT OF THE PROBLEM

The modern world is multicultural and multilingual. The use of languages is one of the main conditions for normal, conflict-free coexistence of multilingual peoples in a multiethnic society because multilingual peoples needed to have mutual contacts and in mutual communication. National-Russian bilingualism has become a mass phenomenon in Russia. All non-Russian population of the polyethnic regional community of the Russian state is spoken in Russian to some degree of perfection.

Today intolerance and behavior in the public consciousness of the people are worrying among researchers because outbreaks of xenophobia, neo-fascism, fanaticism and fundamentalism, ethnic violence in Russian society, unfortunately, are felt today for despite the state policies. The problems of preserving the identity of peoples, their cultural specifics, and, of course, the problem of the full functioning of languages, especially of small peoples were raised by globalization (Gafiatulina et al, 2018).

The ethnical feeling of the ethnos is determined, first of all, by the attitude of the state to its national (mother) language, national culture with the readiness and desire of the state authorities to pursue a policy aimed at preserving the identity of the people and promoting its development. Accordingly, the more comprehensive and effective the policy pursued in this direction, the more important are the attitudes of tolerance, respect of peoples to their state, a sense of patriotism.

The uniqueness of any ethnic formation is manifested through language. Therefore the development of guarantees of linguistic rights

becomes urgent to be reflected in the Concept of State National Policy (Vaskov et al, 2018).

The idea of language as an inalienable attribute of a nation is designed that it possesses a self-reproducing quality and therefore does not need state support and special legal regulation. This explains the rejection of the laws on languages adopted in the republics within the Russian Federation. The languages of the peoples of the respective republic (in this time such laws are not adopted only in Karelia, the Udmurt Republic, Dagestan and Karachay-Cherkessia) enjoy the protection of the state in accordance with the republican laws on languages. State bodies ensure the social, economic and legal protection of languages regardless of their Status (Tsyrenova, 2000).

The issues of language policy are very relevant for such republics as Dagestan, Karachaevo-Cherkessia, North Ossetia, and others at the present stage of development. For example, the need for “to develop a draft of the republican program for the preservation and development of the languages of the peoples of Dagestan” was noted in the Law of the Republic of Dagestan (February 28, 2008) called “The Program for the Development of National Relations in the Republic of Dagestan for 2008-2010”, in the section called “In the sphere of national and language policy” (Materials on the development of national and interethnic relations in the Republic of Dagestan., 2008). Moreover, the President noted in his Address to the People’s Assembly of the Republic of Dagestan that this Program should serve the development of national cultures, mother languages, the study of the Russian language as the state language of the Russian Federation, the language of interethnic communication among our peoples, the strengthening of the common Dagestan unity, the resolution of the problems of divided and deported peoples caused by the resettlement of the inhabitants of mountain regions to the plane, the migration of the population. The Program is based on proven principles and approaches, such as the unity of Dagestan and Russia; unity and territorial integrity of the republic; state support for the ethno-cultural development of peoples; equality of citizens and peoples of the republic; the solution of the problems of each nation by common efforts without infringing the rights of other peoples; the value of the historical experience of living together the Dagestan peoples;



solution of contentious issues on the basis of interethnic dialogue and consent; wide involvement of public associations, rural jamaats, reputable leaders of enterprises, organizations, scientists, culture, education, religion in the development and implementation of decisions on national problems (Materials on the development of national and interethnic relations in the Republic of Dagestan. 2008).

The concept of "language development" implies two aspects: 1. intra-structural, 2. sociological, functional. The changes of different historical periods in the grammatical structure of the language and its vocabulary are considered in the first variant. The study of the functional development of languages, respectively, the processes conditioned by social factors in the linguistic system is in the second option (sociological).

The problem of language policy and the preservation of the languages of the Dagestan peoples for the republic is one of the most urgent. For a long period of time, the national languages have not received due attention. Russian language is spread among other nations and nationalities due to the historical development of our country. Being the language of the most developed nation that turned out to be at the head of the revolutionary transformations in the state, Russian language naturally became the language of communication and cooperation of all peoples under socialism when economic, industrial, interethnic communication grew a thousandfold when the internationalization of the population was intensified, when psychological barriers were removed and interethnic friendship flourished and mutual assistance. All this together led to the fact that the national languages began to be replaced by the Russian language, not only from professional activities, but even in everyday life. The existence of diverse cultures, their global interdependence calls for the formation and interpretation of the importance of inclusion for the younger generation to world cultural values and the values of the culture of their people. The ability to understand and appreciate a foreign culture, to educate the younger generation on the basis of the principles of mutual respect, ethno-cultural tolerance, equality and equality of all nations and nationalities develop among people. This has been a real embodiment in the process of interethnic communication (Litvinova, 2018).

Linguistic life in the Russian regions has noticeably brightened up, has become more complex and diverse in the late 80 - early 90's of XX century. Frequent speeches about the fate of their native languages, the activation of lawmaking on the official status of languages, attempts to develop concepts of national education by representatives of the national intelligentsia in the mass media showed that the language situation entered a different stage and discovered new, previously not discussed problems in the republics. The issue of state languages was actively debated at the state level, including legislative policy. The national humanitarian intelligentsia has questions of creating ideology and specific programs for the revival of languages.

Researchers distinguish a disparaging attitude toward language as a sign characterizing the manifestation of intolerance. This means in its slander, pejorative attitude that depreciates and degrades cultural, racial, national groups, the negation these groups the right to use their own language (Shakbanova et al, 2018).

Language functions and develops in close relationship with society. Born a historical necessity language is called upon to meet the requirements that society presents to it. On the other hand, it reflects the state of society and actively promotes its progress. This is the dialectical relationship of language and society.

A variety of cultures is characterized by modern civilization. They are in constant interrelation, mutual influence and interaction. It is important that each culture has its own language system, through which its media communicate with each other. In the opinion of R.A. Budagov, "the deep idea that multilingualism separates peoples and prevents them from" coming to a common Consent was laid although in a naive form in the legend of the Babylonian pandemonium (God mixed the languages of people who tried to build a tower to the sky and they ceased to understand each other)" (Budagov, 1967).

Various forms of language communication in science have been called verbal means of communication. Human speech is as the most famous verbal means of communication. Humanity has the opportunity to transmit and exchange the bulk of vital informa-

tion through speech. Language is not only a specific means of storing and transmitting information, but also a means of controlling human behavior. A kind of human form of transfer of social experience, cultural norms and traditions takes place through it. The succession of different generations and historical epochs is realized through the language.

The cultural and linguistic diversity of mankind has many millennia. But the transformation of language into a major intercultural communication tool occurred only with the appearance of a language of interethnic communication. It is about the languages to be widely used as intermediary languages for communication of many ethnic groups. In the opinion of F.P. Filin, "as regards bilingualism and multilingualism, it is an organic part of the public function of language and from the historical-linguistic point of view we should be viewed in direct connection with the history of society. If we abstract from the infinite diversity of the emergence of bilingualism, which depends on concrete historical conditions, and take into account its most common features, we can outline the following stages in the history of bilingualism: 1. primary bilingualism of primitive society; 2. bilingualism of the era of the slave-owning formation; 3. bilingualism of the feudal period; 4. bilingualism of the epoch of capitalism; 5. bilingualism of socialist society.

Bilingualism had its own specific characteristics at different stages of social development. Society has different attitude to it. Of course, we should take into account such an important factor as the unevenness of the historical process, as a result of which (and enter) language intercourse (an essential condition for the emergence of bilingualism) is the ethnic collectives standing (and standing) at different levels of social development" (Filin, 1970).

So, let's consider the indicated stages in the history of bilingualism:

1. Primary bilingualism of primitive societies: The clash of primitive collectives undoubtedly led to various kinds of language contacts between them. This clash was not the destruction of one collective by another necessarily. "The clan can adopt strangers and thus take them into the members of the whole tribe. Prisoners of war who were not

killed, thus became, by virtue of adoption in one of the clans, members of the tribe "Seneca" and thereby acquired all the rights of the clan and tribe " (Filin, 1970). Naturally, the adopted outsiders were forced to switch to the language of the new tribe. But their mother language could not be forgotten in a short time. So there was bilingualism. It had a temporary character (bilingualism of one generation). It is known that the warring tribes, while destroying men, left women of other tribes. Captured women involuntarily became bilingual, until one of the languages was lost. Assimilation of some tribal groupings by others was a common phenomenon in ancient history. It led to the transition from one language to another, and this transition assumed bilingualism for a while.

2. Bilingualism of slave-owning society time: Many slave states (Ancient Egypt, Babylon, the Hittite state, the states of Ancient India and Iran, Central Asia, Greece, the Roman Empire, etc.) have ethnically diverse composition with multilingual tribes and nationalities. The state apparatus of the slave states has to look for a way out, in order to overcome to some extent multilingualism, at least in the sphere of administrative needs. As a result of contacts of the multilingual population in one state, some other segments of the population became more or less bilingual (in the army, in trade, etc.). Bilingualism of this kind was not massive and long-lasting. Slave-owning empires often appeared quickly and also quickly disintegrated in the East. Their borders constantly changed. The ethnic diversity of the population was preserved. Slavery was another more massive source of bilingualism. Captive soldiers were turned into slave but also the population of many regions. The slaves learned the language of the winners (of course, not always), but also preserved their native languages.

3. Bilingualism of feudal epoch: The forms of bilingualism are becoming more diverse at this time. However, there is something new. The new is due to the spread of new religions, replacing the pagan beliefs and religious representations of the classical epoch, and along with the religions of writing and written languages. Christianity, Islam, Buddhism, Judaism crossed the state and ethno-linguistic borders. Latin in the West and Old Slavonic in the East were played a special role among Christians. Latin has become the

language of the church, science and culture among the peoples of western and central Europe for many centuries. Its huge role in the development of European culture is undeniable. The Old Slavonic language was of great creative importance in the eastern and most of the southern Slavs. Arabic language has Great cultural role in the Muslim countries. Medieval bilingualism caused by the spread of cult languages was of limited nature at the same time. First, rather narrow strata of the population (clergy, representatives of the ruling classes, scholars and writers, generally educated people, who were not so many) became bilingual. The cult languages were incomprehensible for most of population (for example, Latin outside the Romance countries) or hardly comprehensible (for example, Old Slavonic language among the Slavs, book by the nature). Secondly, cult languages, as a rule, had a narrow sphere of application (religious departures, some branches of culture and administration). There were others form of bilingualism caused by conquests. Usually here bilingualism received limited distribution. Exception was those cases when the speakers of the defeated language had to learn the language of the winners, but they did not immediately part with their mother language.

4. Bilingualism of capitalism epoch: The nations and national languages arise with the emergence and development of capitalism as is known. The nature of bilingualism also changes significantly. The functions of national languages are seriously expanding leading to a decisive reduction in the scope of the cult languages. Religious languages are limited to the religious sphere of action or are converted into an archaic means of communication among narrow book circles connecting with religion. The old cult languages are completely superseded and replaced by cultic varieties of national languages as a result of religious reformation in many cases. The cult-folk bilingualism is being pushed to the background or completely vanishing. But bilingualism on the basis of cultural influences is increasing dramatically. These cultural influences corresponded to the desire of the national bourgeoisie to expand the scope of economic relations and establish international economic communication. For the first time, there is a need for international languages.

The role of French centuries is well known in international relations in the XVIII - XIX.

The use of French, English, German and some other languages along with native national languages creates a new type of bilingualism characteristic of the new history. However, this new bilingualism was limited socially and culturally. The possession of these languages has become the property of the ruling circles and narrow strata of the intelligentsia. The bulk of the population stays off outside the limits of this bilingualism in the places where they were distributed.

The second type of bilingualism arises in multinational states (Russia, Austria-Hungary, Ottoman Turkey and a number of others). The language of the dominant nation is advanced as the second language. It is usually forcibly imposed on the defeated nations and nationalities in such a way as to drive other languages underground and, ultimately, to drive them out altogether from life. Naturally, such a great-power policy encountered resistance and caused national liberation movements and a struggle to preserve the native language without which the existence of a nation or people is unthinkable.

The third type of bilingualism is associated with the emergence of vast colonial empires in Asia, Africa, Central and South America, Australia and on various islands. Colonial oppression and often mass destruction of the population of the conquered countries led to the ousting of many languages and to the domination of the language of the colonialists. The surviving population temporarily became bilingual. Then it lost their languages or their native languages were doomed to vegetation preserving the functions of the languages of mass communication in rare cases.

5. Bilingualism in a socialist society: Different conditions are created for the development of bilingualism and multilingualism with the emergence of a socialist society. The Leninist doctrine of the nation is being implemented. The complete equality of large and small nations and nationalities is most importantly in it. This equality combines interrelated two parties. First, the broadest rights and opportunities to develop their national culture, their mother language. Secondly, the same rights and opportunities to join the achievements of world culture, which includes assimilation of one of the world's languages and not at the expense of their mother

language, but, on the contrary, for enriching and developing their native language.

The Russian language was the language of interethnic communication in the USSR. It is one of the world's languages by its social functions. Therefore Russian language was the leading type of bilingualism in our country at that time. This type of bilingualism will exist for an indefinitely long time. We can not be determined the end of its. Of course, other types are along with this type of bilingualism on the same basis of equality of nations and nationalities (Filin, 1970).

### **BILINGUALISM AND THE FORMS OF ITS ASSIMILATION**

We can to observe the strengthening of ethnic identification in the modern world. The national language plays a crucial role in this process and its place in the ethnic life. The conditions for its functioning are fully.

There are quite a few states in the world where there is no bilingualism. But the question is: "What is bilingualism and what are the forms of its assimilation?" A linguistic school was established in Canada. There are many migrants in it. The experience of developments of this school shows that the following basic forms can be singled out. 1. This is the assimilation of a second language simultaneously with the first (or much later than the first) in early childhood. The assimilation of the language in this way ensures a broad bilingualism when the individual perfectly knows two languages and highly proficient in both. He easily passes from one to another as appropriate. He internally assimilates both language systems. Therefore he can think on any of them. 2. There is a typical form of bilingualism assimilation when a child grew up in a monolingual family. When entering school he opens a second language. The learned by this way the bilingualism could be quite deep. However it remains disparity in the function and use of language with the social situation. The first language will remain for the child in his personal and everyday language. And the language has learned in school will be as the language of official contacts and social functions of the highest level. 3. This is spontaneous type. It is carried out by constant and direct contact with a society speaking this language. Competence is limited in it. But it is sufficient for using language as a means of communication. 4. There is the assimilation

of the second language in the native country of the individual only at school (they learn foreign languages as usual). The competence of their ownership is very limited (Minasova, 2002).

Direction of the researches began to form in the second half of XX century. It was devoted to the problems of bilingualism and the construction of the educational process with using the means of native and foreign languages. Scientific schools have been established in the framework of this direction in the 60's - 70's of last century. The purpose of these schools is the integration of ethnic minorities into a dominant culture. The experience of the United States is interesting for us in this respect where bilingual education for children from ethnic minorities in state schools began to be practiced. It was officially determined that bilingual education is the use of two languages as teaching aids for the same group of students through a special program covering the entire curriculum or part of it, including classes on history and culture (Shirin, 2001). The purpose of this program was the need to increase the pride of students for their involvement in two cultural entities.

From domestic researchers to study bilingual education turned M.N. Pevsner who developed the following typology of bilingual education:

1. This is an acculturation type. It is extending to a natural multilingual environment when political, economic and sociocultural prerequisites arise for the "ingrowth" of ethnic minorities into a dominant culture. Bilingualism is species of this type which involves the study of all subjects in the second language (usually in the language of the ethnic majority) followed by the displacement of the native language and culture and preserving bilingualism assuming mastery of the second (official) language while maintaining its own language and culture;

2. This is an isolating type. It is characterized by the education of children from ethnic minorities mainly in their native language with the aim of preventing their acculturation and full integration into the society. This type of education prepares them for re-emigration and at the same time refuses to use the spiritual wealth and services of the dominant society;

3. This is an open type. It is the most common type of bilingual education in modern European society. Its goals are to integrate into the All-European and world space and intercultural communication and multicultural education (Quotation by Minasova, 2002). Mckie W.F. and Siguan M. said that "bilingual education is the best contribution to mutual understanding among all the peoples of the world at the international and interstate levels. It is the best way to facilitate cohabitation of various ethnic groups and linguistic minorities" (Siguan & Mckie, 1990).

Bilingualism and multilingualism were widespread in the past and now. A lot of experts, linguists, and other scientists and public figures had been written about them, one way or another faced with this phenomenon. We have not such a doctrine of bilingualism that would cover its spread throughout the world, take into account its infinitely diverse forms and at the same time establish general types and patterns of development in relation to different languages, different countries and different historical epochs. As is known the issue of bilingualism is multifaceted. There are different approaches in its solution. It is crossed-linguistic, philosophical, psychological, pedagogical, etc. (Filin, 1970).

Social factors are the basis for the existence of bilingualism changed in different historical periods. The interaction and the coexistence of two languages in one ethnic collective (people, nation) do not touch the interests of the collective. Bilingualism has a close connection with linguistic and common politics. Accordingly, the bilingualism study has not only theoretical, but also great practical significance.

#### **SPECIFICITY OF LANGUAGE POLICY IN A MULTI-ETHNIC REGION (ON THE EXAMPLE OF DAGESTAN)**

National language like national culture was in the pen during the long period of development of the state. We started reviving the national identity in the history of nations only in the period of perestroika. The focus to national problem was interpreted as a manifestation of nationalism and was severely prosecuted in the previous period of development of the state. It seems that the problem of preserving the national language has troubled the intelligentsia for decades. In the 30's of last century, A. Taho-Godi wrote that "the

national languages were not treated as facts that should be started with construction, but as an evil from which it is necessary to get rid of it somehow" (Magidov, 1994).

E.T. Mayboroda said that there are certain achievements in the development of linguistic state policy at present. There are about 9 thousand national schools in the system of state education in which more than 80 languages of the peoples of Russia are studied. Radio broadcasting is organized in 56 languages in the country. TV programs are broadcast in 69 languages. Hundreds of newspapers and magazines are published in the languages of national minorities. The issues of studying of the languages of dispersed ethnic minorities (Koreans, Gypsies, Greeks, Germans, Jews, etc.) are being solved with the support of the authorities of the subjects of the Federation. Education and the dissemination of native languages should not be at the expense of free knowledge of the Russian language called the state language of the Russian Federation. Its teaching at a low level is a violation of the right of national minorities to equal status in their own state that is provided through fluency in Russian" (Maiboroda, 2007).

At the present time there is a polemic about the need to study native languages and about what should be the degree of their presence in national life, and what is generally considered a separate language. Opinions were divided from the radical demands of national patriots to the constructive proposals of professional linguists. It is common knowledge that formal teaching of national languages does not bring tangible results. It should be pursued a purposeful language policy in the republic aimed at studying and preserving national languages (Susimenko & Litvinenko, 2015).

Language policy of the state is a part of national policy. What can be the purpose of the ethno-linguistic policy? There are three most obvious landmarks that are important for the cultural positioning of minorities and are closely linked to language policy. The first concerns the preservation of language in the context of maintaining the cultural identity of ethnic communities (Shakhbanova et al, 2016). The second is connected with the sphere of education and the formation of ethnic schools as instruments of ethno-national politics. We can be considered the extension of the communicative capabilities of the lan-

guage and its transformation into an element of maintaining cultural solidarity both within the ethnic group and within the poly-ethnic territorial community called as the third benchmark. Any of these three goals can now be declared and adopted as a political guideline only if clear mechanisms for their achievement are developed and if the implementation of these purposes does not create conflicts between cultural groups. In this regard we refer to the opinion of Marcus Gladia. He wrote that: "Language policy should to take into account public opinion regarding the language used in the language community (a descriptive element of politics); 2. to stimulate a special debate on the topic of inter-ethnic relations, creating the appropriate conceptual framework (for the integration of minorities, multiculturalism, multilingualism); 3. to propose measures of active promotion and functioning of the language (a pre-requisite element), compensating for inconsistencies arising from the previous history; 4. to raise public awareness on issues of multiculturalism and multilingualism in the education system; 5. to develop the professional skills of lawyers and government officials from among those who deal with the problems of multiculturalism and multilingualism "(Shabayev et al, 2009).

The Third Congress of Ethnographers and Anthropologists of Russia (on June 8-11, 1999) were held untitled called "Globalization of Ethnology on the Threshold of the New Millennium". The speakers formulated specific recommendations on the implementation of language policy on the section called "Language Problems". Firstly, we should to do a comprehensive ethnological expertise of all draft laws relating to language policy and to involve Russian and international specialists in the sphere of social processes as experts. Secondly, legitimacy of projects should be achieved the greatest. Thirdly, if there is an ethnic tension in the region that the executive authorities should to introduce a moratorium on the adoption of laws including languages (Dubova, 2000).

Many years of practice confirms the correctness of our language policy in the republic in official documents. There are a thirteen written languages in Dagestan. Russian language is declared as state language. Mother language is as learning language in rural schools from the first to the fourth class.

Russian language is as learning language in rural schools from fifth to eleventh. Mother language is studied as an object in urban and rural village schools with a mixed national composition of students. Russian language is as learning language from the first to eleventh there. The teaching and training in the Russian and nine languages of Dagestan (Avar, Dargin, Kumyk, Lezgin, Lak, Tabasaran, Agul, Tsakhur and Rutul) is being conducted in the republic at present. Textbooks, teaching aids for the Dagestan general education school and pedagogical colleges are developed and published in all these languages. Nogai, Chechen, Azerbaijani and Tatar languages are studied in schools (Materials on the development of national and interethnic relations in Dagestan Republic, 2008).


We conducted a sociological research. The question called "How do you think, does education in your mother language help ..." was answered by us. There is opinion in most cases that the teaching of mother language promotes "to persevere of national culture and traditions" (67,0 %) and "for interethnic consent and mutual understanding in republic" (15,2%) and "to a modern national culture" (8,4%), "for consent and understanding within one people" (8,3%) and "for tolerant relationship between peoples" (6,0%).

According to the ethnicity, 88,9% of the Lezgins, 76,5% of the Laks, 71,2% of Chechens, 67,9% of the Avars, 62,4% of the Kumyks, 58,6 % of the Darginians and 56,3% of the Russians share the view that teaching in their mother language "preserves national culture and traditions". Further, 24,0% of the Kumyks, 21,4% of the Darginians, 21,2% of the Chechens and 12,5% of the Russians marked that teaching their mother languages helps to form "interethnic harmony and mutual understanding in the republic". 22,2% of the Lezgins, 10,0% of the Darginians, 6,8% of the Avars, 6,4% of the Kumyks, and 5,9% of the Laks have the opinions that teaching in the mother language promotes the education of "consent and mutual understanding within one people". A small number of respondents marked that the teaching of mother language contributes "to a modern national culture", in particular 15,4% of the Chechens, 12,5% of the Russians, 8,6% of the Darginians, 8,4% of the Avars, 8,0% of the Kumyks, 2,8% of the Lezghin. The Laks did not mark it at all. marked a position called Position about the role of teaching the mother

language in the process of forming tolerant attitudes between the peoples was marked by an even smaller number of respondents, for example, 11,8% of the Laks, 9,6% of the Chechens, 6,3% of the Russians, 5,8% of the Avars and 1,4% of the Darginians. The Lezgins did not mark this position.

Thus we can be concluded that language policy and linguistic behavior is a very complex social sphere. The infringement of status of one language provokes interethnic tension and confrontation. We should to pursue a policy aimed at preserving all languages functioning in modern Russian society.

### CONCLUSIONS

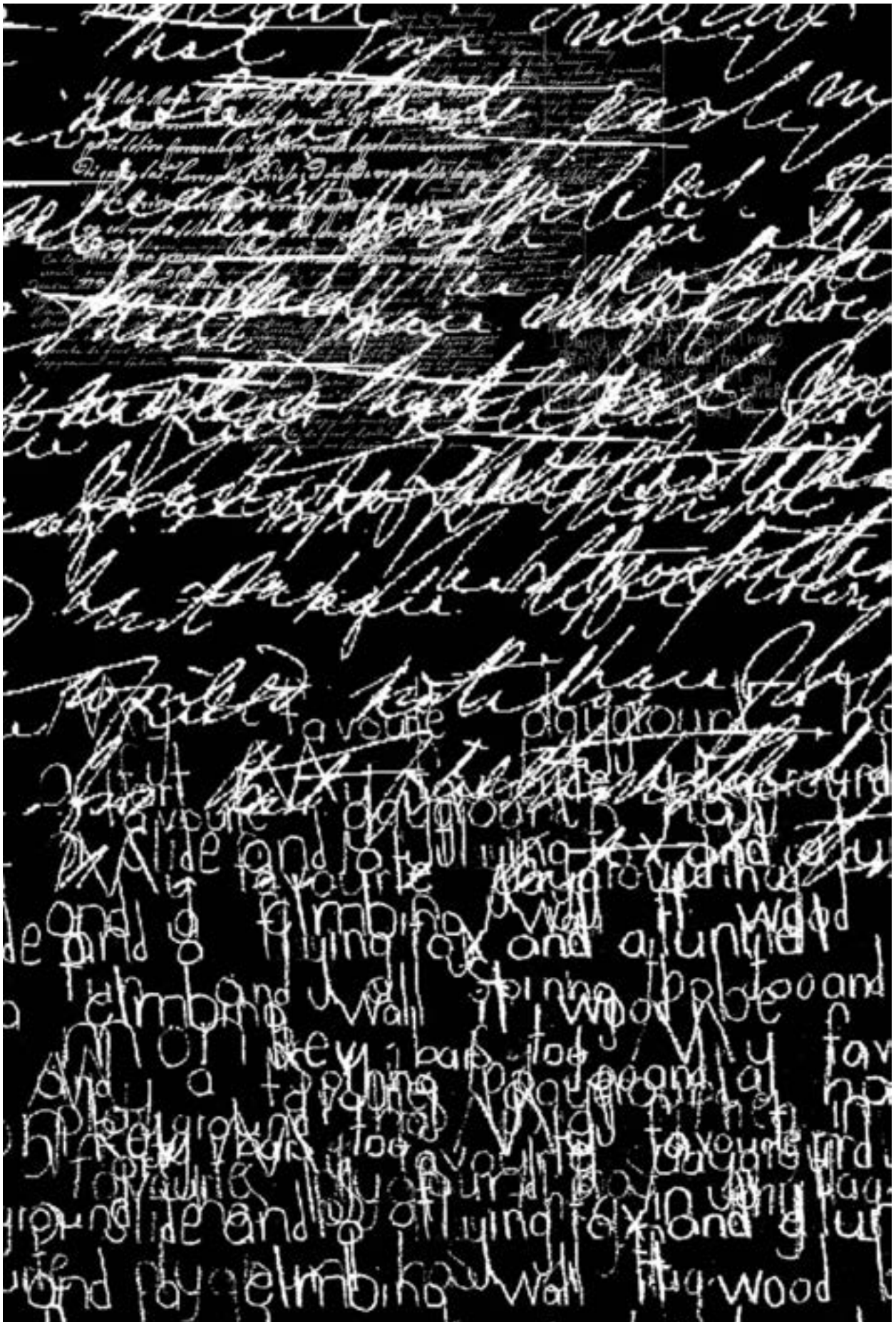
Thus, the analysis of bilingualism in contemporary Russian society showed the specific of language policy and language behavior. Such features are most clearly manifested in multinational subjects. Not all Russian regions have their own law on languages including Dagestan. There is a serious shortcoming in this fact. It does not allow implementing the program of support and revival of national (mother) languages effectively. The revival and development of the peoples themselves, their creators and carriers is the main and general condition for the revival, preservation and development of languages. The language of any people is preserved and develops as the embodiment, content and form of the reviving and evolving unique culture of the ethnos. We should to arrange the delivery of final examinations in national (mother) languages for preservation of national (mother) languages in the absence of a legislative act. It will change the attitude of a person to their mother language and also will allow reducing the process of language marginalization. Further improvement of bilingualism at this stage should be solved at the level of laws on languages adopted in the Russian Federation republics. 

## BIBLIOGRAPHY

- Baryshnikov N.V. (2007). Language Situation in the North Caucasus in the context of Migration Processes // Russian as a State Language of the Russian Federation and Language Policy in the Modern World. SPb, P. 49 - 62.
- Budagov R.A. (1967). Dante's Treatise on the "People's Language" and its significance for the present // Literary Languages and Language Styles. M., P. 332 - 351.
- Dubova N.A. (2000). Globalization of Ethnology on the Threshold of a New Millennium // Ethnographic Review. № 1. P. 19 - 39.
- Gafiatulina Nk., Vorobyev Ga., Imgrunt Si., Samygin Si., Latysheva At., Ermakova Li., Kobysheva Li. (2018). Social Health of Student Youth in South Russia: Analysis Of The Perception Of Socio-Cultural Risks. Modern Journal of Language Teaching Methods. Vol. 8, Issue 6, June 2018. P. 32-41.
- Dzhidalayev N.S. (2004). Trends in the functional development of languages in pre-revolutionary Dagestan. Makhachkala, 287 p.
- Litvinova Ev., Gryshai Vn., Yefimov Da., Samygin S.I. (2018). Society of consumption: risk management for health of the population in the field of ensuring the quality and safety of foodstuffs (2018). Modern Journal of Language Teaching Methods. T. 8. № 6. C. 50-60.
- Magidov Sh.G. (1994). National-language problem in the North Caucasus: history and modernity. Makhachkala, 122 p.
- Maiboroda E.T. (2007). Ethnic identity in the concept of collective human rights // Vector of identity in the post-Soviet space. Rostov / on / D, P. 156.
- Materials on the development of national and interethnic relations in Dagestan Republic. Makhachkala, 2008. P. 114.
- Minasova K.R. (2002). Bilingualism is a way of cultural integration of ethnic minorities in a multinational society // Sociological research. № 8. P. 49 - 56.
- Shakbanova M.M., Gafiatulina N.Kh., Samygin S.I., Chapurko T.M., Levaya N.A., Bineeva N.K. (2018) Youth of the South of Russia: Specifics of manifestation of ethnic identity (on the example of the Dagestan republic). Purusharta. 2018. Vol. 10. №2. Pp. 111-119.
- Siguan M., Mucky W.F. (1990). Education and bilingualism. Moscow, 184 p.
- Filin F.P. (1970). History of Society and the Development of Bilingualism // Izvestiya of Academy Science of SSSR. Department of Literature and Language. Moscow, T. XXIX. Issue. 3. P. 193 - 202.
- Tsyrenova Z.Yu. (2000). Development of the languages of the Russia peoples is a priority direction of the state national policy // Languages of the Russia peoples: development prospects. Materials of the international seminar. Elista, pp. 28-29.
- Shirin A.G. (2001). Organization of the scientific and pedagogical school of bilingual education // Scientific traditions and perspectives of pedagogy. Interregional collection of scientific papers. St. Petersburg, P. 18.
- Shabaev Yu.P., Shilov N.V., Denisenko V.N. (2009). Language and Ethnicity: Discussions on Language Policy in Finno-Ugric Living Regions // Ethnographic Review. № 2. 92 - P. 106.
- Shakhbanova M.M., Gafiatulina N.Kh., Vereshchagina A.V., Samygin S.I., Imgrunt S.I. (2016). Social and economic consequences of regional ethnic migration for national security and social health of the Russian youth // Social Science (Pakistan). T.11. № 16. C. 3886-3893.
- Susimenko, E., Litvinenko E. (2015). Socio-Cultural Factors Contributing to the Formation of the Russian Technical University Students' Bilingual Strategies // Analiz a istrske in mediteranske študije. Series Historia et Sociologia 25 (3): 469-476.
- Tishkov V.A., Kisriev E.F. (2007). Multiple identities between theory and politics (Dagestan's example) // Ethnographic Review. № 5. P. 96 - 115.
- Vaskov M., Rezmanov A., Kasyanov V., Samygin S., Gafiatulina N., Zagutin D., Scherbakova L. (2018). VALUE ORIENTATIONS OF RUSSIAN YOUTH IN THE SYSTEM OF MANAGING THE MORAL SECURITY OF SOCIETY // Вісник Національної академії керівних кадрів культури і мистецтв. № 2. С. 134-140.
- Vereshchagina A., N. Gafiatulina. (2015). Gender Analysis of Social Health of Students/ A. Vereshchagina, N. Gafiatulina, A. Kumykov, O. Stepanov, S. Samygin// Review of European Studies, Vol. 7, № 7, pp. 223-230. URL: <http://www.ccsenet.org/journal/index.php/res/article/view/48999>.







A stylized, wireframe map of Russia is centered on a black background. The map is composed of a grid of small, light-colored dots or lines, giving it a digital or architectural appearance. A prominent pink rectangular box is overlaid on the map, containing white text. The text is centered within the box and reads: "Event Marketing As The Instrument For Promotion Of Territorial Brands (On The Example Of The Republic Of Tatarstan And The Republic Of Udmurita.)".

**Event Marketing As The  
Instrument For Promotion  
Of Territorial Brands  
(On The Example Of The  
Republic Of Tatarstan And  
The Republic Of Udmurita.)**

## EVENT MARKETING AS THE INSTRUMENT FOR PROMOTION OF TERRITORIAL BRANDS (ON THE EXAMPLE OF THE REPUBLIC OF TATARSTAN AND THE REPUBLIC OF UDMURITA)

### MARKETING DE EVENTOS COMO EL INSTRUMENTO PARA LA PROMOCIÓN DE MARCAS TERRITORIALES (EN EL EJEMPLO DE LA REPÚBLICA DE TATARSTÁN Y LA REPÚBLICA DE UDMURITA)

#### ABSTRACT

In recent decades, there has been seen a rapid growth in the tourism industry represented in the number of destinations available to tourists. This is due to the active growth and development of world tourism. Despite the positive trend, there is a loss of individuality and identity of the territories. In other words, a tourist destination becomes easily replaceable. To prevent this, an integrated promotion of territories is necessary. So, one of the integrated tools is the event marketing. Events deserve the most attention when developing a campaign to promote locations, since a widely promoted event itself becomes a brand, which allows it to be widely used in the construction of a further location strategy. In the paper there is a conclusion that when developing event promotion of locations it is necessary to rely on the cultural identity of the territory.

KEYWORDS: Brand, Territory, Location, event marketing, cultural identity, destination

Copyright © Revista San Gregorio 2018. eISSN: 2528-7907 ©

#### RESUMEN

En las últimas décadas, se ha visto un rápido crecimiento en la industria del turismo representada en la cantidad de destinos disponibles para los turistas. Esto se debe al crecimiento y desarrollo activo del turismo mundial. A pesar de la tendencia positiva, existe una pérdida de individualidad e identidad de los territorios. En otras palabras, un destino turístico se vuelve fácilmente reemplazable. Para evitar esto, es necesaria una promoción integrada de territorios. Entonces, una de las herramientas integradas es el marketing de eventos. Los eventos merecen la mayor atención al desarrollar una campaña para promover ubicaciones, ya que un evento ampliamente promocionado se convierte en una marca, lo que le permite ser ampliamente utilizado en la construcción de una estrategia de ubicación adicional. En el documento se llega a la conclusión de que al desarrollar eventos de promoción de lugares es necesario confiar en la identidad cultural del territorio.

PALABRAS CLAVE: Marca, Territorio, Ubicación, marketing de eventos, identidad cultural, destino.

Copyright © Revista San Gregorio 2018. eISSN: 2528-7907 ©

	<b>ALEKSEY A. NIKITIN</b>		<b>TATYANA I. NIKITINA</b>		<b>BULAT I. YAKUPOV</b>
	Kazan Federal University, Russian Federation		Kazan Federal University, Russian Federation		Kazan Federal University, Russian Federation
	<i>alexey011281@mail.ru</i>		<i>tatyana_shreya@mail.ru</i>		<i>bulatj@inbox.ru</i>

ARTÍCULO RECIBIDO: 20 DE NOVIEMBRE DE 2018

ARTÍCULO ACEPTADO PARA PUBLICACIÓN: 12 DE DICIEMBRE DE 2018

ARTÍCULO PUBLICADO: 28 DE DICIEMBRE DE 2018

## INTRODUCTION

According to the United Nations Tourism Organization, there are more than 100,000 territorial units in Russia that compete daily. The number of world tourist destinations is thousands of times larger, with each tourist destination striving for self-preservation and development (Anholt and Hildreth, 2004).

In this regard, the role of differentiation and individualization of territorial entities of an international, national and regional scale is growing. Each territory seeks to take advantageous positions in the struggle for financial, labor, investment resources, as well as tourist flows (Kavaratzis et al, 2015; Kavaratzis and Ashworth, 2005). Thus, the modern tourist market can be characterized as a competitive struggle between tourist centers. In order to maximize the benefits of a region's domestic tourism policy, including increasing the amount of financial expenditures, the survey on the influence of marketing (in particular, the event marketing) on developing the potential of a territorial brand becomes a priority for local administrative structures.

## METHODS

System analysis made it possible to decompose the notion of event marketing into components and clarify its essential characteristics. Functional analysis of the geo-branding concepts allowed the main ways of its realization to determine (Moilanen and Rainisto, 2008; Zenker et al, 2017). A comparative analysis of the implementation effectiveness for a set of measures to promote the territorial brand of Tatarstan and Udmurtia and a sociological survey made it possible to identify the main criteria for the effectiveness of promotion of territorial brands.

## RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

The need of locations for their own brand and its promotion has recently become especially acute. Modern business development conditions, globalization and development of the information society require the territories to correctly build their positioning and be distinguished among many competitors.

Among other things, there has emerged a need to use all possible ways to attract consumers. In the struggle for the attention of the audience, it is not enough for territorial brands just to offer a quality tourist product, it is necessary to promote it qualitatively. One of the ways of promotion can be called event marketing.

The event marketing is a relatively new phenomenon in marketing, and there is no universal definition for marketing. Therefore, the theoretical substantiation of this concept becomes important. Defining the essence of event marketing, one cannot but consider the basic approaches to the definition of marketing itself.

Thus, Philip Kotler defines marketing as "a social and managerial process through which individuals and groups of individuals meet their needs and demands by creating goods and consumer values and exchanging them" (Kotler et al, 2002). Accordingly, the purpose of marketing is to meet the needs of customers. So, the most important concepts of marketing are the needs, demands and requests of a person". This definition well describes the essence of marketing, but does not fully disclose it.

Here is another interesting definition of marketing, which was given in 1973 by John A. Howard of Columbia University. Marketing is a process consisting of: "(1) determining the needs of a buyer, (2) understanding these needs in terms of the organization's production capabilities, (3) bringing this understanding to the relevant persons in the organization having the right to make decisions, (4) comprehending expected consequences from the point of view of previously defined customer needs and (5) bringing this concept to customers" (Rice and Trout, 2006).

Other authors, in particular K. Gronros, consider marketing as a communication system. "Marketing is called upon to establish,

maintain and strengthen relations with consumers and with other partners on the basis of the mutual benefits of all parties involved in the process. This goal is ensured by mutual exchange and fulfillment of obligations" (Baker, 2002).

By combining those two concepts, event and marketing, we can consider event marketing as a set of events organized to promote brands through mass, creating "wow effect" of the original events.

Feature of event marketing is that it is focused on interaction with the audience and involves a personalized approach to the target audience. Unlike traditional methods of promotion, which impose information on a consumer and force one to purchase a particular product, event marketing allows an opinion to form about a product or brand after direct contact. Accordingly, the main task in the development of an event, the goal of which is to promote a territorial brand, is to create a favorable environment, to evoke the emotions of involvement of the target audience in the promoted territorial brand.

The success of special events in brand promotion is related to the fact that they are relevant to significant changes in the demand for entertainment events. They are short-term, easily accessible, and quite flexible in terms of time and offer recreation options for an audience of all ages.

To date, the world has many territorial entities, namely, cities that specialize in recreational activities and get by on their earnings from them: cinematographic festivals in Berlin and Cannes, "Cannes lions", February carnivals in Venice. While some events help attract a certain audience of potential consumers, others unite tourists and residents of the territory. A special niche here is occupied by sporting events. For example, the following events were held in Tatarstan: the 2013 Summer Universiade, the FINA World Championships in Water Sports, the European Badminton Championship, the 2018 FIFA World Cup and the Confederations Cup football matches, All-Russian sports competitions and other events. Carrying out of events of this level allows Kazan to form the brand of the sports capital of Russia, as well as to attract tourists and investments, to raise its status and to provide a mention of the

region in the international information field, what guarantees recognizability of the territory.

Large-scale global events give the territories an opportunity to promote and enhance their touristic attractiveness. However, such measures produce a short-term effect if are not provided for in the long-term strategy related to the current social and economic situation and basic values. These events should also be supported by residents of the location. Even not very large cities and, moreover, the villages today use the tools of event marketing, organizing their festivals. Events can correspond to the brand of the city and provide economic profit and investment for the city, and promote the creation of the image of the territory through their media coverage.

The effect after an event is achieved if the event marketing is organized correctly, and if the target audience corresponding to the event is selected. With the help of competently conducted event marketing, you cannot only strengthen the influence and brand awareness, but also make the event a brand.

Carrying out an analysis of territorial brands such as the Republic of Tatarstan, the Republic of Udmurtia, we came to the conclusion that the effectiveness of event marketing will depend on such characteristics as cultural identity. This characteristic should be taken into account in the development of their territorial brands and their promotion with the help of such tools as event marketing.

Today, many regions of the Russian Federation are in the search for positioning the image of the territory. So, for example, in the territory of Udmurtia the target program "Development of internal and incoming tourism of the Udmurt Republic for 2012-2018" is being implemented. The main objective of this program is to combine state, investment, and information resources with the aim of forming a sustainable touristic image of the region and its promotion. As a result of the implementation of the tourism development program in Udmurtia, the region participates in Russian and international exhibitions and develops PR and advertising companies. Annually a contest for the best brand in the Republic of Udmurtia is held in the region. This suggests that the region seeks to evade

the military oriented brand. In addition, this shows that the region, namely the image developers have not chosen a new “object” as the basis for the image and they are in the search stage.

In October 2016 the All-Russian Center for the Study of Public Opinion conducted a survey “Youth and its nationality.” According to the results of the study, it turned out that about 48% of the population of Udmurtia at the age of 15-20 years could not name 10 different cultural places of the region. Only 12% percent were able to answer correctly questions on the history of the Udmurt Republic. The survey involved 2,946 people, 74% of the respondents indicated in the questionnaire that they are representatives of the Udmurt people. At the same time, 32% of Udmurt respondents admitted that they do not know their native language (Sociological study of the All-Russian Center for the Study of Public Opinion “Youth and its Nationality”, 2017).

In our opinion, the task of cultural education of the population, its introduction to the historical and cultural heritage of Udmurtia, must be paramount in this situation.

A similar survey was conducted in the Republic of Tatarstan. More than 6,500 students of the Kazan (Privolzhsky) Federal University took part in the survey. According to the results of the survey, the following regularity was revealed: Tatar speakers are, to a large extent, representatives of rural settlements, rather than townspeople. When asked about the Tatar cultural figures, 97% of the students named the writer Gabdulla Tukaya, the poet Musa Jalil, the choreographer Rudolf Nuriyev, the opera singer Feodor Chaliapin. Less than 2% of the respondents named composer N.G. Zhiganov, artist I. Shishkin. More than 95% answered correctly the questions about the cultural and historical values of the Republic of Tatarstan (Sociological study of the All-Russian Center for the Study of Public Opinion “Tatarstan’s Youth Policy”, 2017).

Fruitful work on the image of Tatarstan began in 2005 in preparation for the celebration of the millennium of the city of Kazan. Then the work continued on the eve of the preparation for the presentation of Kazan as a venue for the Summer Universiade 2013 - XXVII International Summer Student-Youth Sports Competitions.

In the middle of the 2000s, the leadership of the Republic of Tatarstan decided to develop the tourism industry in the region. The goal is to form a tourist product on the basis of the cultural and centuries-old historical heritage of Tatarstan. The idea of developing the infrastructure of Kazan as a center of the cultural environment of the region and municipal districts was embodied as part of the program to popularize Tatarstan among tourists.

In addition to improvement and infrastructure development, much attention is paid to Tatarstan’s own brand. It should be noted that the formation of the image of the territory in the consciousness of the external audience should be coupled with the internal perception of the territory by the local population. Tatarstan, like the other national republics of Russia, has a multiethnic population with a special ethnics and cultural eclecticism. It is impossible to create a balanced, harmonious image without resorting to the cultural identity of the region. Tatarstan has conducted a large internal political work to unite the population around the cultural identity of the Tatarstanians. This became one of the key moments in the modern brand of the Republic of Tatarstan.

To date, Tatarstan has two brands. The first was developed in 2014 and is called “The Legacy of Tatarstan”. A few years later a second brand “Visit Tatarstan” appeared.

According to the concept, the tourism development program “Visit Tatarstan” and work to promote Tatarstan as a tourist product is divided into external and internal directions. External activities include the formation of effective communication between representatives of the tourist destination and potential visitors, as well as the implementation of a set of marketing activities. This is possible, since specialists carry out planned marketing and research work in the field of promotion and establishment of relationships between business representatives, as well as between consumers and businessmen. Partner marketing projects arise and are being implemented within the framework of external work.

An essential advantage of this concept is its global nature. “Visit Tatarstan” has a long-term perspective and covers all segments of the tourism industry in the region, including related industries. The main mission of the

"Visit Tatarstan" program is to preserve the identity and cultural identity of the territorial community of Tatarstan.

Content analysis of the media field of the Udmurt Republic conducted revealed the following factors of recognizability for the image of the territory:

- Designer and gunsmith M.T. Kalashnikov.
- Composer P.I. Tchaikovsky.
- Skier G.A. Kulakova.
- Writer N.A. Durova

The cultural policy of the Udmurt Republic aims to enclose the traditional culture of the indigenous people of the region in a brand. The following mass celebrations are held to strengthen the ethno-cultural component of the Udmurt people:

- "Gerber"
- "Semyk"
- All-Russian Folklore Festival of Finno-Ugric Peoples "Vorshud"
- International Buran Festival of Folk Culture
- International Finno-Ugric Festival of Youth Ethnic Culture "Palezian".

One of the most visited and widely publicized in regional media was the festival "Harmony in Diversity". The first festival took place in 2015. Within the framework of the festival there was an exhibition site "Hospitable Udmurtia", an open national Udmurt cuisine, an exhibition stand of children's drawings on the theme "My Udmurtia", a costume photo shoot, and an exhibition of folk crafts. The next year the festival was repeated. If in the first year of the festival, it had a youth-student nature and was organized at the expense of public organizations and private investors, in 2016 the event received the official status of the festival.

However, despite the seeming popularity of the festival "Hospitable Udmurtia" against the background of other events held in the region, the effect of the festival is not fixed. In

the Udmurt Republic, there is no strategy for maintaining the cultural identity of the peoples living in the region. The authorities of the region pursue the goals of increasing the tourist flow, attracting investors, but do not form targeted programs for the development of cultural landmarks of the local population.

### SUMMARY

Thus, it can be concluded that when carrying out mass events on a territory, the central place should be occupied by the brand of the city, the events should promote the creation of the image of the territory by means of information coverage in the media. The effectiveness of an event depends on the right allocation of the target audience, the choice of communication channels, the timing of the event, organization and coordinated work on its conduct. At the same time, it should be borne in mind that promotion of the brand in the external environment is possible if the perception of the brand of the territory by its residents is favorable.


In the context of the promotion of the territory, cultural identity becomes an invaluable resource for shaping the image of the region, i.e. attractiveness of the territory.

### CONCLUSION

The role of the event marketing in the activation of the promotion of territorial brands is extremely important: events can be perceived as interesting festive events for the audience and provide a positive attitude to the territory. In addition, a well-promoted successful event itself turns into a brand, which makes it possible to actively exploit it when building further from the strategy of territory promotion.

Currently, there is a variety of marketing tools used to promote the territory. It includes not only advertising and PR campaigns, but also tools to stimulate sales, direct marketing, Internet promotion and product placement. In this case, event marketing can use integrated mass communications, rather than separate disparate marketing tools. This concept allows marketing message to potential tourists to communicate by using different sources. In addition, integrated marketing communications unite all resources with one common goal.

## ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The work is carried out according to the Russian Government Program of Competitive Growth of Kazan Federal University. 

## BIBLIOGRAPHY

Anholt, S., Hildreth, J. (2004). Brand America: The Mother of All Brands - Cyan, p. 192.

Kavaratzis, M., Warnaby, G., Ashworth, G. J. (2015). Rethinking Place Branding. Comprehensive Brand Development for Cities and Regions. - Springer International Publishing.

Kavaratzis, M., Ashworth, G. J. (2005). City branding: an effective assertion of identity or a transitory marketing trick? Tijdschrift voor Economische en Sociale Geografie. Vol. 96, 5, pp. 506-514.

Moilanen, T., Rainisto, S. (2008). How to brand nations, cities and destinations. A planning book for place branding. - UK: Palgrave MacMillan, pp. 74-146.

Zenker, S., Braun, E., Petersen, S. (2017). Branding the destination versus the place: Tourism effects (58), pp. 15-27.

Kotler, F., Armstrong, G., Saunders, J. (2002). Fundamentals of Marketing. translation from English. - M.: Publishing house "Williams", p. 34.

Rice, E., Trout, J. (2006). Marketing Wars. St. Petersburg: Peter, p. 18.

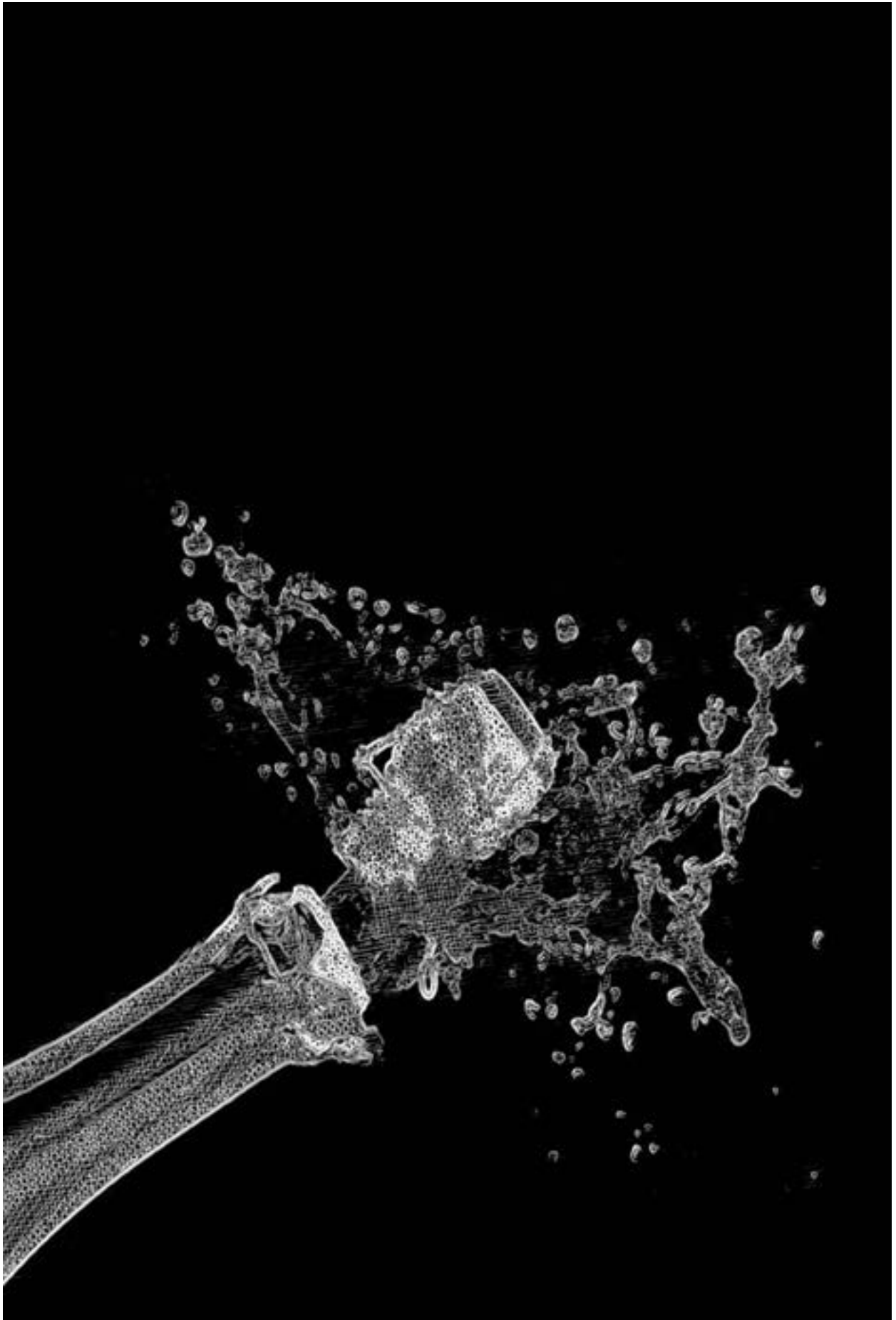
Baker, M. (2002). Theory of Marketing. St. Petersburg: Peter, p. 34.

Sociological study of the All-Russian Center for the Study of Public Opinion "Youth and its Nationality" (2017). - URL: <https://wciom.ru/research/research/express/359634> (reference date: 04/04/2017).

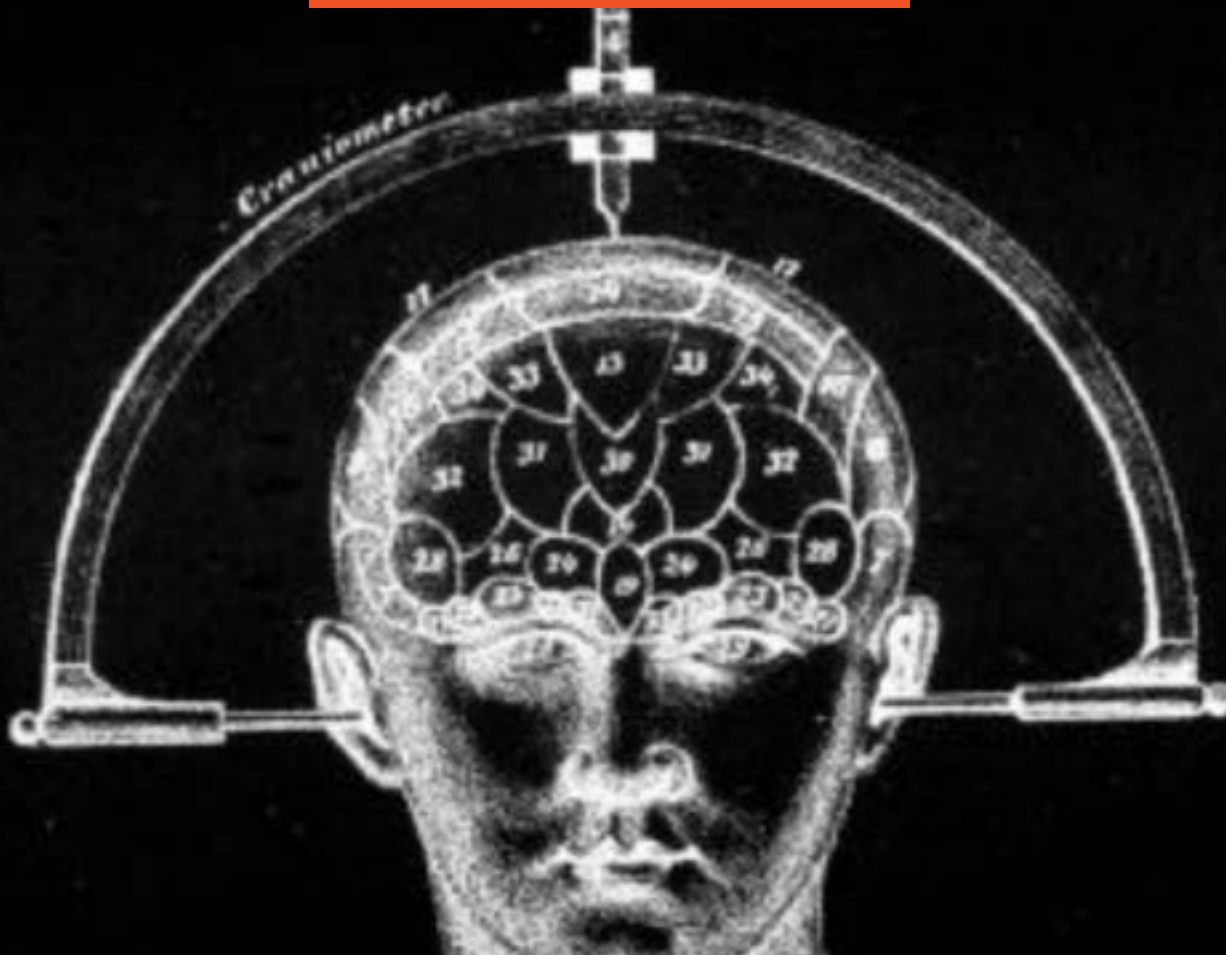
Sociological study of the All-Russian Center for the Study of Public Opinion "Tatarstan's Youth Policy" (2017). - URL: <https://wciom.ru/research/research/express/452148> (reference date: 04/04/2017).







**Features and essence  
of the legal process**



## FEATURES AND ESSENCE OF THE LEGAL PROCESS

### CARACTERÍSTICAS Y ESENCIA DEL PROCESO LEGAL.

#### ABSTRACT

The paper considers the problem of understanding the legal process. The modern procedural legislation is analyzed for the existence of a legal process definition. The complexity and multifacetedness of the legal process manifestation was noted. The authors analyzed the current state of the problem on determining the essence of the legal process. The scientific works of Russian and foreign scientists devoted to the study of the nature of the legal process have been studied. Traditional (narrow) and universal (wide) scientific approaches to understanding the object of research are noted. The analysis of the legal process features identified in the legal science is carried out. The paper takes into account the legal science achievements and the peculiarities of the procedural and legal activity, on the basis of which the authors updated the idea of the modern legal process. As a result of the work, the main features of the legal process are identified, and its essence is determined. The essence of the legal process is presented as a system of basic features that give it a qualitative certainty. A study of this problem was conducted to establish a unified approach to understanding the legal process that ensures the unambiguity and certainty of the concept used. It is necessary to introduce into the procedural legislation its official definition with a view to eliminating in the practical activity the confusion of the legal process with related phenomena of legal reality: a jurisdictional process, a judicial process, and legal proceedings.

**KEYWORDS:** legal process, jurisdictional process, judicial process, legal proceedings, procedural law.

Copyright © Revista San Gregorio 2018. eISSN: 2528-7907 ©

#### RESUMEN

El documento considera el problema de entender el proceso legal. La legislación procesal moderna es analizada por la existencia de una definición de proceso legal. Se destacó la complejidad y multifacetismo de la manifestación del proceso legal. Los autores analizaron el estado actual del problema al determinar la esencia del proceso legal. Se han estudiado los trabajos científicos de científicos rusos y extranjeros dedicados al estudio de la naturaleza del proceso legal. Se señalan los enfoques científicos tradicionales (estrechos) y universales (amplios) para comprender el objeto de la investigación. Se realiza el análisis de las características del proceso legal identificadas en la ciencia jurídica. El documento toma en cuenta los logros científicos legales y las peculiaridades de la actividad procesal y legal, sobre la base de los cuales los autores actualizaron la idea del proceso legal moderno. Como resultado del trabajo, se identifican las principales características del proceso legal y se determina su esencia. La esencia del proceso legal se presenta como un sistema de características básicas que le dan una certeza cualitativa. Se realizó un estudio de este problema para establecer un enfoque unificado para comprender el proceso legal que garantiza la ambigüedad y la certeza del concepto utilizado. Es necesario introducir en la legislación procesal su definición oficial con el fin de eliminar en la actividad práctica la confusión del proceso legal con los fenómenos relacionados con la realidad legal: un proceso jurisdiccional, un proceso judicial y procedimientos legales.

**PALABRAS CLAVE:** proceso legal, proceso jurisdiccional, proceso judicial, procedimientos legales, derecho procesal

Copyright © Revista San Gregorio 2018. eISSN: 2528-7907 ©



LEV D. CHULYUKIN



Kazan Federal University, Russian Federation



[esfehni.mohamad3@gmail.com](mailto:esfehni.mohamad3@gmail.com)



VERA V. GURYANOVA



Kazan Innovative University, Russian Federation

ARTÍCULO RECIBIDO: 20 DE NOVIEMBRE DE 2018

ARTÍCULO ACEPTADO PARA PUBLICACIÓN: 12 DE DICIEMBRE DE 2018

ARTÍCULO PUBLICADO: 28 DE DICIEMBRE DE 2018

## INTRODUCTION

The urgency of studying this discussion problem is due to some issues arising in the theory of law and in practical activity. First, scientists have proposed many definitions of the legal process, which can be divided into two scientific approaches: traditional (narrow) and unified (broad). This allows us to say that in the legal science the idea of the essence of the legal process is ambiguous. Secondly, in the Russian legislation there is no definition of a legal process and other related concepts, such as a jurisdictional process, a judicial process. Thirdly, there is no certainty about the relationship between a legal process and a jurisdictional process. Fourth, in legal science, signs of a procedural form are indicated as signs of a legal process, which leads to a misunderstanding of the essence of the legal process, to an incorrect identification of the legal process with a procedural form.

In modern Russia, the problem of determining the legal process is actualized in conditions of purposeful activity of the state to reform the procedural legislation. Currently, work is under way to unify the provisions of the Civil Procedure Code of the Russian Federation and the Arbitration Procedure Code of the Russian Federation, a draft of the Unified Code of Criminal Procedure has been drafted and the issue of the probability and necessity of its adoption is being discussed. In 2015, a new procedural law, the Code of Administrative Proceedings of the Russian Federation, was accepted and enacted. Procedural reforms directly affect the understanding of the legal process.

Based on the foregoing, it can be concluded that the problem of the legal process is relevant and needs scientific development.

## METHODS

The legal process, its features and essence were investigated by the authors on the basis of philosophical approaches (dialectical materialism, logical positivism, critical rationalism, etc.), general scientific (analysis and synthesis, induction, generalization, systemic analysis, abstraction, observation, description, comparison) and specific scientific methods of cognition (specifically sociological method, formal legal, legal interpretation method). As a result of the application of a set of scientific methods, a systematic knowledge of the essence of the legal process has been obtained.

## RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

Understanding the legal process is one of the debatable problems of modern law theory. This phenomenon of legal reality due to its legal nature and features is characterized by the complexity and multifaceted manifestation.

In the Russian legislation there is no definition of legal process. In some procedural acts the term “process” is used, but the definition itself is unavailable.

In the Criminal Procedure Code of the Russian Federation (hereinafter referred to as “CPC”) this word is extremely rare, the terms “legal proceedings” or “court proceedings” are most often used. According to Article 5 of the Code of Criminal Procedure, criminal proceedings are understood as pre-trial and judicial proceedings in a criminal case (paragraph 56), and court proceedings as a judicial sitting of the courts of the first, second, cassation and supervisory instances (paragraph 51), and a judicial sitting - the procedural form of the administration of justice in pre-trial and judicial proceedings in a criminal case (Article 50) (The Code of Criminal Procedure of the Russian Federation, 2001).

The term “process” is used in the Civil Procedure Code of the Russian Federation (hereinafter referred to as CCP), the Arbitration Procedure Code of the Russian Federation (hereinafter referred to as APC) and the Administrative Legal Proceedings Code of the Russian Federation (hereinafter referred to as ALPC) frequently along with the terms “judicial proceedings”, “judicial examination” (The Civil Procedure Code of the Russian Federation, 2002). The meanings of the noted concepts are not defined in the CCP, the AIC

and the ALPC, this is a gap in the relevant procedural laws. The analogy of the law is a way of eliminating this legislative gap. In accordance with Part 3, Article 11 of the Civil Procedure Code, Part 5, Article 3 of the Arbitration Procedure Code, Part 4, Article 2 of the Administrative Legal Proceedings Code, in the absence of a rule of procedural law governing relations arising in the course of legal proceedings, the court applies the rule governing similar relations. Accordingly, the interpretation of the meaning of the concepts used can refer to the norms of criminal procedure law.

The question of how the legal process is correlated with legal proceedings and judicial proceedings is ambiguous. Speaking of legal proceedings or judicial proceedings, the subject often is only the activity of the court to review and resolve a legal matter, whereas the process is the most general category having a relationship in general to both the activities of a court and other participants established by the procedural law.

It is necessary to pay attention to the legislative definition of the budgetary process, contained in Article 6 of the Budget Code of the Russian Federation. For the first time, the legislator goes beyond the traditional approach to the definition of the legal process significantly expanding its scope. Thus, the budgetary process is understood as "the activities of state authorities, local self-government bodies and other participants in the budgetary process for drawing up and reviewing draft budgets, approval and execution of budgets, control over their implementation, budget accounting, drawing up, external verification, review and approval of budgetary reporting" (Budget Code of the Russian Federation, 1998). Consequently, the budgeting process includes law-making, control, accounting and reporting activities of the relevant subjects of the budget process.

In this connection, one should pay attention to the theoretical views of legal scholars on the problem of signs and the essence of the legal process. There are several aspects of defining the characteristics and understanding the essence of the legal process. In domestic jurisprudence, from the point of view of volume and content, there are two approaches to the legal process: traditional (narrow) and unified (wide). According to the first, the le-

gal process is considered only as a jurisdictional activity (legal proceedings) (Savitsky, 1983; Abramov, 1952; Strogovich, 1968; Vasiliev, 1976; Bonner, 1978; Alekseev, 1981). According to the second, the legal process is defined as the totality of all forms of activity of state bodies (Salishcheva, 1964; Gorshenev, 1983; Sorokin, 1972; Soldatova, 2014; Lukyanova, 2003).

It is also necessary to consider the presentation of foreign scientists about the legal process. First, you need to refer to English-Russian dictionaries to establish the correct context for this term. In the dictionary "process" from Russian to English, it is translated as process, in legal meaning - trial, legal action, legal proceedings, lawsuit (Oxford Russian Dictionary, 2007). In another dictionary, "legal action" or "legal proceedings" is literally translated as an activity for the application of the legal system for resolving differences (Oxford Advanced Learner's Dictionary of Current English, 2005). The process is also seen as a trial (Shorter Oxford English Dictionary, 2007). The dictionaries mainly reflect a narrow approach to the interpretation of the legal process; the law-making process is overlooked.

Now we should pay attention to the research of foreign scientists on the understanding of the legal process, among which a special place is occupied by the scientific works of N. Fridd, M.A. Barrister, J.N. Adams, R. Brownsword and others. (Fridd, 2000; Adams and Brownsword, 2006; Joan and Morris, 1996; Damaska, 1991). In the foreign legal science, the general theoretical aspect of the legal process has not been studied, in most cases, scientists consider individual aspects of this legal phenomenon. Foreign legal process is analyzed only through the prism of criminal, civil or administrative proceedings. Along with the legal process, the term "legislative process" [see: 24, 25, etc.] is used, at the same time foreign scientists do not consider the legislative process as a kind of legal process (Cox and McCubbins, 2005; Constantin, 2008). Consequently, foreign legal science adheres to the traditional approach to understanding the legal process.

In contrast to foreign science, in the Russian jurisprudence in the 60's of XX century there was an expansion of the legal process concept. Thus, in the Russian science, the ad-

ministrative process they began to mark the administrative process as a type of legal process and as the activity of state bodies in the examination of administrative cases, as well as on the application of measures of administrative coercion. In the future, the process of building a law (lawmaking) began to be included in the content of the legal process.

In the Russian theory of law, special attention is paid to identifying and characterizing the features of the legal process. Let us consider a number of scientific views on this issue.

Defining the legal process as a complex system of organically interconnected legal forms of activity of the authorized bodies of the state, officials and interested in the resolution of various legal cases of other subjects of law, V.M. Gorshenev distinguished their following features:

- characterized by purposefulness;
- expressed in the performance of transactions with the rules of law in connection with the resolution of certain legal matters;
- carried out by authorized bodies of the state and officials in favor of interested subjects of law;
- result of the activity is consolidated in the relevant legal acts;
- regulated by procedural rules of procedure;
- provided by appropriate methods of legal technology (Gorshenev, 1983).

Based on this definition, we can distinguish such features of the legal process as complex, systematic, and organic interconnectedness.

In addition to those that are designated by V.M. Gorshenev, there are other features in the legal literature:

- existence of a state-power subject, the legal nature of the process, the legal effectiveness of the process, and the dynamic nature (Sorokin, 1972; Soldatova, 2014);
- staginess of any type of legal process;
- consciousness (Bakhrakh, 2008);

- legal process is considered as an activity consisting in the exercise of power by subjects of public authority (Soldatova, 2014; Bakhrakh, 2008);

- existence of law enforcement cycles or procedural proceedings ;

- availability of a procedural form, that is, the activity is regulated in detail by legal norms (Soldatova, 2014);

- legal process is seen as an activity that causes an objective need for procedural (Makhina, 1999).

Unlike other scientists, I.S. Kuksin believes that a legal process is the activity of any subject, and not only a specially authorized person with rights and duties. Thus, it expands the scope of the notion of a legal process. The scientist additionally points out the following features:

- existence of an independent object of activity, in the capacity of which there is a dispute about the law, protection of the interest, benefit protected by law;
- availability of a legal procedure within the process;
- complex nature of the legal process, expressed in the unification of uniform in essence and different in its purpose legal forms: judicial and extrajudicial processes (Kuksin, 2008).

A review of scientific research gives grounds to suggest that a legal process is a multidimensional phenomenon. Representation of scientists about this phenomenon is subjective, that is why in jurisprudence there are a lot of its definitions and different features are singled out.

## SUMMARY

The essence of any object, including a legal process, is a system of attributes that give it a qualitative certainty. Let's highlight the main features inherent to the legal process:

1. Any legal process is primarily a human activity; activity of subjects, participants of this or that type of legal process; activities carried out in time and space.

2. A legal process is a legal (procedural and legal) activity. All actions within the framework of the legal process must be carried out, and decisions must be made in the order and according to the rules established in the relevant norms of procedural law.

3. Legal process is a legal (juridicial) activity of a circle of subjects (participants of the process) strictly defined by the legislator in the current regulatory legal acts.

4. A legal process is a staged and structured activity. The stage of the legal process are understood as "relatively independent, but at the same time consistently interrelated stages of procedural activity, forming this or that type of legal process in their systemic unity" (Stepanenko and Soldatova, 2017).


5. A legal process is a legal activity aimed at certain goals. As such, they are either the creation of legal norms (law-making process) or the provision of the implementation of already existing norms of substantive law (the right-realization process) (Chulyukin and Sevostyanov, 2011).

Thus, a legal process is a strictly legal (procedural and legal) activity of the entities specified in the law to create legal norms or to ensure the implementation of existing standards of substantive law.

### CONCLUSIONS

Summarizing the above, it should be noted that a legal process is a general legal category which requires further scientific understanding and theoretical development. Studies of the problems on the legal process have been carried out repeatedly, including both from the standpoint of a general theory of law, and in the context of sectoral procedural and legal regulation. In this paper, the idea of the features and essence of the legal process is updated taking into account the achievements of the legal science and on the basis of analysis of procedural legislation and modern practice. Thus, it contributes to the purposeful improvement, the integrated solution of problematic situations in practice (abuse of procedural rights, non-observance of procedural terms, legal errors, red tapes, gaps in the law, etc.), and the development of optimal means and methods of legal regulation.

### ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The work is carried out according to the Russian Government Program of Competitive Growth of Kazan Federal University. 

## BIBLIOGRAPHY

The Code of Criminal Procedure of the Russian Federation dated December 18, (2001). N 174-FZ (edition of 27.06.2018). Collection of the legislation of the Russian Federation. N 52 (Part I). Article 4921.

The Civil Procedure Code of the Russian Federation dated November 14, (2002). N 138-FZ (edition of 27.06.2018). Collection of the legislation of the Russian Federation. N 46. Article 4532.

Budget Code of the Russian Federation dated July 31, (1998). N 145-FZ (edition of June 4, 2013 ). Meeting of the legislation of the Russian Federation. N 31. Article 3823.

Savitsky, V. M. (1983). Problems of judicial law. p. 224.

Abramov, S. N. (1952). The Soviet civil process. p. 420.

Strogovich, M. S. (1968). Course of the Soviet criminal process. V. 1, p. 468.

Vassiliev, A. M. (1976). Legal Categories. - M., p. 264.

Bonner, A. T. (1978). Karl Marx on the relationship between substantive law and the process. Jurisprudence. No. 5, pp. 23-31.

Alekseev, S. S. (1981). General theory of law. V. 1, p. 361.

Salishcheva, N. G. (1964). Administrative Process in the USSR. p. 158.

Gorshenev, V. M. (1983). Theory of the legal. Kharkov: Vyshcha shkola, p. 192.

Sorokin, V. D. (1972). Administrative Procedural Law. 569 p. pp. 126 - 128.

Soldatova, O. E. (2014). Legal process (theoretical and legal aspect). The theses of the Cand.Psych. Barnaul, p. 178.

Lukyanova, E. G. (2003). Theory of procedural law. - Moscow: Publishing House NORMA, p. 240.

Oxford Russian Dictionary. (2007). Fourth edition. - New York, Oxford University Press, 2007.

Oxford Advanced Learner's Dictionary of Current English. (2005). Seventh edition. - New York, Oxford University Press.

Shorter Oxford English Dictionary. (2007). Sixth edition. Vol. 2: NZ. - New York, Oxford University Press.

Fridd, M. A. N. (2000). (Oxon) Barrister. Basic practice in courts, tribunals and inquiries. London. p. 384.

Adams, J. N., Brownsword, R (2006). Understanding law. - London, p. 335.

Colin, J., Morris, R. (1996). Interpreters and the Legal Process, Waterside Press. ProQuest Ebook Central, <http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/kazanst-ebooks/detail.action?docID=3416304>.

Damaska, M. R. (1991). The Faces of Justice and the State Authority: A Comparative Approach to the Legal Process, Yale University Press, ProQuest Ebook Central, <http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/kazanst-ebooks/detail.action?docID=3421293>.

Cox, G. W., Mathew, D. (2005). McCubbins. Setting the Agenda: Responsible Party Government in the US House of Representatives, Cambridge University Press, ProQuest Ebook Central, <http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/kazanst-ebooks/detail.action?docID=321239>.

Xanthaki, H. (2008). Stefanou, Constantin. Drafting Legislation: A Modern Approach, Routledge, ProQuest Ebook Central, <http://ebookcentral.proquest.com/lib/kazanst-ebooks/detail.action?docID=438516>.

Kulapov, V. L., Malko, A. V. (2011). Theory of State and Law: Textbook. Saratov branch of the Institute of State and Law of the Russian Academy of Sciences. - Moscow: Norma: INFRA-M, p. 384.

Pavlushina, A. A. (2006). Theory of legal process: problems and prospects of development: the Dissertation of the doctor of juridical science: 12.00.01. - Samara: RSL, p. 459.

Bakhrakh, D. N. (2000). Administrative Law of Russia: A Textbook for Universities. -M.: NORM - INFRA-M, p. 640.

Makhina, S. N. (1999). Administrative Process: Problems of Theory, Prospects of Legal Regulation / Scientific Editor Yu. N. Starilov. - Voronezh: Publisher VSU. pp. 42-44.

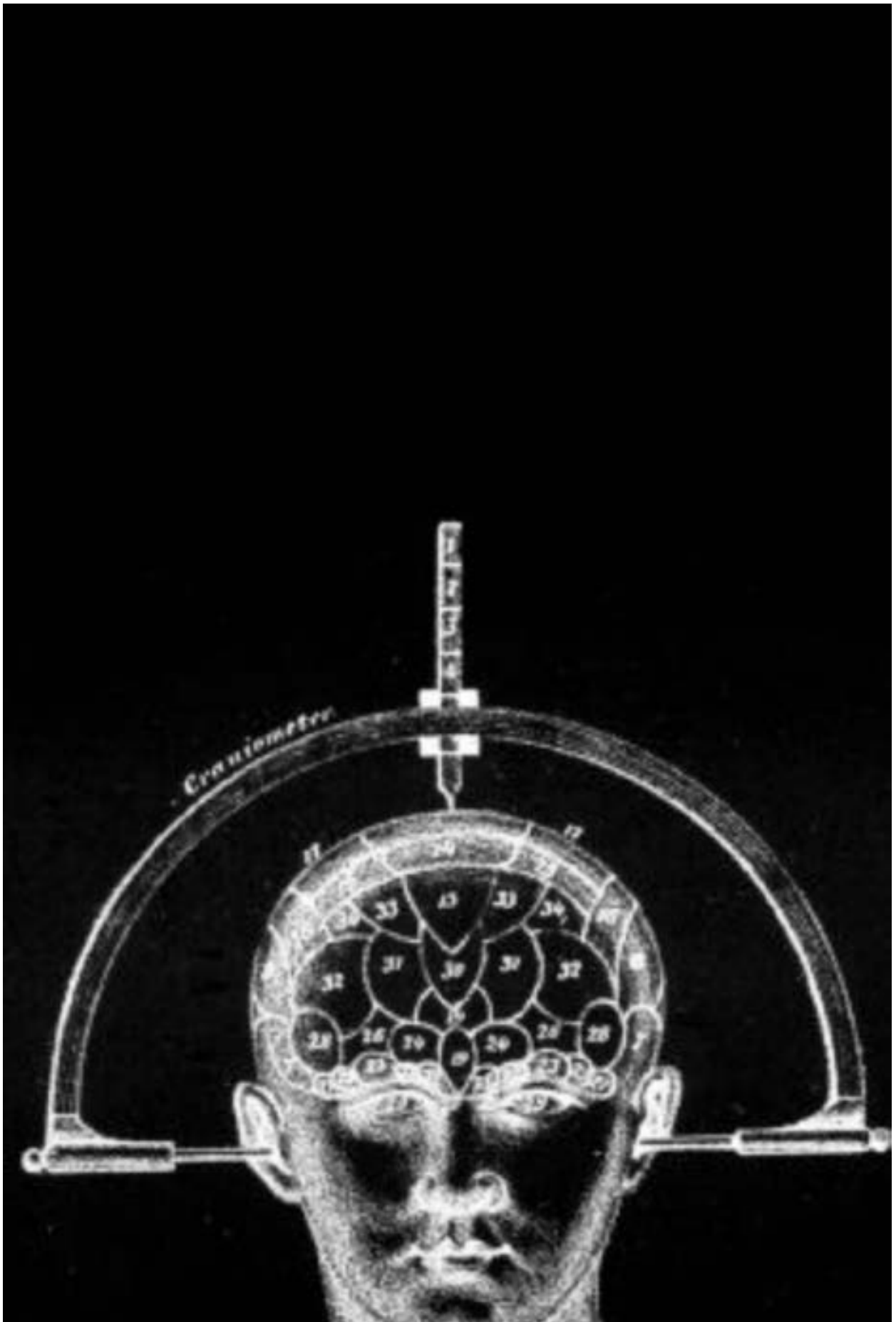
Kuksin, I. S. (2008). The legal process: essence and meaning. Modern law. No. 6. pp. 75-78.

Stepanenko, R. E., Soldatova, A. V. (2017). Review of materials of the IV All-Russian "round table" on general theoretical problems of law and the state "Constitution and constitutionalism: problems of lawmaking and law enforcement ". Law and the state: theory and practice. No. 3. pp. 121 - 137. (Chulyukin L.D. Report on the topic: "Lawmaking, law enforcement and legal process").

Chulyukin, L. D., Sevostyanov, A. A. (2011). System relations of types of public legal process. Bulletin of Economics, Law and Sociology. No. 3. pp. 158-162.







A black and white photograph of a library aisle with bookshelves. The shelves are filled with books, and the perspective is looking down the aisle. A central text box is overlaid on the image.

**Problem of formation  
of pension capital  
in the Russian  
Federation**

## PROBLEM OF FORMATION OF PENSION CAPITAL IN THE RUSSIAN FEDERATION

### PROBLEMA DE FORMACIÓN DE CAPITAL DE PENSIONES EN LA FEDERACIÓN DE RUSIA

#### ABSTRACT

The paper is devoted to the problem of pension capital formation in the country's financial system, which is topical for many countries. Pension provision plays an important role for social sustainability in any country. In the most developed countries, there are problems of reducing pension assets associated with population aging and a decrease in quantity of the working-age population. However, despite this, the developed countries of the world are trying to provide citizens with pensions at the proper level. Based on the analysis of the experience of foreign countries, it was concluded that it is necessary to increase pensions in the Russian Federation, taking into account several factors such as increasing in the assets of pension funds, increasing in pensions for current pensioners, fixing the retirement age for men and increasing it for women to ensure social justice at the level of developed countries. The paper also discusses the problems of the pension capital formation in the Russian pension system, which is more based on state pension provision for citizens and for many years has already experienced serious problems with the availability of funds to cover pension liabilities. The authors proposed a scientific and practical substantiation of the directions for increasing the effectiveness of the pension capital formation in the economy of the Russian Federation.

**KEYWORDS:** pension capital, pensions, pension systems in Russia, public pension, sustainability of pension system

Copyright © Revista San Gregorio 2018. eISSN: 2528-7907 ©

#### RESUMEN

El documento está dedicado al problema de la formación de capital de pensiones en el sistema financiero del país, que es de actualidad para muchos países. La provisión de pensiones juega un papel importante para la sostenibilidad social en cualquier país. En los países más desarrollados, existen problemas para reducir los activos de pensiones asociados con el envejecimiento de la población y una disminución en la cantidad de la población en edad de trabajar. Sin embargo, a pesar de esto, los países desarrollados del mundo están tratando de proporcionar a los ciudadanos pensiones en el nivel adecuado. Sobre la base del análisis de la experiencia de países extranjeros, se llegó a la conclusión de que es necesario aumentar las pensiones en la Federación de Rusia, teniendo en cuenta varios factores, como el aumento de los activos de los fondos de pensiones, el aumento de las pensiones de los jubilados actuales, la fijación de la edad de jubilación de los hombres y su aumento para que las mujeres garanticen la justicia social a nivel de los países desarrollados. El documento también analiza los problemas de la formación de capital de pensiones en el sistema de pensiones ruso, que se basa más en la provisión estatal de pensiones para los ciudadanos y durante muchos años ya ha experimentado serios problemas con la disponibilidad de fondos para cubrir las obligaciones de pensiones. Los autores propusieron una fundamentación científica y práctica de las direcciones para aumentar la efectividad de la formación de capital de pensiones en la economía de la Federación Rusa.

**PALABRAS CLAVE:** capital de pensiones, pensiones, sistemas de pensiones en Rusia, pensiones públicas, sostenibilidad del sistema de pensiones

Copyright © Revista San Gregorio 2018. eISSN: 2528-7907 ©



**NIYAZ K. GABDRAKHMANOV**



Kazan Federal University, Russian Federation



[esfehani.mohamad3@gmail.com](mailto:esfehani.mohamad3@gmail.com)



**MARIIA A. SELIVERSTOVA**



RUDN University, Russian Federation



**ELENA M. GRIGORIEVA**



RUDN University, Russian Federation

ARTÍCULO RECIBIDO: 20 DE NOVIEMBRE DE 2018

ARTÍCULO ACEPTADO PARA PUBLICACIÓN: 12 DE DICIEMBRE DE 2018

ARTÍCULO PUBLICADO: 28 DE DICIEMBRE DE 2018

## INTRODUCTION

Today there is a serious question about the problem of pension provision in many countries of the world.

Such researchers as J.R. Barth, S. Joo and K.B. Lee studied state pension plans in the United States and concluded that they had problems in financing the plans, what leads to the need to increase either the level of contributions or the age of participants (Barth et al, 2017).

Spanish scientists D. Moreno-Herrero, M. Salas-Velasco and J. Sánchez-Campillo also noted that in Spain the state pension system cannot guarantee a sufficient pension, therefore it is important to pay attention to the development of private pension plans (Moreno-Herrero et al, 2017).

An English researcher L. Foster noted that in recent years young people of working age have not been concerned about their pensions, what has led to the development of auto-enrollment aimed at developing non-state pension provision to reduce UK social security expenditures (Foster, 2017).

Researchers from Slovakia P. Sika and A. Martišková also noted that due to demographic fluctuations, changes in economic growth, high unemployment, the problem of financing the pension system worsens. In the process of its reforming in Slovakia to improve its stability, it was suggested to link the retirement age with the life expectancy and to introduce changes in the mechanism of revaluation of pension savings and accumulative pension programs (Sika and Martišková, 2017).

In his monograph "Finance and Occupational Pensions", Charles Sutcliffe noted that for many years the pension systems in most countries are in a state of long-term crisis that

accumulates its power decade after decade, and achieving significant effect by any means will also require decades (Sutcliffe, 2016).

The theoretical analysis of research on pension provision allowed the authors to formulate the following definition of pension capital as the fundamental category of the problem under study. Pension capital is the aggregate assets of the pension system that make it possible to realize the concept of the trinity: social security, justice and solidarity of generations.

An analysis of international experience shows that many public pension systems are experiencing financial problems, especially in the context of increasing life expectancy and the proportion of people older than working age. At the same time, many researchers focus on raising of the retirement age or developing new schemes and measures to increase the profitability of professional and private pensions.

Russia faces the same problems. Now the country faces the goal of reaching the level of social and economic development similar to the most developed countries of the world, and its pension system as part of the social security of the population, its functioning and financial mechanism are part of the necessary changes.

Before analyzing the possibilities and ways to increase the accumulation of Russia's pension capital, it is necessary to determine the sufficient level of social security that must be maintained in the country. For this, it is necessary to study the experience of developed countries.

## METHODS

The authors considered a number of countries with a high level of economic development, a high standard of living and a developed market economy.

The application of sampling methods and systematization of data, as well as the coefficient-based approach, made it possible to identify the most effective pension systems of developed countries.

In order to identify countries with a high level of pensions, the authors have taken the

per capita pension assets ratio index in thousands of US dollars for 2016.

## RESULTS

Countries with the highest per capita pension assets ratio index are Switzerland, Iceland, the Netherlands, Australia and the United States. In Russia, this index in 2016 was 594.1 US dollars, which is much lower than that of the countries represented (table 1).

In all analyzed countries, the ratio of assets of pension funds per capita has increased significantly over the past sixteen years; the highest growth has been recorded in Iceland and Australia.

Table 1. Assets of pension funds per capita, thousand US dollars. (See Annexes)

To study the level of pension provision in these countries, a coefficient-based approach was also applied and the following indices were considered: net replacement ratio, age-specific burden ratio for pensioners, and the ratio of life expectancy to retirement age (table 2). (See Annexes)

According to table 2, the net replacement ratio varies in the countries surveyed, while Russia's index lags behind those of developed countries. The highest replacement rate is observed in the Netherlands (100.6%), the lowest in Australia (42.6%). The average level in the five countries, which are leading in terms of pension assets per capita, is 58.6%. At the same time, the age-specific burden ratio calculated in accordance with the international methodology for the population over 65 does not exceed 30%. Note that in Russia the relatively lower life expectancy and retirement age is still set at 60 and 55 years, and not 65 as in many countries.

An important indicator of the pension provision level in these countries is the ratio of life expectancy to retirement age reflecting how much the life expectancy is higher than the established retirement age in the country. According to table 2, it can be concluded that in almost all countries with a high level of pensions, the ratio for men is 1.2, and for women 1.3, except for the United States: in this country the ratio for men and women is the same (1.2). Note that in Russia the coefficient for men is lower than in developed countries (1.1), and for women is higher (1.4).

Table 2. Research of the pension provision level in 2016. (See Annexes)

Systematization of theoretical data, practical experience of building mechanisms for the formation of pension capital and the functioning of pension systems of the selected countries allowed the following conclusions to make.

The Swiss pension system is built on three main components: public pensions, pension funds managed by investment funds, and voluntary private investments. The first component is a state pension that provides a minimum subsistence level. The second level is a professional pension: all workers are mandatorily insured since the age of 17, and voluntary insurance is provided for self-employed persons. The third level is a private pension: voluntary contributions of citizens to selected individual pension schemes, with the state providing incentives to provide tax benefits (Pension System Switzerland).

The pension system of Iceland, like in Switzerland, consists of three components: state, professional and private pensions. The first is the state level which includes financing of minimum security that is 15% of the average earnings. The second level also includes mandatory professional pensions. The third level is private pensions operating on a voluntary basis (Pension System Island).

The Dutch pension system is also built on three levels. The first level is basic. It is regulated by the state and provides a minimum pension provision. The second depends on the choice of citizens; pensions at this level are formed by joint contributions of employees and employers, while contributions to the pension fund are not subject to taxation. The third level is based on voluntary individual pension insurance, which has recently gained popularity in many countries (Pension System Netherland).

In Australia, a three-stage system is also organized. The first state level provides a minimum pension, the amount of which varies depending on the demographic situation and the minimum subsistence level. The second level forms the basis of the pension provision through a mandatory system of contributions to pension funds for all employees over 17 and less than 70 years of age receiving more

than 450 Canadian dollars of wages, while a minimum contribution system is used. The third level includes contributions of citizens to pension funds or pension savings accounts (Pension System Australia).

The US pension system is different from those analyzed above. Pensions in the country are built on the basis of the social insurance system, the federal social insurance program, as well as various private plans offered by employers, insurance companies and trade unions (Pension System USA). The multi-component system allows the stability of the pension system and the social protection of future pensioners to ensure.

Russia to meet international standards, it is necessary to increase significantly the level of pension provision for its citizens. To provide the level of pensions similar to the developed countries, it is necessary to maintain the retirement age at the level of ratios of life expectancy to retirement age equal to 1.2 for men and 1.3 for women, and increasing pensions with the desired replacement rate at 56%. However, today it is impossible to provide socially just pensions in the country, because there is not enough pension capital.

### DISCUSSION

Dialectical method and system approach allowed us to identify three groups of factors that have a serious impact on pension provision in Russia and the formation of pension capital in the long term (fig.1). These factors need to be taken into account when reforming pension provision in the Russian Federation.

Social security factors in quantitative terms should be close to those of developed countries, what should be achieved through mutual adjustment of organizational and economic factors and factors affecting the increase in the efficiency of citizens' labor activity.

Fig. 1. Factors affecting the level of pension provision in Russia (compiled by the author). (See Annexes)

The analysis of assets of pension funds per capita in foreign countries in comparison with the Russian indicator made it possible to conclude that it is necessary to increase the total pension capital in Russia. The existing pension system does not cope with its task, and the introduction of new measures to save

expenditures of the pension fund budget and the accumulative component does not produce serious results.

Structural problems in the economy, an increase in the proportion of pensioners in the total population, a decline in the share of labor force, a slowdown in economic growth reduces the ability of the Russian state pension fund to maintain pensions at the proper level.

Non-state pension funds in Russia have rather strict legislative restrictions in the field of management and investment of pension savings, which significantly reduces the opportunity to increase the profitability of their pension assets.

Studying foreign experience allows us to recommend the construction in Russia of a pension system based on three levels: state, professional and private. The content of this level approach is the following: the state provides a minimum level of pensions, enterprises provide an addition to the pension for their employees, and the citizens themselves form their pension savings in accordance with individual pension plans.

It should be noted that the solution to the problem of pension provision is of a long-term nature and the changes now being introduced will show their results only in a few years. In the face of a serious deficit in the state pension fund, measures are needed that will influence the resolution of this situation in the medium term. State bodies propose to amend the retirement age: up to 65 years for men, up to 63 years for women, what may lead to a decrease in socially equitable pension provision.

The option that will provide an opportunity to significantly increase the pension capital, while not reducing the socially just level of pensions can be an active attraction of citizens' money in the pension system through the use of tax refund.

The authors propose a program to stimulate the activity on the formation of pension capital at the expense of reimbursement of 3% of personal income tax for employees if they take part of the obligation to create their own pensions (the third level) by concluding an agreement with a non-state pension fund and deduct 3% of their income from there. Sche-

me of interaction between participants in the program is presented in fig.2.

In this scheme, the state controls the activities of non-state pension funds, and supervises and regulates their financial sustainability.

An employee enters into an agreement with a non-state pension fund and an agreement with an employer to transfer a part of his/her income to a non-state pension fund. At the end of a year, when applying for a tax return, the employee seeks compensation for 3% of his/her income, which was paid in the form of personal income tax.

Fig. 2. Scheme of interaction in the incentive program for the formation of pension capital (compiled by the author). (See Annexes)

According to the authors' estimates, people who are financially literate and have already taken actions to transfer their pension savings can take part in this program. In 2018, about 25% of the population (about 37.07 million people) transferred the accumulative component of their pension to non-state pension funds (Ranking of non-state pension funds). If about 25% of the population take part in the program, then at the current level of the average wage (35,369 rubles) one can expect the inflow of funds to non-state pension funds in the amount of 39.33 billion rubles a year, which will affect the growth of pension capital.

### CONCLUSIONS

The authors studied the experience of functioning pension systems in countries with a developed market economy and a high level of pension assets per capita, what made it possible to identify the features of their organizational and economic structure that contribute to the achievement of a high level of pensions by maintaining a certain level of the replacement rate, the age load coefficient and the ratio of life expectancy to retirement age.

In modern conditions in Russia there is a serious shortage of pension capital; the state is not able to implement pensions at the proper level. The reforms of the pension system carried out in recent years have not yielded significant results. The latest innovations rely on raising of the retirement age of the population in order to reduce the burden on


the pension system, but in the long run this decision contradicts the provision of social protection of the population and will not bring the desired result without a systemic approach.

The analysis made it possible to form three groups of the most significant factors affecting the formation of pension capital. These factors are strategic and are of a long-term nature.

In order to stimulate the activity on the formation of pension capital, a program aimed at reimbursement of a part of personal income tax was proposed in the work. According to the authors, the proposed measures will increase the amount of income to the pension system in the amount of 39.33 billion rubles in a year.

Activating the growth of pension capital has a significant impact on the financial market, since it is an important mechanism for the redistribution of funds. Pension funds are major institutional investors in the country's economy, with long-term investment with low transaction costs.

### ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The work is carried out according to the Russian Government Program of Competitive Growth of Kazan Federal University. 

## BIBLIOGRAPHY

Age dependency ratio (% of working-age population). URL: <https://data.worldbank.org/indicator/SP.POP.DPND>

Sutcliffe, C. M. S. (2016). *Finance and Occupational Pensions -Theories and International Evidence*; Published/Created: London, United Kingdom: Palgrave Macmillan. p. 317, ISBN 978-1-349-94863-5.

Moreno-Herrero, D., Salas-Velasco, M., Sánchez-Campillo, J. (2017). «Journal of Family and Economic Issues», vol. 38, pp. 596-613.

Barth, J.R., Joo, S., Lee, K.B. (2017). « Another look at the determinants of the financial condition of state pension plans», *Journal of Economics and Finance*, vol. 42, pp. 421-450.

Foster, L. (2017). «Young People and Attitudes towards Pension Planning», vol. 38, pp. 596-613, December 2017, vol. 16, pp. 65-80.

Life expectancy at birth, female (years). URL: <https://data.worldbank.org/indicator/SP.DYN.LE00.FE.IN>

Life expectancy at birth, male (years). URL: <https://data.worldbank.org/indicator/SP.DYN.LE00.MA.IN/>

Net pension replacement rates. URL: <https://data.oecd.org/pension/net-pension-replacement-rates.htm>

Sika, P., Martišková, A. (2016). «Sustainability of the pension system of the Slovak Republic in the changed socio-economic conditions», *Journal of security and sustainability issues*, vol. 6, pp. 596-613, December 2017, vol. 16.

Pension funds' assets. URL: <https://data.oecd.org/pension/pension-funds-assets.htm#indicator-chart>

Pension System Australia. URL: <http://www.pensionfundsonline.co.uk/content/country-profiles/australia/80>

Pension System Island. URL: [https://www.island.is/en/senior\\_years/pensions\\_and\\_benefits/pensions/](https://www.island.is/en/senior_years/pensions_and_benefits/pensions/)

Pension System Netherland. URL: <http://www.pensionfundsonline.co.uk/content/country-profiles/the-netherlands/96>

Pension System Switzerland. URL: <http://www.pensionfundsonline.co.uk/content/country-profiles/switzerland/107>

Pension System USA. URL: <http://www.pensionfundsonline.co.uk/content/country-profiles/usa/122>

Population, total. URL: <https://data.worldbank.org/indicator/SP.POP.TOTL>

Ranking of non-state pension funds by the number of insured persons. URL: <http://npf.investfunds.ru/ratings/8/>

Retirement age. URL: [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Retirement\\_age](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Retirement_age)



## ANNEXES

Country \ Years	2000	2003	2006	2009	2012	2016
Switzerland	38.37	49.60	63.87	75.05	91.79	97.35
Iceland	22.39	40.23	68.64	45.98	58.53	92.13
Netherlands	27.45	37.57	54.13	59.25	73.35	78.63
Australia	13.75	18.04	31.20	38.69	60.83	61.77
USA	28.23	28.36	35.27	32.70	38.64	46.11

Table 1. Assets of pension funds per capita, thousand US dollars  
Compiled and calculated by the authors on the basis of statistics.

Country	Net pension replacement rates,%	Age dependency ratio, old (% of working-age population)	Life expectancy at birth / Retirement age	
			male	female
Switzerland	44.9	27.2	1.2	1.3
Iceland	75.7	21.4	1.2	1.3
Netherlands	100.6	28.2	1.2	1.2
Australia	42.6	23.2	1.2	1.3
USA	49.1	22.8	1.2	1.2
Russia	38.8	20.0	1.1	1.4

Table 2. Research of the pension provision level in 2016  
Compiled and calculated by the authors on the basis of statistics.



ANNEXES

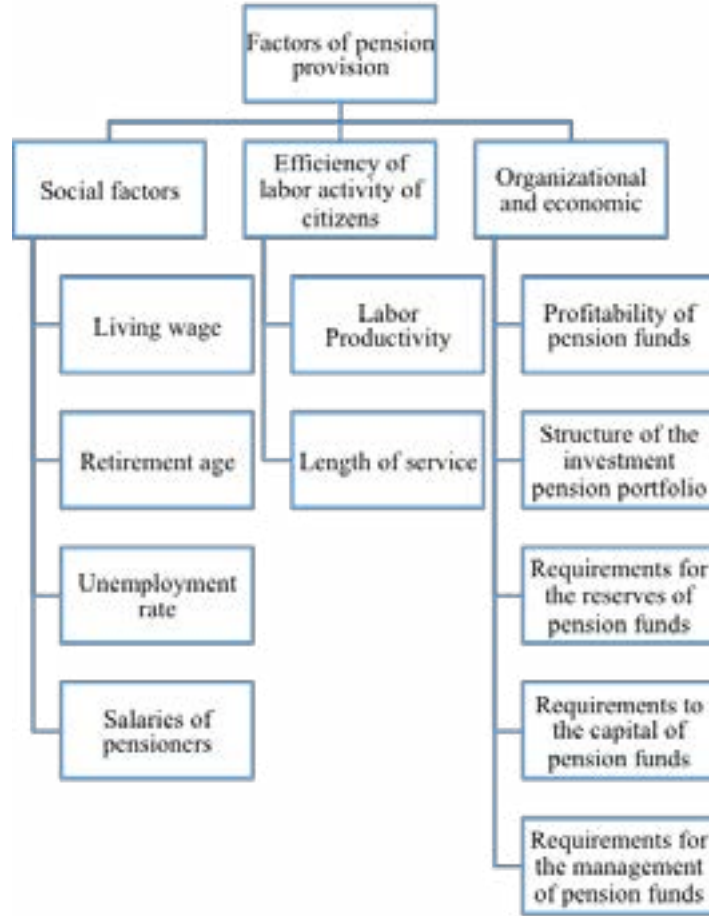


Fig. 1. Factors affecting the level of pension provision in Russia (compiled by the author)

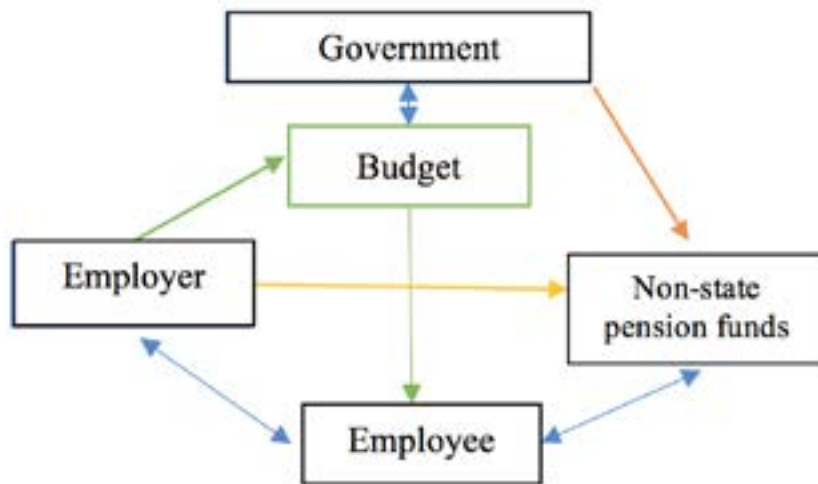



Fig. 2. Scheme of interaction in the incentive program for the formation of pension capital (compiled by the author).



**International legal  
responsibility of States for  
the pollution of the oceans**

## INTERNATIONAL LEGAL RESPONSIBILITY OF STATES FOR THE POLLUTION OF THE OCEANS

### RESPONSABILIDAD LEGAL INTERNACIONAL DE LOS ESTADOS POR LA CONTAMINACIÓN DE LOS OCÉANOS.

#### ABSTRACT

The entry of the world community into the 21st century was characterized by the recognition of the exceptional importance and necessity of stabilizing international relations in all important areas. In this regard, the cooperation of states has become not only an obligatory principle of international law, but also an indispensable condition for global development. So, back in 1997 the UN General Assembly called on all states to carry out their activities in accordance with the norms of international law, and above all in accordance with the UN Charter, to promote respect for and implementation of international legal principles, to join multilateral agreements in order to promote the development of international law in general and all its branches. The most important principle of international law is the principle of conscientious fulfillment by states of their international obligations. The protection of the World Ocean is connected with the adoption of a number of preventive measures, the monitoring of compliance with which is entrusted to international bodies specified in international agreements. In the case, when there is a fact of pollution, or their violation, the process of adopting a number of measures aimed at combating the consequences, namely, the protection of the World Ocean from pollution, which, in some cases, involves bringing to international responsibility, begins. In the international legal doctrine, the problem of the international responsibility of states is one of the most controversial. There are different definitions of the responsibility of states, but all without exception recognize the fact that it plays a crucial role in maintaining law.

**KEYWORDS:** World Ocean, international legal responsibility, protection, cooperation, Ecocide, pollution, ecological safety.

Copyright © Revista San Gregorio 2018. eISSN: 2528-7907 ☺

#### RESUMEN

La entrada de la comunidad mundial en el siglo XXI se caracterizó por el reconocimiento de la importancia excepcional y la necesidad de estabilizar las relaciones internacionales en todas las áreas importantes. En este sentido, la cooperación de los estados se ha convertido no solo en un principio obligatorio del derecho internacional, sino también en una condición indispensable para el desarrollo global. Entonces, en 1997, la Asamblea General de las Naciones Unidas hizo un llamado a todos los estados para que realicen sus actividades de acuerdo con las normas del derecho internacional y, sobre todo, de conformidad con la Carta de las Naciones Unidas, para promover el respeto y la implementación de los principios legales internacionales, para unirse a acuerdos multilaterales para promover el desarrollo del derecho internacional en general y de todas sus ramas. El principio más importante del derecho internacional es el principio de cumplimiento concienzudo por parte de los estados de sus obligaciones internacionales. La protección del Océano Mundial está relacionada con la adopción de una serie de medidas preventivas, cuyo control se confía a organismos internacionales especificados en acuerdos internacionales. En el caso, cuando hay un hecho de contaminación, o su violación, el proceso de adopción de una serie de medidas destinadas a combatir las consecuencias, a saber, la protección del Océano Mundial contra la contaminación, que en algunos casos implica poner de relieve la responsabilidad internacional, comienza. En la doctrina legal internacional, el problema de la responsabilidad internacional de los estados es uno de los más controvertidos. Existen diferentes definiciones de la responsabilidad de los estados, pero todas, sin excepción, reconocen el hecho de que desempeña un papel crucial en el mantenimiento de la ley.

**PALABRAS CLAVE:** Océano mundial, responsabilidad legal internacional, protección, cooperación, ecicidio, contaminación, seguridad ecológica.

Copyright © Revista San Gregorio 2018. eISSN: 2528-7907 ☺



## INTRODUCTION

The World Ocean is the main component of the earth's biosphere, the key element of the hydrosphere, containing 95% of all water of the planet, the most important link in the ecological system, the source of mineral, biological and strategic resources. The ocean is the main supplier of oxygen to the planet; it is rightly called "Earth's Lungs". Nevertheless, the rapid growth of the population, the development of new territories, the rapid development of the economy and the increasingly intensive use of the spaces and resources of the World Ocean in this connection have led to serious and sometimes irreversible consequences that negatively affect its condition. Mankind has faced a complex problem of contradictions between its growing needs and the inability of the biosphere to provide them. Every year, an incredible amount of pollutants enters the waters of the World Ocean. Some areas are so polluted that there is practically no organic life in them.

In this regard, it becomes very obvious that the lack of increased attention to the issue of taking urgent measures to ensure the protection and safeguarding of the World Ocean as an important component of the earth's hydrosphere from pollution, can lead to an ecological catastrophe in the shortest possible time.

The protection of the World Ocean is associated with the provision of a number of preventive measures, the monitoring of compliance with which is entrusted to international bodies specified in international agreements. In the same case, when there is a fact of pollution, i.e. the fact of violation of those agreements, a process of taking a number of

measures aimed at combating the consequences, namely, the protection of the oceans from pollution, which, in some cases, involves bringing to international responsibility, begins.

Some scholars define responsibility as a fundamental principle of international law, while others define it as the place of a legal institution (Kuris, 1973). Nevertheless, most experts note, first of all, the exceptional importance of the responsibility of states with regard to the international law, avoiding the issue of its definition, since everything depends on the significance of the concept "principle" or "institution" (Kolosov, 1975).

In the domestic and foreign legal literature there is no single concept of legal responsibility. Legal responsibility in environmental matters is the relationship between states in the form of specially authorized bodies in the field of environmental protection and a person (physical or legal) violating the environmental regulations, for the application of appropriate sanctions to it (Speranskaya, 1984).

## METHODS

A system-structural analysis method is used as a methodological basis for the study that helps to reveal the importance of ensuring the protection and safeguarding of the oceans from pollution. Combination of historical and political science methods and international legal analysis methods is the most promising methodology for the purpose of modern interpretation of convention norms. Along with general scientific methods, private-scientific methods were used to solve research problems: formal-logical, comparative law, legal modeling, as well as logical methods, such as induction and deduction, generalization and comparison.

## RESULTS AND DISCUSSIONS

As a result of the general recognition by modern international law of the principle on the protection and preservation of the marine environment, states undertake to take due legislative acts with a view to preventing their non-compliance. They recognize the need to reckon with the assurance of other states by virtue of sovereign equality, and faithfully fulfill obligations under international law, as evidenced by the international agreements and treaties to which they are parties. Of course, responsibility cannot occur if a state does not take these measures and does not

issue legislative acts in defense of the marine environment. Responsibility comes only if due to failure to take appropriate measures, the environment of a state is damaged. Nevertheless, it is very obvious that the timely adoption by states of relevant legislative acts would certainly prevent many incidents in the World Ocean, which can sometimes cause irreparable damage to it.

The question of when the responsibility of states for wrongful acts comes is treated differently, but the majority agrees that the responsibility of a state comes from the moment of violation by it of an international legal norm, after the obligatory registering of the specified offense, and most importantly, since the moment of imputation of the above action to that, and not to another, state. It should be emphasized that in international law there is no division into tortious and contractual responsibility, since the state's international legal responsibility follows from a violation of the state's obligation, regardless of whether this obligation is contractual or based on general principles and norms of international law. The rule of law for the conduct of states is, first of all, the provisions recorded in a number of universal and regional agreements (Brinchuk, 1998). Thus, the draft articles "The Responsibility of States for internationally wrongful acts" dd. 2001 noted that every international wrongful act of a state entails the international responsibility of this state. According to the above-mentioned Convention, such an act takes place when a particular conduct of a state, expressed both in action and in inaction, constitutes a breach of an international legal obligation assumed by it (Speranskaya, 1984).

There is no need to prove that scientific and technological progress has reached great heights today in almost all areas. However, states engaged deeply in success and achievements in the economy and other spheres, often forget that the emergence of new technical capabilities in the industry inevitably involves the creation of new regulatory levers. Otherwise, it is extremely likely that due to improper and uncontrolled exploitation of technical means, catastrophes, losses, human sacrifices and losses from the animal world and the entire natural environment will be unavoidable. Thus, at the first meeting of IMO in Church House (Westminster) in 1959, representatives of the states agreed that the new commercial

projects in the field of shipbuilding and navigation emerging as a result of rapid economic growth, allow more efficient use of water and resources of the World Ocean, should not be reflected either in the quality of navigation or in the state of the marine environment (UN General Assembly resolution, 2001).

Gradually, the society began to realize that there are violations, the severity of which does not allow them to be treated like many others, and therefore they must be qualified differently. Consideration of this issue took place in 1976 by the International Law Commission, which raised the issue of a different regime of liability for violation of generally binding international law or the principles "jus cogens", affecting the interests of not one state, but several or even capable of entailing a threat to all mankind. Further development of this issue was received in the Articles on Responsibility of States for Internationally Wrongful Acts (Art. 40), which dealt with serious violations by a state of an obligation arising from a peremptory norm of general international law.

Initially, the problem of responsibility for environmental pollution began to be addressed in the documents regulating the rules of warfare, but soon the environmental damage was perceived as a crime against international security and against the security of all mankind. Thus, since the 1960s, a number of international treaties on cooperation between states on environmental protection and the prevention of transboundary pollution have been concluded, such as the International Convention on the Liability of Operators of Nuclear Ships of 1962; The Vienna Convention on Civil Liability for Nuclear Damage of 21.05. 1963 (as amended by the Protocol of 12.09.1997 (Convention on the Liability of Operators of Nuclear Ships, 1962). International Convention on the Prohibition of Military or Any Other Hostile Use of Environmental Modification Techniques, 1978 (Vienna Convention on Civil Liability for Nuclear Damage, 1963). Nevertheless, environmental crimes took place from time to time in different countries, and the responsibility for them has never been consolidated in international instruments.

## CONCLUSIONS

Despite the fact that as a result of scientific and technological progress, new factors of impact on the natural environment may still appear in the foreseeable future, the use of which would threaten by onset of an ecological catastrophe, it is still necessary to legislatively consolidate and give the correct interpretation to the most detrimental and destructive of them. As already mentioned, in 1969 the International Law Commission on behalf of the UN General Assembly has developed the Draft articles on the responsibility of States for internationally wrongful acts, which was adopted in 2001. The General Assembly adopted a resolution, in the annex to which the text of the Articles on Responsibility of States for unlawful international acts is contained. Nevertheless, in our opinion, the adoption of these Articles in the form of a resolution does not make them legally binding on the parties. As practice shows, states and international organizations are very reluctant to admit their own guilt. In addition, it is necessary to mention one more circumstance that hampers the development of the law of international responsibility, which is the possibility of an alternative form of settling the dispute between the offender state and the victims in the process of unlawful activities by citizens, namely *ex gratia* payments. These are cash payments on a voluntary basis, paid by the aggressor state to the civilians in order to reduce their negative attitude. It was on this basis that the United States made the appropriate payments to Japan to compensate for the huge damage caused by the United States' test of hydrogen weapons in the Marshall Islands (Bikini and Enewetok Atolls) on 1st of March, 1954, with a total capacity of 108 megatons. This opportunity to "pay off" from their obligations and to pay compensation to the victims creating the appearance of an interest in providing assistance, represents in reality a very dangerous practice of states' activity outside the international legal field. *Ex gratia* payments give a state an opportunity to make payment of sums of money to affected citizens, at the same time not recognizing their guilt and freeing themselves from further actions on responsibility envisaged in the draft articles of 2001, namely, compensation, restitution and satisfaction (Gallery of US Nuclear Tests, 2001).

Today, environmental crimes are a serious international problem, the resolution of which

is conditioned by the need to ensure favorable living conditions on Earth. Nevertheless, despite the seriousness of the issue, it is still not at an adequate level. The absence in the international legislation of a unified interpretation of such concepts as an "ecological crime" and "ecocide" significantly complicates the implementation of a correct assessment of environmental crimes. Thus, despite numerous measures to improve the safety of the use of the marine environment, in the World ocean there are still operating vessels in an inadequate or even emergency condition, also carrying cargoes which are very harmful to the environment, what causes extensive damage to the environment in the result of accidents. Upon this, persons guilty of pollution often avoid responsibility. So, according to the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea of 1982, each state takes appropriate measures with respect to vessels wearing its flag colors to ensure safety at sea, in part with respect to the design, equipment and seaworthiness of ships. In taking appropriate measures, any state undertakes to adhere to generally accepted international rules and standards, procedures and practices and take all possible steps for their compliance and implementation. The relevant rules, requirements and standards are also contained in other international agreements, namely the International Convention for the Safety of Life at Sea of 1974 (COLAS-74 Convention), with numerous amendments introduced by the Protocol of 1978 and the Protocol of 1988. It is extremely important in this connection to note the International Maritime Dangerous Goods Code (IMDG Code) adopted in 1965 and being mandatory for application since 1 January, 2004; among others, it regulates transportation of radioactive materials, reflects the IAEA Regulations for the Safe Transportation of Radioactive Materials. In 1993, in order to ensure safe operation of ships, the IMO Assembly adopted the International Code for the Management of Safe Operation of Ships and Pollution Prevention. In order to make the Code mandatory, the Annex to COLAS - 74 Convention was added with the Chapter IX "Management for the Safe Operation of Ships" containing a reference to the relevant Code (Sazonova, 2015).

## SUMMARY

The growth of the population on the Earth undoubtedly contributes to the increase in the human need for protein foods; new possibilities for using the marine environment as a raw material base and transport system still appear. Every year, the process of exploitation of the marine environment intensifies due to the development of minerals on the continental shelf. This process cannot be stopped, but it is possible to reduce such a high rate of exploitation of the World Ocean through liability for damage to the marine environment.

An analysis of the situation prevailing in the world and consideration of the above articles of the conventions allow us to conclude that when the World Ocean will be seriously damaged, it would be not so important to establish the fact whether this action was prohibited by international law or not. There is harm to the environment and non-compliance with the imperative principle of international law: the principle of protection and preservation of the marine environment. Of course, the liability regime will be different (for example, when spilling oil during its transportation and when storing waste on the high seas). However, causing significant damage in any case entails the responsibility of either the perpetrator or the person responsible for carrying out activities that are of a heightened danger. In our opinion, the whole matter is in the strictness of laws and the understanding of the inevitability of punishment. Penalties for pollution of the World Ocean are insignificant now in comparison with the damage caused to it, in addition, they are most often recovered in a timely manner. Large oil companies allow for significant violations, since they know that failure to comply with many requirements does not entail serious consequences for them, and the reason for withdrawal of licenses to carry out their activities is the failure to pay taxes or, for example, violation of the timing of development of deposits. So, it is not profitable for shipbuilding and oil companies to keep their vessels and pipelines in right order. It's much easier to pay a fine. For example, the net profit of the oil company Lukoil in the 9 months of 2017 increased by 34.5% compared to the previous year and amounted to 107.9 billion US dollars, and the penalties paid by the company for non-environmental activities are often negligible compared with income (Gureev et al, 2014). Accordingly, it is much

easier to pay off and pay this amount than to update pipelines every 10 years.


The events of recent years testify to the need to create a well-established system in the field of permanent channels for exchanging information on the status of sources of increased danger, a clear system of expert support, and, what is more important, to resolve the issue of organizing mobile rapid reaction forces in the event of accidents. It is necessary to minimize the number of possible cases in the field of pollution of the World Ocean falling under the notion of force majeure, as well as to strengthen the responsibility of states for activities that are of a heightened danger, and for the risk of negative consequences for the environment, in particular for the oceans. It is necessary to ensure consistent compliance with the provisions of MARPOL and to establish a more stringent regulatory regime for cargo ships in order to prevent accidents and other pollution. It is necessary to increase the level of control and toughen the responsibility of states for offenses and crimes against the environment, in particular the marine environment, clearly delineate the limits of permissible behavior, and actions that cause real damage must be qualified by an international court.

Despite the adoption by various states of more than 500 multilateral and bilateral agreements regarding the protection and preservation of the environment, including the marine environment, the process of rapid pollution of the World Ocean does not slow down, but gains momentum. In order to prevent an ecological catastrophe, it is considered advisable to establish a single monitoring body under UNEP (the United Nations Environment Program) providing it with the competence to monitor the implementation by states of the provisions of international conventions in the field of the protection and preservation of the World ocean, as well as its empowerment to make decisions mandatory for all participating states.

In addition, it is possible to prevent the degradation of the World Ocean, primarily through a preventive approach involving a set of preventive measures to prevent the possibility of any marine pollution. This approach requires an environmental impact assessment, development and modernization of on board treatment facilities, improvement of

water-purifying systems, and reduction of an impact on the marine environment in order of its preservation and maintaining its productive opportunities.

#### ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The work is carried out according to the Russian Government Program of Competitive Growth of Kazan Federal University. 



#### BIBLIOGRAPHY

Kuris, P. M. (1973). International offenses and state responsibility. Vilnius: Mintis, pp. 98-99.

Kolosov, Yu. M. (1975). Responsibility in international law. M.: Juridical Literature, pp. 5-21.

Speranskaya, L. V. (1984). The international legal responsibility of states for pollution of the World Ocean. Moscow. Nauka. pp. 5-6.

Brinchuk, M. M. (1998). Environmental law. M.: Yurist, p. 126.

Speranskaya, L. V. (1984). The international legal responsibility of states for pollution of the World Ocean. Moscow: Nauka, pp. 48-59.

UN General Assembly resolution 56/83. (2001). Responsibility of States for internationally wrongful acts. 12.12.2001. St. 1-2. [Digital source] - Access Mode: [http://dag.un.org/bitstream/handle/11176/237428/ARES\\_56\\_83EN.pdf?sequence=5](http://dag.un.org/bitstream/handle/11176/237428/ARES_56_83EN.pdf?sequence=5)

Convention on the Liability of Operators of Nuclear Ships. (1962). Brussels, May 25, [Digital source] - Access Mode: [http://www.conventions.ru/view\\_base.php?id=1000](http://www.conventions.ru/view_base.php?id=1000)

Vienna Convention on Civil Liability for Nuclear Damage. (1963). Concluded at Vienna on 21 May. [Digital source] - Access Mode: <https://treaties.un.org/doc/Publication/UNTS/Volume%201063/volume-1063-I-16197-English.pdf>

Gallery of US Nuclear Tests. (2001). The Nuclear Weapon Archive. [Digital source] - Access mode: <http://www.nuclearweaponarchive.org/Usa/Tests/index.html>

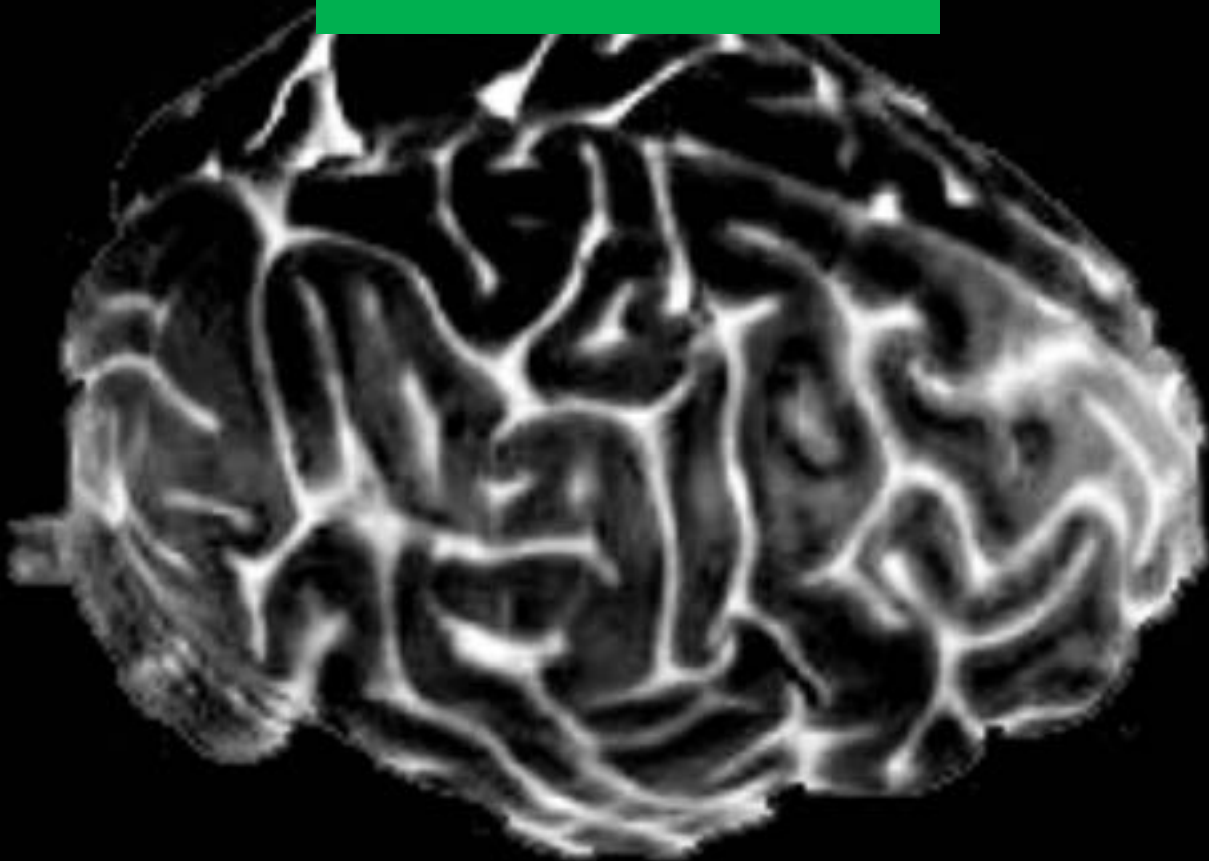
Sazonova, K. L. (2015). Ex gratia payments to victims of armed conflicts and the international responsibility law / K.L. Sazonov. Lex Russica, 11, pp. 104-110.

Gureev, S. A., Zenkin, I. V., Ivanov, G. G. (2011). International Maritime Law. 2nd edition revised and supplemented. – Moscow. pp. 241-254.





**Management of  
advertising in the  
field of mass**



## MANAGEMENT OF ADVERTISING IN THE FIELD OF MASS

### GESTIÓN DE LA PUBLICIDAD EN EL ÁMBITO DE LAS MASAS

#### ABSTRACT

In the modern information society advertising activity has become an important element of the system of social and economic policy. Undoubtedly, if production of domestic products, works and services is advertised, we understand that the means from the sale of such goods are purposed to pay for compatriots, to increase the budgets of this state, and not to increase the incomes of foreigners. In the first approximation, the advertisement of domestic competitive goods in their country and abroad is a progressive matter. If foreign goods are advertised in our country on the condition that domestic goods production is provided with not less but slightly greater benefits than foreign goods, then fair and decent advertising of foreign goods can and should be considered fair under conditions. In this paper, the authors emphasize the need to conduct research on the content of advertising activities and its role in socio-economic policy.

**KEYWORDS:** advertising activity, management, information, information management, state regulation




Copyright © Revista San Gregorio 2018. eISSN: 2528-7907 ©

#### RESUMEN

En la sociedad de la información moderna, la actividad publicitaria se ha convertido en un elemento importante del sistema de política social y económica. Sin lugar a dudas, si la producción de productos, obras y servicios nacionales se publicita, entendemos que los medios de la venta de dichos bienes están destinados a pagar a los compatriotas, a aumentar los presupuestos de este estado y no a aumentar los ingresos de los extranjeros. En la primera aproximación, el anuncio de bienes nacionales competitivos en su país y en el extranjero es un asunto progresivo. Si los productos extranjeros se anuncian en nuestro país con la condición de que la producción de productos nacionales reciba beneficios no menores pero ligeramente mayores que los productos extranjeros, entonces la publicidad justa y decente de productos extranjeros puede y debe considerarse justa bajo condiciones. En este artículo, los autores enfatizan la necesidad de realizar investigaciones sobre el contenido de las actividades publicitarias y su papel en la política socioeconómica.

**PALABRAS CLAVE:** actividad publicitaria, gestión, información, gestión de la información, regulación estatal.

Copyright © Revista San Gregorio 2018. eISSN: 2528-7907 ©

 **AIGUL A. GUSEINOVA**  
 Kazan Federal University, Russian Federation  
 [esfehni.mohamad3@gmail.com](mailto:esfehni.mohamad3@gmail.com)

 **REZEDA L. ZAYNI**  
 Kazan Federal University, Russian Federation

 **ALBINA N. AFANASYEVA**  
 Kazan State University of Architecture and Engineering, Russian Federation

ARTÍCULO RECIBIDO: 20 DE NOVIEMBRE DE 2018

ARTÍCULO ACEPTADO PARA PUBLICACIÓN: 12 DE DICIEMBRE DE 2018

ARTÍCULO PUBLICADO: 28 DE DICIEMBRE DE 2018

## INTRODUCTION

Advertising activities as a part of the management system of companies producing media products or services is a set of interrelated elements that affect the efficiency of the whole company. For the presentation of the material, an analysis was made of the main terms of advertising activities, allowing us to develop a single logical toolkit.

Advertising activity is a one-way activity (without any exchange) on the dissemination of “information” about goods, the image of commodity producers and the “mission of the firm” (Jeffkins, 2008). Advertising is the most important tool of marketing strategy of media holdings, which provides a solution to its operational and tactical tasks and depends on the quality of strategic decision making and planning of higher levels of other elements of marketing. This allowed us to identify problems in advertising activities relating to ambiguity and incorrectness in the use of terms such as “advertising”, “advertising activities,” and “advertising effectiveness.” Therefore, the need for a more detailed study of the term and content of advertising activities from the position of state regulation is justified.

## METHODS

The methodical basis of the study was legislative and other normative acts, the work of domestic and foreign scientists in the management of advertising activities, as well as works in the field of advertising and marketing.

The works of various authors are devoted to investigations of the problems of managing advertising activity (Jones, 2005; Eliferov and Repin, 2009) The scientific understanding of advertising activity reflects the exceptional complexity of this concept. For example, the first keywords that characterize advertising activity in the reference literature are: “acquaintance”, “(open) notification”, “informa-

tion”, and “information dissemination”. This is fundamentally wrong. More tendentious are the definitions that are distributed (advertised) in different teaching aids. The more they deviate from the legislative definitions, the more they are “loose”. The more they deviate from some other normative institutions, including public ones, the more they are “loose”.

Analyzing the definition of “advertising activities” given in a number of textbooks, the “definition” closest to reality is given in the American training manual with reference to the American Marketing Association. In this definition, the influence of professional managerial politicians appears. All other definitions are very far from the essence of advertising. Therefore, our criticisms will become more understandable after the transition to the consideration of the essence of advertising.

In the course of the research, different methods were used in the work: logical analysis, system approach, expert evaluation method, retrospective analysis, and others.

## RESULTS

Management of advertising activities is the process of applying human and material resources in advertising activities throughout the development and implementation of the project, aimed at achieving the communication and media objectives of the project through the use of technologies and management methods (Gusseynova et al, 2016). In this connection it is possible and necessary to say that all the variety of enterprises involved in the advertising complex, which are the subjects of the advertising process, belong to the most diverse spheres of economic activity and have various sources of business (various sources of profit). The central link in the advertising process is motivational management (advertising). It is the subject of our study.

When using the concept of “advertising activity” we mean a special kind of motivational command control by consumers of specific goods, aimed at inducing controllable objects to purchase advertised goods.

Advertising can be a useful and progressive tool of market relations, if the state authorities and society are able to effectively protect

the rights of the people, commodity producers (primarily domestic), and the state.

According to the Russian law "On Advertising", the main participants in advertising activities are: an advertiser, an advertising producer, a distributor of advertising, consumers of advertising.

Let's consider how the Civil Code of the Russian Federation interprets the idea of advertising. It follows from this that "advertising" can be considered as "a proposal to make an offer". However, an advertised product does not belong to consumers, but to the advertiser. Therefore, advertising in principle cannot be considered as a proposal "to make an offer". Advertising is a public offer; it has no any addressee (impersonal), and not an "offer to make an offer." Therefore, it is impossible to consider advertising as a "proposal to make an offer", if you do not turn inside out the essence of advertising.

If you clearly place the goals of all participants and understand the essence of the advertising impact as a variety of command and motivated management, then the essence of advertising of goods can be defined as follows: "advertising is a specific public offer, that is, an offer to all objects of the action of advertising to make a purchase of the advertised goods."

Specificity of an offer of advertising type consists in the fact that such an offer to buy a product does not contain all the essential features of a contract, but only two groups of features: the identification of a product that makes it possible to distinguish the advertised product from the competitors' product and the "incentives" that induce the objects of the advertising effect to buy the advertised product.

Active managers specifically try to "separate" the advertising method of "supply of goods" from "the concept of offer" and specifically impose an "opinion" on the public that advertising is not an "offer" but is "just" "information".

This "legal sweep" aims to remove from advertisers any responsibility for deceiving potential consumers. If advertising is an offer, then any advertiser, including the media, will be responsible for cheating consumers

and advertising low-quality goods (Shuvaev, 2015). If advertising is not recognized as an offer, all participants in the advertising process will not be held liable for violating consumer rights, for causing damage to the people and their state.

From this point of view, the rules and norms of the Law "On Advertising" must establish requirements for its conditions and nature:

1) All contractual relations between domestic and foreign advertisers with domestic manufacturers and distributors of advertising, taking into account the interests of the people and the state;

2) Establish the differences and correlations of the rules of such regulation for foreign persons in fair conformity with the rules and conditions of such regulation for domestic advertisers, providing certain ("protectionist") advantages for advertised products and distribution on their territory of domestic products in comparison with foreign ones of the same purpose;

3) the implementation of the command-motivated impact of advertising distributors on Russian citizens, preventing "unfairness" of advertising, irresponsibility of participants of advertising activities to consumers, the people and the state, but allowing damage to Russia's national security.

## DISCUSSION

Advertising activity is a special kind of motivational command control by consumers of specific goods that are produced by legal entities and aimed at inducing controllable objects to purchase advertised goods (Dzyaloshinsky, 2014; Kirilova, 2004).

As in general, motivational problems in the field of management play a key role in modern journalism. Therefore, for a detailed study of advertising activities, it is necessary to consider in detail the concept and content of motivational management.

Advertising can be carried out through various means of "dissemination of information." The main means of advertising are the mass media (MM). The second place in terms of breadth of use and importance is occupied by "outdoor advertising", etc (Feldman, 2004; ICT and e-Business for an Innovative and

Sustainable 7th Synthesis Report of the Sectoral e-Business Watch, 2010).

Since the mass media play a very important role in the system of power in any country and is very diverse and powerful in the “motivational management” of masses of people, we will proceed from the use of the mass media when considering the essence of advertising activities.

In public literature there is practically no information that one of the types of managerial activity is advertising (Kolossova, 2016). Undoubtedly, the objects of the advertising management, i.e those persons who “consume this information” can be damaged and harmed due to that information.

The impact on the consciousness of consumers is a technical methodic, which can be attributed to the high frequency of advertising messages - commands brought to consumers. As a result, an induced memory arises with constant exposure to the same advertisement. Advertising messages are of the nature of an attack to consumers on the new market territory, which can reach several hundred times within a month. This repetition leads to the memorization of the advertising command, and subsequently to the automatic (unconscious) actions of consumers under this influence.

Therefore, we should pay special attention to the fact that relations on production, placement and dissemination of advertising are not regulated by the Law “On Advertising”, but are considered within the framework of civil legislation of the Russian Federation. Basically they are governed by rules of contract agreements and lease contracts.

Let us consider what, in principle, should be regulated by a state law.

Let us recall that laws are adopted by the highest representative state power which in principle is obliged to serve the people (“citizens of the country”), their interests and to ensure socio-economic policy (SEP). Therefore, any law, including the law “On Advertising” should regulate the relationship:

1) between domestic entities in such a way that domestic producers can receive a legitimate income and distribute it fairly, among

themselves, employees, the society and the state, without prejudice to the constitutional rights and freedoms of citizens of the country;

2) between domestic entities and foreign entities operating in our state territory in such a way that under no circumstances foreigners suppress domestic production, would not lead to a reduction in the employment of Russians, a reduction in their incomes, an unfair export of capital, especially due to the import of low-quality products and to other consequences directed against BOT.

The main participants of advertising in Russia are:

1) Public authorities that set the “rules of the game in advertising activities” and monitor their implementation;

2) Foreign and domestic producers of goods (products, works, services) that are “advertisers”;

3) Russian manufacturers and distributors of advertising, including the mass media;

4) Objects of action of advertising, including objects of final impact - citizens who become consumers of the advertised goods;

5) Intermediaries through which citizens acquire the advertised goods on their territory, including retail enterprises, “dealers”, etc.

The object of the law “On Advertising” is, on the one hand, all persons who participate in advertising activities, all persons affected by advertising and all persons whose condition depends on advertising activities.

Along with such objects of advertising activity and its state regulation, objects of state regulation are all “contractual relations” and the results of contractual relations.

If the law says that “the law regulates the relations that arise in the process of production, placement and distribution of advertising...”, then this is “a stupidity inscribed in law”. The law should not regulate what has already emerged somehow during the process established by somebody, but the conditions for the emergence of such a process, its nature, the conditions and procedure for implementing

this process, as well as the "regulation" and "planning" of all consequences of such a process.

From this point of view, the rules and norms of the law must establish the requirements for the conditions and the nature:

1. All contractual relations between domestic and foreign advertisers with domestic manufacturers and distributors of advertising, taking into account the interests of the people and the state.

2. To establish the differences and correlations of the rules of such regulation for foreign persons in fair conformity with the rules and conditions of such regulation for domestic advertisers, providing certain ("protectionist") advantages for advertising and distribution on their territory of domestic products in comparison with foreign ones of the same purpose.

3. The implementation of the command-motivated impact of advertising distributors on Russian citizens, avoiding the unfairness of advertising, the irresponsibility of the participants in advertising activities to consumers, the people and the state, without prejudice to the SES and national security of Russia.

If the means of Russians spent for the purchase of goods leak abroad, this means that at the expense of such money wages are paid for the well-being of foreign employers, foreign workers, and the filling of foreign budgets increase. Moreover, in the framework of any commercial advertising, the Cold War is often and skillfully carried out, the fundamentals of Russia's national security are undermined, and so on.

The Russian money spent on the purchase of foreign or domestic goods are sent to the "one" or the "other" side and lead to these or other "consequences". It should be noted that the system of "sellers-intermediaries" and systems of "advertising distributors" within the framework of aggressive management can turn into political enmity towards the country that became the target of such an attack, etc.

Whatever the opinion of different legislators, the essence of state regulation of ad-

vertising activities is reduced to regulating of capital flows, human rights and freedoms, property rights in one way or another - in favor of Russians and Russia or in favor of foreigners, including in favor of competitors.

Neither the setting of the goal, nor the definition of concepts, nor the content of the text of the law under consideration so far correspond to the interests of citizens and Russia. Various scientific comments only "confuse" the disclosure of the essence of advertising activities and do not contribute to the improvement of Russian legislation in the interests of the EPA of Russia.

Thus, advertising can and should be carried out only from the standpoint of its usefulness to native society and the state. Today in Russia, advertising activities are extremely "negative", harmful, essentially uncontrolled from the standpoint of the interests of society and the state.

#### SUMMARY


So, the literature does not disclose the content of advertising activities that presuppose management activity. In this case, this circumstance can lead to damage and harm to persons who are objects of advertising management. Therefore, having studied this definition in detail, the authors came to the conclusion that advertising activity as a special kind of motivational command management of potential consumers of goods produced by this legal entity is aimed at inducing management objects to purchase advertised goods. The effectiveness of motivational management is always determined by the ratio of benefits from management, which is expressed in value terms, and is defined as the ratio of the motivation cost motivation (incentivizing), as well as the analysis of the harmfulness or usefulness of advertising activities cannot be separated from the general principles of public administration of legal relationships between physical and legal persons in a given country.

#### CONCLUSIONS

Thus, an advertising activity within the system of the modern information public space plays a very significant economic and political role. In other words, in determining the usefulness or harmfulness of advertising, we must first determine the persons with

respect to which utility or harmfulness should be considered. Then we need to establish the most general objective criterion - socio-economic policy, with respect to which utility or harmfulness should be assessed. It is believed that everything that corresponds to socio-economic policy leading to an increase in the material and spiritual wealth of each individual citizen is useful. If advertising activity is directed in the long run into the opposite direction, then it should be considered harmful. Accordingly, advertising activities can play both a positive and negative role in society.

#### ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The work is carried out according to the Russian Government Program of Competitive Growth of Kazan Federal University. 



#### BIBLIOGRAPHY

Jeffkins, F. (2008). Advertising. - Unity, p. 523.

Jones, D. F. (2005). Activity of advertising agencies, creation of advertising, media planning, integrated communications. translated from English - M.: Williams, p. 784.

Eliferov, V. G., Repin, V. V. (2009). Business processes. Regulation and management. - Infra-M, p. 320. (Series "Textbooks for the MBA program.")

Guseinova, A. A., Zayni, R. L., Afanasyeva, A. N. (2016). Information management in the field of journalism: Academy of Strategic Management Journal, Vol.15, Special Issue 1, pp. 15-20.

Shuvaev, A. V. (2015). Information management system labor market. Problems of the modern economy (Novosibirsk ). No. 24. pp. 149-152.

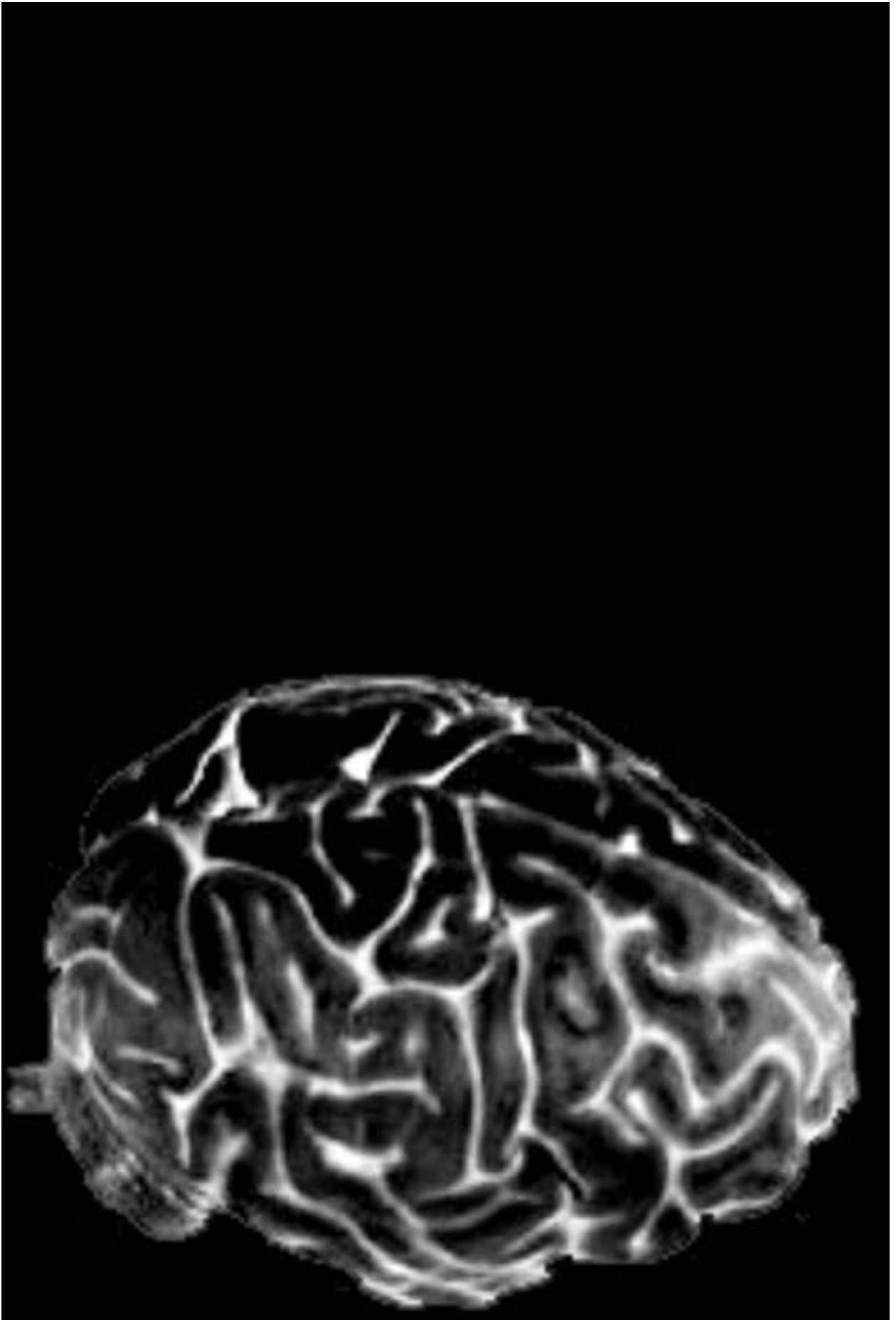
Dzhaloshinsky, J. (2014). Russian Mass Media: Prospects for Transformation. Elena L. Vartanova (ed.) World of Media. Yearbook of Russian Media and Journalism Studies. Moscow, pp. 77-105.

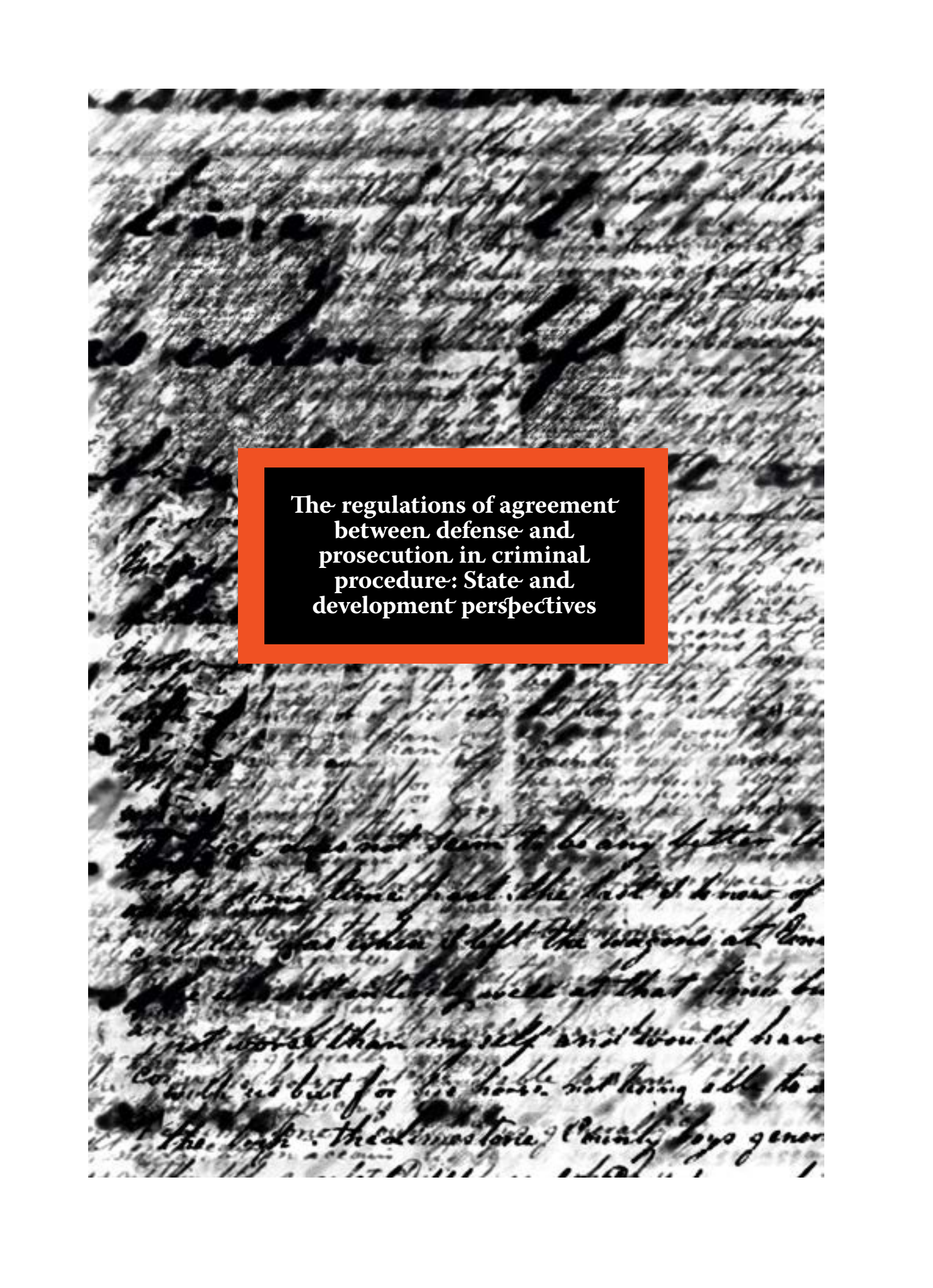
Kirilova, O. V. (2004). Periodicals for business in traditional and electronic form. Actual problems of Europe. Information support of business: the experience of Western Europe and the USA. Collection of Scientific Works by RAS INION. pp. 61-74.

Feldman, S. (2004). The high cost of not finding information. KM world, No.3. Vol. 13, P. 8.

ICT and e-Business for an Innovative and Sustainable 7th Synthesis Report of the Sectoral e-Business Watch (2010), European Commission, 178p. [www.ebusiness-watch.org/](http://www.ebusiness-watch.org/)







**The regulations of agreement  
between defense and  
prosecution in criminal  
procedure: State and  
development perspectives**

## THE REGULATIONS OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN DEFENSE AND PROSECUTION IN CRIMINAL PROCEDURE: STATE AND DEVELOPMENT PERSPECTIVES

### LOS REGLAMENTOS DE ACUERDO ENTRE LA DEFENSA Y EL PROCESAMIENTO EN EL PROCEDIMIENTO PENAL: PERSPECTIVAS DE ESTADO Y DESARROLLO

#### ABSTRACT

The problem of current criminal procedural legislation improvement still retains a high degree of urgency. And one of the promising trends of such a development is the clarification of contractual regulation place and content in the field of criminal justice and, accordingly, the optimization of its parameters, which acquires a special significance in the context of a number of negative criminal trends development in Russian Federation, forming the prerequisites for their localization and overcoming. The specificity of a current criminal situation and the alarming forecasts of its development predetermine the activity of society and the state in search of optimal ways to increase the efficiency of criminal proceedings, also by improving the norms that support the existence and the actual content of contractual relations in criminal proceedings. Negative trends in crime and the declining of clear-up rate reveal that traditional, established legal institutions aimed at the elimination of the criminal-legal conflict between the state and the person who committed the crime, as well as its causes, can not always be applied effectively and require qualitatively different approaches to solve this problem, the introduction of new procedures to stop the expansion of crime.

**KEYWORDS:** criminal justice, contractual regulation, criminal process party, prosecution, defense simplified procedure.

Copyright © Revista San Gregorio 2018. eISSN: 2528-7907 ©

#### RESUMEN

El problema de la mejora de la legislación procesal penal actual aún conserva un alto grado de urgencia. Y una de las tendencias prometedoras de tal desarrollo es la aclaración del lugar y el contenido de la regulación contractual en el campo de la justicia penal y, en consecuencia, la optimización de sus parámetros, que adquiere un significado especial en el contexto de una serie de tendencias criminales negativas. desarrollo en la Federación de Rusia, formando los requisitos previos para su localización y superación. La especificidad de una situación criminal actual y los pronósticos alarmantes de su desarrollo predeterminan la actividad de la sociedad y el estado en busca de formas óptimas de aumentar la eficiencia de los procedimientos penales, también al mejorar las normas que respaldan la existencia y el contenido real de los contratos. Relaciones en el proceso penal. Las tendencias negativas en el delito y la disminución de la tasa de compensación revelan que las instituciones legales tradicionales establecidas para eliminar el conflicto criminal-legal entre el estado y la persona que cometió el delito, así como sus causas, no siempre pueden ser aplicados de manera efectiva y requieren enfoques cualitativamente diferentes para resolver este problema, la introducción de nuevos procedimientos para detener la expansión del crimen.

**PALABRAS CLAVE:** justicia penal, regulación contractual, proceso penal, procesamiento, procedimiento simplificado de defensa.

Copyright © Revista San Gregorio 2018. eISSN: 2528-7907 ©

	<b>IGOR O. ANTONOV</b>		<b>LILIYA T. BAKULINA</b>		<b>ANDREY YU. VERIN</b>
	Kazan Federal University, Russian Federation		Kazan Federal University, Russian Federation		Kazan Federal University, Russian Federation
	<a href="mailto:igolant@yandex.ru">igolant@yandex.ru</a>		<a href="mailto:bltkfu@mail.ru">bltkfu@mail.ru</a>		<a href="mailto:verinkfu@mail.ru">verinkfu@mail.ru</a>
			<b>MARINA E. KLYUKOVA</b>		
			Kazan Federal University, Russian Federation		
			<a href="mailto:dkme@mail.ru">dkme@mail.ru</a>		

ARTÍCULO RECIBIDO: 20 DE NOVIEMBRE DE 2018

ARTÍCULO ACEPTADO PARA PUBLICACIÓN: 12 DE DICIEMBRE DE 2018

ARTÍCULO PUBLICADO: 28 DE DICIEMBRE DE 2018

## INTRODUCTION

One of the promising trends in the development of the criminal process in modern Russia is that the so-called punitive nature of justice is gradually giving way to restorative justice, which presupposes the use of such methods for criminal proceeding appointment implementation, which are based on the results of the procedures coordinating the positions of the prosecution and defense parties in the framework of mutually beneficial contractual relations, the expediency of the use of which in the doctrine of the criminal process are actively disputed still (Matkina, 2010).

One can not but agree with the opinion that the state also uses known methods of contract freedom restriction for a certain type of legal regulation - permissive or generally permissive in the sphere of criminal proceedings. And in this regard, their establishment (restrictions) depends on the specifics of regulated social relations, including the prevalence of private or public interests in them (Bakulina, 2017).

A variety of options for contractual regulation in the field of this type of proceedings makes its contribution to the achievement of criminal justice objectives, as provided by the legislator, starting with those that may be concluded prior to the initiation of criminal proceedings in the context of operational-search legal relations (for example, Part 3, Article 15 of the Federal Law "On operational-search activity"), ending with those that are already in the stages of a criminal case preliminary investigation and a trial (in particular, see Chapters 40, 40.1 of Criminal Procedure Code). A special place among the contracts in the sphere of criminal justice is occupied by those that the prosecution and the defense parties conclude with each other.

According to the data of the Judicial Department under the Supreme Court of Rus-

sian Federation, a special order of the trial at the consent of the accused with the charge brought against him was used in 594,243 criminal cases (2017), during the conclusion of the pre-trial cooperation agreement it was used in 4,391 criminal cases.

A wide application of these procedures in the Republic of Tatarstan is confirmed by the following statistical data. In 2017, a special trial procedure was applied in 7,260 criminal cases at the consent of the accused one with the charges brought against him and in 26 criminal cases at the conclusion of a pre-trial cooperation agreement.

The analysis of contractual regulation experience in RF criminal procedure allows us to formulate a rather ambiguous assessment: on the one hand, the need and the possibility of its most active application at the pre-trial and judicial stage of criminal proceedings in the cases provided by law, on the other, they are concerned that some positions in the contractual relations between the parties of the criminal proceedings are not regulated in a precise, detailed and sequential manner that may carry the risk of goal achievement failure in full stipulated by the legislator in the sphere of participant legitimate rights and interests protection in criminal proceedings.

All mentioned above directly causes the need to intensify the search for solutions adequate to the present-day challenges in the field of contractual regulation improvement in criminal proceedings, based on an analysis of existing domestic practice, as well as on the use of positive foreign experience in this area.

## METHODS

The methodological basis of our research was, first of all, represented by the basic dialectical method of social and legal phenomenon cognition in the field under consideration, the methods of analysis, questioning, and the comparative legal method. Also, the statistical method was widely used during the research, which allowed to reveal the dynamics and the prevalence of contractual regulation application in the criminal process.

One of the important means of legal phenomenon study is the comparative legal method. In particular, our study of contractual regulation in criminal proceedings showed that, despite the recently published very interesting

monographic studies of domestic authors (Abshilava, 2012; Matkina, 2012; Baev, 2013), the need to analyze foreign experience in this area remains relevant for its use in Russian Federation, which predetermined our interest to a wide range of foreign studies in this field. Among them are the works of such scientists as Albert W. Alschuler, Stephanos Bibas, Andrew Manuel Crespo, Tarika Daftary-Kapur, Brandon L. Garrett, Richard L. Lippke, Boaz Sangero and others (Alschuler, 2018; Bibas, 2016; Crespo, 2018; Daftary-Kapur and Zottoli, 2014; Garrett, 2016; Lippke, 2018; Sangero, 2018).

The key method in our study was the method of judicial-investigative and prosecutorial-supervisory practice analysis on issues of contractual regulation in criminal proceedings (the statistical data of the Supreme Court and the Prosecutor's Office of RT

## RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

A. The contractual regulation between the prosecution and the defense is recognized in Russia as an acceptable instrument to resolve a criminal-legal conflict between a state and a person who has committed a criminal act, the application success of which depends largely on consistent and detailed level of its regulation by a legislator.

In this regard, it seems logical to supplement Article 5 of RF CPC with the paragraph containing a clear definition of the agreement between the prosecution and the defense party.

The contract in criminal proceedings presupposes the existence of a certain agreement, its record in the form and the procedure established by a legislator between the participants of criminal proceedings. Accordingly, the thing is about an agreement between the prosecution and the defense in the case we consider. In this version of the contract, there is a combination of public and provisional origins of criminal proceedings as the reflection of the mandatory nature of criminal prosecution for each case of its initiation on legal grounds, as well as the record of the party possibility agreeing on the process of certain parameters of criminal prosecution support within the limits and the procedures established by law.

RF CPC provides for the following types of domestic criminal proceedings contractual regulation between the prosecution and the defense: 1) a special procedure for taking a court decision at the consent of an accused one with the charge against him; 2) a pre-trial cooperation agreement; 3) the reconciliation of the parties.

In our opinion, the most demanded and relatively regulated among the abovementioned variants of contractual regulation in criminal proceedings is a special procedure of a trial at the consent of an accused one with the charges brought against him, the introduction of which represented a fundamentally new, previously not typical trend of criminal procedural legislation of Russia development in the direction of dispositive principles and conciliation procedures expansion in the form of mutually beneficial contractual relations.

A special order of a trial is an agreement between the accused one and the prosecution on the establishment, modification and termination of the criminal procedural rights and obligations set out in the Ch. 40 of CPC. The agreement on a special trial procedure is considered as concluded if a criminal procedural agreement has been reached between the parties in the form prescribed by law on all the essential conditions of the contract, as set forth in Ch. 40 of CPC.

In other words, the special order of the trial is one of the forms of contractual regulation per se in the framework of criminal proceedings, which is based on the contract that consolidates the procedural positions of prosecution and defense parties, who have made mutually acceptable concessions in the framework of mutually acceptable conditions.

Another option of contractual regulation in domestic criminal proceedings is a pre-trial cooperation agreement, the content of which is the performance of voluntary obligations by a suspect (an accused one), on the one hand, and the actions of a prosecutor recorded in the criminal procedure law, as well as their rights and obligations, on the other. Such a contract is a mutual agreement between the prosecution and the defense party, which presupposes the possibility of coordinating the terms of the accused (the suspect) criminal responsibility, depending on his actions after the initiation of a criminal case or a charge.

The cooperation of the suspect, the accused one, based on the pre-trial agreement, is of a continuing nature and is also being implemented at the judicial stages of the criminal process.

Thus, the contractual nature of the pre-judicial cooperation agreement is expressed in the fact that the parties enter into an agreement on certain conditions with the aim to generate legal mutually beneficial consequences, providing a reasonable balance of public and private principles in the sphere of criminal procedural relations.

The resulting relations of cooperation between the state on behalf of the bodies conducting criminal proceedings and the accused one (the suspect), which are mutually beneficial for them per se, must have clearly defined boundaries, the violation of which is unacceptable from the point of view of observance of rights and freedoms of the process participants, the provision of a qualitative investigation of a crime and a fair judicial decision (Verin et al, 2016).

The contractual regulation in criminal proceedings presupposes the regulation of not only the content of the contract between the prosecution and the defense, but also a special procedure to achieve an acceptable consistency of the prosecution and the defense party, which is usually called a conciliation procedure. This procedure allows the parties to achieve the permitted and desirable compromise for them within the limits established by law.

B. Given that there are several options for contracts between the defense and the prosecution in domestic criminal proceedings and it is likely that its new varieties will appear in the foreseeable future, it is advisable to introduce an independent chapter "General provisions of contractual regulation in criminal proceedings between the defense and the prosecution party" for RF CPC, in which it is reasonable to reflect the most basic characteristics of such contracts.

One of the most important parts of the chapter should be the general conditions for the conclusion, suspension, renewal and termination of the contract between the defense and the prosecution party in criminal proceedings. The general conditions of such a

contract should include all those procedural rules that should help to maintain an acceptable balance of interests for prosecution and defense party within the limits established by the criminal procedure law. In particular, one should include the following to such ones: 1) the grounds for the conclusion, suspension, renewal and termination of a contract; 2) the form of a contract; 3) the responsibility of the parties for contract violation; 4) the duration of the contract.

C. An important place among the general conditions should be occupied by the determination of the grounds for a contract conclusion, suspension, renewal and termination between prosecution and defense parties. In fact, the grounds for a contract conclusion fix the permissible limits of the contract mechanism implementation in Russian criminal justice system. The public danger of a criminal act should be attributed to such grounds first of all. In our opinion, the category of a committed crime should stipulate the form of the contract concluded between prosecution and defense party, as well as its specific conditions that make up its content. It is necessary to refer the situations fixed at the legislative level, under which one or another party of the process can initiate conclusion, suspension, renewal and termination of the cooperation agreement, to equally significant grounds.

D. An important general condition should be the mandatory written form of the agreement, which, from the point of view of participant right and legitimate interest provision for the process participants, is preferable than the set of procedural actions and decisions on certain varieties of the contract under consideration fixed in the criminal procedural law (see chapter 40 of RF CPC). It seems that the set of rights and duties of each party, fixed in an independent procedural document, will reduce the risks of misunderstanding or the abuse of procedural rights in the framework of contractual procedures, both on the part of prosecution and on the part of defense. The written form of the contract must also contain the information on the date, the place of its drawing up, the official concluding the procedural agreement, the personal data of the accused one (the suspect), the criminal offense committed by him, other circumstances that are to be proved by a criminal case, the actions that the accused (the suspect) is obliged to commit after the contract conclu-

sion, the consequences of the contract conclusion provided by RF CPC, etc.

E. A special place among the general conditions for the conclusion, suspension, renewal and termination of an agreement between the defense and the prosecution in criminal proceedings should be the position on the responsibility of the parties for the failure to comply with its terms. The responsibility for a contract breach must be clearly defined for both the prosecution and the defense. It is necessary to remember the specifics of such contracts in criminal proceedings, which is expressed in the fact that the logic of the adversarial process is not always maintained during their conclusion, since the prosecution has more power than the defense, which makes the position of the latter more vulnerable in the cases of controversial situations. In this regard, it seems that RF CPC should state more clearly the obligations of the authorities - the prosecution participants, who can and should become the subject of the concluded contract, and in case of their non-fulfillment - the basis for their legal responsibility. The procedural order of bringing the prosecution - defense agreement violators to responsibility deserves a more detailed regulation by the legislator.

F. In general terms, in our opinion, it is expedient to determine the procedural terms for position coordination by the parties to the criminal process (conciliation proceedings) and the procedural terms of the agreement itself between the prosecution and the defense. At the conclusion of the contract, each of the parties must have a perfectly accurate idea of such an agreement operation duration, as well as of a liability for such term violation. In our opinion, this rule, having created the certainty concerning the stages of the criminal process to which are covered by the contract between prosecution and defense parties, will also allow to protect more the rights and the legitimate interests of participants in criminal proceedings.

## CONCLUSIONS

A. The success of the further application of contractual regulation between the prosecution and the defense in Russia depends to a large extent on the consistently and detailed level of its regulation in current legislation. In this regard, it is advisable to supplement the

Article 5 of RF CPC with the definition of a contract (an agreement) between the prosecution and the defense.

B. It makes sense to introduce an independent chapter "General provisions of contractual regulation in criminal proceedings between the defense and the prosecution" in RF CPC, which will reflect the basic characteristics of all varieties of such contracts. A key component of the said chapter should be the general conditions for the conclusion, suspension, renewal and termination of an agreement between the defense party and the prosecution in criminal proceedings, among which it is appropriate to include procedural rules conducive to maintain an acceptable charge for the party and protect the balance of their interests in established criminal-procedural law (the grounds for contract conclusion, suspension, resume and termination, the form of the contract, the responsibility of the parties for the contract violation, the contract duration).

C. The basis for an agreement conclusion between the prosecution and the defense determines the permissible limits of the of the contract mechanism introduction in Russian criminal justice system. Among these, the following should be mentioned, first of all: 1) the public danger of a committed criminal act that predetermines the contract form between prosecution and defense, as well as its specific conditions that make up its content; 2) the determination of procedural situations in which one or another party of the process may initiate the conclusion, the suspension, the renewal and the termination of the cooperation agreement.

D. An important general condition should be the mandatory written form of the contract, designed to protect the rights and legitimate interests of participants in criminal proceedings. The set of rights and obligations of each party, fixed in an independent procedural document, significantly reduces the risks of misunderstanding or abuse with procedural rights within the framework of contractual procedures.

E. The general condition for the conclusion, suspension, renewal and termination of an agreement between the parties of defense and prosecution is the record of the position on

the responsibility of the parties for non-compliance with its terms.

F. One of the general conditions should be the procedural terms for the position coordination by the parties to the criminal process (conciliation proceedings) and the procedural terms of the agreement between the prosecution and the defense.

### SUMMARY

Thus, the imperfection of the current legal norms in modern Russia, which fix the mechanism of contractual regulation in crimi-

nal proceedings, undoubtedly implies their rethinking, update and systematization on a new basis in accordance with the real and potential needs of law enforcement practice.

### ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The work is performed according to the Russian Government Program of Competitive Growth of Kazan Federal University. ■



### BIBLIOGRAPHY

Matkina, D. V. (2010). Conventional form of legal proceedings: history, current situation and development prospects: monograph. Moscow: Yurlitinform, p. 216.

Bakulina, L. T. (2017). The means of contractual legal regulation. Actual problems of Russian law. No. 5 (78). pp. 158-166.

Abshilava, G. V. (2012). Conciliation proceedings in the criminal proceedings of Russian Federation: monograph. Ed. by O.A. Zaitsev. Moscow: Yurlitinform, p. 456.

Baev, O. Ya. (2013). Pre-judicial cooperation agreement: legal and forensic problems, possible trends for their resolution: monograph. M.: Norma, Infra-M, p. 208.

Albert, W. (2018). Alschuler. Plea Bargaining and Its History. Columbia Law Review. URL: [https://chicagounbound.uchicago.edu/cgi/viewcontent.cgi?article=2005&context=journal\\_articles](https://chicagounbound.uchicago.edu/cgi/viewcontent.cgi?article=2005&context=journal_articles) (Дата обращения: 15.06.2018); Albert W. Alschuler. PLEA BARGAINING AND THE DEATH PENALTY // DePaul Law Review. URL: <http://via.library.depaul.edu/cgi/viewcontent.cgi?article=1227&context=law-review> (Дата обращения: 15.06.2018).

Bibas, S. (2016). Designing Plea Bargaining from the Ground Up: Accuracy and Fairness Without Trials as Backstops. William & Mary Law Review. Volume 57. Issue 4. pp. 1055-1081.

Crespo, A. M. (2018). The Hidden Law of Plea Bargaining. Columbia Law Review. Volume 118. No. 5. pp. 1303-1424.

Daftary-Kapur, T., Zottoli, T. M. (2014). A First Look at the Plea Deal Experiences of Juveniles Tried in Adult Court. International Journal of Forensic Mental Health. Volume 13. Issue 4. pp. 323-336.

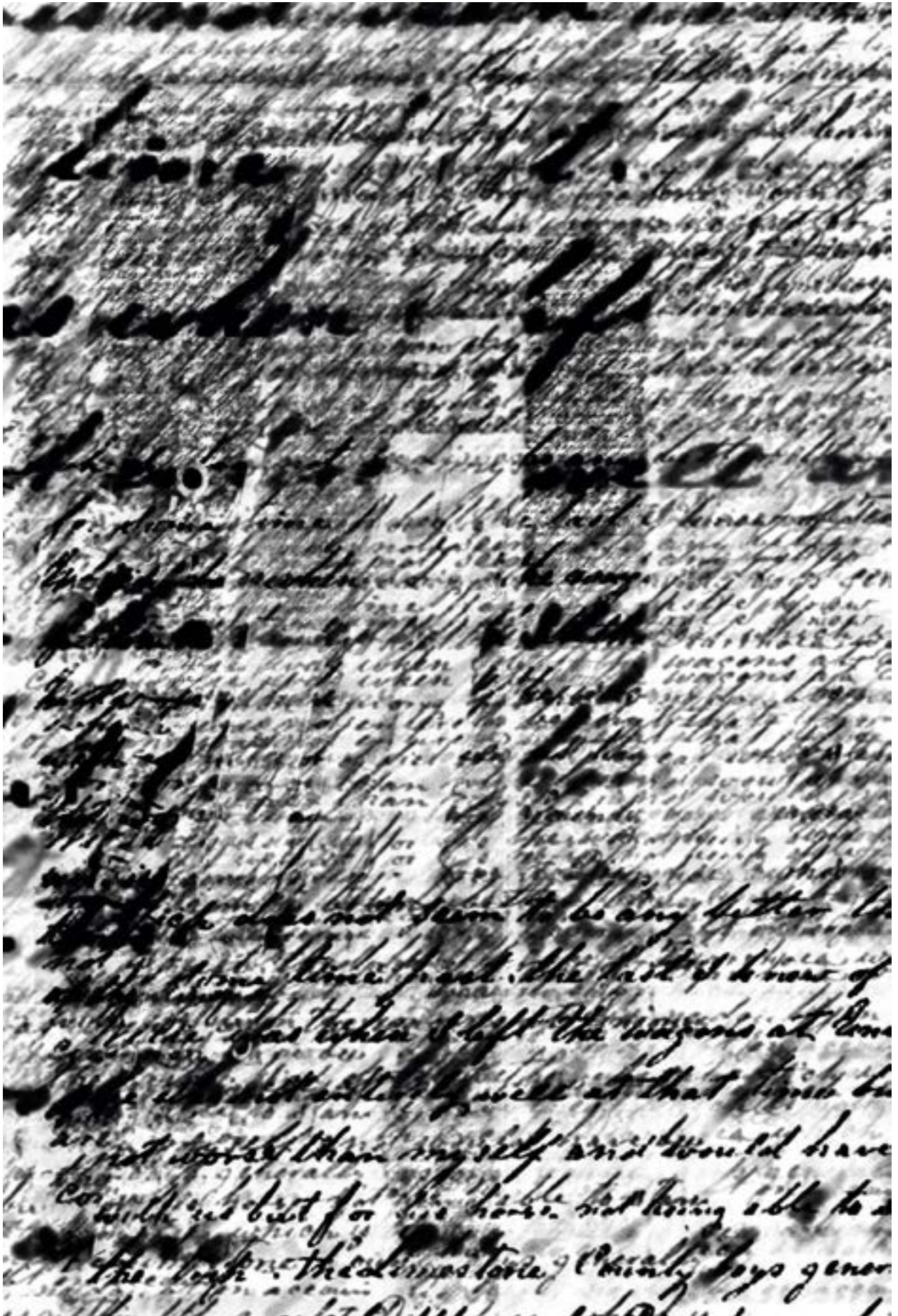
Brandon, L. (2016). Garrett. Why Plea Bargains are Not Confessions. William & Mary Law Review. Volume 57. Issue 4. pp. 1415-1444.

Richard, L. (2018). Lippke. Plea Bargaining in the Shadow of the Constitution. Duquesne University Law Review. URL: [https://papers.ssrn.com/sol3/papers.cfm?abstract\\_id=2319058](https://papers.ssrn.com/sol3/papers.cfm?abstract_id=2319058) (Дата обращения: 16.06.2018).

Sangero, B. (2018). Safety from Plea-Bargains' Hazards. Pace law review. Volume 38. Issue 2. pp. 301-337.

Verin, A. Y., Antonov, I. O., Klyukova, M. E., Rahmatullin, R. R. (2016). Some problems in application of certain forms of summary procedure based on criminal procedure code of the Russian Federation. Journal of Legal, Ethical and Regulatory Issues. Volume 19. Special Issue. pp. 25-30.







**State policy on cultural  
heritage protection in  
Tatarstan during 1970-ies**



## STATE POLICY ON CULTURAL HERITAGE PROTECTION IN TATARSTAN DURING 1970-IES

### POLÍTICA ESTATAL DE PROTECCIÓN DEL PATRIMONIO CULTURAL EN TATARSTAN DURANTE LOS AÑOS SETENTA

#### ABSTRACT

1970-ies are an important period of Soviet history concerning the protection of monuments. By this time, the protection of monuments in the USSR went beyond the competence of only state bodies, an active role in cultural heritage preservation was played by the public. All-Russian Society for the Protection of Monuments (VOOPIiK), established in 1966, performed its work. In Tatarstan, this society was established on February 8, 1966. In 1970-ies they adopt the law in the country (The law of the USSR "On the Protection and the Use of Historical and Cultural Monuments" issued on October 29, 1976) [1] regulating this sphere. It becomes the first comprehensive state document on the protection of monuments. In TASSR, the protection of monuments, and decisions taken in this area, corresponded to the general state policy for the preservation of the historical and the cultural heritage of the USSR. Some progress was made, but many problems remained unresolved.

KEYWORDS: Tatarstan, historical and cultural monuments, law restoration preservation

Copyright © Revista San Gregorio 2018. eISSN: 2528-7907 ©

#### RESUMEN

Los años 1970 son un período importante de la historia soviética en relación con la protección de los monumentos. En este momento, la protección de los monumentos en la URSS iba más allá de la competencia de los organismos estatales, el público desempeñaba un papel activo en la preservación del patrimonio cultural. La Sociedad Rusa de Protección de Monumentos (VOOPIiK), establecida en 1966, realizó su trabajo. En Tatarstán, esta sociedad se estableció el 8 de febrero de 1966. En 1970 adoptaron la ley en el país (Ley de la URSS "Sobre la protección y el uso de monumentos históricos y culturales", emitida el 29 de octubre de 1976) [1] Regulando esta esfera. Se convierte en el primer documento estatal integral sobre la protección de monumentos. En TASSR, la protección de los monumentos y las decisiones tomadas en esta área correspondían a la política general del estado para la preservación del patrimonio histórico y cultural de la URSS. Se hicieron algunos progresos, pero muchos problemas quedaron sin resolver.

PALABRAS CLAVE: Tatarstán, monumentos históricos y culturales, conservación de la ley.

Copyright © Revista San Gregorio 2018 eISSN: 2528-7907 ©



ALEKSANDR A. LITVIN



Kazan Federal University, Russian Federation



[Alexandr.Litvin@ksu.ru](mailto:Alexandr.Litvin@ksu.ru)



DARIA V. MURATOVA



Kazan Federal University, Russian Federation



[m-1dasha@mail.ru](mailto:m-1dasha@mail.ru)

ARTÍCULO RECIBIDO: 20 DE NOVIEMBRE DE 2018

ARTÍCULO ACEPTADO PARA PUBLICACIÓN: 12 DE DICIEMBRE DE 2018

ARTÍCULO PUBLICADO: 28 DE DICIEMBRE DE 2018

## INTRODUCTION

On 16th November of 1972, during the 17th session of the General Conference of UNESCO, they adopted the Convention "On the Protection of the World Natural and Cultural Heritage" (Convention Concerning the Protection of the World Cultural and Natural Heritage, 1972), the main objective of which is international cooperation concerning the protection of cultural monuments and natural sites. The USSR ratified the Convention only in 1988, but a lot of work was done in this area during the decades preceding this event.

The 1970-ies in the Soviet Union were marked by an active public activity in the field of monument protection, the adoption of laws, the identification and accounting of monuments for the compilation of the "Code of Monuments of the USSR History and Culture."

The problem of cultural heritage preservation during this period was reflected in foreign and domestic works (Kelly, 2009). The studies A.H. Halikov and Kazakov E.P. were devoted to the archaeological monuments of the TASSR (Halikov, 1972; Kazakov, 1987). The works by Valeev R.M. were devoted to the preservation of cultural heritage in the Tatar Soviet Republic (Valeev, 2007). State activity in the sphere of monuments protection during the Soviet period is quite fully represented in the works by A.M. Kulemzin, Shamanaev A.V., Galay Yu.G. , Polyakov M.A. and Shulepova E.A. (Kulemzin, 2001; Shamanaev, 2005; Galay, 2008; Polyakov, 2005; Shulepova, Shulepova, 1979).

The purpose of the study is to examine the main results of the state policy in the field of monument protection in the TASSR during the 1970-ies.

## METHODS

The general scientific methods of cognition were used in the work: analysis, generalization and special historical methods - historical-comparative (it helped to identify common features in the preservation of the USSR and the Tatar Soviet Socialist Republic cultural heritage) and problem-chronological (helped to consider the issue in a chronological sequence).

## RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

In the 1970-ies, broad public masses were involved in the protection of monuments in the USSR. This was facilitated by the creation of the All-Russian Society for the Preservation of Monuments in 1966, in order to attract the public to the monument-protecting activities. The initiators of the creation were the intelligentsia: the writer Leonov V.I., the artists Glazunov I.S., Korin P.D., Plastov N.A., the composer Sviridov G.V., the academicians of the USSR Academy of Sciences Petryanov-Sokolov I.V. and Rybakov B.A., and the Director of the Hermitage Piotrovsky B.B. The first chairman of the society was the Deputy Chairman of the RSFSR Council of Ministers Kochemasov V.I. In Tatarstan, the society was established on February 8, 1966. The primary objectives of the society were to assist state bodies in the protection of monuments, to promote knowledge about the cultural heritage, to involve young people in monument preservation. The heyday period of VOOPiK was during the 1970-ies and 1980-ies.

During the designated period, a lot of work was carried out to identify, survey, record and study the historical and the cultural monuments in connection with the preparation of Historical and Cultural Monument Collection. Back in 1967, the Presidium of the USSR Academy of Sciences and the Ministry of Culture of the USSR adopted the resolution "On the Preparation of the Collection of Historical and Cultural Monuments of the USSR." In Tatarstan, the work on the preparation of the Code began in the late 1970-ies with the participation of experts from the Kazan State University, the Institute of Language, Literature and History named after G. Ibragimov, the Institute of Culture, the Kazan Civil Engineering Institute, the Scientific-research institute of culture under RSFSR Ministry of Culture. In 1977, more than 200,000 monuments were

revealed in the RSFSR, of which more than 37,000 were protected by state.

At the same time, according to the plan of ILLH named after G.I. Ibragimov under KFAN of the USSR, the group of archeologists from archeology and ethnography department carried out the work on the identification and the study of archaeological monuments of Tatarstan to develop the Archaeological Map of Tatarstan (Valeev, 2007).

In the 1970-ies there were several important dates for the Soviet state - the 50th anniversary of the USSR creation (1972), the 30th anniversary of the Victory (1975), the 60th anniversary of the Great October Socialist Revolution (1977). Monuments were timed to the jubilee dates throughout the country. State, party, trade union organizations, industrial enterprises, educational institutions, cultural institutions took part in them. So, in the Tatar Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic, on the occasion of the 50th anniversary of the USSR, the Kazan travel and excursion bureau, with the participation of the Tatar branch of VOOPiK, prepared new excursion routes in Kazan: "We will be worthy of the fallen memory," "Take care of your tie when you put it on", "Tataria in the fraternal glory of the USSR peoples".

The Tatarstan Society for the Preservation of Monuments during the year of the review (1972) actively conducted its work throughout the country. Over 4,000 lectures were read on the monuments of Soviet society. Lecture propaganda was most successful in Apastovsky (427 lectures), Drozhzhanovsky (86 lectures and reports), Chistopol (53 lectures), Baumansky (131 lectures), Mamadyshsky (62 lectures and reports) and in other regions.

Student detachments contributed to the restoration work and the preservation of cultural heritage. In 1972 the students of Kazan State University took part in the improvement of the Kazan Kremlin and the monasteries of Sviyazhsk, the students of the Kazan Civil Engineering Institute were engaged in identification, photographing and monument measuring in the regions of Tatarstan.

The active changes that took place in the preservation of cultural heritage required the improvement of legislation. A significant event in the cultural life of the USSR was the

adoption of the Law on the Protection and Use of Historical and Cultural Monuments in 1976, and a similar law was adopted in the RSFSR in 1978. For the first time, they defined the concept of "a monument of history and culture" ("the monuments of history and culture are the structures, the sites and the objects related to historical events in people life, the development of society and the state, the works of material and spiritual creativity, representing historical, scientific, artistic or other cultural value" (The USSR Law, 1976), its main types are identified and they determined the procedure for state registration, the responsibility for the violation of legislation and the procedure for the operation of the USSR international treaties to preserve cultural heritage. But the law did not solve all modern problems. As Kulemzin A.M. notes, "it did not reflect such frequently encountered situations in practice as the transfer of monuments owned by the state to the balance of local bodies for the protection of monuments, the conclusion of contracts for the lease of monuments, the procedure for the removal of monuments from the owner and the tenants in the case of legislation violation on the use of monuments, etc." (Kulemzin, 2013).

During the 1970-ies, the issues with the improvement and the restoration of monuments (the monuments of Sviyazhsk, Gostinodvorskaya church and the church and the temple of Nikola the Low in Kazan) remained. The problem of object demolition was also actual (the demolition of the house of the former owner of the Alnafuzov textile factory due to the reconstruction of the ventilating production at the enterprise). In 1975, the Kazakovskaya mosque was demolished for unknown reasons.

In connection with the supposed celebration of the 800th anniversary of Kazan in 1977, first of all the monuments in the historical center were restored: the Kazan Kremlin (walls and towers, the Annunciation Cathedral), the Peter and Paul Cathedral, the Azimov Mosque and others. This can be seen from the estimates and the plans of the repair and restoration works of the designated period. By the decree of the Council of Ministers of the TASSR No. 873-r issued on August 5, 1977, the commission was established to determine the state and priority measures for

the elimination of the metal belt deformation of the first tier of the Syuyumbike tower.

However, in spite of the fact that in the 1970-ies the protection of monuments became a nationwide, significant violations were noted on the monuments of history and culture.

Thus, in 1976, the Ministry of Culture of the TASSR reported on gross violations concerning the preservation, the maintenance and the use of cultural monuments of the Kazan Kremlin in the closed territory of military unit 45463. The guards of the Ministry of Culture monuments did not have permanent passes to the territory of the military unit. And a number of auxiliary buildings was built on it in its turn: two garages, a canopy and the parking for cars, a gas storage and a checkpoint. The snowdrifts were not removed from the walls and the towers of the Kremlin in time. And starting from the spring car washing was carried out in the upper part of the yard. Thus, the streams of mud meltwater were seeping into the thickness of the fighting corridors and led to the destruction of the already damaged sections of the walls. Since May 1976, the works began on the construction of a capital garage building, during which they discovered an ancient burial with valuable finds.

In 1976 the State Inspectorate for the Protection of the RSFSR Monuments of History and Culture noted that restoration works in the Assumption Cathedral of Sviyazhsk were not carried out, despite annual allocations by the RSFSR Ministry of Culture.

In 1977 the violations were also noted in the village of Lenino-Kokushkino. There were temporary buildings, sheds and farm buildings near the places related to V.I. Lenin's life.

All the above mentioned issues are just a small part of the problems that existed during the 1970-ies in the country and the republic.

### CONCLUSION

In the 1970-ies the interaction of state bodies and the public, the involvement of young people in the preservation of cultural heritage, transformed the activities for the protection of monuments into a national cause. The Law on the Protection and the Use of Histori-

cal and Cultural Monuments in 1976 did not solve all existing problems and was of declarative nature. The problems in the country and in the union republics still existed: the demolition of monuments, the need to restore cultural heritage sites, the identification and the record of historical and cultural monuments.

### SUMMARY

By the 1970-ies, the problem of cultural heritage preservation is recognized all over the world a global one. The evidence of this is the adoption of the Convention on the Protection of the World Cultural and Natural Heritage, as well as several UNESCO Recommendations (Recommendation, 1972; 1976; 1978). Each state had its own state policy in the field of monument protection, which developed over the centuries. In the Soviet Union, the decisions made in this field were sometimes contradictory and inconsistent. The cultural policy of the republics, including the Tatarstan, corresponded to the general cultural policy of the USSR during this period. However, the 1970-ies preceded the period that was named as "perestroika", and during this period the greatest success will be achieved in the protection of monuments during the whole history of the Soviet Union.

### ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The work is performed according to the Russian Government Program of Competitive Growth of Kazan Federal University

## BIBLIOGRAPHY

The USSR Law "On the Protection and the Use of Historical and Cultural Monuments" issued on 29.10.1976.

Convention Concerning the Protection of the World Cultural and Natural Heritage, (1972).

Kelly, C. (2009). Do I have to correct the history? The disputes about the protection of monuments in Leningrad during 1960-1970-ies // Inviolable stock. Debates about politics and culture. No. (64). pp. 17-20

Khalikov, A. Kh. (1972). Monuments of history and culture of Tataria. Monuments of the Fatherland. No. 1. pp. 181-187.

Kazakov, E. P., Starostin, P. N., Khalikov, A. Kh., (1987). Archaeological monuments of the Tatar ASSR. A.Kh. Khalikov. - Kazan: Tat. book publishing house. p. 240.

Valeev, R. M. (2007). State cultural policy in the field of cultural heritage preservation in the Republic of Tatarstan. - Kazan: Institute of History named after Sh. Mardzhani Academy of Sciences of the Republic of Tatarstan, p. 40.

Kulemzin, A. M. (2001). Protection of Russian monuments as historical and cultural phenomenon: monograph. Kemerovo: Publishing house of regional IJU, p. 328.

Shamanaev, A. V. (2005). Protection of cultural heritage in Russia (XVIIIth century - the end of the XXth century.): Textbook. Yekaterinburg.

Galay, Yu. G. (2008). State legal regulation on the protection of monuments of history and culture in Soviet Russia during the post-war fifteenth year period. Scientific works by Nizhegorod. branch of the Institute of Business and Politics. - Nizhny Novgorod.

Polyakova, M. A. (2005). Protection of cultural heritage in Russia: Textbook for high schools. M.: Drofa, p. 271.

Shulepova, E. A. (1979). On the role of state and public leadership in the protection of historical and cultural monuments. The issues of protection, restoration and propaganda of historical and cultural monuments / Proceedings of the Research Institute of Culture of the RSFSR. M., No. 78. pp. 6-26.

Kulemzin, A. M. (2013). Protection of monuments in Russia (theory, history, methodology). Kemerovo state university. - Kemerovo: KemSU, p. 17

Recommendation concerning the Protection, at National Level, of the Cultural and Natural Heritage, (1972).

Recommendation concerning the Safeguarding and Contemporary Role of Historic Areas, (1976).

Recommendation for the Protection of Movable Cultural Property,(1978).





**Harm compensation  
issues after a terrorist  
act by Russian law**



## HARM COMPENSATION ISSUES AFTER A TERRORIST ACT BY RUSSIAN LAW

### PROBLEMAS DE COMPENSACIÓN DE DAÑOS DESPUÉS DE UN ACTO TERRORISTA POR LA LEY RUSA

#### ABSTRACT

The experience of international regulation of security issues almost forms the basis for the legal regulation of national law in the cases where the problems of the relationship between an individual and a state are characterized by critical problems arising from the spread of terrorism. States consider the problems of protection from terrorism as actually formed ones, that is, the availability of information about the actions of groups of terrorists, the facts and the criminal links related to terrorist acts, as well as direct terrorist attacks that occurred on the territory of countries. States apply various forms of combat with terrorism uniformly, including generally recognized models of proclaiming in constitutions or in other acts the legitimate duty of the state to respect and protect human rights, the inviolability of an individual, and the guarantee of life, health and freedom safety. In reality, the opportunities of a state are not realized fully on their own, as the authorities themselves recognize their inability to solve the problem of terrorism unilaterally, spreading additional "burden" on the introduction of specific actions on the part of citizens, public organizations, civil society institutions and local bodies for terrorist act prevention. Today we have to admit that the problem of terrorism will not be completely eradicated and in the short term it is necessary to have a comprehensive legal regulation to counteract terrorism, including the reparation to terrorist victims.

**KEYWORDS:** Terrorism, terrorism prevention, national security, human rights, compensation for harm.

Copyright © Revista San Gregorio 2018. eISSN: 2528-7907 ©

#### RESUMEN

La experiencia de la regulación internacional de temas de seguridad, casi forma la base para la regulación legal de la ley nacional en los casos en que los problemas de la relación entre un individuo y un estado se caracterizan por problemas críticos derivados de la propagación del terrorismo. Los Estados consideran los problemas de la protección contra el terrorismo uniformemente, es decir, la disponibilidad de información sobre las acciones de los grupos terroristas, los hechos y los vínculos criminales relacionados con los actos terroristas, así como los ataques terroristas directos que ocurrieron en el territorio. de los países. Los estados aplican de manera uniforme varias formas de combate contra el terrorismo, incluidos los modelos generalmente reconocidos de proclamación en las constituciones o en otros actos, el deber legítimo del estado de respetar y proteger los derechos humanos, la inviolabilidad de un individuo y la garantía de vida, salud y libertad. la seguridad. En realidad, las oportunidades de un estado no se aprovechan plenamente por sí mismas, ya que las propias autoridades reconocen su incapacidad para resolver el problema del terrorismo de manera unilateral, lo que genera una "carga" adicional sobre la introducción de acciones específicas por parte de los ciudadanos y las organizaciones públicas. Instituciones de la sociedad civil y organismos locales para la prevención de actos terroristas. Hoy tenemos que admitir que el problema del terrorismo no se erradicará completamente y, a corto plazo, es necesario contar con una regulación legal integral para contrarrestar el terrorismo, incluida la reparación a las víctimas terroristas.

**PALABRAS CLAVE:** terrorismo, prevención del terrorismo, seguridad nacional, derechos humanos, indemnización por daños.

Copyright © Revista San Gregorio 2018. eISSN: 2528-7907 ©

	<b>AINUR G. DEMIEVA</b>		<b>DENIS V. IROSHNIKOV</b>		<b>NATALIA N. KULESHOVA</b>
	Kazan Federal University. Russian Federation		Russian University of Transport. Russian Federation		Russian University of Transport. Russian Federation
	<i>ainuraa@bk.ru</i>		<i>dv-iroshnikov@mail.ru</i>		<i>nn.kuleshova@mail.ru</i>

ARTÍCULO RECIBIDO: 20 DE NOVIEMBRE DE 2018

ARTÍCULO ACEPTADO PARA PUBLICACIÓN: 12 DE DICIEMBRE DE 2018

ARTÍCULO PUBLICADO: 28 DE DICIEMBRE DE 2018

## 1. INTRODUCTION

Unfortunately, Russian Federation becomes an object of terrorists with a frightening frequency. Thousands of people died and suffered from terrorist attacks in Russia over the past 20 years (Fahmy, 2017).

Within the framework of countering terrorism, state bodies undertake various restrictions on rights, seeking to protect against the threats of terrorism, often violating personal human rights (protection of property, private life), thereby their actions lead to human rights violations in order to reduce risks in the event of threat occurrence.

Tragic events form the so-called zones of terrorist threats, the maps of terrain where terrorist acts were committed, which makes certain regions unsafe, unattractive and have economic risks in market relations.

Thus, terrorist activities bear real losses directly or indirectly for the state as a whole and for the economy of the country, and for a particular person.

The issue of compensation to the victims of a terrorist act is especially acute one.

## METHODS

In the process of the study conduct, first of all, the dialectical method of scientific cognition was used within the framework of philosophical comprehension of compensation for damage caused by a terrorist act. The system method allowed to study comprehensively the system of counteraction to terrorism in the aggregate and integrity of its elements, as well as the place of compensation for damage in this system. The functional method made it possible to identify the functions of compensation in the activities aimed at terrorism consequences elimination (minimization). In addition to these methods, the methods of analysis, synthesis, induction and deduction

were used, as well as the method of scientific modeling, which allowed to consider the model of compensation for harm received as the result of a terrorist act.

## RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

Nowadays, the issues of terrorism countering, in particular, the combat with the financing of terrorism, require the development of new approaches from international diplomacy (Avdeev et al, 2017).

Countering terrorism and human rights are deeply interrelated categories. Tougher resistance to terrorism can not but affect the rights and the freedoms of a man (Bonino, 2016).

The issues of compensation for damage from terrorist attacks should be risen, first and foremost, in the framework of the subjective right to security implementation. Such a right must be regarded as a certain value (Muskhanova et al, 2016). This approach is also found in the literature (Ladislav, 2012), or the Universal Declaration of Human Rights of 1948, in Art. 3, which refers to personal safety. However, the commentary to this document (The Universal Declaration of Human Rights, 1999) emphasizes that it should be interpreted in the context of the entire document, as well as the ideas that were originally laid down at its development. Security was perceived in it as a personal inviolability from the arbitrariness of state bodies, in case of detention, arrest and imprisonment of a person.

Nowadays, there are often the issues related to the compensation for harm caused by an act of terrorism as the result of other terrorist activities.

Thus, on 12.01.2006, the European Court of Human Rights examined İçyer's complaint against Turkey, in which the applicant complained that the Turkish authorities had forbidden him to return to his home in the village because of the terrorist threat. The essence of the complaint was in the analysis of the measures (the activity of the state commission for damage compensation) for an effective restoration of the violated rights of citizens through a reasonable compensation. The decision of the court determined the right to an indisputable return to his village, with the subsequent application of this decision in other cases. Therefore, when the issue of state compensation affects the legitimate interests of

citizens, it should be proportionate to the restrictions applied, the compensations for damage can not replace the vital values (homes, families) completely. The state is interested in the preservation of social institutions, but during their infringement in reality it applies only compensatory mechanisms (replacing them with the commodity-money relations) that can temporarily smooth out the damage caused.

The variety of solutions to this problem is seen in the revision of the essence and the role of the state in the compensatory format of public relation expression with the participation of citizens who suffered from terrorist activities.

Objectively, a legal relationship is conditioned by a legal fact, expressed in the form of violent actions of individuals with different goals, coupled with the erosion of national stability and dominantly expressed degree of public danger in relation to other forms of crimes against a person and a state. Revealing the essence of relation problem between a state and citizens in terms of terrorist activities, it should be borne in mind that the terrorists expect to discredit, disorient public authorities by the citizens. In such circumstances important positions of constitutional sovereignty are touched upon, and the loyalty to political ideals and values is checked (Akimzhanov et al, 2016).

The restoration of compromise relations after a terrorist attack is possible through the application of compensatory actions by the State to the party (victims) affected on the one hand from the criminal attacks of terrorists and from an effective state protection, on the other hand.

Thus, they determined objectively for law enforcement and justice authorities in respect of the injured persons that the presence of damages requires the restoration of violated rights and social justice, irrespective of a subject detection who has committed an act of terrorism.

Constitutional guarantees form only a general model of compensation for harm in Russian Federation, the main mechanisms are regulated by civil legislation. It is important to note that international law has formed a common position on the expression of state

guarantees for individuals who have been the victims of terrorist acts for several decades.

The Vth Congress of the United Nation General Assembly on the Prevention of Crime and the Treatment of Offenders (Geneva, September 1-12, 1975) formed a general approach to the participation of the state and society to meet the needs of the victims, namely, "symbolic compensation for harm can not compensate for the pain and suffering, suffered by the victims even partially". Thus, it is objectively determined for law enforcement and judicial bodies that the presence of harm caused requires social justice, restoration of violated rights, loss of income, treatment, burial costs, alimony payments, regardless of the subject detection who committed the terrorist act.

The European Convention on the Compensation for the Victims of Violent Crimes (Strasbourg, 24 November 1983) defines recommendations for the State to assume compensation for damages. First of all, the Convention regulated the issue of state support in the absence of other sources of funding; secondly, the principle of "territorial compensation" has been applied, namely, the state in whose territory the violent crime occurred, compensates the injured persons for the damage caused. The implementation of international norms in Russian legislation is expressed in the norms of constitutional and civil legislation. Constitutional guarantees form only a general model of compensation for damage and compensation for harm.

Compensation for harm is regulated by the rules of international law, which only establish the main sign of harm caused - its consequences resulting from the committed violent crime (death, damage to health, suffering, damage to property). The consequences for the citizens who have become its victims are not only personal, but also national and political. The persons who commit violent acts are aware of the degree of public danger, expect publicity of their actions evaluation, including by citizens and the state, this proves the existence of the problem outside of social control by society.

The art. 18 of the Federal Law "On Counteracting Terrorism" (Federal Law, 2006) is called "The compensation for harm caused as a result of a terrorist act" and regulates the

corresponding social relations. In accordance with this act, Russian Federation makes compensatory payments to individuals and legal entities that suffered damage as the result of the terrorist act.

At the same time, compensation for damage, including moral damage, is carried out at the expense of the person who committed the terrorist act, as well as at the expense of his close relatives and close people, if there are sufficient grounds to believe that money, values and other property were received by them as the result of terrorist activities and (or) are the income from such property.

The law establishes that claims are not valid for harm compensation demand if it was caused as a result of a terrorist act which damaged citizen life or health.

The reimbursement of the same harm caused during the suppression of a terrorist act by lawful actions is carried out at the expense of Russian Federation federal budget.

The practice of compensation for moral damage on the part of the state is formed on the basis of civil legislation and is a political and legal phenomenon *per se*.

The essence of compensation lies in its goal-setting, on the part of the state. It is the compensation for ineffective counter-terrorist operations, their high latency in the dissemination of information security, the lack of vigilance and a low level of training of personnel that implement these functions of the state. This issue is regulated by the Art. 1069 of Civil Code, it is possible to assume the guilt of law enforcement agencies, which were supposed to prevent the act of terrorism. However, as practice shows, it is not always possible to foresee or prevent an act of terrorism for the following reasons: the suddenness of the act, the high latency of the actions of persons preparing terrorist crimes.

Nevertheless, there is an opinion in the scientific literature that there are obligations to compensate for damage caused by the act of terrorism not only from the person who committed the terrorist crime, but also from the state (Kokoyeva et al, 2009).

The issue arises during the definition of rules and procedures determining the amount

of compensation for moral harm, but not only in this. The court independently determines from the standpoint of the law the proportionality of compensation for the property status before the tragic events. Thus, the main sign of compensation for harm is not the identification of a guilty person, but an immediate occurrence of negative consequences after a terrorist act. For the state, for the bodies of justice, the party that requires compensation should be evident, which should be rendered immediately, at the first moments after the unlawful actions. The identification of the perpetrator is important for social justice restoration, when it is possible to determine the extent of the suffering caused and to establish the amount of compensation for the deed. Therefore, it is necessary to search for the main argument to determine the essence of compensatory assistance to terrorist act victims precisely on the part of the state on behalf of public authorities. Primarily rendered compensation by state bodies can satisfy only momentary requirements of terrorist act victims (funeral, urgent medical aid and psychological and moral support, property and housing problems). As a rule, it is observed proceeding from the content of personal rights of citizens that is included in direct constitutional duties of the state guaranteeing the recognition and the observance of human rights and freedoms. However, in each specific case, it is necessary to correlate legally the established procedures with the real needs of the victims, and, thus, their objective need can only be established through the courts.

There is an opinion on the need to assign a special category of civil-law relations related to the compensation for the harm caused as a result of the act of terrorism. And it can't be correlated with tort obligations in any way. There is also a point of view according to which the compensation for harm to the terrorist act victims is not a private-legal but a public-legal compensation for harm (Sklovsky and Smirnova, 2003). But with a detailed analysis of the characteristics and properties, it can be argued that the damage caused by the act of terrorism is a characteristic feature of the legal concept - the obligations as a result of harm, therefore it should be asserted that the compensation for harm is a civil obligation that does not have specific mechanisms for legal regulation.

You can argue this statement on the basis of the art. 53 of RF Constitution, which stipulates that everyone has the right to compensation for damage from state caused by illegal actions (or inactions) of public authorities or their officials. This provision is a voluntary and a conscientious duty of the state for citizens, and for foreign citizens affected by the acts of terrorism. Therefore, the absence of a uniform policy which guarantees and organizes the compensation for persons, who are victims of terrorist acts, is not true.

In accordance with the Art. 16, 1069, 1070 of RF CC, the state that is the subject of private civil-law relations that suppresses its independence as a subject of public law. Thus, the state becomes an equal participant in civil-law relations, capable of taking responsibility for the harm caused as the result of the terrorist act, also in the absence of the of compensation for harm impossibility, and for the damage caused during the commission of an anti-terrorist operation at their expense.

The responsibility of the state to the victims, as well as the fact of making compensation payments to terrorism act victims, has very conditional links with the theory of guilt. The state as an independent subject of legal relations, is subject to erroneous actions, bears risks in ongoing state measures, including in the sphere of terrorism combat. Describing the cases of innocent state responsibility, it is necessary to take into account the restorative and financial-compensatory capabilities of the state that has a federal budget, as a subject of not only constitutional, but also civil-legal relations. At that, there are different theories about the confusion of the categories of responsibility on the part of the state, the first one is associated with the guilty responsibility, for example, the state bears sanctions in respect of the victims, but there is no direct fault in its actions. The second one assumes that in exceptional cases, in the event of negative consequences, for example, involving the state security functions, the state has the opportunity to apply the provisions of civil law, since the forms of liability without fault are regulated by RF Civil Code. Another opinion deserves attention: the state, using the measure of state coercion, can bring to justice itself. In this case, there are annoying questions: which authority is to be held accountable? What is the mechanism of justice restoration? The complexity of the

situation is expressed not in the absence of objective means for self-punishment problem solution, but in the existing self-protection measures of the state (parliamentary control, constitutional control, prosecutor's supervision). Thus, an indirect idea is formed about the correlation of the state guilt characteristic to the consequences that have come for the regulation in the sphere of civil law relations, and the direct protective obligation of the state arising from the infliction of harm by the act of terrorism is not questioned. Civil liability is the measure to restore, compensate and protect the rights of citizens affected by the act of terrorism, which characterizes it as an obligation because of harm. Civil liability acts as a public law measure applied to the persons who suffered from an act of terrorism, and this measure of liability extends to the persons who caused harm (to citizens, to the state) as a preventive measure, and involves the compensation of money paid to victims by state.

Taking all this into account, the compensation for damage caused as a result of the terrorist act, including moral harm, is carried out under the current legislation of Russia at the expense of the person who committed the terrorist act, as well as at the expense of his close relatives, relatives and close people.

#### SUMMARY

The mechanism of compensation for harm to the victims of a terrorist act is the most important legal means of countering terrorism within the framework of the state role in national security provision. Nowadays, there is a mechanism for such reimbursement in Russia, but it relies on the establishment of a duty for a terrorist to compensate a terrorist crime. At the same time, according to the authors, the state as the entity responsible for the activities of law enforcement bodies should also be the subject of compensation for harm. However, for such a statement of the issue, it is necessary to improve the practical mechanism for harm compensation to the victims of terrorist acts.

#### CONCLUSIONS

Nowadays, the issue of compensation for harm received as the result of the terrorist act is very complicated and requires a detailed scientific study and serious research. The conclusions made in this article should be the

basis for further scientific research in this direction.

#### ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The work is performed according to the Russian Government Program of Competitive Growth of Kazan Federal University. 

#### BIBLIOGRAPHY

Fahmy, W. (2017). Some legal aspects of the justice against sponsors of terrorism act. BRICS LAW JOURNAL. Volume IV. Issue 1. P. 56.

Avdeev, V., Avdeeva, O., Rozenko, S., Znamerovskiy, E., Kiselyov, E. (2017). Crime Of The Terrorist Character And Extremist Orientation In The Russian Federation: State And Measures Of Counteraction. Journal Of Security And Sustainability Issues. December Volume 7 Number 2. P. 361.

Bonino, S. (2016). The British state 'security syndrome' and Muslim diversity: challenges for liberal democracy in the age of terror. Cont Islam. pp. 230-232

Muskhanova, I. V., Zyryanova, I. V., Kurdyumov, V. I., Pugacheva, A. S., Shaidullina, A. R. (2016). The Essential Characteristic of Safety as a Category of Right. International Journal of Environmental & Science Education, Vol. 11, No.10, p. 3756.

Ladislav, H. (2012). Wstęp do studiów bezpieczeństwa. Kraków: Oficyna Wydawnicza AFM. p. 57.

The Universal Declaration of Human Rights: A Common Standard of Achievement Guðmundur S. Alfreðsson, Asbjørn Eide Martinus. Nijhoff Publishers, (1999). pp. 89-90.

Akimzhanov, T., Amandykova, S., Ashimova, E., Karzhaubayev, E., Smatlayev, B. (2016). Actual Aspects of Counteraction to Terrorism in Modern Conditions. The Social Sciences 11 (8), p. 1566.

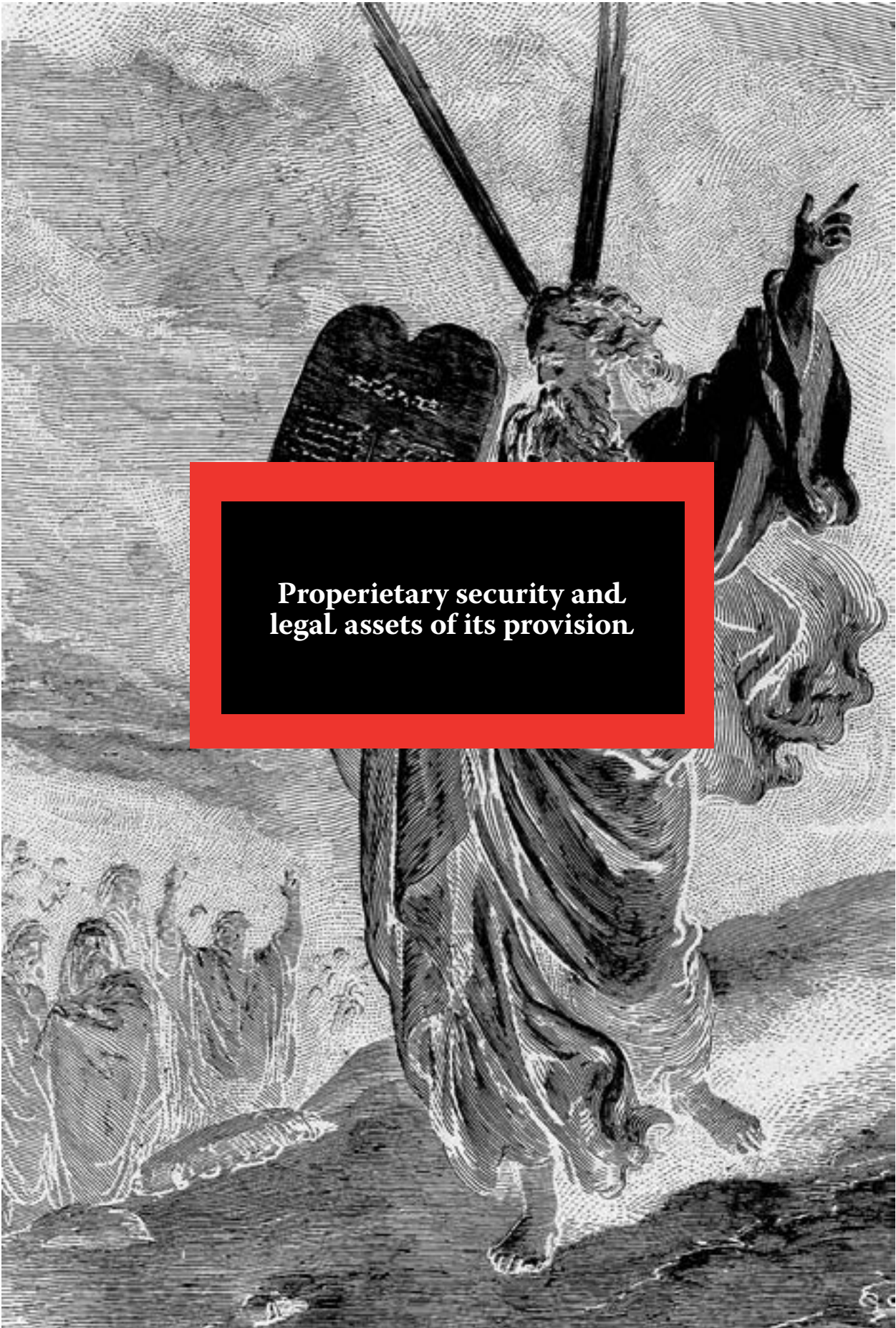
Federal Law No. 35-FL "On Counteracting Terrorism" issued on 06.03.2006 (as amended on 18.04.2018) // Reference and Legal System "ConsultantPlus": URL: [www.consultant.ru](http://www.consultant.ru)

Kokoyeva, L. T., Rybakov, V. A., Soloviev, V. N., Trushin, S. A. (2009). Civil-law mechanism for the compensation of damage caused by the act of terrorism: Monograph. Moscow, p. 78.

Sklovsky, K., Smirnova, M. (2003). On compensation of damage caused as the result of a terrorist act. Economy and law. No. 6. p. 99.







**Proprietary security and  
legal assets of its provision**



## PROPERIETARY SECURITY AND LEGAL ASSETS OF ITS PROVISION

### SEGURIDAD PATRIMONIAL Y BIENES JURÍDICOS DE SU PRESTACIÓN

#### ABSTRACT

It is difficult to overestimate the historical significance of property for a man and society. The protection of property is carried out both by an owner directly, and by the state on behalf of law enforcement bodies. A set of elements of property legal protection is the mechanism for property security provision. Nowadays, as the part of security science (SOS) development, scientific research of national security various areas is of particular importance. Law is the main tool for national security provision. The legal means make it possible to ensure the security of an individual, society and a state in a comprehensive manner. The article reflects the results of the category “property security” study, primarily from the theoretical and legal positions, including the study of the conceptual apparatus, as well as the place of property security in the national security system. Besides, they considered civil-law and criminal-legal mechanisms for its provision. In the authors’ opinion, property security is an integral part (kind) of national security along with economic, information, environmental and other types. The authors came to the conclusion that property security is ensured in the unity of three legal mechanisms: the exercise of property self-defense right by an owner; a civil-law mechanism for property security and, above all, vindication provision; criminal-legal means of property security provision.

KEYWORDS: property security, National security, Property, Vindication, Theft

Copyright © Revista San Gregorio 2018. eISSN: 2528-7907 ©

#### RESUMEN

Es difícil sobreestimar el significado histórico de la propiedad para un hombre y la sociedad. La protección de la propiedad se lleva a cabo tanto por un propietario directamente como por el estado en nombre de los organismos encargados de hacer cumplir la ley. Un conjunto de elementos de protección legal de propiedad es el mecanismo para la provisión de seguridad de propiedad. Hoy en día, como parte del desarrollo de la ciencia de la seguridad (SOS), la investigación científica de varias áreas de la seguridad nacional es de particular importancia. La ley es la principal herramienta para la provisión de seguridad nacional. Los medios legales permiten garantizar la seguridad de un individuo, una sociedad y un estado de manera integral. El artículo refleja los resultados del estudio de “seguridad de propiedad” de la categoría, principalmente desde las posiciones teóricas y legales, incluido el estudio del aparato conceptual, así como el lugar de la seguridad de propiedad en el sistema de seguridad nacional. Además, consideraron mecanismos de derecho civil y penal-legales para su prestación. En opinión de los autores, la seguridad de la propiedad es una parte (tipo) integral de la seguridad nacional, junto con la economía, la información, el medio ambiente y otros tipos. Los autores llegaron a la conclusión de que la seguridad de la propiedad está garantizada en la unidad de tres mecanismos legales: el ejercicio del derecho de legítima defensa de la propiedad por parte de un propietario; un mecanismo de derecho civil para la seguridad de la propiedad y, sobre todo, una disposición de reivindicación; Medios penales-legales de provisión de seguridad patrimonial.

PALABRAS CLAVE: seguridad de la propiedad, seguridad nacional, propiedad, reivindicación, robo.

Copyright © Revista San Gregorio 2018. eISSN: 2528-7907 ©

	<b>AINUR G. DEMIEVA</b>		<b>DENIS V. IROSHNIKOV</b>		<b>LYUBOV' YU. LARINA</b>
	Kazan Federal University, Russian Federation		Russian University of Transport Russian Federation		Ryazan State University, Russian Federation
	<a href="mailto:ainuraa@bk.ru">ainuraa@bk.ru</a>		<a href="mailto:dv-iroshnikov@mail.ru">: dv-iroshnikov@mail.ru</a>		<a href="mailto:larina1708@yandex.ru">larina1708@yandex.ru</a>

ARTÍCULO RECIBIDO: 20 DE NOVIEMBRE DE 2018

ARTÍCULO ACEPTADO PARA PUBLICACIÓN: 12 DE DICIEMBRE DE 2018

ARTÍCULO PUBLICADO: 28 DE DICIEMBRE DE 2018

## INTRODUCTION

The ownership of property is one of the main interests of law subjects directly. In the French Declaration of Man and of Citizen Rights of 1789, property is recognized as one of the natural and inalienable human rights, an inviolable and a sacred right (*Déclaration des Droits de l'Homme et du Citoyen de, 1789*). The owner of the property, exercising his powers, first of all, tries to save his property, as well as to protect him from the claims of other persons.

Over the past decade, significant efforts have been made to develop the "Science of Security" (SoS), to which dozens of scientific articles are devoted. So, according to C. Herley and P. van Oorschot, "science" is the best and the only way for safety research (Herley and Oorschot, 2018). At that, nowadays it is necessary to apply an interdisciplinary system approach in the development of the general theory of security science, taking into account the multifaceted concept of "security" (Geysen and Verbruggen, 2003).

In this regard, it is worth noting the importance of property security provision for each owner, regardless of the form of ownership. The elaboration and the improvement of specific measures to ensure property security must be preceded by a deep and a comprehensive scientific study of the category "property security".

## METHODS

In the process of the research conduct, first of all, they used the dialectical method of scientific cognition within the framework of philosophical interpretation of property and security in their interrelation. The system method allowed to study comprehensively the national security system in the aggregate and integrity of its elements, as well as the place of property security in the national security sys-

tem. The functional method made it possible to identify the functions of civil and criminal law to provide property security. The comparative method allowed to compare the legal norms of Russia, France, Germany, Austria and Italy, regulating public relations in property security provision.

A fundamental feature of the chosen methodology was that the issues of property protection by legal means were studied from the standpoint of security science, implying the categories of "threat", "risk", etc. which made a progressive significance for the development of new approaches to property protection.

## RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

### THEORETICAL AND LEGAL BASIS OF PROPERTY SECURITY

In the fundamental works on security, the category of property security has not received detailed elaboration, and there are separate studies devoted to this phenomenon (Hataev, 2005).

Under property security in the broadest sense, we propose to understand "the state of property security." Proceeding from the national security system, it seems to us necessary to consider property security as one of the types of national security, along with economic, information, environmental and other types.

Before we talk about property security, it is necessary to determine the relationship between the concepts of "property", "thing" and "ownership".

The concept of "property" traditionally includes things (movable and immovable) in the legal regulation. Civil law traditionally includes cash and securities in the composition of property. Nowadays most explorers identify the concepts of things and property, since only embodied values, that is, things, can act as property.

The category "ownership" is of a legal nature and reflects the legal relationship of an owner (the subject of ownership) and property (object).

The ownership relations determine property and related personal non-property relations - in fact the whole branch of law - civil law, and they are the subject of its regulation.

Concerning the relationship between property and security and the security element in the ownership right, it is worth pointing to the position by T. Honoré, in which the main components of property are formulated, among which, in particular, is the "right to security", which enables the owner to remain the owner by the virtue of his will without time limit (Honore, 1987). There is the position in modern legal scientific literature according to which the right to protect property rights is considered as one of property components along with possession, use and disposal (. Ryzhenkov and Chernomorets, 2009).

Since there is a risk of ownership loss without a direct damage to property that will cease to belong to the owner, but will not change its quality properties (it will not be damaged or destroyed), we propose to distinguish the category "property security" in addition to ownership security.

Considering the system of property security, it is also necessary to consider the issues about its threats and security subjects.

The analysis of the current legislation and legal doctrine allows to draw the conclusion about the following threats to property security:

- the threat of property loss;
- the threat of accidental property loss (damage);
- the threat of property destruction from the actions of the third parties;
- the threat of property damage by third parties;
- the threat of someone else's property theft;
- the threat of illegal acquisition of the ownership right by third parties.

The peculiarity of property security with regard to the subject composition of its security is that the main subject of such a security

is the immediate owners of the property. First of all, the owners themselves - physical and legal persons - must ensure the safety of their property.

#### CIVIL-LAW MECHANISM FOR PROPERTY SECURITY PROVISION

Since the owner of property is the primary subject of property security provision, the study of the civil-law mechanism for property security provision must begin with the issues of property right self-protection.

In accordance with the Art. 14 of RF Civil Code, a person whose right is violated may resort to his self-defense, corresponding to the violation method and nature (RF Civil Code, 1994). At the same time, self-defense does not exclude the right to use other means of protection, including judicial protection. The Supreme Court of Russia in the Plenum Resolution explained that the self-defense of civil rights can be expressed, in particular, in the influence of a person on his own property or the property in his legal possession (The Resolution of RF Supreme Court Plenum, 2015). A slightly different approach is typical of the Austrian general civil code: "Anyone who considers himself to be infringed in his rights has the right to file a complaint to a body determined by laws. However, anyone who, neglecting this, allows arbitrariness or exceeds the limits of necessary defense, is responsible for this" (§ 19) (Allgemeines bürgerliches Gesetzbuch vom, 2015).

The basic formula for the protection of property is the thesis borrowed from Roman law: "one can demand (a thing) from everyone who holds a thing and has the opportunity to give it away" (Justinian's Codification). In modern civil law, this formula is presented in the form of vindication (the owner's right to demand the thing lost by him).

So, according to Art. 301 of RF Civil Code "the owner has the right to reclaim his property from someone else's illegal possession." The Civil Code of France (the Napoleonic Code) establishes the following rule: the one who has lost a thing or which was stolen from him has the right to demand it within three years from the date of loss or theft, from the one who has this thing; that, however, does not prevent the latter from filing a recourse action against the one from whom he recei-

ved this thing. If an actual owner of a stolen or lost item purchased it at a fair or a market, or at a public auction, or from a merchant who sells such things, the original owner can demand it back only by refunding the owner the price that he paid for it (Article 2276) (Code civil, 2018). In the German civil code this institution is called "The claim for extradition" (§ 985) (German Civil Code (BGB), 1896). At the same time, the GCC establishes the limitation period for claiming things 10 times greater than the French CC - 30 years (§ 195).

It is possible to single out the following general conditions for the presentation of a vindication suit from the content of the considered legislative acts: 1) a plaintiff has the right to property; 2) the property is out of possession (loss, theft, etc.); 3) the property is possessed by the defendant (retained in kind); 4) the statutory limitation period has not expired.

Nowadays vindication lawsuit can be called the core of the civil-law mechanism for property security provision.

Proceeding from the resulted threats of property safety it is possible to single out the following forms of civil-law protection of property with the reference to this or that threat (using the example of the German civil code):

1. An illegal deprivation of property (loss, theft): a vindication claim against the actual owner of a thing about the issue of the latter (§ 985).

2. Other violations of property law that are not related to unlawful deprivation of property: a negatory claim about violation elimination and the claim for abstention from certain actions (§ 1004).

3. The damage to the thing: a claim from unlawful acts (par. 1, § 823).

4. The violation or an unlawful deprivation of the right by public authority actions (inaction): a suit in an administrative court (cl. 2, § 42 of Administrative Court Act).

A separate issue of safety provision by property owners during its storage (The article 890 of RF Civil Code, § 688 of the Civil Code of Germany, Article 1921 of the French Civil Code, § 957 of the Austrian Civil Code).

One of the legal instruments for property security provision by the owner (or an interested person) is the property insurance (Article 930 of RF Civil Code).

As the part of the study of civil law principles for property security provision, it is also necessary to pay attention to the risk of accidental loss of property (Article 211 of RF Civil Code, § 1064 of the Austrian Civil Code) as one of the factors that creates a threat (Maratovich, 2017).

#### CRIMINAL LAW MEASURES OF PROPERTY SECURITY PROVISION

The crimes that encroach on property appeared among the first and are recorded in the criminal legislation of almost any state now. RF Criminal Code has the chapter 21, in which the crimes encroaching on property and property rights are concentrated. In the Criminal Code of Germany the Sections 19 and 20 are devoted to similar acts. The third book is devoted to property crimes in the Criminal Code of France. The main object of these crimes is the social relations that develop in the sphere of property right and other ownership rights. Since the state of property right protection is violated as the result of these crimes commission, it can be said that it is purely a matter of an individual, an organizations or a state property security violation.

It can not be assumed that the criminal law provision of an individual, an organization or a state property security is limited to criminal liability establishment for property crimes. The comparative analysis of the criminal legislation of various countries shows that property security is affected during the commission of a wide variety of crimes attributed to different sections (chapters) by a legislator.

In a number of basic crimes, a legislator uses a method or an effect as a constructive feature that is associated with an unlawful effect on property. In RF Criminal Code, there are those among the crimes against a person: for example, when one is compelled to engage in sexual acts (the Article 133 of RF Criminal Code), the threat of destruction, damage or the seizure of property acts a method. Property security in such crimes acts as an additional or an optional object.

During the design of criminal-legal norms for the formulation of qualifying signs, they often use a method or an effect associated with property damage cause. In this case, the violation of property security conditions the public danger increase of a deed, which is reflected in the sanction of a qualified crime. Thus, for example, in clause 2, part (3), § 267 of the Criminal Code of Germany, a qualifying attribute is established in the form of major property damage cause as the result of document forgery; in Article 615.3 of the Criminal Code of Italy the property damage method is indicated as a qualifying indication of unauthorized access to computer information.

Criminal legal means provide the property security of an individual (individuals), legal entities, as well as the state. At the same time there are crimes that are directed against all types of property security (for example, theft), and there are those that have a narrower focus. Thus, the threat of property destruction or damage in relation to a judge (the Article 296 of RF Criminal Code), along with the interests of justice, encroaches on the property safety of a judge. A number of crimes encroaches (again at the level of an additional object) exclusively on the property security of the state, without affecting the property security of individuals and legal entities. This, for example, "The violation of the rules concerning the provision of precious metals and precious stones to the state" (the Article 192 of RF Criminal Code).

### SUMMARY

Property security can be considered as one of the types of national security and in the current conditions this category needs further scientific development.

The civil-law mechanism for property security provision presupposes, first of all, the self-protection by a property owner, the vindication as the main instrument of protection, and other means (the provision of property security during storage, property insurance as the means of property security provision).

Criminal-legal study of property security is characterized by the fact that property security is an independent object of criminal-legal protection, but it is closely interrelated with

other types of security (public, economic, information, etc.). The provision of property security by criminally-legal means takes place in the following ways:

a) the establishment of criminal liability for the attacks on the property of individuals and legal entities, as well as the state;

b) the use of the main elements of crime, of the method or the consequence as a constructive feature associated with unlawful effects on property;

c) the use of the methods or consequences, associated with property damage or its threat, as qualifying signs. In this case, the violation of property security causes a deed public danger increase.

### CONCLUSIONS

In this article, the attempt was made to study a new category of "property security" for science comprehensively. According to the authors, the obtained results are original and new and can be used to conduct further research on the problematic aspects identified in this article due to the methodological approaches of this study.

### ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The work is performed according to the Russian Government Program of Competitive Growth of Kazan Federal University. 

## BIBLIOGRAPHY

Déclaration des Droits de l'Homme et du Citoyen de 1789. URL: <https://www.legifrance.gouv.fr/Droit-francais/Constitution/Declaration-des-Droits-de-l-Homme-et-du-Citoyen-de-1789>

Herley, C. P., Oorschot, V. (2018). Science of Security: Combining Theory and Measurement to Reflect the Observable. *IEEE Security & Privacy*, Vol. 16, No. 1, p. 12.

Geysen, W., Verbruggen, J. (2003). The Acceptance of Systemic Thinking in Various Fields of Technology and Consequences on the Respective Safety Philosophies. *Human Factors and Ergonomics in Manufacturing*, Vol. 13 (3), pp. 231-242.

Hatuaev, V. U. (2005). Administrative and legal system for property security provision. Dis. by the Dr. of jurid. sciences.

Honore, T. (1987). *Making Law Bind: Essays Legal and Philosophical*. Clarendon Press. – Oxford, p. 182.

Ryzhenkov, A. Ya. Chernomorets, A. E. (2009). The theory of property rights (Historical and analytical essay). - Elista, p. 126.

RF Civil Code (part one) issued on November 30, 1994 N 51-FL // Reference and Legal System "Consultant-Plus". URL: [www.consultant.ru](http://www.consultant.ru)

The Resolution of RF Supreme Court Plenum No. 25 "On the application of certain provisions of Section I, Part One of the RF Civil Code by courts". (2015). issued on June 23, Reference and Legal System "Consultant-Plus". URL: [www.consultant.ru](http://www.consultant.ru)

Allgemeines bürgerliches Gesetzbuch vom 01.06.1811. (2015). (Fassung vom 21.05.2015) URL: [www.ris.bka.gv.at/GeltendeFassung.wxe?Abfrage=Bundesnormen&Gesetzesnummer=10001622](http://www.ris.bka.gv.at/GeltendeFassung.wxe?Abfrage=Bundesnormen&Gesetzesnummer=10001622)

Code civil. 1804. (2018). (Version consolidée au 3 janvier 2018) // URL: [www.legifrance.gouv.fr/affichCode.do?cidTexte=LEGITEXT000006070721](http://www.legifrance.gouv.fr/affichCode.do?cidTexte=LEGITEXT000006070721)

German Civil Code (BGB). (1896). URL: [http://www.gesetze-im-internet.de/englisch\\_bgb/](http://www.gesetze-im-internet.de/englisch_bgb/)

Maratovich, A. K., Ilfarovich, K. A. (2017). About the Weak Party of the Loan Contract // *Astra Salvensis, Review of History and Culture Supplement*. p. 327.









## STRATEGIC PLANING OF FIRM CAPITAL STRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT

### PLANIFICACIÓN ESTRATÉGICA DEL DESARROLLO DE LA ESTRUCTURA DE CAPITAL DE LA EMPRESA.

#### ABSTRACT

They modeled firm capital structure in the article within a strategic planning system focused on its value growth. Within the framework of strategic planning, the authors proposed the ways to quantify various financial indicators that form a firm value. The authors justify the thesis that when a firm value growth is planned, not only the valuation of capital is important, but also the development of a strategic financial model that ensures the achievement of a firm capitalization planned value. In order to approbate the proposed approach of a company value strategic planning, the structure of PJSC "Tatneft" capital was modeled according to the financial statements for the period from 2007 to 2016. Completed application developments allowed to supplement the theoretical model with a practical content. The obtained results indicate the maximum value of PJSC "Tatneft" achievement at the level of the borrowed funds in the range of 15-16% within the company capital structure. Based on the applied modeling results, the authors made the following conclusions. First, the decision to optimize the capital structure should be the part of the developed strategic planning system, which takes into account the company position in the market, perspective investments, expected free cash flow, and the distribution policy of net profit. Secondly, long-term firm management plans for credit resource attraction must be accompanied by financial difficulty risk assessments, the forecast of profit and the amount of free cash flow.

**KEYWORDS:** strategic planning, capital structure, weighted average cost of capital, firm value, free cash flow

Copyright © Revista San Gregorio 2018. eISSN: 2528-7907 ©

#### RESUMEN

Ellos modelaron la estructura de capital firme en el artículo dentro de un sistema de planificación estratégica centrado en el crecimiento de su valor. En el marco de la planificación estratégica, los autores propusieron formas de cuantificar varios indicadores financieros que forman un valor firme. Los autores justifican la tesis de que cuando se planifica un crecimiento del valor de la empresa, no solo la valoración del capital es importante, sino también el desarrollo de un modelo financiero estratégico que garantice el logro de un valor planificado de capitalización de la empresa. Con el fin de aprobar el enfoque propuesto de una planificación estratégica de valor de la empresa, la estructura del capital PJSC "Tatneft" se modeló de acuerdo con los estados financieros para el período de 2007 a 2016. Los desarrollos de aplicaciones completadas permitieron complementar el modelo teórico con un contenido práctico. Los resultados obtenidos indican el valor máximo de PJSC "Tatneft" en el nivel de los fondos prestados en el rango de 15-16% dentro de la estructura de capital de la empresa. Sobre la base de los resultados del modelado aplicado, los autores llegaron a las siguientes conclusiones. Primero, la decisión de optimizar la estructura de capital debe ser parte del sistema de planificación estratégica desarrollado, que toma en cuenta la posición de la empresa en el mercado, las inversiones en perspectiva, el flujo de efectivo libre esperado y la política de distribución de la ganancia neta. En segundo lugar, los planes de gestión de la empresa a largo plazo para la atracción de recursos de crédito deben ir acompañados de evaluaciones de riesgo de dificultad financiera, la previsión de ganancias y la cantidad de flujo de efectivo libre.

**PALABRAS CLAVE:** planificación estratégica, estructura de capital, costo promedio ponderado del capital, valor de la empresa, flujo de efectivo libre

Copyright © Revista San Gregorio 2018. eISSN: 2528-7907 ©

 **IGOR A. KIRSHIN**  
 Kazan Federal University, Russian Federation  
 [kia1125@mail.ru](mailto:kia1125@mail.ru)

 **KARINA S. IGNASHEVA**  
 Kazan Federal University, Russian Federation  
 [ignasheva.k.s@gmail.com](mailto:ignasheva.k.s@gmail.com)

ARTÍCULO RECIBIDO: 20 DE NOVIEMBRE DE 2018

ARTÍCULO ACEPTADO PARA PUBLICACIÓN: 12 DE DICIEMBRE DE 2018

ARTÍCULO PUBLICADO: 28 DE DICIEMBRE DE 2018

## INTRODUCTION

At present, when they develop the administrative contour of strategic planning for domestic firm development, more attention is paid to financial problems, which is conditioned by the current trends of Russian financial market development. The strategic attitude towards a steady growth of the company market capitalization is determined by the owners as a long-term investment priority and a universal criterion of own capital and market activity increase. The optimization of attraction costs, the use and the servicing of the company capital becomes a key determinant of the company value growth. With this approach, the strategic planning of the company value growth includes not only the valuation of capital, but also the development of the financial model that forms the conditions and the methods to achieve the capitalization planned by the owners. (Ravzieva and Safiullin, 2016). Therefore, the development of the company financial strategy is the basis for the firm development strategic planning, implemented through functional strategies.

## METHODS

In the practice of a firm financial management and the theory of corporate finance, the firm capital structure is traditionally represented by the ratio of borrowed and equity capital or by financial leverage. The firm capital structure is a special term introduced into financial management to denote the combination of borrowed and own financing sources, which is a key determinant of a firm valuation (Hamilton, 2012).

During the planning of a company capitalization dynamics, depending on the ratio of borrowed and own financing sources, it is important to use a toolkit corresponding to the specific phase of the firm life cycle to assess the effectiveness of specific methods and the tools for its capital generation. The value of

DER (Debt-to-Equity Ratio) is usually chosen as a quantitative measure of a firm capital structure, calculated as the ratio of the book value of the firm total liabilities to the book value of its net worth.

$$DER = \frac{\text{Total Liabilities}(TL)}{\text{Total Shareholders' Equity}(TE)}$$

The selection of an optimal combination of debt and equity can be performed by the iterative method of approximation to a target capital structure, at which the difference between the tax benefits of borrowed financing and the financial difficulties of a leverage company becomes the maximum one (Safiullin and Gataullina, 2015).

However, the search for this solution is complicated by the lack of a generally accepted methodology and the variety of financial instrument combinations with which the achievement of TCS is modeled. A number of methods is identified in the economic literature, that is used to search for TCS. One of the most used methods is the capital structure optimization method by the criterion of its value, the so-called capital cost method. The cost of capital is identified by a combination of its development sources (Lagarde, 2013). Actually the capital structure optimization process is based by this criterion on the possibility of WACC (Weighted Average Cost of Capital) reduction. The multivariate modeling of WACC, carried out within the framework of this method, is realized through various methods and conditions for credit resource attraction and own capital development.

One of the most used methods to estimate the cost of equity is based on the Gordon formula, which includes dividend yield and the annual growth rate of a share price (capital gain rate) (Khismatullin and Kharisova, 2014). Due to the absence of dividend payment, a number of Russian corporations use the method based on the concept of alternative value as the method of their share capital value estimation. Another way to estimate the cost of own financing sources is to assess return on equity (ROE). The calculation is made by the following formula (2):

$$ROE = (\text{Net Income} / \text{Common Equity}) * 100\%, (2)$$

In accordance with this method, the value of equity is determined by the rate of return on invested capital required by the owners. Thus, the value of the reinvested profit can be compared with the estimated or alternative cost of its capitalization (Grechukhin et al, 2014).

The characteristics of emerging capital markets do not always allow the use of traditional methods for capital cost and the return on assets estimation, since emerging economies have specific risks associated with market inefficiency, limited opportunities for investment portfolio diversification and information asymmetry. In order to account for these risks, a large number of methods and models was developed to estimate the required return on equity.

One of such models, the so-called capital asset pricing model (CAPM), takes into account the systematic risk, which is measured by the  $\beta$ -coefficient, the total market yield and the "risk-free" interest rate. This model allows you to estimate the yields on marketable financial assets using  $\beta$ -coefficients, which are calculated on the basis of the linear regression model. This model is the most effective for national economies, where the stock market is large and diversified, and there is also long-term statistics on the yield of financial assets.

The total market yield is the rate of a specific market index return. For Russia, the total market yield is determined by RTS or MICEX index. During market risk premium evaluation, the historical values of security yields are used. A premium is calculated by the adjustment of the difference between the long-term actual yield of securities and the actual yield of "risk-free" securities using the coefficient  $\beta$ .

One of the basic axioms of corporate finance theory is the recognition of a lower credit cost as compared to the issuing costs and the costs of public offering of shares (floating costs). Significant floating costs do not allow the issuance of shares to many corporations experiencing financial difficulties. The attraction of credit resources becomes the only real source of development functioning for them, focused on the growth of a firm value (Fatykhova et al, 2017).

The estimation of borrowed source cost is also ambiguous. First of all, it is necessary to take into account the differences in paid and conditionally free financing sources. Accounts payable, is often considered a relatively free source of capital in Russia. The terms of short-term debt repayment are determined, for example, on wages. Therefore, from the perspective of capital cost management, such debt is inappropriate to be attributed to managed financing and the value of current liabilities of a company is determined as zero during WACC evaluation (Inglehart and Welzel, 2009).

The cost of a bank loan is determined by an effective interest rate on the basis of a credit rate established by a loan agreement. When an effective interest rate is estimated, on the one hand, it is necessary to take into account the increase of a credit rate established by a loan contract for the size of other operating costs of a firm (for example, an insurance premium amount, the cost of loan obtaining). On the other hand, it is necessary to reduce the credit rate for tax shield effect, which is determined by the current tax legislation and reduces the cost of borrowed capital to a tax equalizer  $(1 - T)$ , where  $T$  is the income tax rate.

The cost of borrowed financing sources is formed through the issue of bonds, can be estimated on the basis of the coupon interest rate on the bond that forms the amount of periodic coupon payments. If a bond is sold at a discount, the value of the bonded loan includes the amount of discount and coupon rates.

The first option: the evaluation is carried out according to the formula (3):

$$\text{Cost of Debt (bonds)} = G * (1 - T) / (1 - F), \quad (3)$$

where Cost of Debt (bonds) - the cost of capital attracted by bond issue, %;

$G$  - coupon interest rate on the bond, in %;

$T$  - income tax rate, in fractions;

$F$  - the share of emission costs in the total volume of emissions, expressed in fractions.

The second variant of cost calculation will be made according to the following formula:

Cost of Debt (bonds) =  $O \cdot (1 - T) \cdot 100 / ((N - O) \cdot (1 - F))$ , (4)

O - the average annual discount amount on a bond;

N - the nominal value of the bond to be redeemed.

Thus, the fundamental difference between the sources of capital development lies in the different values of own and borrowed capital cost. The smaller cost of borrowed capital, as compared with its own, is guaranteed by the "tax shield", which is fixed in the tax legislation. The action of the latter is to exclude the costs of loan servicing from the tax base on income tax. Using borrowed capital, a business owner can raise ROE through the effect of financial leverage (Degree of Financial Leverage, DFL).

Knowing the mechanism of DFL impact on ROE and the level of financial risk creates the necessary prerequisites for target value planning of the company capital cost and structure. DFL assessment method, used in the traditional theory of capital structure, is aimed at WACC reduction and ROE level increase by revealing the relationship between the interest rates for a loan and the net profit of a firm. Thus, in the traditional theory of capital structure, the rationalization of capital structure occurs through the optimization of DFL.

A more advanced method is the TCS assessment method, also based on WACC minimization principle, by the inclusion of financial difficulty probability in WACC calculation arising from the risk of borrowed capital attraction (Kirsch, 2016). In order to identify the TCS of a firm that maximizes its cost, different values of the DFL leverage are regarded.

According to this method, a firm cost is calculated by the following formula (5);

$$VL = \frac{EBIT \cdot (1 - T)}{WACC}$$

where VL (Value leverage firm) is the value of a financially dependent firm;

EBIT (Earnings Before Interest and Taxes) - operating profit.

The calculation of WACC is performed by the following formula (6) taking into account the risk of financial difficulties:

$$WACC = \frac{ROE_e \cdot (1 - D) + K \cdot (1 - T) \cdot D + p}{1 - p}$$

where D (Debt) - the share of borrowed capital in a company capital structure;

K - weighted average cost of borrowing, % per annum;

p - the probability of financial distress, %;

ROE<sub>e</sub> - the return on equity of a financially dependent firm, %, calculated by the formula

$$ROE_e = ROE_i + (ROE_i - K) \cdot d / (1 - d) \cdot (1 - T)$$

(7).

where ROE<sub>i</sub> - the return on equity of a financially independent firm, %.

The probability of financial difficulties is calculated using the formula (8).

$$p = a \cdot d^b$$

a is the parameter that takes the values from 0 to 1 and fixes the degree of credit resource influence on the probability of financial difficulties.

b is the parameter that takes the values in the range from 2 to 10 and determines the growth rate of financial difficulty probability. The higher the b, the slower the probability of financial difficulties increases. The value of this parameter for Russian companies is determined expertly and, as a rule, is equal to 5 (Kirsch, 2016).

Thus, for each DER, the tabulated WACC values and firm value are calculated, and the best alternative is adopted. In order to optimize the process of alternative selection, according to the method of capital structure modeling based on the definition of WACC function extremum, an optimal debt value can be found by the formula (9) (Kirsch, 2016).

$$D = \left[ \frac{ROE_u - ROE_u * (1 - T)}{a * b} \right]^{\frac{1}{b-1}}$$

## RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

In order to appropiate our proposed strategic value planning approach of a company, we will conduct the simulation of PJSC "Tatneft" capital structure. A corporation choice is stipulated by the following provisions: PJSC "Tatneft" is a high-yield, large, investment-active corporation whose shares have a sufficient history of quotation on the stock exchange, which provides a statistical basis for the chosen method application for the modeling of PJSC "Tatneft" value within the framework of a financial strategy and cash flow forecasting. In addition, the Development Strategy of PJSC "Tatneft" as a target one contains the goal to double the company value in USD by 2025 (The strategy of PJSC "Tatneft", 2017).

Let's build the financial model to estimate the value of PJSC "Tatneft", which allows us to formulate the financing strategy that maximizes the cost of this PJSC using the data from 2007 to 2016. Table 1 presents the capital structure of PJSC "Tatneft".

Table 1. Capital structure of PJSC "Tatneft", % (See Annexes)

In order to evaluate the ROE of PJSC "Tatneft", let's use the Gordon formula according to the data in Table 2 and 3.

Table 2. Data for PJSC "Tatneft" equity cost estimation. (See Annexes)

Table 3. ROE dynamics of PJSC «Tatneft» (%). (See Annexes)

The cost of retained earnings and reserves is calculated using the CAPM model (Table 4).

Table 4. Required profitability of retained earnings and reserves (%). (See Annexes)

During the evaluation of the weighted average cost of borrowed funds by PJSC "Tatneft" they took into account the data on short-term and long-term loans and the loans in foreign currency and in rubles and the va-

lue of bonds issued. The final calculation of borrowed funds cost was carried out taking into account the adjustment for the tax shield effect (Table 5).

Table 5. The cost of PJSC "Tatneft" borrowed capital (%). (See Annexes)

The results of WACC and VI assessment of PJSC "Tatneft" are presented on Figure 1 and 2, respectively.

Fig. 1. WACC of PJSC «Tatneft» (%). (See Annexes)

Fig. 2. The dynamics of PJSC "Tatneft" value, calculated on the basis of EBIT capitalization formula, adjusted for income tax, at the capitalization rate equal to WACC. (See Annexes)

The obtained results testify to the achievement of the firm maximum value at the level of borrowed fund share in the interval of 15-16 % within the company capital structure. The WACC trajectory shows a downward trend as the share of borrowed funds increases from 7.5% to 32%. The revealed discrepancy between the empirical results of modeling and the provisions of the traditional theory of capital structure confirms the provisions of the trade-off model. The obtained modeling results prove that with WACC decrease, the value of a firm will grow to such a level while the change of the financial leverage has a positive effect on the operating cash flow. If the receipt of the next loan is associated with an excess of an acceptable risk level, then the cash flow balance will decrease in terms of operating activity, and accordingly the free cash flow (FCF) in general and the firm cost will be under the pressure of financial difficulty increase.

In these circumstances, during a firm capital structure development, it should be remembered that the reduction of WACC is just a tool for the strategic planning of a company value growth, and not a plan target setting. The strategic goal of a company financial management is the long-term growth of the company value. It is necessary to model the development of capital structure from this point of view.

### SUMMARY

Thus, the optimization of the capital structure is a continuous adaptation process to the changes in the macroeconomic environment, tax legislation, agency costs, the result of which is a target capital structure that maximizes the value of a firm. The decision to optimize the capital structure should be the part of the developed strategic planning system, which takes into account the company position in the market, the perspective investments, an expected FCF and the net profit distribution policy. The prospective plans for credit resource attraction should be accompanied by financial difficulty risk assessments, the forecast of profits and FCF value. It is necessary to assess the likelihood of cash deficit generated by business at specific stages of the strategic plan.

At each stage of strategic planning, the overall goal of a firm value growth remains unchanged. However, as the model calculations show, it is necessary to adjust the procedure of company value strategic planning in the following areas: the adoption of the next tactical decision should be made taking into account the current values of the financial indicators characterizing this stage of strategic planning; it is necessary to assess the current changes in terms of borrowed fund attraction and the required return on investment from owners and to adjust the company growth strategy for the next 3 - 5 years.

A special importance of the strategic planning financial component is determined by the target setting of firm value maximization. The capital cost at this stage of domestic market development becomes a strategic choice attribute of a company management, which is focused on the company investment attractiveness increase in the long term. Therefore, it is necessary to include in the financial management module of the firm the methods for financial strategy development and implementation, the core of which is the capital structure optimization.

### ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The work is performed according to the Russian Government Program of Competitive Growth of Kazan Federal University. 

## BIBLIOGRAPHY

Hamilton, P. G. (2012). How Capital Structure Affects Business Valuation. Clark Schaefer Hackett. [Electronic resource]. - URL: <http://www.cshco.com/articles/how-capital-structure-affects-business-valuation/> (Reference date: 25.05.2017), free access

Ravzieva, D. I., Safiullin, A. R. (2016). Reasons and benefits of region manufacturing profile specialization. Source of the Document Journal of Economics and Economic Education Research, 17 (Special issue), pp. 27-35.

Safiullin, A. R., Gataullina, L. R. (2015). Improving the competitive positions of the territory based on the formation of Industrial Profile // Social Sciences and Interdisciplinary Behavior - Proceedings of the 4th International Congress on Interdisciplinary Behavior and Social Science, , pp. 71-78.

Lagarde, C. (2013). Toward a Second Ivoirien Miracle. International Monetary Fund. <http://www.imf.org/external/np/speeches/2013/010713.htm>

Fatykhova, D. R., Ostroumov, A. I., Ostroumova, O. F. (2017). Modernization of public administration in Russia: issues and judgments. Turkish Online Journal of Design, Art and Communication. pp. 766-771.

Grechukhin, A. A., Elpidinsky, A. A., Mingazov, R. R., Plohova, S. E. (2014). Calculation of distillation columns of petroleum distilleries: educational-methodical manual. Ministry of Education and Science of Russia, Kazan National Research Technological University - Kazan: KNRTU Publishing House, p. 99.

Khismatullin, B. R., Kharisova, F. I. (2014). Insurance as a Way for Reducing the Market Risks Level. World Applied Sciences Journal 31 (6).

Inglehart, R., Welzel, C. (2009). How Development Leads to Democracy. Foreign Affairs Mar. Vol. 88, Issue 2, pp. 33-48.

Kirschch, I. A. (2016). The method of firm capital structure optimization, taking into account the costs of financial difficulties. Financial Management. No. 2, pp. 69-76.

The strategy of PJSC "Tatneft". (2017). [Electronic resource]. - URL: [https://www.tatneft.ru/storage/block\\_editor/files/47a5c83c1a7419a012c840f64a77bd175f477aa7.pdf](https://www.tatneft.ru/storage/block_editor/files/47a5c83c1a7419a012c840f64a77bd175f477aa7.pdf) (Reference date: 20.05.2017), free access



## ANNEXES

Table 1. Capital structure of PJSC "Tatneft", %

	2016	2015	2014	2013	2012	2011	2010	2009	2008	2007
Own funds	85,74%	85,40%	83,73%	79,07%	79,76%	70,85%	67,89%	84,27%	92,52%	87,05%
Borrowings	14,26%	14,60%	16,27%	20,93%	20,24%	29,15%	32,11%	15,73%	7,48%	12,95%

Table 2. Data for PJSC "Tatneft" equity cost estimation

Dividend income per share (RUB)										
	2016	2015	2014	2013	2012	2011	2010	2009	2008	2007
Ordinary share	22,81	10,96	10,58	8,23	8,6	7,08	5,02	6,56	4,42	5,65
Preferred share	22,81	10,96	10,58	8,23	8,6	7,08	5,02	6,56	4,42	6,65
Weighted average market value of shares (RUB)										
Ordinary share [4]	352,98	285,72	222,95	208,42	191,06	165,53	144,13	107,10	128,95	125,72
Preferred share [5]	201,74	161,98	129,85	109,72	93,83	88,74	77,67	42,59	62,44	74,45
The annual rate of share price growth (capital gain rate, %)										
Ordinary share	23,54%	28,15%	6,97%	9,09%	15,42%	14,85%	34,58%	16,95%	2,57%	3,09%
Preferred share	24,55%	24,74%	18,35%	16,93%	5,73%	14,26%	82,34%	31,78%	16,13%	3,32%
Cost of shareholder equity (%)										
Ordinary share	30,01%	31,99%	11,72%	13,04%	19,92%	19,12%	38,07%	10,82%	6,00%	7,59%
Preferred share	35,86%	31,51%	26,50%	24,44%	14,90%	22,24%	88,81%	16,38%	9,05%	5,62%

Table 3. ROE dynamics of PJSC «Tatneft» (%)

	2016	2015	2014	2013	2012	2011	2010	2009	2008	2007
ROE	16,79%	15,59%	16,92%	15,14%	17,61%	16,77%	13,61%	19,16%	15,30%	21,52%

Table 4. Required profitability of retained earnings and reserves (%)

	2016	2015	2014	2013	2012	2011	2010	2009	2008	2007
CAP M	23,38%	15,97%	17,06%	15,03%	19,29%	16,94%	14,86%	22,11%	32,47%	33,82%

Table 5. The cost of PJSC "Tatneft" borrowed capital (%)

	2016	2015	2014	2013	2012	2011	2010	2009	2008	2007
Borrowed capital cost Taking into account tax shield effect	5,48%	2,42%	3,13%	4,40%	4,50%	7,94%	7,60%	13,10%	8,38%	1,76%



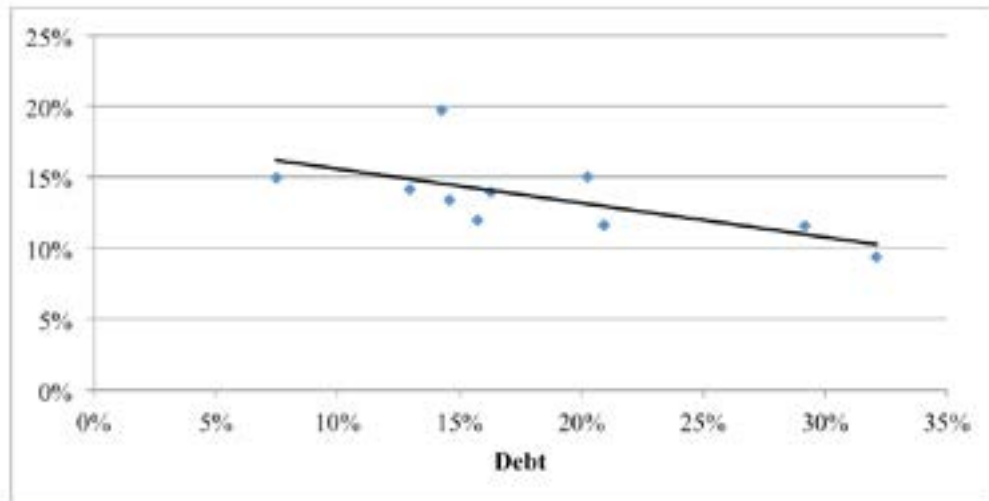


Fig. 1. WACC of PJSC «Tatneft» (%)

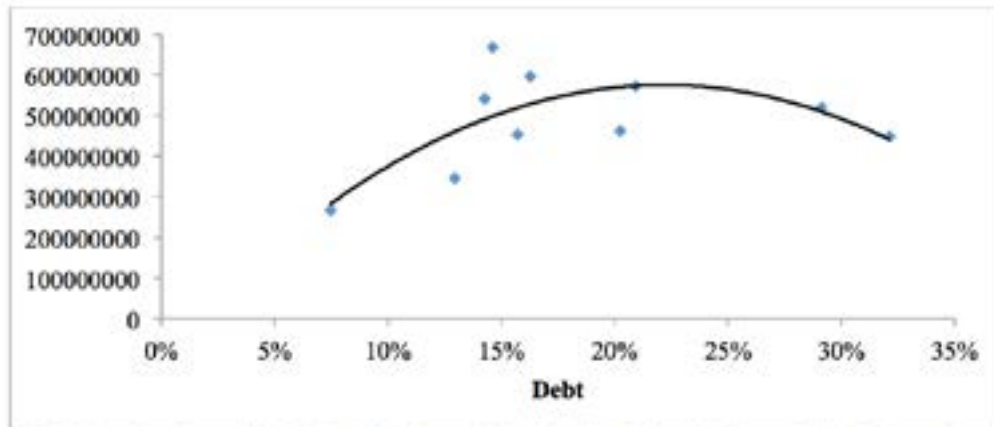
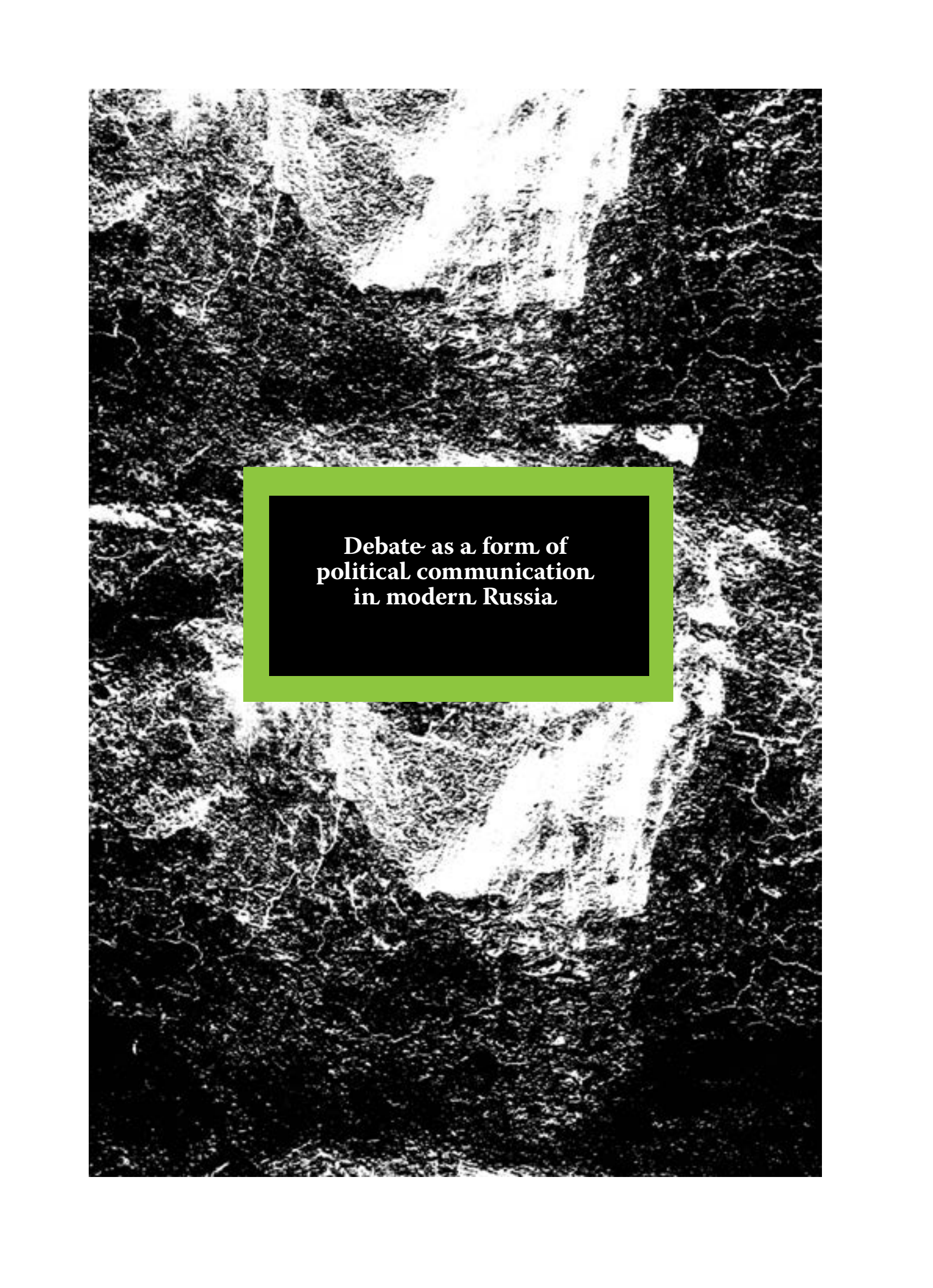


Fig. 2. The dynamics of PJSC «Tatneft» value, calculated on the basis of EBIT capitalization formula, adjusted for income tax, at the capitalization rate equal to WACC



**Debate as a form of  
political communication  
in modern Russia**

**DEBATE AS A FORM OF POLITICAL COMMUNICATION IN MODERN RUSSIA**  
**EL DEBATE COMO UNA FORMA DE COMUNICACIÓN POLÍTICA EN LA RUSIA MODERNA.**

**ABSTRACT**

The paper discusses debates in modern political communication as a form of public exchange of opinions between two or more parties on topical issues; the dynamics of the attitude of Russians towards political debates from 2003 to 2018; social and political and cultural prerequisites for their role and place in the political life of modern Russia are also analyzed. The purpose of the research is to reveal the role and place of political debates as a form of political communication in modern Russia. Achieving this goal requires consideration of the characteristics and functions of debates, analysis of the reasons and nature of the audience's attitude to political debate. The methodological basis of the research is systemic and structural-functional approaches, sociological, logical and comparative methods. The empirical base is the data of the participant observation.

KEYWORDS: Debates, Discussion, Political Communication, Elections

Copyright © Revista San Gregorio 2018. eISSN: 2528-7907 ☺

**RESUMEN**

El documento discute los debates en la comunicación política moderna como una forma de intercambio público de opiniones entre dos o más partes sobre temas de actualidad; la dinámica de la actitud de los rusos hacia los debates políticos desde 2003 hasta 2018; También se analizan los requisitos sociales, políticos y culturales para su papel y lugar en la vida política de la Rusia moderna. El propósito de la investigación es revelar el papel y el lugar de los debates políticos como una forma de comunicación política en la Rusia moderna. El logro de este objetivo requiere la consideración de las características y funciones de los debates, el análisis de las razones y la naturaleza de la actitud de la audiencia hacia el debate político. La base metodológica de la investigación son los enfoques sistémico y estructural-funcional, sociológico, lógico y comparativo. La base empírica son los datos de la observación participante.

PALABRAS CLAVE: Debates, Discusión, Comunicación Política, Elecciones.

Copyright © Revista San Gregorio 2018. eISSN: 2528-7907 ☺



ARTÍCULO RECIBIDO: 20 DE NOVIEMBRE DE 2018

ARTÍCULO ACEPTADO PARA PUBLICACIÓN: 12 DE DICIEMBRE DE 2018

ARTÍCULO PUBLICADO: 28 DE DICIEMBRE DE 2018

## INTRODUCTION

The word “debate” (from French) means “a verbal duel”. A generic concept is a dispute, a specific difference - a clearly structured and specially organized public exchange of views between the two sides on topical issues.

The purpose of a debate is not to reach an agreement between the discussing parties, but conviction, often, the persuasion of a third party, a passionate emotional dispute witnessed by the audience: voters, activists of political parties, the citizens interested in politics.

Debate is also a form of public political communication, the importance of which is actualized during the election campaigns, when in the tandem of power - media the importance of each one increases.

How are political debates perceived by society in modern Russia? This paper is devoted to this issue.

## METHODS

Systemic and structural-functional approaches in the study contributed to the identification of the role of debates in the system of political communication. Comparative analysis allowed us to reveal the problems and contradictions of their use in Russia. Empirical methods used by us were the participant observation made it possible to track the dynamics of the application of the debate in the political process.

## RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

When analyzing the elections to the State Duma in 2003 it was recorded that 41% of the respondents pointed out to the senselessness of the TV debates; at the presidential election in 2012, 46% of respondents felt that the televised debate does not help voters understand the “face of the party” and its program guide-

lines (Russians have stopped watching the debate, 2011). In the election campaign in 2016 into the State Duma, according to the “Public Opinion” Foundation, 51% of respondents were categorically unwilling to watch the debate, and another 23% have never seen them, but they do not object to viewing it theoretically. According to the poll of the Levada Center, 9% of Russians follow the television battles of politicians with high attention (Russians are disgusted to watch the debate, 2016).

It can be concluded that over the past 13 years (2003 -2016), there has been a trend towards a decrease in the interest of Russians in such a type of political communication as a political debate. But why, if to take the data of 2016, 51% of respondents categorically do not want to watch debates, and another 23% have never seen them before?

The items listed below are the reasons (factors) for that attitude to debates and, at the same time, their characteristic features, a sort of “cross-section for 2016”. In the course of the study, we attempted to group socio-political and cultural causes and the characteristic features of political debates in contemporary Russia that are determined by them.

So, among the socio-political and cultural factors of the attitude towards elections, one can first of all single out a nihilistic attitude towards elections as such, disbelief that they can change something. So, for example, 13% of respondents answered “definitely yes” about the question of whether they are interested in elections (the State Duma, 2016), and 33% answered “more likely”. (Russians are disgusted to watch the debate, 2016). Almost half of the respondents (46%) have an indifferent attitude towards elections and as a result - to political attributes (debates) which characterize them.

The next factor is the condition of public consciousness and the dominant political culture. In the public consciousness of Russians, two contradictory principles are bizarrely combined: the standards of behavior of a subordinate type and the desire for new value orientations of an activist nature. If the former is characterized by the passive and detached attitude of most people toward political processes, the habit of obeying the authorities, the latter calls for political activity, when citizens seek to influence the power, direct

its activities through legitimate means of influence.

In addition, the attitude to debates is directly affected by the activities of the "party of power". The processes of restructuring the public consciousness towards activist culture are sometimes artificially inhibited by the party of power. As the political scientist Alexander Egorov wrote that "it cannot be otherwise, because it is typical for the party of power to build relations with the population according to the "boss - subordinate" scheme. At normal times, a boss is demanding and treats a subordinate rough. And at the time of elections he becomes kinder and throws a little money "on health, roads, kindergartens" (Egorov, 2016).

Representatives of the "party of power" understand very well that in an open discussion it will be difficult for them to secure the full support of the population, if only because in any case there is always some dissatisfaction with the power of the ruling party in society, and it is aggravated by the many unresolved socio-economic problems. Therefore, members of the "United Russia" party prefer to use other means of influencing targeted electoral groups. Numerous promises, outdoor advertising with the "faces" of the leaders of all levels, cultural events with the participation of famous people are widely used. Of course, they give the effect, but not too much. In addition, the notorious administrative resource is constantly present, about which only the lazy person would not speak.

Another factor is the disunity of opposition, "sluggishness" of opposition political parties. This factor of reducing interest in political debate is due to the fact that the opposition forces have lost time. They did not summon the members of the ruling party to open debates preferring to fight not so much with the "United Russia" party, but with each other. Perhaps, the lack of confidence in the opposition played its role, especially since there are no significant cases behind its back. In this sense, being in the opposition is always easier (Egorov, 1937), since the degree of responsibility for what is happening in the country and in international affairs is incomparably smaller.

Moreover, citizens, and therefore, candidates as potential representatives of interests of

the former in the government do not have the experience of real discussions with the clash of opinions, competition programs and personalities. One gets the impression that candidates for deputies hear only themselves and recognize only the point of view of their party, which are forced to consider the truth in the last instance for ideological reasons. This impoverishes the political life and deprives the electorate of a unique opportunity, while listening to alternative positions and comparing the arguments of the parties, make an informed choice on the voting day.

Another reason is the lack of taste for discussions among the majority of the Russian population, because the discussions themselves suggest argumentation and counter-argumentation, and this, in turn, is intellectual work, mental stress for assessing the weight of the arguments cited by the parties, and in their comparison, in analysis. Willingness to strain is far from everyone.

These reasons have given rise to a number of characteristic features and peculiarities of political debates in modern Russia. As we have already said, political debates are a kind of public discussion among its participants, the goal of which is to persuade the third party, not each other, to attract the waverers to their side, to consolidate the success of the supporters. The goal, as is known, justifies the means. Therefore, in debates there are used not the best means, and the confrontation of ideas is replaced by people's opposition, "demonization" of an enemy, methods of suggestion (appeal to feelings - paraphrase "Vote with the heart"), and not beliefs.

As a result, political debates acquire in many ways the character of a talk show, a conversation program. In principle, there is nothing wrong with that. Participants in the discussion behave extremely emotionally, especially if the topic is serious or dramatic enough. But if such a spectacular or humorous moment does not exist, debates will cease to be of interest to viewers. Therefore, the shocking component is an important moment in the media provision of such a format of political communication. That is why the leader of the LDPR party, V.V. Zhirinovskiy, a scandalous and outrageous person who knows how to work for the public is often welcomed at debates. If he is on the talk show, a spectator sport is ensured.

Another characteristic feature of domestic “debates” is monologues instead of polemical dialogues. Debates as a polemical pointless discussion simply do not exist. Positioned as a “debates”, they often represent the scoring by candidates of their electoral program or its fragments in the format of the sequence of monologues. This is especially true during the pre-election campaign in the regions. And the lower the rank of the elected authority, the more calm is the opposition of candidates.

Lack of a culture of debates between the two sides due to ignorance of the elementary foundations of their conduct, disrespectful attitude to the opponent is the consequence of a low level of general culture as a whole (Sidelnikova, 2016; Tatiana et al, 2003). Shuffling, removing of individual phrases or displeased comments from the context, false accents, emotional “overlapping” is a fairly common practice. It is often completely meaningless to explain a day or more the reasons for a word thrown in the momentary fuse and on the wave of emotions, why it is said so, and not otherwise. Opponents very often actively use numerous tricks of the type of “reading in their hearts” in the debates (You say this, because they must observe party discipline, etc.), or full of suggestion “There is an opinion!”, etc.

But the main feature of the debate in Russia is non-participation in the political debate of the main competitor. In this case, it is a question of public political polemics in the election campaign for the post of President of the Russian Federation that Putin is charged with the refusal to participate in the polemics primarily by the leaders of the systemic and anti-systemic opposition. The last presidential election of 2018 was no exception. There are demands from all parts for mandatory participation in the televised debates of all registered candidates for the presidency. According to supporters of this demand, the refusal of V. Putin, a candidate from the party of power, from the participation in debates indicates that he is either afraid or does not respect other presidential candidates.

At first glance, this argument is weighty, so we need to understand it. To begin with, there is international practice, which shows that in most countries of the West there is no law obliging candidates to participate in TV debates (regardless of the type of elections).

For example, in the US, debates are organized by agreement between the two leading parties, a commission on presidential debates. As a rule, only candidates from the two leading political parties (Republicans and Democrats) participate in the debates in the United States. Candidates of other parties are excluded from this process, as it was in 1996 with Ross Perro, despite his ratings and 19% of support in the polls (Dolby, 2003; Goel, 2010).

Many believe that debates are an important aspect of democracy. This is actually so, and not exactly so. Yes, the debate allows voters to some extent assess candidates and their political programs. However, given the very short nature of the debates (the candidates have only a couple of minutes to answer each question, in the US - 30 seconds), they just repeat the memorized general provisions of their programs, and there is practically no discussion of the disputed issues. Of course, during debates, the personal qualities of the candidate are demonstrated, as well as the work of groups of consultants and political technologists who create the candidate’s image attractive for the electorate. But the result can be unpredictable.

Everyone has in their memory the debates that took place in the US between Hilary Clinton and Donald Trump. It seemed that the heat of passion was such that it unambiguously engaged in this procedure not only the Americans, but the entire world. But the “aftertaste” of that show can hardly be called pleasant. Although, there is no arguing: formal procedures were followed.

In France, debates are generally held only before the second round of voting between the two main presidential candidates. And that is not always the case. For example, in 2002, the incumbent President Jacques Chirac considered it beneath his dignity to polemicize on an equal footing with right-wing radicalist leader Jean-Marie Le Pen in order not to give her greater respectability and legitimacy in the eyes of the French public.

In addition to international practice, there are other reasons for such “logic of non-participation”:

1. In Russia, there is no law requiring mandatory participation of all candidates in debates. As long as there is no relevant law, the

need for participation follows from the needs of each individual candidate in those debates. This requires at least some kind of stimulus. In the current situation, both in the party political system and in the electoral preferences of the presidential candidates, for example, in the March 2018 elections, it was obvious that the debate is unlikely to significantly improve the electoral chances of Vladimir V. Putin being the candidate from the party of power. He was already far ahead of other candidates in the preferences of the electorate.

2. The purpose of a debate for each of the opponents is to get additional votes. But, when a very strong candidate is arguing with an obviously unequal one, then he draws the latter to his level, and he himself is unlikely to win in this situation. If to use a metaphor, then if it is interesting to see how the World No. 1 in tennis will play with a beginner? The same is with V. Putin: a debate with him is an interview, in one way or another. As the famous Russian TV presenter V.R. Solov'ev noted, "Opponents will ask Putin something. And what will Putin ask them about? If Putin would say: "Gennady Andreyevich, what time is it now?" (Soloviev, 2012).

3. Inequality of responsibility of the parties. Consequences of decisions are not important for opposition: "They easily appeal to the needs of the people and begin to make a promise all in a row". At the same time, the oppositionists barely did something useful: anyone can say that tomorrow everyone should be happy and rich: "Such a conversation is not on an equal footing" (Debate without Putin, 2012). Participation in such unequal "battles" would mean unnecessary desacralization of the supreme power and its bearer. So the obvious loss from participating in the debate is greater than gain.

### SUMMARY

The material considered allows us to conclude that the participation of the first person in the debate is expedient if he is a member of a political party and the party nominates him as its candidate. In this case, it will be the opposition of political parties, but for this it is necessary that the parties themselves be approximately equal in their political weight. Thus, in the USA incumbent presidents are debating with one candidate who is approximately equal to them in terms of resources

and support of the electorate from the opposition party (Rustemovna et al, 2017).

In Russia at the present time, there is no such parity, even a little bit closer, with the existing party of power. Therefore, as the well-known domestic political scientist Andranik Migranyan writes: "In Russia it is necessary to debate with all the candidates whose aggregate rating and resource does not reach even half of the rating and resource of the acting prime minister (at the presidential elections in 2012, Vladimir Putin was the Prime Minister of the Russian Government). In such conditions, no matter what the opposition and other candidates say about refusing to participate in the debates of V.Putin; from the point of view of political expediency, his participation in the debates is only a waste of time and rating. Only a very stupid person can do things that directly contradict his interests" (Migranyan, 2017).

In addition, in accordance with the Federal Law dated 31-12-99 228 "On Elections of the President of the Russian Federation", the alternative to participating in the debate is to participate in the debate of proxies instead, the number of up to 600 people, of a candidate. According to Article 42, authorized representatives of the registered candidate carry out propaganda and other activities that contribute to the election of a registered candidate.

Secondly, the alternative to compulsory participation in the debate is the format of the Direct Line, actively used for 18 years (during the Vladimir Putin's premiership it was "Conversation with Vladimir Putin. Continuation"), that is a direct dialogue of the President with the citizens of Russia. It should also be noted that most of the citizens consider direct lines to be the most appropriate format for communication with the President.


### CONCLUSIONS

In conclusion, it must be said that full-fledged debate is possible with a developed, at least two-party system and the transformation of political discussions into a political norm, an indispensable tool for inner-party life.

In addition, the analysis showed that political debate in the media space of Russia, ha-

ving a short history of its existence, has not yet become an active tool of the political practice of modern Russia, we are not able to argue and debate.

#### ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The work is carried out according to the Russian Government Program of Competitive Growth of Kazan Federal University. 

#### BIBLIOGRAPHY

Russians have stopped watching the debate [digital source]. (2011). - access mode: [http://www.infox.ru/authority/mans/2011/11/10/rossiyan\\_pyeryestali.phtml](http://www.infox.ru/authority/mans/2011/11/10/rossiyan_pyeryestali.phtml).

Russians are disgusted to watch the debate [digital source]. (2016). - access mode: <http://www.mk.ru/politics/2016/09/08/rossiyanam-protivno-smotret-debaty.html>

Egorov, a. (2016). Political debate: who is against? [digital source]. - access mode: <http://www.politika-dzr.ru/19377>

Sidelnikova, t. T. (2016). The potential and limitations of visualization as a method in learning social sciences and humanities. Integration of education. Vol. 20, is.2, pp. 281-292.

tatiana, t. (2018). Sidelnikova, diana d. Fatykhova. Resources and risks of discussion as an interactive method of organizing the educational process. Helix vol. (1), pp. 2359-2362.

Dolby, n. (2003). Popular culture and democratic practice. Harvard educational review. 73 (3), pp. 258-284.

Goel, s., mason, w. (2010). Real and perceived attitude agreement in social networks. - journal of personality and social psychology. Vol. 99 (4), pp. 611-621.

Soloviev, v. R. (2012). Time to talk. [Http://lenta.ru/articles/2012/02/07/soloviev](http://lenta.ru/articles/2012/02/07/soloviev)

Debate without putin [digital source]. (2012). - access mode: [http://new-min.ru/vibor/news\\_2012-01-12-17-12-02-4\\_96.html](http://new-min.ru/vibor/news_2012-01-12-17-12-02-4_96.html)


Rustemovna, f. D., ivanovich, o. A., fedorovna, o. O. (2017). Modernization of public administration in russia: issues and judgments // turkish online journal of design art and communication. - 2017. - vol. 7, is.. - p.766-771.

Migranyan, a. (2017). Why the favorite of the presidential race does not need to participate in the tv debate [digital source]. - access mode: <http://www.izvestia.ru/news/513943>









**The problem of improving  
the efficiency of public  
administration in  
modern Russia**

## THE PROBLEM OF IMPROVING THE EFFICIENCY OF PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION IN MODERN RUSSIA

### EL PROBLEMA DE MEJORAR LA EFICIENCIA DE LA ADMINISTRACIÓN PÚBLICA EN LA RUSIA MODERNA

#### ABSTRACT

The paper examines the problem of improving the efficiency of public administration in Russia. The urgency of raising the effectiveness of modern public administration in Russia is caused by a number of reasons. First, the relevance of the problem under consideration is determined by the worldwide trend of increasing the role of the state in the modern era. Secondly, inefficiency of the existing model of public administration: the use of outdated principles, methods and technologies of governance in the system of public authorities. Thirdly, there is no correspondence of state management to internal and external challenges. Fourth, the problem of the public administration effectiveness in Russia is exacerbated by the use of sanctions measures against the country. Fifth, assessment of management efficiency allows society to determine the quality of the activities of state institutions and the state apparatus to evaluate the results of its own activities. The purpose of the study is to consider the problem of improving the efficiency of public administration in Russia. Achieving this goal requires revealing the main problems and tasks for improving and reforming the state administration of Russia. As a methodological base of the research, the work includes the following approaches and methods: systemic and structural-functional approaches, sociological, dialectical and comparative methods, as well as analysis of conditions and factors affecting public administration in modern Russia.

KEYWORDS: State, Governing, Management, Efficiency, The Russian Federation

Copyright © Revista San Gregorio 2018. eISSN: 2528-7907 ©

#### RESUMEN

El documento examina el problema de mejorar la eficiencia de la administración pública en Rusia. La urgencia de aumentar la eficacia de la administración pública moderna en Rusia se debe a varias razones. Primero, la relevancia del problema en cuestión está determinada por la tendencia mundial de aumentar el papel del estado en la era moderna. En segundo lugar, la ineficiencia del modelo existente de administración pública: el uso de principios, métodos y tecnologías de gobierno obsoletos en el sistema de autoridades públicas. En tercer lugar, no hay correspondencia entre la administración del estado y los desafíos internos y externos. Cuarto, el problema de la eficacia de la administración pública en Rusia se ve agravado por el uso de medidas de sanciones contra el país. En quinto lugar, la evaluación de la eficiencia de la gestión permite a la sociedad determinar la calidad de las actividades de las instituciones estatales y el aparato estatal para evaluar los resultados de sus propias actividades. El propósito del estudio es considerar el problema de mejorar la eficiencia de la administración pública en Rusia. Lograr este objetivo requiere revelar los principales problemas y tareas para mejorar y reformar la administración estatal de Rusia. Como base metodológica de la investigación, el trabajo incluye los siguientes enfoques y métodos: enfoques sistémicos y estructurales-funcionales, métodos sociológicos, dialécticos y comparativos, así como análisis de las condiciones y factores que afectan la administración pública en la Rusia moderna.

PALABRAS CLAVE: Estado, gobierno, gestión, eficiencia, Federación de Rusia

Copyright © Revista San Gregorio 2018. eISSN: 2528-7907 ©

 **DIANA R. FATYKHOVA**  
 Kazan Federal University, Russian Federation  
 [d.fatikhova@gmail.com](mailto:d.fatikhova@gmail.com)

 **ALEXANDR I. OSTROUMOV**  
 Kazan Federal University, Russian Federation  
 [ostroumov.1951@mail.ru](mailto:ostroumov.1951@mail.ru)

 **OLGA F. OSTROUMOVA**  
 Kazan Federal University, Russian Federation  
 [ofostroumova@mail.ru](mailto:ofostroumova@mail.ru)

ARTÍCULO RECIBIDO: 20 DE NOVIEMBRE DE 2018

ARTÍCULO ACEPTADO PARA PUBLICACIÓN: 12 DE DICIEMBRE DE 2018

ARTÍCULO PUBLICADO: 28 DE DICIEMBRE DE 2018

## INTRODUCTION

The paper is a continuation of the work of the authors on the study of the effectiveness of public administration in Russia (Fatykhova ET AL, 2017). Any state needs to assess its viability, the quality of managing social processes. Its most important and necessary requirement for modern public administration is its effectiveness.

The study of problems of increasing the effectiveness of public administration in Russia has both a theoretical and practical aspect.

In the conditions of cardinal post-Soviet transformation and reorganization of Russian society, the simplest option would be to find an effective model of public administration based on the experience of other countries. However, as practice shows, universal models that are optimal for use by all countries do not exist. Each state should develop its own model and ways to improve the effectiveness of public administration, taking into account the national and historical characteristics of its development.

## METHODS

The use of the system approach and structural and functional analysis in the study of public administration contributes to the consideration of its place and role in the development of modern Russia. Comparative method in the study of the current stage and the state of public administration in Russia made it possible to identify the state and dynamics of development, determine the contradictions in the positions and relations of power and society. An analysis of the main directions of the public administration development made it possible to identify problems associated with improving its effectiveness in Russia.

## RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

The effectiveness of public administration is a complex description of the potential and actual results of the management system, taking into account the short-term, medium-term and long-term prospects.

Analyzing the practice of public administration in Russia, it must be said that effectiveness has not become a benchmark and an assessment of the activities of the administrative system so far. Among the most important problems of increasing the effectiveness of public administration in Russia aimed at overcoming obsolete management practices and increasing the professionalism of the state apparatus, the following should be noted:

1. The formation of a market economy in Russia determined the negative attitude of the ruling elite towards the role of the state in managing social processes. The uncontrollable desire to get rid of the Soviet command-administrative model of governance and follow the letter of classical liberalism contributed to the dominance of the idea among the ruling class of Russia about minimum state participation in the management of social and economic processes. "Do not prevent us from acting! The market is shaping everything up and putting everything in its place!" – this was the slogan of the ruling elite of the initial post-Soviet transformations in Russia.

2. The modern ruling elite and all of its state institutions of influence and control is isolated as much as possible from society. The lack of control over the result is perhaps the greatest problem of the modern system of public administration in Russia. Today, the most important tasks of public administration in Russia are the state's participation in the formation of market relations, finding a balance in the ratio of private and public sectors, searching for the optimal model for interaction between business and the state.

3. The idea of state government in the capacity of an indicator of the limitless possibilities of state power to realize its own ambitions and interests. The ideology continues to dominate that power can do everything, it only needs to want. "Only recently, in modern Russia, the notion of public administration as a professional activity is asserted that requires not only general and special erudition, a certain world outlook (ideology), bureaucratic

drill, loyalty and discipline, life experience and personal charm, but also professional knowledge" (Bartsits, 2015).

4. The lack of a strategy for the development of society and the state generates perverse incentive of simple solutions - the desire to solve a problem quickly, without delay. But the ability to address a problem strategically and dialectically very often leads to the fact that long-term goals are substituted for opportunistic and political tasks, and this is typical for all levels of government.

5. Political and government decisions are made and evaluated outside the public political space. For example, a report of the government of the Russian Federation in the State Duma should be public in nature, with publication of the main provisions of the report to the public, followed by discussion of the results of activities in the media and in the Internet.

6. The problem of the public administration effectiveness often has several dimensions in the form of direct and indirect results. If direct measurements can be observed realistically, they reflect the appropriateness and consequences of the goals and objectives of public administration embodied in the life of society, the side results are often not so obvious, but they allow one to see the validity and conditionality of the goals set, determine the degree of their impact on other public phenomena. The correlation of both types of measurements is especially important and necessary when it comes to the immediate and distant prospects for the development of society and the state.

7. Ineffective system of personnel recruitment of in the state apparatus, to which the lack of clear selection criteria, the non-public nature of the nomination process is peculiar. The prevalence in the formation of the management system of clannishness and clientelism, as well as the closedness and non-transparency of the process of preparation and adoption of decisions is crucial for society and the state.

The current management training system is clearly not capable to cope with the staffing shortage. Today we need constant retraining of management personnel, including changing the motivation and technology of their work. An example of this kind of advanced

training was the training of the management of ministries at the Corporate University of Sberbank in 2016. The goal of the training is to reconfigure the management system according to the modern methods, move away from work solely on behalf of the president and train the project management apparatus and methods of work (Gref will teach deputy ministers to govern the country, 2016).

The crisis state of Russian society and the state during the 90s of the 20th century did not allow a full and systematic reorganization and modernization of public administration. Only in the early 2000s Russia came to reform its administrative system to solve the following problems: 1) the need to create a system for the adoption and implementation of decisions coming from a single center of power and administration, while eliminating existing parallel and shadow centers of influence; 2) the transition and reorientation of public administration from the situational to the strategic management regime; 3) determining the role of public administration in the formation of market relations, within which administrative management should be clearly differentiated into direct and indirect methods of influence, in accordance with the economic subordination of management objects; 4) reorientation of management activities to the quality of performance, professionalism and competence of the apparatus (Frederickson, 1999; Osborne AND Gaebler, 1992; Brym and Gimpelson, 2004).

The solution of the first task basically got its realization in the formation of the "rigid vertical of power" significantly weakening both the independent potential of the regions and the formation of Russian federalism. There were just over 20 self-sufficient regions in Russia, even in the best non-crisis times, and in the crisis years their number is halved. In addition, it was not possible to completely solve the problem of the prevalence of particular interests over the national interests, the mouthpiece of which the state is called to be. This expression is found in the prevalence of interests of state corporations, corporate and oligarchic capital. For example, the state spent almost half of its gold and currency reserves to save the financial sector and business corporations during the crisis years 2014-2015.

The last two tasks have not been resolved, especially the task of achievement of the public administration effectiveness. The specified signs indicate the incompleteness of the administrative reform.

What are the reasons for the ineffectiveness of the Russian government?

In O.V. Gaman-Golutvina's opinion, in order to identify the reasons for the ineffectiveness of the state administration, it is necessary to clearly distinguish between traditional and new functions of the state. Traditional functions are related to the state's protective missions (security provision). New ones are the social mission of the state (the development of education, science and health). Only the implementation of new functions, taking into account the performance of traditional ones, can be a guarantor of success in the way of increasing the effectiveness of public administration.

The strategic goal of this way is to achieve the state's competitiveness. One of the factors for achieving this is the development of the knowledge economy. "The precondition for the development of the knowledge economy is the improvement of the quality of human capital, what today belongs to the prerogative of the state" (Gaman-Golutvina 2015, ; Borisenko and Zhu, 2014).

Thus, in order to fulfill modern functions, a state itself must become modern, when the effectiveness of public administration is directly linked to the development of human potential. Moreover, the constantly growing social orientation of state policy to a certain extent determines the entire spectrum of the development of society. "Today we see an inversion of the social and the economic in comparison with the period of industrialization: the social is brought to the forefront, the economic is subject to its imperatives" (Krasil'shchikov, 2009; Inglehart and Welzel, 2009).

The process of developing and implementing political and managerial decisions in Russia is often characterized by a belated reaction to a particular problem. Unwillingness or inability to understand in a timely manner the processes that are taking place and to properly assess development prospects lead to neglecting problems. In the future, the mea-

sures taken to solve them require larger costs and resources, and sometimes the solution of the problem becomes so untimely that its implementation is postponed for an indefinite period of time to the "best" times.

An unconditional shortage in the capacity of the modern Russian state apparatus is its low prognostic function. In a stable quiet time, this is not so important, but in pre-crisis and crisis conditions such miscalculations can be costly for society and the state. There is often an indifferent and irresponsible attitude of the authorities and management institutions to the opinion of experts, the weakness of feedbacks in the control system and the low sensitivity of the control system to the response impulses in the work of the state apparatus.

This attitude is related to the eternal Russian tradition of the relationship between government and society, the desire of the state authorities to defend and show their absolute exclusivity in matters of political and managerial decision-making. That is reflected in the absence in the power structures of relevant services responsible for carrying out a permanent dialogue with representatives of the expert community from university and academic science.

Administrative reform of the 2000s did not bring the desired effect, because it basically locked oneself up on the solution of internal management problems, without properly influencing the increase in the effectiveness of managerial impact on the main spheres of society's life. "The strategy to centralize the system of power and management, the strengthening of administrative components in the system of management methods has not yet developed into a single managerial "trunk", while preserving multiple discrepancies between the functions of various government and administrative bodies... what contributes to increasing gaps between decision-making levels, increasing uncoordinated actions and reducing the influence of conciliatory mechanisms for the co-operation of the actions of various authorities and government" (Gaman-Golutvina et al, 2008).

The specified problems of increasing the effectiveness of public administration should be supplemented with two important issues noted by G. Gref: 1) the non-involvement of

the so-called creative class in the process of developing state decisions; 2) absence or insufficient transparency of the system of social elevators, which would allow talented people in all spheres to realize their potential (Gref, 2012).

### SUMMARY


It is these problems that predetermine the need to develop an effective public administration strategy in Russia, since old approaches and methods no longer meet the challenges of our time. As priority measures, it is possible to suggest strengthening of control by the political leadership, representative power over the work of the government and state apparatus. Another measure should be an increase in the executive discipline of state administration, as well as an effective fight against corruption, an increase in the prestige of the state service and the formation of a positive image of Russian officials in the mass consciousness.

### CONCLUSIONS

The absence of cardinal changes in the life of the Russian society actualized the problem of the place and role of the state, and increased effectiveness of state administration in Russia.

The interaction between power and society in the process of adoption and implementation of socially significant decisions presupposes a partnership; the government should not manipulate society, it should conduct a confidential dialogue with it, explain the essence of the changes and involve citizens and their associations in cooperation, using for this purpose a wide variety of forms of participation from participation of representatives of citizens in advisory, consulting, and public councils for expert work on standards and regulations of administrative management, expertise of regulations and legislative acts).

### ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The work is carried out according to the Russian Government Program of Competitive Growth of Kazan Federal University. 

## BIBLIOGRAPHY

Fatykhova, D. R., Ostroumov, A. I., Ostroumova, O. F. (2017). Modernization of public administration in Russia: issues and judgments. *Turkish Online Journal of Design, Art and Communication*. pp. 766-771.

Bartsits, I. (2015). Training of personnel for public administration: from bachelor to doctor. *Public service*. No. 1. pp. 40-47.

Gref will teach deputy ministers to govern the country. (2016). URL: <https://www.rbc.ru/finances/21/04/2016/57175dc19a79472d9aeb14aa#>

Frederickson, G. (1999). The repositioning of the American public administration. *P.S: Political Science and Politics*. Vol. 32, No. 4. pp. 701-711.

Osborne, D., Gaebler, T. (1992). *Reinventing Government. How the Entrepreneurial Spirit is Transforming the Public Sector*. NY: A Plume Book.

Brym, R., Gimpelson, V. (2004). The Size, Composition, and Dynamics of the Russian State Bureaucracy in the 1990s // *Slavic Review*. No. 1.

Gaman-Golutvina, O. V. (2015). World experience in reforming public administration systems. URL: [http://www.vestnik.mgimo.ru/sites/default/files/pdf/23politologiya\\_gaman-golutvina.pdf](http://www.vestnik.mgimo.ru/sites/default/files/pdf/23politologiya_gaman-golutvina.pdf)

Borisenko, O., Zhu, X. (2014). The convergence of system in russian education modernization. *Politics, State and Law*. 2014. № 12 [Electronic journal]. URL: <http://politika.snauka.ru/en/2014/12/2134>

Krasil'shchikov, V. A. (2009). *Modernization: Foreign experience and lessons for Russia. Modernization of Russia: conditions, prerequisites, chances*. Collection of articles and materials. Issue 1. - Moscow, Center for Post-Industrial Society Studies.

Inglehart, R., Welzel, C. (2009). How Development Leads to Democracy. *Foreign Affairs Mar*. Vol. 88, Issue 2, pp. 33-48.

Gaman-Golutvina, O. V., Smorgunov, L. V., Soloviev, A. I., Turovsky, R. F. (2008). Effectiveness of public administration in the Russian Federation. URL: <http://www.inop.ru/files/Chapter2.pdf>

Gref, G. (2012). Efficiency of the Russian government and modernization. [Vedomosti.ru](http://vedomosti.ru)









**Demographic policy and  
migration processes  
in modern Russia**

## DEMOGRAPHIC POLICY AND MIGRATION PROCESSES IN MODERN RUSSIA

### POLÍTICA DEMOGRÁFICA Y PROCESOS MIGRATORIOS EN LA RUSIA MODERNA.

#### ABSTRACT

The national security of Russia is largely determined by modern migration processes in the Russian regions. Against the background of international globalization, based on the opportunities for social, political and socio-economic development, competition and dominance, there is a visible transformation of migration processes taking place in the conditions of the development of modern Russian society. Migration processes strengthen their influence not only on the political and socio-economic situation in Russia, but also on the demographic sphere of the life of society, creating new challenges in the field of national security. The article analyzes social, economic and cultural consequences of ethnic migration in Russian society. Regional migration processes represent a dangerous trend towards the formation of Russia's national security. The authors come to the conclusion that the current migration processes in the Russian regions are the result of ambiguous, hardly predictable socio-economic, political processes and socio-cultural processes. The authors believe that a regular increase in ethnic migration threatens the national security of Russian society. Migration, as a consequence of socio-economic development, socio-political instability, on the one hand, can contribute to improving economic and social conditions, and on the other - to increase inequality, to cause a new turn of social and political intensification. Understanding of this circumstance allows optimizing the demographic policy in the security system, the achievement of which is possible only with the formulation of an adequate Russian demographic policy.

**KEYWORDS:** demographic policy, migration processes, national security, migration, population, demographic challenges, Russian Federation

Copyright © Revista San Gregorio 2018. eISSN: 2528-7907 ©

#### RESUMEN

La seguridad nacional de Rusia está determinada en gran medida por los procesos modernos de migración en las regiones rusas. En el contexto de la globalización internacional, sobre la base de las oportunidades para el desarrollo social, político y socioeconómico, la competencia y el dominio, hay una transformación visible de los procesos migratorios que tienen lugar en las condiciones del desarrollo de la sociedad rusa moderna. Los procesos de migración fortalecen su influencia no solo en la situación política y socioeconómica de Rusia, sino también en la esfera demográfica de la vida de la sociedad, lo que crea nuevos desafíos en el campo de la seguridad nacional. El artículo analiza las consecuencias sociales, económicas y culturales de la migración étnica en la sociedad rusa. Los procesos de migración regional representan una tendencia peligrosa hacia la formación de la seguridad nacional de Rusia. Los autores llegan a la conclusión de que los procesos migratorios actuales en las regiones rusas son el resultado de procesos socioeconómicos, políticos y procesos socioculturales ambiguos y difícilmente predecibles. Los autores creen que un aumento regular de la migración étnica amenaza la seguridad nacional de la sociedad rusa. La migración, como consecuencia del desarrollo socioeconómico, la inestabilidad sociopolítica, por un lado, puede contribuir a mejorar las condiciones económicas y sociales, y por otro lado, para aumentar la desigualdad, para provocar un nuevo giro en la intención social y política. La comprensión de esta circunstancia permite optimizar la política demográfica en el sistema de seguridad, cuyo logro solo es posible con la formulación de una política demográfica rusa adecuada.

**PALABRAS CLAVE:** política demográfica, procesos migratorios, seguridad nacional, migración, población, desafíos demográficos, Federación de Rusia

Copyright © Revista San Gregorio 2018. eISSN: 2528-7907 ©

 **VALERY V. KASYANOV**

 Russia Kuban State University. Russian Federation

 [culture@kubsu.ru](mailto:culture@kubsu.ru)

 **SERGEY I. SAMYGIN**

 Rostov State Economic University . Russian Federation

 [samygin78\\_@yandex.ru](mailto:samygin78_@yandex.ru)

 **ANDREY P. MIKHAYLOV**

 Adyghe State University. Russian Federation

 [alexandr01.87@mail.ru](mailto:alexandr01.87@mail.ru)

 **ALEXANDER M. STAROSTIN**

 Rostov State Economic University . Russian Federation

 [amstar2912@mail.ru](mailto:amstar2912@mail.ru)

 **SVETLANA A. LYAUSHEVA**

 Adyghe State University. Russian Federation

 [lyausheva@rambler.ru](mailto:lyausheva@rambler.ru)

 **LARISA G. SHVETS**

 South-Russia Institute of Management . Russian Federation

 [amstar2912@mail.ru](mailto:amstar2912@mail.ru)

 **MAGOMED H. KILYASHANOV**

 The representative of the MIA of Russia in the Republic of Tajikistan. Russian Federation

 [2277321@gmail.com](mailto:2277321@gmail.com)

ARTÍCULO RECIBIDO: 20 DE NOVIEMBRE DE 2018

ARTÍCULO ACEPTADO PARA PUBLICACIÓN: 12 DE DICIEMBRE DE 2018

ARTÍCULO PUBLICADO: 28 DE DICIEMBRE DE 2018

## INTRODUCTION

The main directions of the demographic policy are reproduction and population structure, birth rate, mortality, life expectancy, migration processes. The demographic policy of the Russian state is aimed at regulating the reproduction processes of the Russian population and represents a purposeful activity of state bodies and other social institutions in the sphere of regulating the processes of population reproduction. In broad terms, the demographic policy is a population policy. The historical goal of the demographic policy of the state is to achieve a demographic optimum. In the Concept of Long-Term Social and Economic Development of Russia for the period up to 2020, the main priority directions of the state demographic policy are defined. These include: increasing the birth rate, increasing the role of disease prevention and the formation of a healthy lifestyle among the population, reducing the death rate of the population, managing migration processes in order to reduce the labor force deficit in accordance with the needs of the economy (Collected Legislation of the Russian Federation, 2008).

Within the framework of the state demographic policy of Russia, on June 13, 2012 the President of the Russian Federation approved the Concept of the State Migration Policy for the period up to 2025, the main objectives of which were: to ensure Russia's national security, maximum safety, comfort and well-being of the population; stabilization and increase in the number of the resident population of the Russian Federation; assistance in ensuring the needs of the Russian economy in the labor force, innovative development and increasing the competitiveness of its industries.

Thus, population policy is a system of measures implemented by the state aimed at achieving consciously set demographic goals

of increasing or reducing natural population growth (Shakbanova et al, 2018).

It is accepted to distinguish between direct state measures: legislative restriction or stimulation of migrations, marriages, procreation, planning of professional training etc., and indirect state measures: raising the standard of living, creating a system of benefits, forming public opinion, etc. Today, most countries seek to control reproduction of the population by means of a state demographic policy. With this approach, demographic policy becomes a purposeful activity of state bodies and other social institutions in the sphere of regulating the processes of population reproduction.

Demographic policy is an integral part of the overall socio-economic policy, it includes a system of goals and means for their achievement. It covers the following spheres of society: 1) the impact on the reproduction of the population; 2) the impact on the process of socialization of the younger generations; 3) regulation of labor market and labor reserves; 4) regulation of territorial structure of native population and newcomers, and migration processes, etc.

## DEMOGRAPHIC CHALLENGES TO NATIONAL SECURITY OF RUSSIA

We have to admit that the Russian society has for quite a long time faced with serious crises in the demographic sphere: it's low birth rate and low life expectancy and high morbidity, reduction and rapid aging of the population of Russia. The society is on the verge of a rapid natural decline in the working-age population, which, of course, will soon be accompanied by an increase in the demographic burden on any able-bodied person, the number of potential mothers begins to decline; adaptation to a large-scale immigration flow is required.

In this regard, the Russian state increasingly becomes dependent on the influx of international migrants in order to compensate for the natural decline in the population and to fill the newly formed niches in the national labor market and, accordingly, to reduce the demographic burden that inevitably grows as a result of the aging of the indigenous population. At the same time, it is important to note that international migration in Russian

society provides not only a replenishment of the natural decline of the population, but also contributes to a change in its structure, if we take into account the younger age structure of migrants, and often other demographic orientations for large families, which differ from those of an aging indigenous population (Gafiatulina et al, 2018).

The large-scale involvement of the workforce of the near and far abroad on the Russian labor market is able to solve the labor shortage problem, however, it is associated with significant risks. The high proportion of illegal immigration, which is characteristic for the Russian society, indicates a weak state control over migration processes and is a threat to the national security of our country.

From the standpoint of national security of Russia it is essential to regulate migration flows in order to create effective mechanisms of substitution of natural decline of the Russian population; improving the efficiency of migration flows by achieving compliance of their volume, direction and composition with the interests of socio-economic development of Russia's national security (Kasyanov et al, 2017).

However, modern international experience shows that the legal institutionalization of such an approach to solving demographic problems leads to serious social tensions and shocks, exerting a significant influence on the ethnic structure of society, its socio-cultural and professional components, undermining the foundations of statehood and the national way of life (Starostin, 2003). In this regard, the Russian state today is concerned with the task of creating a set of institutional conditions that ensure a positive population dynamics, which is considered to be one of the priority national interests of Russian society.

Speaking about the demographic challenges to Russia's national security, it must be noted that as a result of the protracted depopulation that has engulfed a significant part of the Russian regional communities, the demographic situation carries serious dangers that in the long term may acquire a lethal nature. Demographic challenges to Russia's national security include the structural problems of the demographic development of society: the demographic crisis, the threat of

depopulation and the problems of preserving the territory. The demographic crisis gives rise to quite tangible risks, which include external and internal risks:

1) reduction of the country's population, leading to a decrease in the share of Russia in the world population, as well as to undermining the defensive power of the state and the security of its citizens;

2) negative changes in the population of Russia lead to the extinction and depopulation of geopolitically important regions of the country, leading in the future to their loss and increase of predatory poaching use of resources;

3) the internal market, which is the locomotive of the economy in all countries is diminishing in scale due to the decrease of population

4) catastrophic decline in the number of the able-bodied population in Russia; the deteriorating age structure of the population and the associated increase in the burden on the pension system and the social sphere;

5) increasing morbidity and mortality, leading to a further decrease in healthy life expectancy of the population;

6) the continuing outflow of Russian skilled workers, leading to a decrease in research, creativity, cultural, reproductive potential of the Russian society, aggravating the problem of external technological and social dependence of Russia;

7) continuing inflow of ethnic migrants who are slow to "dissolve" in the socio-cultural environment, but on the contrary, they construct and maintain their ethnic identity, create their settlement, economic and cultural areas, confessional communities, form ethnic enclaves.

Since the 1990-s, when most Russian regions have problems with demographic reproduction, regional migration and migration to large cities and megacities has become an essential, not additional socio-demographic resources to increase population (Starostin, 2009). Since the end of the last century, intensive ethnic trends of migration processes have led to a quantitative and qualitative shift

of the ethnographic profile of many Russian regions. Therefore, there is a need to study the consequences of migration, as well as the development of measures for their optimization. Since the change in the ethnic composition of different groups of population entails serious social, economic, political and socio-cultural implications for national security.

According to Government Statistics, today in Russia is inhabited by about 160 ethnic groups. A comparison of the censuses of 1989 and 2010 gives a picture of trends in ethno-demographic development significantly reduced the proportion of Russian population; increases the proportion of Caucasian and Caucasian ethno-cultural groups, there is an intense flow and the formation of new ethnocultural groups (Chinese, Koreans, Turks, Afghans, Bosnians). Modern ethnic migration in Russia lead to the formation of a new type of ethnic pluralism.

Regional migration processes at a certain usefulness for practical solutions to political, socio-economic and demographic concerns, as noted by Russian sociologists, fraught with a dangerous trend towards the formation of a socially healthy society, and thus threaten the national security of Russia. Regional migration processes at a certain usefulness for practical solutions to political, socio-economic and demographic concerns, as noted by Russian sociologists, fraught with a dangerous trend towards the formation of a socially healthy society, and thus threaten the national security of Russia. So, in recent years, the Russian regional communities there is a high level of external and internal migration which affects the social wellbeing of people and contributes to the complexity of the situation of their employment.

In the context of assessing national security, the specific position and development of region of residence for most people the primary importance of their social problems and queries, the implementation of which is largely linked to the characteristics of regional migration, socio-economic and socio-cultural development socio-economic territorial community.

At the same time with the territorial localization of ethnic groups by ethnicity differentiate areas of economic activity, business scope, monopolistic trade. V.A. Dines and A.N.

Nikolaev emphasize that the uneven distribution of migration flows by regions strongly affect the Russian economy. And this is due to the fact that a significant proportion of young migrants is committed in the most economically developed regions where you can quickly and make good money. Another important reason for the economic impact of migrants mentioned above, the authors referred to the high social activity of young migrants. This is due to the fact that the situation of migration poses for migrants are quite distinct installation: as quickly as possible to find a good job (even for a lower payment) or to organize your business. However, many migrants want their activities do not simply provide them a living wage, but also allows part of the funds to send to their families. For these reasons young migrants are more mobile in the labor market, willing to take risks, to work in harsh conditions. In addition, the possibility of indigenous the General population on the labour market to some extent, prejudiced and due to the ethnic occupational specialization. And in conjunction with ethnic solidarity, which also acts as a means of survival and ensures their stability, effectiveness, in many cases this provides migrants increased competitiveness in comparison with the local population (Dines & Nikolaev, 2010).

Sociologists write about the regional economic situation was unfavorable conditions on the labor market. There is a huge gap between demand and supply of labor and excess manpower not find the necessary employment. The wide distribution is the shadow (informal) economy, which is determined by ethno-cultural traditions (Denisova, 1996).

Scientists say high levels of youth unemployment, lack of employment opportunities in accordance with the youth education in the areas of legal amusement. But at the same time, migration has created a significant labor market and mobilized the available labour potential of the young population. In such conditions for local young people were important, not the mastering of specific professional experience and the extension of the period of liability for social functioning and the accumulation of any educational capacity, developing General and not specific skills (Gafiatulina et al,2017).

Economic differentiation sharpens the cultural isolation of ethnic groups in various re-

gional communities. Today is not uncommon, for example, when "Muscovites – ethnic migrants" in a very weak command of the Russian language and not trying to improve his knowledge and culture of local youth in a given region. Thus, the regional administration does not take any initiative, active measures to prevent such a situation. Unfortunately, in terms of the increasing number of diasporas, ethnic and cultural centers, national schools, the Russian language gradually ceases to be mandatory and a precondition for socially comfortable existence in the Russian regions.

N.I. Lapin, who contributed to the study of socio-cultural factors of stagnation and security risks at the regional level indicates poor handling and the lack of institutions of self-development of regional communities. This is confirmed by empirical evidence more than 10 Russian regions, demonstrated that different groups have a significant socio-cultural potential, which only a small portion becomes social and cultural capital. The reason is that the main factors for such a situation became stagnant areas of functioning of regions in which are concentrated and steadily reproduced negative characteristics; causing depression not only these areas but also regions as a whole. For greater persuasiveness N. I. Lapin stresses the process of degradation of local self-government, which "was unable to fulfill its historic mission – to help self-development of every person", which is bound have a negative impact on social wellbeing of different groups in the General population (for example, there is a growing discontent and dissatisfaction with the processes of modernization in regional communities). This, in the opinion of the author, "clearly demonstrate the social and cultural portraits of each region" (Lapin, 2010).

About problems with ethnic tensions in migration processes, writes and M.I. Zaslavskaya, talking about breaking the traditional system of value orientations, which "leaves a vacuum that is filled with the most significant, more clearly defined in the mind of man ethnic ideology", whereby the threat perception of migration as the host ethnicity, and migrants is a major factor "contributing to the deepening of ethnic tensions" in different regions of the Russian companies (Zaslavskaya, 2014).

The increase in illegal migration is a constant source of criminal conditions (the emergence of criminal ethnic groups), in addition, it facilitates the formation of shadow segments of economy controlled by migrants. The increase in the migration openness may lead to a denial of investing in their own human capital and the transition to a policy of increasing competitiveness by reducing labor costs.

In addition, the opportunities of the indigenous population in the labor market are also infringed by ethnic professional specialization. And in combination with ethnic cohesion, which also acts as a means of their survival and ensuring their stability and effectiveness, this in many cases provides migrants with increased competitiveness in comparison to the indigenous population.

#### **STAGES OF THE FORMATION OF THE RUSSIAN DEMOGRAPHIC POLICY IN THE SPHERE OF MIGRATION PROCESSES**

Migration of the population as an objective socio-economic process has several major closely interrelated components: immigration, emigration and internal migration (including forced and labor migration). Moreover, the concept of an effective state migration policy assumes simultaneous regulation of both external and internal migration. Such a demographic policy is designed to change or maintain the size and composition of the population of the state and its individual territories, influencing the flow of movements and the composition of migrants. Its main goal is to ensure a rational distribution of the population for the effective development of the economy and the population itself, to improve its qualitative composition, to develop regions evenly, to smooth out the socio-economic differentiation of living conditions.

It is during the transition period, when the impact of some regulators on the processes of population distribution and changes in its number ceases, while others turn out to be one-sided; a scientifically, economically and demographically substantiated state migration policy is especially important. Being a part of socio-demographic and economic policy, it should link the project of social and economic development with the project (forecast) of the number, qualitative composition and population distribution. However, the role of the state migration policy should not

be reduced only to the planning of the population's movement and management. Another of its functions, no less important, is the control over the changing situation and a flexible response to new conditions of socio-economic reality that arise in the process of reforming the economy and society.

The development of a national state demographic policy in the field of migration processes should consist of three consecutive stages. The first stage includes a comprehensive in-depth analysis of migration processes in Russia and the socio-economic situation over a long period, and the analysis of the factors that affect the migration situation and its further development. In addition, at this stage it is necessary to develop a forecast for the development of migration processes. At the same time, the analysis of the factors determining the current situation should serve as the basis for the development of possible prospective scenarios. Different scenarios make it possible to substantiate the corresponding hypotheses of the migration behavior of the population.

Parallel forecast of economic growth gives an idea of the demand for labor resources. The comparison of the forecasted calculations of the need for labor resources with the predictions of the natural movement of the population reveals the difference between the country's needs for the population for economic development and its own demographic resources.

The results of the analysis with the justification of different hypotheses of the mutual influence of migration processes and socio-economic changes will allow us to correctly select the criteria used in formulating the national demographic policy, its goals, objectives, principles and guidelines. The basic criteria should provide answers to several important questions: whether the quantitative and qualitative composition of the population meet the requirements of social and economic development; whether the population in the state is sufficient or excessive; whether its allocation corresponds to the allocation of natural resources; what categories of migrants and types of migration processes require special methods of state regulation.

If the demographic projections show a population decline, the task of the migration policy is to attract migrants and meet the

demand for labor force in local labor markets. The availability of sufficient population can ensure the growth of production by developing available natural resources, and this must necessarily be combined with the encouragement of capital migration. In this case, the migration of the population acts as a factor used in the programs of capital migration (investments).

At the same time, the size and composition of the population determine the demand for goods and services, that is, the capacity of the domestic market. The rise in demand also leads to economic growth.

If, as a result of socioeconomic analysis and population projections, the need to reduce the relative redundancy of the population is identified, levers of legal, economic and administrative influence are used to reduce the influx of migrants, and in some cases, its outflow from a particular region or country as a whole.

The second stage of the development of the state migration policy involves the development of its goals, objectives, principles, guidelines and the definition of the main mechanisms for its implementation. To do this, it is very important to study, select and use the most appropriate for the specific historical and economic conditions of the state methods of managing migration flows. The automatic transfer of foreign experience to the specific ground of a particular state, the use of common ideas and methods of management is a great danger (Vereshchagina et al, 2017).

The third stage is to develop tools and mechanisms for the implementation of the national population policy in order to achieve the set goals and objectives in accordance with the criteria determined at the first stage. An integral part of the actual implementation of the policy is monitoring of the migration situation, which has two equally important tasks: monitoring the effectiveness of the measures taken to correct them promptly and monitoring the socio-economic and migration situation to timely change migration policy in order to prevent it from breaking with the real situation (both intra- and foreign policy).

When choosing priorities and defining the objectives of the migration policy, the general functions of population migration (accelera-



ting, redistributive and selective) play a strategic role. To achieve certain goals, the most important are such specific migration functions as economic and social. Thus, the economic function ensures the quantitative and qualitative correspondence of the material and personal factors of production. However, in specific historical conditions, in particular during the transition period, achieving such compliance with the help of migration occurs with huge costs and is subject to a crisis. Therefore, in such periods, the regulatory role of the state in the performance of migration its specific functions is particularly important.

#### **MIGRATION FACTOR IN THE DEMOGRAPHIC POLICY OF RUSSIA**

In the context of globalization, the state of the national security of the Russian Federation actualizes the rethinking of many problems related to its security. These include the national migration policy of the state, which has recently been especially ambiguous for the Russian public. Thus, Russian researchers of migration processes link the growth in the number of migrants to negative phenomena, pointing to the growth of crime, drug addiction, a decline in the cultural and educational level in the country, an increase in extremism and xenophobia, anti-immigration sentiments and migrant-phobia [Topchiyenko Yu.S., 2012: 14]. According to the sociological survey "The Rating of National Threats", conducted by the All-Russian Center for the Study of Public Opinion, (35%) (<http://wciom.ru/index.php?id=459&uid=114302>).

Negative attitudes towards migrants in Russia became the reason for the creation of new nationalist parties by analogy with the Western European parties of progress. New actors of the political process proclaim, as the main political goals, counteracting the growth of migration flows and protecting the interests of the titular nation. Anti-Semitic rhetoric of nationalists is replaced by anti-immigrant rhetoric. The perception of a migrant by the society as an enemy, a stranger, and migration as a threat to the existence of the Russian nation is reflected in the programs of nationalist organizations. The slogans, offered by the nationalists, reflect public demands, they are simple and understandable.

There is an intensification of nationalist organizations, there is growing support from

the population, and the social base is expanding. It is noted that the negative perception of migrants is significantly more felt at the place of arrival than at the place of exit. This fact is quite understandable: after all, at the pole of arrival, the subjects of tension of the network are people for whom the very possibility of social inclusion in a new environment begins with placing them by this environment in the archetypal opposition "we - they", "locals - strangers." Particularly strong and negatively colored opposition "aliens" to "indigenes" is when migrants, really sharply stand out by their external appearance and norms of behavior reject the model of adaptation and mimicry to the environment and rapid dissolution in it.

Thus, the migration processes observed in Russia today significantly complicate the demographic situation. Disproportion in the structure of the population plays a negative role and causes negative social and psychological consequences. Especially noticeable in interethnic relations, people from different ethnic groups are guided by their ethnic group, where they try to emphasize their ethnic certainty in a different way, in order to preserve their own values and symbols.

#### **THE TASKS OF THE DEMOGRAPHIC POLICY IN THE SPHERE OF MANAGEMENT OF MIGRATION PROCESSES**

The main specific tasks of managing migration processes can be grouped in separate directions. First, in the direction of external relations: A) protection of the rights and interests of Russian citizens, as well as interests of Russia in the development and implementation of interstate, intergovernmental, interdepartmental treaties; B) development and implementation at the international level problem-solving mechanisms for individuals seeking asylum in the Russian Federation, for refugees and forced migrants; C) Russia's cooperation with other states in order to prevent and peacefully resolve interethnic and ethno political conflicts; D) the conclusion of international treaties by the Russian Federation on the regulation of migration processes and the exchange of relevant information with countries of origin of migrants, in particular with a view to preventing and suppressing illegal migration and ensuring the security of the state; E) promoting the realization of the ri-

ghts of compatriots living abroad, ensuring their spiritual and other ties with Russia.

Secondly, the tasks of managing migration processes in the social and economic sphere: A) provision of reception and assistance to forced migrants; B) the examination of socio-economic projects, legislative and political decisions, taking into account their possible migration consequences; C) development of an economic mechanism for a selective policy of attracting immigrants to the Russian Federation; D) ensuring the balance of labor markets in the subjects of the Russian Federation and certain municipalities; E) taking into account the demographic and migration situation, the labor market conjuncture in some regions of Russia when budgeting at all levels, and interbudgetary relations; E) development of an effective mechanism for using funds of budgets of all levels directed at the reception and adaptation of forced migrants; G) determination of quotas for the distribution of persons recognized as refugees by entities of the Russian Federation and persons who have received temporary asylum on its territory; H) optimization of mechanisms for regulating migration processes and controlling them; I) interaction with public organizations that provide assistance to forced migrants.

Thirdly, the tasks of managing migration processes in the field of legislation of the Russian Federation: A) regulating the immigration and subsequent stay in Russia of foreign citizens and stateless persons; B) detection and suppression of illegal migration, including labor migration; C) use of foreign labor, temporary employment of Russian citizens abroad; D) providing state support to certain categories of migrants, primarily forced; E) bringing the regulatory legal acts of the subjects of the Russian Federation in the field of migration in line with federal legislation.

Fourth, the tasks of managing migration processes in the information sphere: A) assistance in obtaining necessary information about the conditions for moving to and living in the Russian Federation by foreign citizens and compatriots living abroad; B) the formation of public opinion that contributes to the effective implementation of the migration policy of the Russian Federation; C) assistance to the mass media in the objective informing of the population of Russia about the problems of migrants; D) monitoring the migration si-

tuation in the Russian regions, neighboring and other states.

## CONCLUSIONS

Thus, the main directions of the demographic policy include, first of all, not only the problems of reducing morbidity, mortality and longevity, but also issues related to urbanization, resettlement and regulation of migration processes in Russia.

Thus, the analysis allows us to conclude that the modern mass migration processes in the Russian regions, the result is ambiguous, unpredictable socio-political, economic and socio-cultural processes that occur in the country and the world, and threaten the national security of the country. Overall, the domestic sociologists found that the negative consequences of a spontaneous, uncontrollable ethnic regional migration shape the challenges and threats to the national security, affecting all spheres of life of modern population: A) political – the emergence of a series across different regions of conflicts between indigenous communities and migrants. At the regional level, migrants trying to use this form of political participation, as the lobbying of their interests through the support of associations, unions, often using the corruption component; B) economic – development of various forms of the shadow economy, the outflow of domestic capital, increased competition for admission to the University, squeezing the local population of the individual spheres of business, infringement of the capabilities of indigenous population in the labour market due to ethnic professional specialization; C) social – the aggravation of the housing problem, the growing problem of youth unemployment, the emergence of new socially-conditioned diseases in the youth environment, the decline in the intellectual and educational level; D) criminal – crime the emergence of ethnic groups (national customs and traditions: actions related, clan and clanishness of the obligation on the part of migrants), the growth of population extremism, aggression and violence, propaganda and distribution of drugs, etc.; E) demographic – the loss of his own gene; F) cultural – decline of the General culture of indigenous population in regional communities, the imposition of an alien subculture of immigrants, the loss of its distinctive regional culture. Population in the sociocultural practices of a region is the temporal and spatial spread of new cultural

forms, in which there is a gradual change of cultural framework and aspects of cultural phenomena, some of the social-regulatory functions, utilitarian values, and cultural items. Moreover, all these changes can be evaluated not only as a development-oriented socio-cultural forms, but primarily on their deformation. And so we with full confidence can say that the migration processes at the regional level pose a threat trends, and pose risks to population, and therefore do not contribute to maintaining stability in the regions and maintain the security of Russian society.

The primary goal of the state demographic policy of Russia should be the management of migration processes, which contributes to the realization of the intellectual and labor potential of migrants, the country's sustainable social and economic growth and the proportional development of the regions, demographic development, i.e. stabilization or population growth, national security and integrity of the State.

From the standpoint of ensuring national security and integrity of Russia, the regulation of migration flows it is essential to create effective mechanisms for replacing the natural loss of the Russian population; increase the effectiveness of the use of migration flows by achieving compliance of their volumes, trends and composition with the interests of socio-economic development of national security of Russia.

However, modern international experience shows that the legal institutionalization of such an approach to solving demographic problems leads to serious social tensions and shocks, exerting a significant influence on the ethnic structure of society, its socio-cultural and professional components, undermining the foundations of statehood and national way of life. In this regard, the Russian state today is concerned with the task of creating a set of institutional conditions that ensure positive population dynamics, which is regarded as one of the priority national interests of the Russian state.

The state of security of the society and the individual in society should determine the two sides of the dual process: the demographic development of the Russian population and the participation of migrants in the development of the territories. The development

of an effective concept of demographic policy should include consideration of its institutional relationship with the system of protecting the vital interests of the individual, society and the state, as reflected in the national concept of national security. ■

## BIBLIOGRAPHY

Collected Legislation of the Russian Federation. 2008. №47. Art. 5489.

Denisova G.S. (1996). Ethnic factor in the political life of Russia 90-ies. Rostov n / D, 223 p.

Dines V.A., Nikolaev A.N. (2010). Socio-economic consequences of ethnic migration // Power. № 12. Pp. 5-9.

Gafiatulina N.Kh., Imgrunt S.I., Samygin S.I. (2017). Social security and social health of Russian society: monograph. Saarbrücken: Lap Lambert Academic Publishing RU. 124 p.

Gafiatulina Nk., Vorobyev Ga., Imgrunt Si., Samygin Si., Latysheva At., Ermakova Li., Kobysheva Li. (2018). Social Health of Student Youth in South Russia: Analysis Of The Perception Of Socio-Cultural Risks. Modern Journal of Language Teaching Methods. Vol. 8, Issue 6, June 2018. P. 32-41.

Kasyanov V.V., Manucharyan A.K., Samygin S.I. (2017). Demographic challenges to Russia's national security // Humanitarian, socio-economic and social sciences. №6. Pp. 2-9.

Lapin N.I. (2010). New problems of research of regional communities // Sociological research. 2010. № 7. Pp. 28-38.

Shakbanova M.M., Gafiatulina N.Kh., Samygin S.I., Chapurko T.M., Levaya N.A., Bineeva N.K. (2018) Youth of the South of Russia: Specifics of manifestation of ethnic identity (on the example of the Dagestan republic). Purusharta. 2018. Vol. 10. №2. Pp. 111-119.

Starostin A.M. (2009). Philosophical innovations: concept and main spheres of manifestations. – Rostov N / D.: SKAGS publishing house, 564 p.

Starostin A.M. (2003). Modern Russian elite: on the way to a new configuration//the Power. №7. Pp. 48-55.

Vereshchagina A.V., Samygin S.I., Gafiatulina N.Kh., Rudenko A.M., Pechkurov I.V. Sociology of Security: A Textbook. Moscow: INFRA-M, 2017. 264 p.

Zaslavskaya M.I. (2014). Peculiarities of transformation of ethnic identity in the context of modern migration processes // Humanitarian of the South of Russia. Scientific and educational journal. №1. Pp. 67-73







**Corruption in russian  
society as a specific form  
of social interaction**

## CORRUPTION IN RUSSIAN SOCIETY AS A SPECIFIC FORM OF SOCIAL INTERACTION

### LA CORRUPCIÓN EN LA SOCIEDAD RUSA COMO UNA FORMA ESPECÍFICA DE INTERACCIÓN SOCIAL

#### ABSTRACT

It is considered the phenomenon of corruption in modern Russian society, the causes and basis of its existence in this article. It was concluded that the key to the institutionalization of corruption in Russian society are the processes of legitimization and ritualization of corruption practices based on the results of our research. The corruption becomes one of the negative factors in regulating social relationships in contemporary Russian society due to this practice. The corruption experience and corruption culture of the population were showed in this article. There are the assessments and attitudes towards corruption, its manifestations in the mass consciousness of the population in this article. We identified the spheres where that phenomenon is more intensively. Also we determined the specific of the manifestation of corruption in the national subjects of the Russian state. The authors concluded that corruption is most clearly manifested in the situation of degradation of the value-normative space.

**KEYWORDS:** Corruption, Russian society, corruption practice, corruption experience, corruption culture.

Copyright © Revista San Gregorio 2018. eISSN: 2528-7907 ©

#### RESUMEN

Se considera el fenómeno de la corrupción en la sociedad rusa moderna, las causas y las bases de su existencia en este artículo. Se concluyó que la clave para la institucionalización de la corrupción en la sociedad rusa son los procesos de legitimación y ritualización de las prácticas de corrupción basadas en los resultados de nuestra investigación. La corrupción se convierte en uno de los factores negativos en la regulación de las relaciones sociales en la sociedad rusa contemporánea debido a esta práctica. La experiencia de corrupción y la cultura de corrupción de la población se mostraron en este artículo. Existen las evaluaciones y actitudes hacia la corrupción, sus manifestaciones en la conciencia de la población de la población en este artículo. Identificamos las esferas donde ese fenómeno es más intensivo. También determinamos lo específico de la manifestación de corrupción en los asuntos nacionales del estado ruso. Los autores concluyeron que la corrupción se manifiesta más claramente en la situación de degradación del espacio normativo de valor.

**PALABRAS CLAVE:** corrupción, sociedad rusa, práctica de la corrupción, experiencia con la corrupción, cultura de la corrupción.

Copyright © Revista San Gregorio 2018. eISSN: 2528-7907 ©

 <b>VALERY V. KASYANOV</b>  Russia Kuban State University, Russian Federation  <a href="mailto:culture@kubsu.ru">culture@kubsu.ru</a>	 <b>SVETLANA A. LYAUSHEVA</b>  Adyghe State University, Russian Federation  <a href="mailto:lyausheva@rambler.ru">lyausheva@rambler.ru</a>	 <b>ANDREY P. MIKHAYLOV</b>  Adyghe State University, Russian Federation  <a href="mailto:alexandr01.87@mail.ru">alexandr01.87@mail.ru</a>
 <b>SERGEY I. SAMYGIN</b>  Rostov State Economic University, Russian Federation  <a href="mailto:samygin78_@yandex.ru">samygin78_@yandex.ru</a>	 <b>ILYA V. PECHKUROV</b>  Institute of Sociology of the Russian Academy of Sciences, Russian Federation  <a href="mailto:i.pechkurov@gmail.com">i.pechkurov@gmail.com</a>	 <b>ANDREY A. KURNOSENKO</b>  Department of Economic Security and Anti-corruption of the Ministry of Internal Affairs of Russia, Russian Federation  <a href="mailto:2277321@gmail.com">2277321@gmail.com</a>
	 <b>ROMAN V. SKOBLIKOV</b>  Krasnodar University of the Ministry of Internal Affairs of the Russian Federation, Russian Federation  <a href="mailto:mr-skrim@yandex.ru">mr-skrim@yandex.ru</a>	

ARTÍCULO RECIBIDO: 20 DE NOVIEMBRE DE 2018

ARTÍCULO ACEPTADO PARA PUBLICACIÓN: 12 DE DICIEMBRE DE 2018

ARTÍCULO PUBLICADO: 28 DE DICIEMBRE DE 2018

## INTRODUCTION

The problem of combating corruption, corruption processes and schemes has acquired special importance in the modern Russian society. It has been proclaimed the thesis at the state level that corruption threatens Russia's national security. The existence of this approach to this phenomenon is due to the fact that, firstly, the corruption is designated as one of the most dangerous phenomenon for public life, however, as for public administration, and secondly, there is a danger to the national interests of the Russian society in it. Therefore, it threatens the security of our state (Vereshchagina, 2017). In other words, the corruption disfigures the existing order of life and the system of public administration.

Definition of "corruption" means as "corruption", "deception", "bribery", "painful condition" in translation from Latin. The corruption means the extraction by public persons of personal tangible and intangible benefits from their official and official position in the most general case. In the opinion of K.V. Kabanov, a corruption was officially recognized as a "lubrication of the transition period" during the period of profound social, economic and political transformations in our country at the end of the 20th century. The reformers considered it a boon for economic transformation and did not take measures for its subsequent restriction. The reform of public administration in the interests of the citizen, society and the state could become such. The corruption has replaced the system of state administration, the ideology of public service and has grown to the scale of a national catastrophe under the conditions of "most favored nation" over the past 20 years (Kabanov, 2011).

The problem of corruption is at present one of the first places in the state policy of Russia due to its topicality. Therefore, the state bodies of the country are focused on carrying

out a decisive and effective fight against corruption. Moreover, a kind of "anti-corruption program" is being formed. The problem is not completely solved by declaration of war of corruption the proclamation of a policy of its eradication in modern Russian society. So the base, factors and conditions for the emergence of this phenomenon in modern society can not be discounted. The efforts should be directed at eliminating the causes and factors of criminality leading to the commission of corruption for liquidation such a negative phenomenon as corruption but we should not limited solely to measures of general prevention.

Russian researchers understand a corruption as a phenomenon. The phenomenon is as "manifestation, expression of essence", "this or that discovery (expression) of an object, external, immediate forms of its existence". There is a "transition from the variety of available forms of an object to its internal content and unity to the concept" in thinking and science where the "phenomenon of essence", "the visible image of things", increasing content of their internal content and the ever closer rapprochement with them objective understanding. A corruption is a social, real and systemic evil, a negative social phenomenon. It is necessary to deal with it. The social nature of corruption is manifested in the fact that it has become a mass character. It has become a way of existence of a huge number of people. It has become as a subsystem and as an integral part of our society. It has become a daily norm of life (Balaev, 2010). The bureaucracy has emerged as a class, with its own interests, spheres of influence and protection system, with a volume of \$ 300 billion in circulating corrupt funds over the past period. Such information is the basis for the conclusion that corruption has become as one of the most profitable, therefore, the most attractive business in the country. And it has its own specific services and well-established tariffs.

According to Russian researchers, the distribution of budgetary funds, management of natural resources and state property, state purchases, illegal seizure of property of legal entities and citizens, gambling business are the dominant corruption spheres. Russian corruption has its own specific features unlike corruption in other countries. If it is initiated by citizens or business in Western countries, but the officials are as initiator in Russia. Spe-



cificity is that we have corruption as a power, because the bureaucracy is crushing. There are a lot of forms of pressure from the power structures to the permissive and similar procedures. It happens when the judicial system is not as good and also with the complete indifference of the society considering bribery as part of a social contract with the authorities for mutual coexistence. The highest level of corruption is not available for prosecution due to the high level of organization, the availability of various legal immunities. The indicative fight against corruption is conducted at the grassroots level. So, the main corrupt officials were doctors, teachers and policemen (Kabanov, 2011).

T.M. Bezubiak marks on value as an essential element of corruption. In his opinion, "the results of a theoretical analysis of the problem of corruption show that it acts as a specific form of social interaction that arises on the basis of changing social values and adopting antisocial attitudes in the mass consciousness. Such a social phenomenon involves the replacement of functional interactions that ensure the implementation of social needs, including business practices, dysfunctional practices, narrow group selfish ambitions, substituting for public interests" (Bezubyak, 2010). These processes naturally are as a historical tradition of the emergence of corruption as a social and legal phenomenon in modern Russian society. "Corruption as a way of selfish use of any power place exists always as long as there is power, no matter what society (primitive, slave-owning, feudal). Corruption methods change under the conditions of commodity-money relations. They acquire a monetary form" (Yakutin, 2010). In addition, the existence of an unchanged historical tradition of corruption in Russia, its scale of influence on social processes intensify globalization processes (Serapina, 2010), as well as a unified socio-cultural and economic environment. Three models of the most general understanding of corruption were outlined by M.Yu. Popov. At first, a corruption is as a socio-legal phenomenon that is as a type of crime. Secondly, a corruption is as a consequence of the personal world outlook, conditioned by subjective-environmental factors. Thirdly, a corruption is as historically conditioned non-legal normative (Popov, 2010).

The third model of corruption was designated by M.Yu. Popov, calls for addressing its

historical aspect. What is a corruption? This phenomenon is understood as the abuse of power by an official for personal gain in modern scientific literature. Any official person can be subjected to a corruption in whose hands the power is concentrated. According to researchers, a corruption is likely to go back to the custom of making gifts to achieve an arrangement (Ponomarev, 2012)

L.F. Pisarkova has been detailed historical aspect of corruption, the relationship between bribery and the traditional foundations of society and the "specifics" of its appearance in the Russian state on the basis of archival documents and historical works (Pisarkova, 2002). So in her opinion, the basis of bribery goes back to the sources of statehood, and they are linked to another phenomenon of Russian life as the "feeding" of the administration at the expense of the *posad* and the county population at an early stage of development. "Despite the fact that official persons received government salaries, "feeding from work" was at that time and quite legal source of their income, which exceeded several times the monetary salaries". And further she writes: "there was a clear division of gain from "deeds" into legal and illegal in the representation of people of the XVII century. Although the differences between "honors", "funerals" and "promises" were barely discernible from the standpoint of the legal norms of the later period. "Honor" ("honors") as a form of voluntary offering was already known in the times of Kievan Rus. The government recognized the money and in-kind contributions to officials before the commencement of the case ("honors") and the offer after the end of the case ("funeral") among these three types of "self-serving incomes". But they pursued "promises" (actually bribe) that were always connected with violation of the law, therefore regarded as extortion and "bad money". Prince Alexei Kropotkin and the deacon of the discharge order Ivan Semenov was beaten by a whip for "promises". The prince took 150 rubles. And the deacon took a barrel of wine and asked from Gorokhovets residents 30 rubles for a trade. Tsar Aleksei Mikhailovich accused these bribe-takers of violating the "merciful order to all to live in truth and in chastity unselfishly and non-sententially", and, punishing them with a whip, ordered to write down in a discharge book that Prince Kropotkin is a "thief and a promise" (Pisarkova, 2002).

Before Peter's reforms the most state officials and official persons lived on "gratitude" that is, on the funds received from "interested" in their activities of citizens. The official crimes became less tolerant in the XVIII century. Despite the introduction the practice of assigning fixed wages to employees in 1715, a number of abuses of one's position and power not only did not diminish, sometimes increased. Thus, historical documents show that pervasive bribery and peculation have acquired unprecedented scope in the first quarter of the XVIII century. These phenomena have penetrated into structures called to their position and positions to deal with them. The denunciations of the fiscal, the whips, and the execution of the Siberian governor called M.P. Gagarin's Prince could not help the situation. It is known from historical documents that Peter the first was going to issue a decree, on the basis of which "he who steals from the treasury only so much to buy a rope, will be hanged on it". He was stopped by the frank confession of Prosecutor General called P.I. Yaguzhinsky that they are all stealing, "only one is more and more distinct than the other", and therefore "the new decree can leave the emperor without lieges" (Pisarkova, 2002).

The Code of Laws of the Russian Empire was approved by Nicholas the first in 1830. There was formulated the concept of "bribery" in it. About 2500 official persons were under investigation for bribes for the first time in history in 1853.

The bribery was considered one of the most serious crimes in the Criminal Code of the RSFSR in 1922. It was recognized as counter-revolutionary activity. A shooting was as a punishment for it. A problem of bribery was not openly raised in the Soviet state in the 80's of 20th century. People were forced to adhere to the ideology that corruption is unacceptable for the socialist system. It is characteristic only for bourgeois society (Klimov, 2010).

Thus, L.F. Pisarkova have been studied a large number of historical literature, especially the secret materials of the Golitsyn's archives. However, she did not see the basis for bribery and the system of abuse of power only in small salaries of officials and human greed. She concluded that this state of affairs in Russia is the result of many components of Russian life often originating in the depths of history, in particular: 1. the composition of civil ser-

vants, formed mainly from low-income and poorly educated sections of the population, who often tried to "get out into people" at any cost; 2. State's lack of adequate level of remuneration for officials and consequent connivance with respect to violators of the law; 3. permissiveness and legal nihilism of rich and noble people, characteristic of a strictly regulated class society; 4. Use to create a system of collective abuse of the power vertical created by the ministerial form of government; 5. The tradition of "feeding" officials, in a modified form, preserved throughout history and corrupting the administration; 6. Tolerance of society in relation to bribe takers, resulting from this tradition (Pisarkova, 2002).

How is it with corruption in modern Russian society? The researchers have the most diverse and sometimes conflicting positions in explaining the reasons for the existence of this phenomenon at present time. Some researchers hold the position that the Russian Federation is one of the most corrupt countries. Bribery has become below the world average level in many respects in Russia in 2011 according to one British audit company (Gufeld & Pastukhova, 2016). This situation develops in Russia today after it became a party to the UN Convention against Corruption in 2006. To implement the Convention's provisions, a number of anti-corruption legislative and regulatory legal acts were adopted, such as federal laws called "On combating corruption", "On providing access to information on the activities of courts in the Russian Federation", "On anti-corruption expertise of normative legal acts and draft normative legal acts", "On providing access to information on the activities of state bodies and local self-government bodies". It should be noted "Regulations on the representation by citizens who are applying for the replacement of public positions of the Russian Federation and persons who replace state posts of the Russian Federation with information on incomes, property and liabilities of a property nature", "Regulations on Representation by Citizens Claiming to Substitute Federal State Service, and federal public servants of information on incomes, property and liabilities of property character" and "Rules and methods of carrying out of anticorruption examination". In addition, "National Plan for Combating Corruption", its second edition "National Counteraction Plan Corruption for 2010-2011" as well as "National Anti-Corruption Strategy" were approved

in Russia. Despite their imperfection, these and some other previously adopted laws and acts, create certain regulatory law and information conditions that allow doing the control of separate directions of activity of the Russian authorities by responsible socially active citizens (Nisnevich, 2012).

Thus, we can conclude that the deal with corruption is actively continuing in the modern Russian society. The arrests of senior official persons (the Minister of Economic Development, governors, federal officials, etc.) years indicate about that. The extent of corruption does not decrease in Russian society despite the adoption of legislative acts and investigations.

S. Sampson notes in his book called "The fighters for honesty: world morality and anti-corruption movement in the Balkans" that one of the aspects of the global movement for responsibility and transparency is the fight against corruption. It has international nature for several reasons: firstly, corruption covers the whole world, and secondly, the fight against corruption and against it is an object of international coordination. At the same time, ethical coordination and ethical management become one of the central elements of corporate activity. Anti-corruption activity is part of the general trend towards global ethics and morality (Sampson, 2007).

According to A.S. Kozhushko, being opposed to principle, immorality and speculation, a fighting against corruption seems an attempt to restore lost standards of morality and responsibility that we call "society". In other words, the fight against corruption turns into a crusade under the banner of morality (Kozhushko, 2012).

Almost all the public-administrative relations regulated by law and their subjects - politics, business, state and municipal service, law enforcement agencies, appeal to the Armed Forces, healthcare and education system, housing and communal sphere, show business, personnel appointments became the object of corruption (Okhotsky, 2008).

A package of laws were introduced within the framework of the anti-corruption campaign in the State Duma of Russia by Medvedev D.A. in 2008. They were aimed at eradicating corruption in modern Russian society.

Russia has to continue the fight against corruption at all levels and spheres of its manifestation, and so it is capable of destroying and greatly undermining the social foundations. In addition, there are social and economic problems on the base of its existence, in particular, price increases, social inequality, irrational use of budgetary funds, a decline in the prestige of the country, ultimately threatening the national security of the Russian state.

Based on the above, we can conclude that the problem of bribery can be solved by introducing new anti-corruption laws in Russia. This process can be reduced despite the complexity of the fight against corruption. The most important is thing that not only the authorities, but also ordinary citizens have the desire to eradicate this phenomenon (Gafiatulina et al, 2018).

There is opposite situation in the Russian society. So, Russia researchers distinguish three important properties of the attitude to corruption to be directly related to the mass psychology of Russians in Russia. Firstly, tolerance is the attitude to corruption as ubiquitous ("all take," "steal" and etc.), an ineradicable and inevitable of "minimal level of evil", not deserving serious condemnation. Secondly, not acts of corruption, and the size of bribes is caused a censure in the mass consciousness of Russians especially if they are "disproportionate" to the position of corrupt officials. Thirdly, they are inconsistency and inconsistency. There is a system of double standards as in many other situations. There is: "I and my environment are different". Thus, "the socio-psychological peculiarity of our culture is evidently manifested to create a favorable environment for corruption. It is in the priority of informal social relations over formal relations" (Zhuravlev & Yurevich, 2012).

#### **CHARACTERISTIC OF OBJECT AND RESEARCH METHODS**

The relevance of this problem for modern Russian society is studying of public opinion on this issue to identify the existing in the mass consciousness assessments and attitudes towards corruption, as well as corruption experience and behavior.

The purpose of sociological research is to study the content, intensity and sustainabi-

lity of the phenomenon called “corruption” in modern Russian society. The problem of research is to study the manifestation of corruption and the scope of its dissemination in modern Russian society to identify ratings, the reasons for its appearance and the mechanism for eliminating it in the public mind.

1. Sociological research for studying of corruption in modern Russian society, spheres and scales of its spread was held in the South of Russia (in Dagestan Republic): in Derbent, Kazbek, Kizlyar, Kizilyurt, Novolak, Khasavyurt districts, Makhachkala, Derbent, Kaspiysk, Kizilyurt, Kizlyar, Khasavyurt cities in 2015. N-903.

2. Sociological research for studying of interethnic relations of Dagestan peoples and factors to stimulate interethnic tension was held in Derbent, Kazbek, Kizlyar, Kizilyurt, Novolak, Khasavyurt districts, Makhachkala, Derbent, Kaspiysk, Kizilyurt, Kizlyar, Khasavyurt cities in 2016. N-945.

The main method of collecting information was a questionnaire. The survey was conducted by random selection. All three geographic zones of the republic (flat, foothill, mountainous) differing in socio-economic development and polyethnicity were covered by the survey. FAR program was for questionnaire processing.

## RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

It has already been noted a corruption is one of the most negative manifestations in Russian society today. The statement of its existence is the first step on the way to deal with it and eliminate it. The problem of corruption and anti-corruption laws is in the spotlight on various levels of government because of its relevance. This problem is one of the most important for the mass media.

The federal law called “On Combating Corruption” was adopted on December 25, 2008. The basic concepts were clearly defined in it. 1. Corruption is considered as: a) to abuse of office, to give a bribery, to take a bribery, to abuse of authority, a commercial bribery or other unlawful use of physical person of his official position, contrary to the legitimate interests of society and the state in order to obtain benefits in the form of money, valuables, other property or services of a property

nature, other property rights for itself or for third persons or unlawfully providing such profit to person by other physical persons; b) to do the acts on behalf of or in the interests of the legal entity specified in subparagraph called “a” of this paragraph. 2. Anti-corruption is defined as the activities of federal bodies of state power, state authorities of the subjects of the Russian Federation, local governments, civil society institutions, organizations and individuals within their powers: a) to prevent corruption, including detection and subsequent elimination causes of corruption (prevention of corruption); b) to identify, prevent, suppress, uncover and investigate corrupt practices (dealing with corruption); c) to reduce and (or) to eliminate the consequences of corruption offenses (<http://ivo.garant.ru/#/document/12164203/paragraph/2769:2>).

First of all it is important to study “corruption experience” and “corruption culture” in our sociological research. Before proceeding to an analysis of the sociological material received, we should be noted that the characteristics of corruption culture integrate the features of all types of corruption, both socially and in terms of determination in Russia. In this case it is important to consider that corrupt practices as a specific kind of social interaction act as an object with a certain value-normative content. Consequently, corruption culture can be considered as a result of the process of informal institutionalization of this type of criminal practices (Kamensky, 2014).

Given the above the respondents were asked a question to allow and to determine their behavior in a situation when they deal with the manifestation of a corruption scheme (see sheet No. 1).

Sheet 1. The distribution of answers for question: “Haven’t you ever had to deal with corruption (bribery, illegal rebuffs and other unlawful self-interest actions) on the part of officials personally?” (The answers are given by groups of nationalities in percentages from total number of respondents)(See Annexes)

The results of the research show that, the “corruption experience” is significantly larger in women according to gender in comparison with the men subgroup who noted the position called “I have to deal with always”. The men and women respondents have underli-

ned the position called "No, I've never had to" with a small difference. We can see there is a higher share with "corruption experience" among the men respondents than among the women respondents. Seldom every third respondent among men had to deal with corruption. Every sixth respondent marked a position called "quite often" and "very often". The share of those among women is almost 1.5 times less. When we was formulating this question we had a hypothesis that a subgroup of businessmen would show a more active "corruption experience and behavior" by their activities. It was confirmed by the results of our research. Every third respondent among them underlined the answer called "I've had to deal very often". Every sixth respondent has experience of corruption relations. We can see differences in age. The older respondent, the more often he had to deal with a corruption. Now it is stand out age subgroups called "from 30 to 49" and "from 50 and up". Thus, we can be concluded that the "corruptive experience" of the respondents is directly dependent on socio-demographic indicators. Research results showed that male respondents have more experience than women. A subgroup of "businessmen" had to deal with corruption with age.

The respondents were asked a "control question" in our research called "What is the importance of the problem, in your opinion, of dealing with the shadow economy, corruption and other types of economic crimes?" That question allowed identifying us not only the respondents' assessment of this phenomenon, but also our attitude to it. The results of our research showed that every second respondent shared two opinions with a small difference called "corruption is the most important problem" (49.9%) and "corruption is one of the most important problems" (50.0%). While less than 1% of respondents hold positions called "this is a minor problem", "I do not see a problem at all" and "I difficult to answer". Thus, according to the results of our research, we can conclude that the vast majority of respondents have an idea of corruption not by hearsay, but from the process of personal experience. In this connection the issue about the confirmation of axiomatic statement called "The more a person meets with a negative phenomenon, the lesser evil it seems to him" is a great scientific interest. In our opinion, this statement has a limited character. It does not always rightly reflect

the attitude to the phenomenon. Quantitative changes can lead to qualitative changes, to the recognition, for example, that a corruption is a big evil and we must to deal with it under certain conditions (from the excessive pressure of corrupt officials and the insolvency of bribe-takers and etc.). The respondents were asked the question called "Have you ever had to give a bribe?" in our research. More half of the respondents answered affirmatively (78,1 %) and marked the position called "no" (21,9%).

What is situation about corruption now? We turned to the results of the all-Russian mass interview to get a reliable answer to this question. So an absolute majority of Russians (89%) considered corruption to be unacceptable in government bodies. As follows from Levada-center' interview 20% of respondent admitted to solving everyday issues with the bribes. Most often the respondents had to pay bribes when they violated the rules of the road, got a driver's license or were in the hospital. From 25% to 32% a year the number of those who believe that corruption "completely struck Russia's authorities from up to down" has grown. Another 47% of respondent say that the government is "largely" affected by corruption. But the number of respondents has been considering Vladimir Putin to be fully or largely responsible for the scale of corruption in the country has declined from 73% to 67% since 2013. We asked a question called "Have V.V. Putin responsible for the scale of corruption in the highest echelons of power its opponents are speaking about it?" in interview of 2013. So, 39% of respondents consider responsible him "fully", 34% of them as "to a large degree", 15% blamed "only partially" on him. 6% of respondents consider that "he can not be responsible for all this" and 6% of them "find it difficult to answer". We can see changes in the positions of the Russians respondent in research of 2017. 20% of them share the opinion called "only partially". The proportion of those who approve a position called "to a large degree" (42%) increased with a decrease in the number of people who are closer to opinion called "fully" (25%). 6% of respondents consider that "he can not be responsible for all this" and 4% of them found it difficult to answer (<http://www.levada.ru/2017/03/28/institutsionalnaya-korrupsiya-i-lichnyj-opyt/>).

Interview was conducted by the Levada Center in 2017. The respondents were asked a question called "Whom had to give bribes provide any services during the last three years when you contacted at this institution / in this situation?" The results showed that 42% of the respondents marked that in case of "violation of traffic rules and be detained by a traffic police officer", 31% of them marked that in case of "getting a driver's license / car registration / carrying out a vehicle inspection", 31% of them marked that in case of "being in hospital", 15% of them marked that in case of "placing a child in school", 9% of them marked that in case of "getting important documents, certificates in local authorities", 6% of them marked that in case of "applying for a job". The question called "How do you feel about solving everyday problems with bribe?" was answered by us. We received the following answers called "I think that sometimes it is necessary for the good of the case" (10%); "I think that we can put up with it" (10%); "I think that we can not put up with it" (28%); "I think that this is absolutely unacceptable" (46%) and a small percentage of respondents "found it difficult to answer" (6%).

We included the question called "What events do you have a feeling of shame in Dagestan?" in the questionnaire in our research (2015). That the question was supposed to show the emotions in relation to one or another events and facts from the Dagestan peoples. According to the results of our research, "religious extremism, terrorist acts committed outside the republic" (46,4%), "corruption" (38,4%), "crime growth" (32,2%), "loss of spiritual values our ancestors adhered to" (24,1%), "unwillingness of local politicians to revive their republic" (21,6%), "non-observance of national traditions and morals" (17,6%), "pursuit of profit" (13,2%) are caused the greatest degree of shame among the Dagestan people.

By remark of the country's top leadership the problem of corruption is one of the most painful for the Russian society. Therefore, more than half of the Tabasarans respondent, every second respondent among the Laks, Kumyks, every third respondent among the Avars, Azerbaijanis, Dargins, Lezgins, Russians and Chechens have a shame for its existence and scale of distribution. With the growth of the educational status, the proportion indicating corruption is increasing: 9,1% with a basic secondary education, 32,2% with

a secondary, 39,9% with a secondary special and 44,5% with a higher education. With age every second respondent in the subgroup "from 20 to 30", "from 30 to 40", "from 40 to 50", "from 50 to 60", and every second respondent "up to 20" and "from 60 and up" underlined indicator of corruption as a shame.

The authors share E.G. Kamensky's position that "corruption is a generic form of a certain kind of social relations and has a wide range of typical invariants of its representation, for example, in accordance with the specifics of the institutional locus for the implementation of corruption relations in the socio-cultural space. In these cases, the value-normative components of corrupt practices are also based on the specificity of the value-normative matrix of the institution of their localization" (Kamensky, 2014). The authorities is dealing with corruption for decades. The authorities adopted a number of legislative acts toughen penalties for this kind of crime. However, there are not positive developments in this direction. A person has a "corruption experience" at all levels of social interaction. Moreover, he "supplies" it to solve his problems. However, we should not lose sight of the fact to get quality education, medical assistance and like any other person's application to different instances it can not be done if he "thanks the needed people in the right form". There is a corruption in health and education spheres particularly alarming for us when people are put in such conditions that they are forced to pay for services that they are guaranteed by the Constitution. To the great regret, despite the assurances of state officials, a corruption is still flourishing in the entire post-Soviet space. The corruption cases are as evidence for that senior official are implicated in it.

According to the results of the sociological survey the factors contributing to the aggravation of ethno-political conflicts in the North Caucasus region were highlighted by V.A. Avksentiev and G.D. Gritsenko including the national policy in the region, the activities of national elites, the socio-economic situation of people, the rise of national identity, the radicalization of religion, the media and communications, corruption, migration, unemployment, action / inactivity of law enforcement agencies, ethno-clanality (Avksentiev & Gritzenko, 2016)

Taking into account the above criteria, we have to show the factors contributing to the degradation of relations between the Dagestan peoples when we are studying the state of interethnic relations in Dagestan in the interview of 2016. The respondents were asked the question called "What do you think, what are the reasons for the possible emergence of inter-ethnic confrontation between the Dagestan peoples?" According to the results of our research, "territorial disputes, living on the historical territory of one people or other peoples" (37,4%) is the factor of the possible emergence of interethnic confrontation between the Dagestan peoples. By ethnicity this position is shared by more than half of the Kumyks, the Laks and the Chechens respondent, and every third among the Avars, and every fifth respondents among the Russians and the Lezgins, every seventh among the Dargins. The position called "low level of social and economic development of the republic" (32,5%) is occupied the second ranking place and it is closer to every second among the Dargins, the Lezgins and the Russians, and to every third among the Avars, to every fourth among the Chechens and the Laks, every fifth among the Kumyks. The issue called "the features of the land reform conducted by the leadership of Dagestan without taking into account the opinion of the peoples living in these territories" (26,4%) are caused a commotion among the Dagestan people respondents. Every second respondent among the Kumyks, and every third respondent among the Chechens, and every fourth among the Avars and the Laks, and every seventh respondent among the Dargins and the Lezgins and a statistically small proportion of Russians marked on that position. "A corrupt scheme of transferring land to private hands" (23,7%) is occupied the fourth ranking rank. That position was marked by every third respondent among the Laks, every fourth among the Avars, the Dargins, the Lezgins, the Russians and the Chechens. According to Russian researchers a corruption performs some role to worsen interethnic relations. Then every fifth person marked a position called "the mistakes of the republican state authorities in the national policy". By ethnicity it is closer to every fourth among the Dargins, Kumyks, Chechens, Lezgins, and to every seventh among the Avars and to every tenth among Russians. Interethnic conflict can be provoked by "competition for jobs" (16,7%). Every fourth respondent among

the Dargins, every fifth among the Laks and Lezgins, every sixth among the Avars marked that position. Statistically small proportion of respondents among the Kumyks, Russians and Chechens has been seeing a conflict potential in it. The migration process is a factor for conflict. It was marked by every sixth respondents. The share of those is much higher among the Kumyk respondents (one in three respondents), Russians and Chechens (one in four respondents), Dargins (one in six respondents) and there is significantly less in the Avars, Laks and Lezgins subgroup. The position called "costs of upbringing and the loss of the principles of international education" (16,0%) are located with a small difference from the previous. Among Russian respondents (one in two respondents), one in four respondents among the Lezgins, one in five among the Laks marked on this factor. There is much less the proportion in the other subgroups especially among the Chechens. The "low culture of interethnic communication" (14,2%) is closely connected with the costs of upbringing. Every fifth among Russian respondents, every fifth among the Lezghin, every eighth among the Avars, Dargins, Kumyks and less than 10 % among the Laks respondents marked on it. Every fifth among Laks, every seventh among Avars and Dargins, every eighth among Chechens and Kumyks underlined a position called "competition for land" (13,8%) to provoke ethnic conflict by it. Informal ethnic leaders (12,0%) can play a certain role as in the deterioration, as in the improvement of the character of interethnic communication. According to every sixth respondent among the Dargins, Russians and Lezgins, every ninth among the Avars and Laks their activities can provoke an ethnic conflict. The question of human resources can play no less important role in aggravation of interethnic relations. It is located in the last place. Every fourth respondent among the Chechens and every tenth among the Russians indicated on it.

Thus, based on the results of our survey, many factors can contribute to the interethnic conflict. The unresolved of these factors may help to maintain in latent form interethnic tension in the poly-ethnic territorial formations of the South of Russia.

The results of our research show the presence of corruption in the modern Russian society. We can even say that a kind of "co-

ruption culture” has been formed based on the “corruption experience” of the population makes it expedient to activate the authorities for dealing with it.

### CONCLUSIONS

Thus, one of the most important measures to counteract the manifestation of corruption in any sphere of social interaction is the struggle against conflicts of interest that may arise among public officials at all levels of government. A corruption becomes a specific form of social contact in the conditions of violation or loss of elements of the value-normative system. It has a wide spectrum of its manifestation. In other words, a corruption is a negative social phenomenon in today’s Russian society. This fact is understood a negative perception of this phenomenon by a large part of the population and mass consciousness. At the same time, a person has to resort to corrupt practices for solving his social problems with the aim of the best and optimal solution of issues. It should not be discounted that there is an alternative to corruption in the form of official law to identify a different institutions for the resolution of formal relations, acting independently.

Of course, the powerful anti-corruption war that the Russian state is leading is reduced exclusively to certain demonstrative political precedents. We can call among them, for example, “YUKOS’s case”, “Luzhkov’s case”, “Vasilyeva-Serdyukova’s case” and very often leads to the change of heads of Russian subjects. Many of them are brought to trial formally. For example, E. Vasilieva did not receive the punishment despite many billions of theft. “Invincibility” of the corruption component of Russian society is explained by many factors. For example, its existence at the North Caucasian level is conditioned by the consideration of ethno-confessional, a familial conformity in the selection, rotation and placement of personnel, personal loyalty, acquaintance, nepotism, family, typos, diaspora perceived by the population as specific, unchanging properties of the local community.



## BIBLIOGRAPHY

- Avksentiev V.A., Gritsenko G.D. (2016). Ethno-political situation in the North Caucasus: an expert assessment // *Sociological research*. № 1. P. 95.
- Balaev A.Sh. (2010). Corruption in the light of the adopted federal law No. 273 FZ called "On Counteracting Corruption" // *Bulletin of the Academy of Economic Security of the Ministry of the Interior of Russia*. № 7. P. 116 - 120.
- Bezubiak T.M. (2010). Formation of readiness of pupils of the professional lyceum to anticorruption behavior // *Person and education*. № 3 (24). p. 66 - 69.
- Gafiatulina Nk., Vorobyev Ga., Imgrunt Si., Samygin Si., Latysheva At., Ermakova Li., Kobysheva Li. (2018). Social Health of Student Youth in South Russia: Analysis Of The Perception Of Socio-Cultural Risks. *Modern Journal of Language Teaching Methods*. Vol. 8, Issue 6, June 2018. P. 32-41.
- Gufeld V.V., Pastukhova E.A. (2016). Corruption is a scourge of modern Russia. Public commission to deal with a corruption / / Actual problems of legal regulation of public associations: Russian and foreign experience. Collection of abstracts of papers and articles of the IV International Scientific and Practical Conference of Russian and Foreign Universities and the Russian Academy of Sciences. G.V. Plekhanov with the participation of representatives of state and municipal authorities. M., P. 71 - 74.
- Kabanov K.V. (2011). Corruption: the general situation and current realities / / *Social sciences and modernity*. № 5. P. 34 - 36.
- Kamenskiy E.G. (2014). Corruption culture: theoretical and conceptual construct // *Journal of the Institute of Sociology*. No. 4 (11). Pp. 74 - 92.
- Kozhushko A.S. (2012). Corruption of society, corruption of the individual // *Humanitarian and social sciences*. № 6. P. 109 - 115.
- Klimov I.P. (2010). History and legal experience of counteraction of corruption and its value for modern Russia // *Bulletin of the Tyumen state university*. № 2. P. 150.
- Nisnevich Yu.A. (2012). Participation of citizens in proactive control of corruption // *Social Sciences and Modernity*. № 3. P. 69 - 78.
- Okhotskiy E.V. (2008). Public administration in modern Russia: educational and methodical complex. Moscow: MGIMO (U) Ministry of Foreign Affairs of Russia. 548 p.
- Pisarkova L.F. (2002). To the history of bribes in Russia (based on the materials of the "secret chancery" of the Golitsyns of the first half of the XIX century) // *Domestic history*. № 5. p.
- Ponomarev E.G. (2012). Corruption in Russia: the origins and conditions for overcoming / / *Society and Law*. № 4. p. 41.
- Popov M.Yu. (2010). Institutes of Civil Society against a corruption // *Historical and Socio-Educational Thought*. No. 2 (4). Pp. 24 - 31.
- Rasulov M.A. (2006). To the issue of the historical roots of corruption / / *Bulletin of the Institute of IAE*. № 4. P. 131 - 139.
- Serapina A.A. (2011). The world financial crisis and the need to strengthen the fight against corruption (the problem of globalization of anti-corruption policy) // *The Caspian region: politics, economy, culture*. № 1 (26). Pp. 84 - 90.
- Sampson S. (2007). The fighters for honesty: world morality and anti-corruption movement in the Balkans // *Fighting windmills? Socio-Anthropological Approach to the Study of Corruption / Comp. And otv. Ed. I.B. Olimpieva, O.V. Pachenkov. SPb. : Aleteya*, pp. 157 - 190.
- Vereshchagina A.V., Samygin S.I., Gafiatulina N.Kh., Rudenko A.M., Pechkurov I.V. (2017). *Sociology of Security: A Textbook*. Moscow: INFRA-M, 264 p.
- Yakutin Yu.V. (2010). "Evergreen" problems of corruption / / *Financial life*. № 1. P. 88 - 92.
- Zhuravlev A.L., Yurevich A.V. (2012). Psychological factors of corruption // *Applied legal psychology*. № 1. P. 8 - 21.
- URL: <http://ivo.garant.ru/#/document/12164203/paragraph/2769:26> (exact date of 04/20/2017).
- URL: <http://www.levada.ru/2017/03/28/institutsionalnaya-korrupsiya-i-lichnyj-opyt/> (exact date of 04/24/2017).

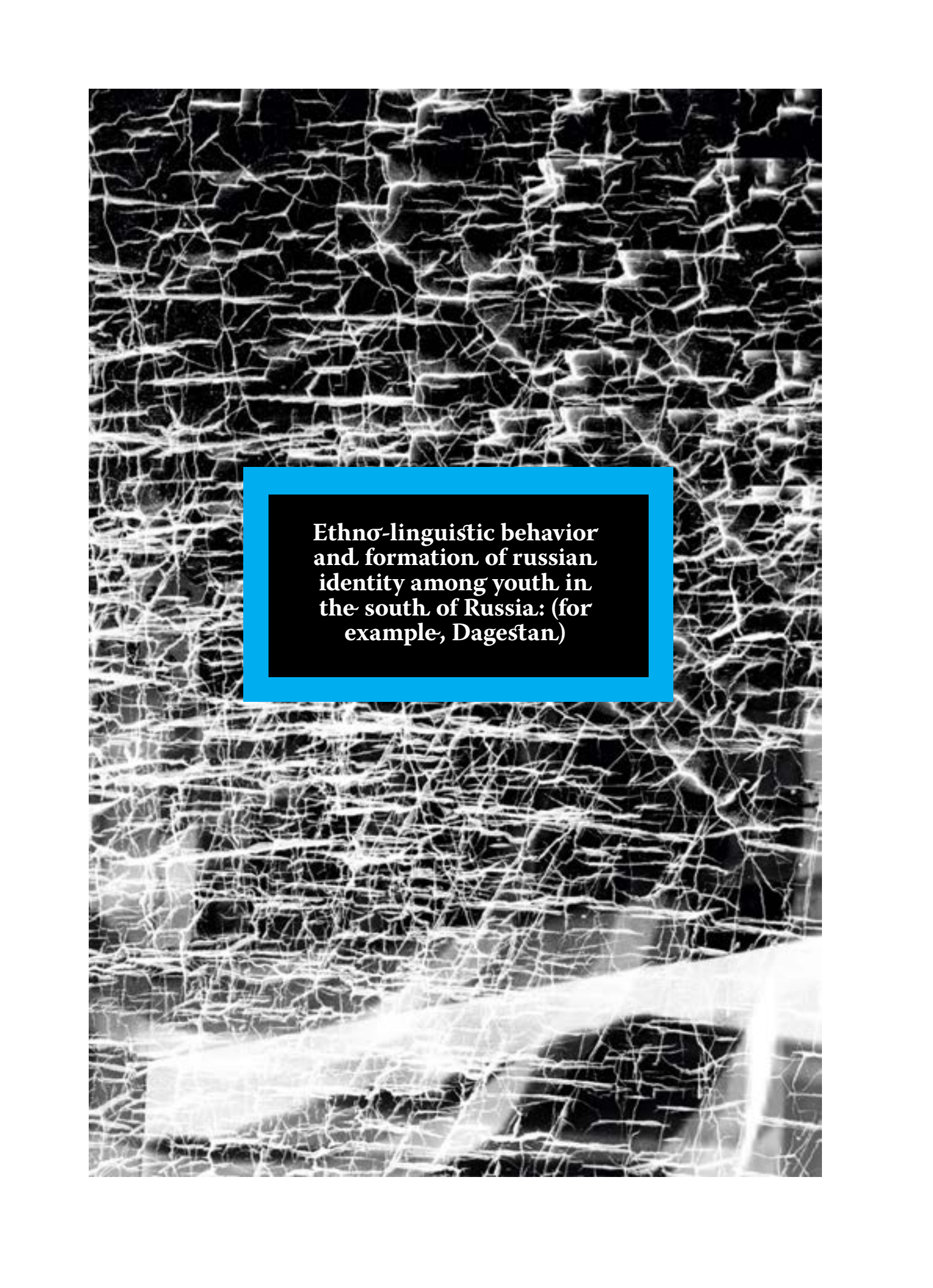


## ANNEXES

**Sheet 1.** The distribution of answers for question: *"Haven't you ever had to deal with corruption (bribery, illegal rebuffs and other unlawful self-interest actions) on the part of officials personally?"*  
(The answers are given by groups of nationalities in percentages from total number of respondents)

The variants of answers	BTotal :	Including on the grounds of respondents:										
		Sexy		Age			Education		Social status			
		Male	Female	Up to 29	From 30 to 49	From 50 and above	Secondary and special secondary education	High education	Worker	Clerical worker	Businessmen	Students
No, I've never had to	26,0	21,8	28,1	42,1	19,0	10,9	24,9	24,8	29,3	25,4	4,9	67,3
I've had to deal once	7,8	6,1	10,1	7,8	6,2	10,9	6,4	10,4	13,8	13,2	5,1	7,9
I've had to deal seldom	24,7	33,1	16,5	7,9	38,0	32,5	25,6	29,9	29,3	24,6	17,3	17,4
I've had to deal often	14,1	17,3	11,1	16,9	5,9	22,0	13,4	10,1	13,9	13,5	17,1	17,1
I've had to deal very often	14,4	16,5	10,1	8,0	19,4	11,1	5,7	10,4	12,4	13,3	32,7	4,1
I have to deal always	9,3	3,6	17,2	17,4	6,4	3,8	7,2	10,1	15,2	6,3	15,7	1,1



A black and white photograph of a spider web, with a central text box overlaid. The spider web is the primary visual element, filling the entire frame with its intricate, radial and spiral patterns. The background is dark, making the white threads of the web stand out. In the center, there is a black rectangular box with a bright blue border. Inside this box, the text is written in a white, serif font. The text is centered and reads: "Ethno-linguistic behavior and formation of russian identity among youth in the south of Russia: (for example, Dagestan)".

**Ethno-linguistic behavior  
and formation of russian  
identity among youth in  
the south of Russia: (for  
example, Dagestan)**

## ETHNO-LINGUISTIC BEHAVIOR AND FORMATION OF RUSSIAN IDENTITY AMONG YOUTH IN THE SOUTH OF RUSSIA: (FOR EXAMPLE, DAGESTAN)

### COMPORTAMIENTO ETNOLINGÜÍSTICO Y FORMACIÓN DE LA IDENTIDAD RUSA ENTRE LOS JÓVENES DEL SUR DE RUSIA: (POR EJEMPLO, DAGUESTÁN)

#### ABSTRACT

It has a paramount importance the ethno-linguistic situation and, in general, the role of language in the organization of interethnic communication, the construction of a space for interethnic communications and the development of identification strategies for multiethnic regions. It should be considered the view of research perspective chosen in this article that connected with analysis of linguistic behavior in the context of the problem of the formation of Russian identity among young people in Dagestan which it is one of the most ethnically mosaic regions in our country. It is paid particular attention to the status of Russian language in this region and its role in the process of forming Russian identity among Dagestan youth in this article. Based on the results of independent sociological empirical studies, the authors of this article come to a number of original conclusions on the strength of the interethnic situation that has developed in Russia. It was registered a low status of national languages society on the background of increasing significance of Russian language as a language of interethnic communication in Dagestan society. This fact was concluded on the basis of conditions of ethnization of social processes in various regions of Russia South. This ethno-linguistic situation directly influences on formation of identification attitudes and orientations of the young generation. The scientists prove the thesis that the strengthening of Russian language status is one of factor in the spread bilingualism as a dominant form of interethnic communication among the youth in Dagestan society in this article.

**KEYWORDS:** youth, South of Russia, Dagestan society, Dagestan youth, Russian identity, Republican identity, Dagestan peoples, State-civil identity, National languages, Ethno-linguistic situation













Copyright © Revista San Gregorio 2018. eISSN: 2528-7907 ☺










#### RESUMEN

Tiene una importancia primordial la situación etnolingüística y, en general, el papel del lenguaje en la organización de la comunicación interétnica, la construcción de un espacio para las comunicaciones interétnicas y el desarrollo de estrategias de identificación para regiones multiétnicas. Debe considerarse la visión de la perspectiva de investigación elegida en este artículo que se relaciona con el análisis del comportamiento lingüístico en el contexto del problema de la formación de la identidad rusa entre los jóvenes en Daguestán (que es una de las regiones con mosaicos más étnicos de nuestro país). Se presta especial atención al estado del idioma ruso en esta región y su papel en el proceso de formación de la identidad rusa entre los jóvenes de Daguestán. Sobre la base de los resultados de estudios empíricos sociológicos independientes, los autores de este artículo llegan a una serie de conclusiones originales sobre la fuerza de la situación interétnica que se ha desarrollado en Rusia. Se registró un estado bajo de la sociedad de lenguas nacionales en el contexto de la creciente importancia de la lengua rusa como lengua de comunicación interétnica en la sociedad daguestana. Esta situación etnolingüística influye directamente en la formación de actitudes de identificación y orientaciones de la generación joven. Los científicos prueban la tesis de que el fortalecimiento del estatus de la lengua rusa es uno de los factores en la difusión del bilingüismo como forma dominante de comunicación interétnica entre los jóvenes de la sociedad de Daguestán.

**PALABRAS CLAVE:** juventud, sur de Rusia, sociedad daguestana, juventud daguestán, identidad rusa, identidad republicana, pueblos daguestán, identidad civil estatal, idiomas nacionales, situación etnolingüística

Copyright © Revista San Gregorio 2018. eISSN: 2528-7907 ☺

	<b>MADINA M. SHAKHBANOVA</b>		<b>SERGEY I. SAMYGIN</b>
	Dagestan Scientific Center of the Russian Academy of Sciences, Russian Federation		Rostov State Economic University . Russian Federation
	<i>madina2405@mail.ru</i>		<i>samygin78@yandex.ru</i>
	<b>LARISA A. MINASYAN</b>		<b>SVETLANA I. IMGRUNT</b>
	Don State Technical University, Russian Federation		Adyge State University, Russian Federation
	<i>larmin1@mail.ru</i>		<i>sveddy@mail.ru</i>

	<b>ELENA V. SUSIMENKO</b>
	Platov South-Russian State Polytechnic University (NPI), Russian Federation
	<i>lesusima@yandex.ru</i>
	<b>GALINA S. PSHEGUSOVA</b>
	Southern Federal University, Russian Federation
	<i>gpshegusova@gmail.com</i>
	<b>VERZILA I. ISLAMOV</b>
	Nevinnomyssky State Humanitarian and Technical Institute, Russian Federation
	<i>vngprof@gmail.com</i>

ARTÍCULO RECIBIDO: 20 DE NOVIEMBRE DE 2018

ARTÍCULO ACEPTADO PARA PUBLICACIÓN: 12 DE DICIEMBRE DE 2018

ARTÍCULO PUBLICADO: 28 DE DICIEMBRE DE 2018

## INTRODUCTION

Globalization has raised the problem of preservation people originality, their cultural specifics, and, of course, the problem of the full language functioning, especially of small peoples. It is of particular concern among the researchers the intolerance and behavior existing in the public consciousness of people. They make themselves known to this day for despite the ongoing state policy, the outbreak of xenophobia, neo-fascism, fanaticism and fundamentalism, ethnic violence in Russian society (Samygin et al, 2016).

The ethnical state of ethnos is determined, first of all, by the attitude of the state to its national (mother) language, national culture, with the readiness and desire of the state authorities to pursue a policy aimed at preserving the identity of the people and promoting its development (Gafiatulina et al, 2018).

Accordingly, than all-round and effective the policy in this direction that the attitudes of tolerance, respect of peoples to their state, a sense of patriotism has the more comprehensive.

The uniqueness of any ethnic formation is manifested through language. Therefore it becomes urgent of guarantees of linguistic rights actually that is reflected in the Concept of State National Policy.

The concept of as «language development» implies two aspects: at first, intra-structural, and secondly, sociological, functional. The changes are considered that occurred in different historical periods in the grammatical structure of the language and its vocabulary in the first version.

The second option (sociological) includes the study of the functional language development, and respectively, those processes are

conditioned by social factors in the linguistic system (Gafiatulina et al, 2017).

During the last decade of XX-th century, disintegration processes were observed in Russian society, linked by the orientation of national regions to the strengthening of positions of ethnic identity. However, the changes that occurred in the post-Soviet Dagestan, the emergence of national movements, whose leaders pursued their narrow political goals, the deterioration of interethnic relations, the growth of inter-ethnic tensions, etc. had directly opposite tendencies in the form of strengthening republican (overall Dagestan) identity, supplemented by state-civic identity. The gist of Russian identity is the consolidation of representatives of different ethnic backgrounds within a single state education, while maintaining a positive, normal ethnic identity based on the principles of tolerance (Gafiatulina et al, 2017). The researchers noted that the language component plays an important role in the process of formation of the state-civil identity.

In connection with the above, the analysis of the ethno-lingual situation in Dagestan, the establishment of indicators for the reproduction of the Russian identity of the Dagestan peoples and the degree of influence of the linguistic factor on this process are relevant.

## CHARACTERISTIC OF OBJECT AND RESEARCH METHODS

Applied part of this research is the results of the survey conducted by the authors of this article: 1. Questionnaire for study of ethnic identity of the Dagestan peoples and Questionnaire for the study of state-civic identity and language behavior of the Dagestan peoples. Questionnaire was the main method of collecting information. FAR program was for questionnaire processing.

1. Sociological survey for study of ethnic identity of the Dagestan peoples was held in Babaurt, Derbent, Kazbek, Kaitag, Karabudakhkent, Kizilyurt, Kizlyar, Kumtorkalinsky, Khasavyurt districts, Makhachkala, Kizlyar, Kizilyurt, Derbent cities in 2014. N - 1143. 2. Sociological survey for study of state-civic identity and language behavior of the Dagestan peoples was held in Botlikh, Derbent, Kazbek, Kizilyurt, Khasavyurt districts, Derbent, Kizlyar, Kizilyurt, Makhachkala, Khasavyurt cities in 2015. N - 903. The distri-

bution of respondents by various parameters is as follows: for ethnic groups: the Avars – 29,2%, the Azerbaijanis - 4.5%, the Dargins – 16,9%, the Kumyks – 14,8%, the Laks – 5,5%, the Lezgins - 13.2%, the Tabasarans - 4, 1%, the Russians – 3,6%, the Chechens – 3,2%, others – 5,0%; for educational status: secondary basic education – 9,1%, secondary – 26,6%, secondary special – 48,7%, the higher and incomplete higher education -15,6%; for gender: men – 50,3%, women – 49,7%.

### RESEARCH RESULTS AND ITS DISCUSSION

Russian identity of the Dagestan peoples. According to opinion of researchers, the collapse of USSR is the starting point for the formation of a new state-civil (Russian) identity. This process is very difficult, because the elimination of a strong political formation was accompanied by the strengthening of almost all types of social identity (local, religious, ethnic and etc.), which its were not in demand in Soviet society in socialist period (Shakbanova et al, 2018). At the same time, the rising importance of this or that type of social identity was accompanied, on the one hand, by the aggravation of rivalry between types of social identity, for example, ethnic and state-civil, on the other, the identification of religious and ethnic identities and formation of an ethno-confessional identity. Thus, the complex ethnic processes of post-Soviet period have led to an increase in the interest of specialists of a very diverse profile to research of social identity types, as the identity of Russians remains a field for discussion of social forces. She said: "The state-civil identity is not only a prism through which society is viewed, but an important factor in people mobilization and their solidarity. That is why recently the institutions of state power, as well as political leaders are concerned about the formation of identity with values in which they are interested" (Arutyunova, 2007).

It was important to reveal the degree of manifestation of the state-civic identity of Dagestan peoples in this research what was our attention paid in our sociological opinion (see sheet No. 1).

Sheet 1. The distribution of answers for question: "Whom do you feel in the territory of Dagestan Republic primarily?" (The answers are given by groups of nationalities

in percentages from total number of respondents)(See Annexes)

The results of this research show the prevalence of a "dual" or "multiple identity" in the mass consciousness of the Dagestanian with the phrases for "as representative of your people and a Russian" and "as representative of your people and your religion". The difference between these judgments is insignificant. Russian identity dominates in the positions of Russian respondents in comparison with other respondents. It is characteristically peculiar perception of the concepts for the Dagestan Russians by "as representative of your people" and "a Russian man". We can assume that they identify them, that is quite rightly pointed out by Yu.V. Harutyunyan. He said that "Some theorists and the observers perceive the concepts "as the Russian" and "as the Russians" as synonyms. Meanwhile, these concepts are perceived and associated in different ways in the public consciousness. In one case is as an ethnic, and in another, is as a predominantly civil society in the image of the Russians" (Harutyunyan, 2013). The opinion of "as representative of your people and a Dagestanian" occupies on the third ranking position in comparison with other subgroups. Share of the last is greater among a Tabasarans and Azerbaijanis respondent. Every sixth interrogated person realizes himself in Dagestan territory as "the Russian" on of the whole block and this opinion takes the sixth place among the proposed seven variants of answers. Next, one out of every four respondents among a Russians and a Lezginians outlined the importance of ethnic self-identification. However, we were made a conclusion that the ethnic identity of the Dagestan peoples was weak (7,9%), with the republican (40,0%) and Russian identity 31,0%) according to the results of sociological opinion in 2013. There is a certain connection in the processes of formation of a new Russian identity and ethnic identity. According to the researchers, "the development of a nationwide Russian identity based on integrating values (history of the country, Russian culture, economic achievements) does not contradict the ethnic identity and afford a basis for socio and political integration of our country" (Drobizheva, 2002). The ethnic identity is more pronounced in the subgroup "from 40 to 50 years" (27,6%), religious identity at the age of "20 to 30 years" (21,2%), republican identity "from 50 to 60 years" (26,2%), the Russian identity"

from 60 years and above” for age. The respondents in the context of “up to 20 years” and “from 60 years and up” realize themselves as “the representative of their people and the Dagestanians” – 25,7% and 29,3% in the territory of Dagestan, respectively. The combination of ethnic and Russian identities can be traced in the answers of respondents aged “from 50 to 60 years” (52,3%), “from 60 years and above” (36,6%) and “from 40 to 50 years” (33,7%). Ethnoconfessional identification with the phrase of “as representative of my people and religion”, compared with other subgroups, is more clearly expressed in the positions of the younger generation “to 20 years” (36,5%) and “from 20 to 30 years” (31,4%). However, with age, its significant decline is observed: “from 50 to 60 years” (10,8%), “from 30 to 40 years” (15,5%), “from 60 years and above” (19,5 %), “from 40 to 50 years” (20,4%).

For education, the respondents with secondary and secondary special education emphasize the importance of ethnic identity – 19,8% and 19,6%, respectively. In comparison with other subgroups, there are a greater proportion of those indicating the importance of religious identity (36,4%) among the respondents with a basic secondary education. There are stronger the republican and Russian identities among the respondents with higher education – 20,6% and 21,2%. Double identification of “as the representative of their people and Dagestanians” is typical for almost all subgroups: 18,4% for secondary special education, 22,2% for higher education, 22,7% for basic secondary education and 25,2% secondary education.

The opinion of “as representative of their people and the Russian” was shared among 25,2% of the respondents for secondary education, 27,5% for higher education and 33,5% for secondary specialized education and a statistically small proportion of those for a basic secondary education (6,8%).

When we considering identities (“What unites with all the Russians?”), the difference in the level of identity becomes clear. The answers to the question “Whom do you primarily feel in the territory of Dagestan Republic?” show the importance of a dual identity for Dagestan peoples with the wordings of “the representative of one’s people and the Russian”, “the representative of one’s people and one’s religion” and “the representative of

one’s people and the Dagestanian, pushing back the position of “purely” republican, Russian, religious and ethnic identity types. The existence of these positions determines the relevance of ethnic and supra-ethnic indicators in the process of the Russian identity reproduction.

The study of the process of state-civil identity formation requires the identification of factors that consolidate the Russian identity.

Therefore, there were raised questions that allow us to reveal indicators of the reproduction of the Russian identity in our study (see Sheet No. 2).

Sheet 2. The distribution of answers for question: “What unites you with the Russians?” (The answers are given by groups of nationalities in percentages from total number of respondents)(See Annexes)

Before analyzing the results of a sociological research, we need to characterize the approaches of the Russian political elite in identifying the significance of certain indicators in the process of reproduction of the Russian identity.

As the consolidating ideas for society, we asked the ideologems as “strong Russia”, “strong state”: “we live in one strong country, in a unified Russian state” (Identity and consolidation resource of the inhabitants of Sakha Republic (Yakutia). 2012), which they were continued by the ideologems of statehood: “We want to see Russia as prosperous, free, powerful and influential power” in conjunction with the ideologems of the geopolitical plan - “a return and preservation of the positions in the world” - “Return of Russia in the ranks of rich, developed, strong and respected states of the world should be as our principal result”. One of the important components of a common identity is the idea of history on which President V.V. Putin in substantiating the modern directions of his actions: “Our predecessors have taught us that a country like Russia can be only strong” (Identity ..., 2012).

According to the results of our research, more than half of the respondents consider the “common state” as an integrating marker, every third respondents point out to “the Russian language as the language of interethnic communication” and “home land, common



territory of residence". Every sixth respondent stresses the need to have "responsibility for the country" and "common historical past, historical memory". Every seventh respondent stand for "single legal system" so the status of signs "political symbols (emblem, anthem, flag)", "general Russian culture" are visibly weakened. There are a large proportion of those who chose position "political symbols (emblem, anthem, flag)" as a consolidating factor among the Avars, the Dargins, the Kumyks, the Lezgins, the Russians, the Tabasarans respondents compared with other subgroups. There are a not large proportion of those who chose position "nothing unites" among the Azerbaijanis, the Chechens and the Lezgins notably.

Thus, the results of our research show the significance of several types of social identity for the respondents of the Dagestan peoples, which play a dominant role depending on the situation. We can state a noticeable weakening of the ethnic identity, which can perform a destructive role in the situation of exacerbation of interethnic relations and to destabilize interethnic situation in multi-national formations.

Linguistic behavior of the Dagestan peoples. Studying the language identity and language behavior of the Dagestan peoples and their reflection on the formation of state-civil (Russian) identity is important for us. Dagestan Republic is one of the multi-ethnic Russian subjects. Ethno-linguistic processes characterize here, firstly, the common ethno-cultural space in the republic; secondly, they show the nature and frequency of interethnic communication, as well as the cultural mutual influence of the Dagestan peoples.

When we analyze the ethno-linguistic situation in Dagestan, we can not be asserted that there are cardinal differences from other Russian regions, because our republic is characterized by the same tendencies as for other national entities, in particular, the expansion of the scale of the functioning of the Russian language as the language of interethnic communication with a decrease range of application of the national languages of the Dagestan peoples, that the population census and the results of the sociological survey states it.

It is showed the prevalence of the indicator "national language" over other signs, moreo-

ver, it is one of the most important ethno-integrated markers the answers to the question "What most unites you with people of your nationality?" However, the state of national languages in Dagestan is not interesting to us and so the specificity of the linguistic behavior of the Dagestan peoples. For this reason, the questions that allow us to identify the picture existing in the language sphere, in particular, the sphere of application of the national and Russian languages, the role of Russian language in the formation and strengthening of the all-Russian identity of the Dagestan peoples, the place of the national language in the linguistic behavior of the Dagestan men were included in the social survey questionnaire. The main instruments for research were the following indicators: "national (mother) language", "Russian language as a way of interethnic communication", "degree of knowledge and not knowledge of national/Russian language", "preferred language of education".

Before proceeding to the analysis of the sociological material, we should be noted that the national (mother) language performs a variety of functions and can combine an instrumental and symbolic function. The "confrontation" between them determines the discrepancy of the language's positions in the personal identity structure, as well as in the language competence. In other words, the individual may or may not know the national language at all, while preserving it as a symbol of belonging to an ethnic group (Vaskov et al, 2018).

Bilingualism invariably determines rivalry, in this case, national Dagestan languages and Russian language - as a language of interethnic communication, for objective reasons. It's no secret that the Russian language dominates in many spheres of modern Dagestan society. Moreover, Russian language strengthens its positions in intra-family communication, replacing the national (mother) languages.

We asked the question "What language do you consider to be your mother language?" for the respondents for determining the language as a mother language and the characteristics of the level of proficiency in the native language.

For ethnicity, 98,1% of the Chechens, 94,3% of the Dargins, 94,1% of the Laks, 93,6% of the Kumyks, 93,2% of the Avars and 88,9% of the Lezgins noted their “language of their nationality” as a mother. 11,8% of the Laks respondent, 9,6% of the Kumyks, 5,6% of the Lezgins, 5,3% of the Avars, 3,8% of the Chechens and 2,9% of the Dargins are considered “Russian language” as mother for their. Thus, 90,6% of respondent consider “language of their nationality” as a mother language and 9,2% of respondent consider “Russian language” as mother language.

87,4% of the interviewed among the urban population and 92,8% of the rural population consider “the language of their nationality” as a mother language, 14,0% of the urban population and 5,9% of the rural population consider “Russian language” as a mother language. When we include the question “What language do you consider to be your native language?” in the questionnaire, we expected that the choice of a certain language as a mother language has more symbolic meaning for the Dagestan peoples, especially in urban region, than the instrumental one. Our hypothesis is confirmed by the research results. The native language has a symbolic value for the most Dagestan peoples and only it is a functional language for a small part of the respondents. At the same time, it is interesting for us, firstly, mother languages teaching is there or not within the school curriculum, secondly, the level of possession, and thirdly, the orientation toward better mastery of one’s mother language, because the respondents note as the mother language of their people even if the language proficiency is not high. In other words, the national language performs more symbolic role than a functional, as a marker and an indicator of the ethnicity of the individual in this case. Thus, the results of our research show that the group of the respondents with the national (mother) language is dominant among the Dagestan peoples. Such a view is formed not only for the rural population, but also for the town population. The analysis of the “national (mother) language” indicator in the territorial context showed that the rural population is much more closely connected with the language of their people and is much less focused on the choice of the Russian language or two languages as mother at the same time. 92,8% of the rural population and 87,1% of the town population chose the language of their people as their native language. 14,0%

of the town population considered “Russian language” as their mother language in comparison with the rural population (5,9%). The number of town respondents decreases with age that marks the national language of their people as native. For example, “to 20 years” (89,9%), “from 20 to 30 years” (98,3%), “from 30 to 40 years” (71,4%), “from 40 to 50” (77,4%) and “from 60 and above” (60,0%), as well as 93,0% with secondary education, 78,0% with a secondary special, 89,7% with higher for education. The rural population considered the national language as a language of ethnic group in the age range from “30 to 40” (94,0%) to “from 60 years and up” (89,5%) in comparison with the town population. Also, there are high number respondents among the rural population in comparison with the town population who consider the national language of their people as native with below secondary education (71,4%), with secondary (93,9%), with special secondary (95,0%) and high education (93,3%).

Thus, the comparison of the interview results on ethnic mark showed a rather high rating position. This is more than 90,0%. But our research fixes noticeable discrepancies between the ethno-linguistic situation and language orientation in urban and rural areas of Dagestan. Also, we can state the absence of “dual” or “multiple” language identification among the Dagestan people. It means that a statistically small number of the Dagestan respondents noted the national language of their people and the Russian language as their mother languages simultaneously.

The attitude of the Dagestan respondents to the level of possession, reading and writing in their native language is important for us in the study of ethno-linguistic processes. We asked the question “What is the matter for you of mastery of your national language, the ability to read and write on it?” The opinion of «the ability to speak, write, read newspapers, magazines on mother language is very important for me» was marked by more than half of the respondents (59,1%). There are 71,0% of the Chechens, 64,9% of the Kumyks, 63,2% of the Avars, 62,6% of the Russians, 57,1% of the Lezgins, 54,5% of the Azerbaijanis, 54,1% of the Laks, 52,2% of the Dargins and 52,0% of the Nogais among the respondents. The results of our research showed that this position increases with age of the respondents. There are 56,5% of “to 20 years”, 57,5% of “from 20 to

30", 60,8% of "from 30 to 40", 65,4 % of "from 40 to 50", 63,6% of "from 50 to 60", 65,4% of "from 60 years and above" among the respondents. There are 56,9% with secondary education, 58.6% with Special secondary education and 61,3% with higher education for education among the respondents.

The opinion as "the ability to speak a mother language is great importance and the ability to write and read in my mother language is little importance for me" (19,1%) is at the second position. The above opinion is closer to the Kumyks (16,5%), the Avars (17,7%), the Lezgins (20,8%), the Dargins (21,8%), the Laks (26,0%) and least of all among the Chechens (5,6%). Every fifth of the respondents have a secondary, a high education. Every seventh of the respondents have a secondary special education. The number of people who prefer exclusively the communicative function of their mother language decreases with age. There are 21,1% of "up 20 years", 19,6% of "from 30 to 40 years", 17,1% of "from 50 to 60 years", 16,9 % of "from 20 to 30 years", 15,4% of "from 40 to 50 years" and 15,0% of "from 60 years and above".

The opinion as "ability to speak, write, read newspapers, magazines on mother language are little significance for me"(13.2%) is at the next position. There are the Dargins (14,2%), the Chechens (13,8%), the Lezgins (13,0%), the Kumyks (12,2%), the Avars 11,8%), the Russians (11,2%), the Laks (8,2%) among them. Every sixth respondents in age "from 20 to 30 years" have a secondary special education, every seventh of "from 50 to 60 years" have a secondary special education, every eighth of them have a secondary and higher education. The opposite opinion as "it does not matter reading and writing in my mother language for me" is typical for 6,9% of respondents among the respondents. Among them every ninth is available the Laks and every tenth is available the Russians. If you look at the results of the answers by geographical area, then we can note differentiation in the importance in knowledge of your national language, ability to write and to read on it among the rural and urban areas. Knowledge, reading and speaking on their national (mother) language is the importance for the rural residents unlike the townspeople. The share of townspeople is 66,8% and 53,5%, respectively. The opinion as "the ability to speak in one's mother language is important to me and

the ability to write and read in one's mother language is little important for me" is at the second position. It is closer to every seventh among the rural respondents and every fifth among the townspeople. The opinion as "the ability to speak in one's mother language is important to me and the ability to write and read in one's mother language is little important for me" is importance for rural people and townspeople. Every seventh respondents from the city and every ninth respondents in the countryside followed to above position. By ethnicity, above opinion in rural areas was chosen among the Lezghin (21,4%), the Darginians (15,0%), the Avars (11,7%) and the Kumyks (11,0%) respondents. There are most of the city respondents who consider that the knowledge of your mother language is not important for them. There are 22,1% of the Chechens, 14,2% of the Kumyks, 13,7% of the Dargins, 13,0% of the Russians, 11,9% of the Avars and 11,3% of the Lezghins among them. Thus, the results of our research on the question "What is the matter for you of mastery of your national language, the ability to read and write on it?" showed that the respondents of the Dagestan peoples have not a pronounced differentiation in the designation of the status of their national (mother) language and the importance of the level and degree of knowledge of it. We can see differences in the positions of the rural and urban population. If there is the importance of a full knowledge of mother language among the first then it can establish certain passivity in the second.

During research, we found out which languages the Dagestan peoples used mostly in their daily lives. It was paid attention to communication in such spheres of their life as work, home, family, friends, with representatives of their nationality, educational institutions and state institutions (see sheet No. 3 ).

Sheet 3. The distribution of answers for question: "Where do you most often speak on your mother language?" (The answers are given by groups of nationalities in percentages from total number of respondents)(See Annexes)

The obtained results of our research for the ethno-linguistic situation and the linguistic behavior of the Dagestan peoples testify to the functioning of mother languages mainly in the domestic sphere. Here the Chechens

and the Dargins occupy a leading position. More than half of the Kumyks and the Dargins respondents prefer to communicate in a native language with members of their ethnic community in comparison with other subgroups. But more than half of the Kumyks and the Chechens respondents support their communication with their friends in their mother language. Also there are every second among the Avars respondents, every third among the Dargins and the Laks.

Our research shows that the competitiveness of national and Russian languages has increased in the newest conditions. In addition, the function of the Russian language as a language of interethnic communication requires defining the spheres of its application (see sheet No. 4).

Sheet 4. The distribution of answers for question: "Where do you most often speak Russian language?" (The answers are given by groups of nationalities in percentages from total number of respondents)(See Annexes)

The information of the third and fourth sheet show that the communication in their mother language among the Dagestan peoples respondents is more spread in the family and a lesser spread in state and educational institutions. Every second of respondent marked to more communication in Russian language in state and educational institutions. At the same time, using of the Russian language as a means of communication in the family is attracted attention to itself. There are the Lezgins and the Laks in comparison with other subgroups. We obtained the following results on the question as "Where do you often speak Russian language?" in urban areas. 77,1% the Lezgins, 60,3% the Laks, 54,1% the Kumyks, 51,1% the Dargins, 50,1% the Chechens and 44,3% the Avars respondents prefer to communicate with your friends in Russian language. 25,7 % the Lezgins, 20,0% the Laks, 17,9% the Kumyks and the Dargins, 16,7% the Chechens and 14,8% of the Avars respondents prefer to communicate with your family. Every fifth respondent among the Lezgins, every sixth respondent among the Chechens and the Kumyks, every eleventh respondent among the Avars and small proportion among the Laks (6,7 %) and the Darginians (5,1 %) speaks in Russian with representatives of their nationality. More than half respondent among the Darginians, the Lezgins, every se-

cond respondent among the Laks, the Avars and the Kumyks, every third respondent among the Chechens prefer to communicate "in educational institutions" in Russian language. 83,3% of respondents the Chechens, 57,4% of respondents the Avars, 56,4% of respondents the Kumyks, 53,8% of respondents the Dargins, 53,3% of respondents the Laks and 51,4% of respondents the Lezgins prefer to communicate "in state institutions" in Russian language. Thus, for all respondents, Russian language as a means of communication prevails "with your friends" (57,5%), "in state institutions" (56,5%), "in educational institutions" (48,1%), "with your family" (22,4%) and "with representatives of their nationality" (14,0%).

The villagers answered the same question as follows: more just "with your family" as compared to other respondents in the Russian language is spoken by the Laks (50,0%) and the small number of the Kumyks (10,5%), the Dargins (9,7%), the Avars (6,6%) and the Chechens (6,5%); 100% of the respondents Lezgins, 51,6% of the respondents Dargins, 50,0% of the respondents Laks, 37,2% of the respondents Kumyks, 21,3% of the respondents Avars and 17,4% of the respondents Chechens prefer to communicate "with your friends" in Russian. 5,9% of the interviewed Avars, 3,2% of the interviewed Dargins, 2,3% of the interviewed Kumyks, 2,2% of the interviewed Chechens speaks "with representatives of their nationality" in Russian. However, there is communication in Russian "in educational institutions". In particular, 100% of the interviewed Lezgins, 76,1% of the interviewed Chechens, 45,6% of the interviewed Avars, 44,2% of the interviewed Kumyks and 32,3% of the interviewed Dargins indicated that. There is communication in Russian "in state institutions". 100% of the interviewed Lezghin, 74,2% of the interviewed Darginians, 51,2% of the interviewed Kumyks, 50,0% of the interviewed Lakians 47,8% of the interviewed Avars and 45,7% of the interviewed Chechens indicated that. Thus, for all respondents, Russian language in the countryside as a means of communication prevails "in state institutions" (50,8%), "in educational institutions" (47,9%), "with your friends" (2,3%) and very little "with your family" (9,4%) and "with representatives of their nationality" (4,2%).

Identify the level and extent of Russian language as the language of inter-ethnic commu-

nication is relevant in our research. The respondents were asked "How easily you know Russian language?" For all respondents, more than 96,4% of the interviewed Dagestan peoples indicated their good knowledge of Russian language, but the remaining positions were indicated by a statistically small proportion of respondents. However, this should not be identify the knowledge and literacy levels of the respondents, which is not always high-quality. By nationality, 100% of the interviewed Laks and Chechens, 96,8% of the interviewed Kumyks, 95,8% of the interviewed Avars, 92,9% of the interviewed Dargins and 91,7% of the interviewed Lezgins views as "saying, read and write freely". Statistically a small percentage of the interviewed Lezgins (2,8%), the Avars (2,1%) and the Darginians (1,4%) "have difficulty in conversation" and 4,2% of the interviewed Dargins, 3,2% of the interviewed Kumyks, 2,8 % of the interviewed Lezgins and 1,6% of the interviewed Avars "speaks only Russian". Thus, comparison of the level of knowledge of Russian and national (mother) language indicates a high level of knowledge by the Dagestan peoples in Russian language (96,2%) as opposed to the national (mother) language, which is significantly less than (73,7%). 100% of the Lezgins, the Chechens and the Laks, 97,7% of Kumyks, 96,8% of the Dargins, and 94,9% of the Avars are "spoken, read and written freely" in Russian language in the countryside; 3,2% of the Dargins, 2,3% of the Kumyks and 2,2% of the Avars "only speak the Russian language". Unlike other respondents, only among the interviewed Avars (2.2%) "have difficulty in conversation". 100% of the Laks and Chechens, 98,1% of the Avars, 94,9% of the Kumyks, 91,4% of the Lezgins and 89,7% of the Dargins are "spoken, read and written freely" in Russian language in urban area.

### CONCLUSIONS

Our sociological research shows the ambiguity of the ethno-linguistic situation and the ethno-linguistic behavior of young people, especially in a multi-ethnic environment. Undoubtedly, linguistic self-awareness and linguistic behavior have a huge impact on the formation of types of social identity. The results of our research state the strengthening of the Russian language status as a language of interethnic communication in a multi-ethnic region, while weakening the status and spheres of application of national (mother) languages. Bilingualism is in mo-

dern multi-ethnic educations, which has the effect on the formation of identification attitudes and orientations in the youth environment. In addition, the ethno-lingual behavior of the Dagestan peoples on the formation of social identity types, among which the most important and visible are the republican and Russian identities. Their expression is the basis for maintaining interethnic harmony and stability in the multi-ethnic community.

On the basis of the results of the sociological survey we can be concluded that the knowledge of the Russian language as the language of interethnic communication by the overwhelming majority of the Dagestan peoples is perceived, firstly, as one of the signs of education, secondly, as an indicator of the cultural level; thirdly of interethnic communication in a multilingual environment. If social mobility is more associated with knowledge of a foreign language outside Dagestan that the factor of fluency in Russian is significant inside republic. But it should be clearly delineated between the conversational and business spheres of Russian language.

It should be to take into account that the urban environment creates conditions for orientation of the Dagestan peoples on the use of the Russian language to the detriment of their national (mother) languages. To solve the problem of protecting the Dagestan townspeople from linguistic assimilation and cultural degradation cannot be successfully out of touch with the issue of mother languages in the Republic as a whole and the harmonization of Dagestan and Russian bilingualism without changing the Dagestan society relationship to language policy and linguistic construction with the specificity of the ethno-linguistic processes in Dagestan. ■

## BIBLIOGRAPHY

Arutyunova E.M. Formation of the state-civic identity of youth: for example, as the Moscow students. Abstract of Cand. Sci.(Soc.) Moscow, 2007.

Arutyunyan Yu.V. (2013). About the ethnic diasporas in the Russian environment // Sociological studies. № 7. P. 34 - 44.

Drobizheva L.M. (2002). Does ethnic identity contradict of the all-Russian? // Social inequality of ethnic groups: representations and reality. Moscow: Academia.

Identity and consolidation resource of the Sakha Republic inhabitants (Yakutia) [Electronic resource]. Moscow: Institute of Sociology of RAS, 2012.

Gafiatulina N.Kh., Imgrunt S.I., Samygin S.I. (2017). Social security and social health of Russian society: monograph. Saarbrücken: Lap Lambert Academic Publishing RU. 124 p.

Gafiatulina N.Kh., Tarasenko L.V., Samygin S.I., Eliseeva S.Yu. (2017). Social health and perception of risks by students living in southern Russian regions (based on sociological questioning data obtained in Rostov-on-Don) // Health risk analysis. 2017. № 4. P. 66-75.

Gafiatulina Nk., Vorobyev Ga., Imgrunt Si., Samygin Si., Latysheva At., Ermakova Li., Kobysheva Li. (2018). Social Health of Student Youth in South Russia: Analysis Of The Perception Of Socio-Cultural Risks. Modern Journal of Language Teaching Methods. Vol. 8, Issue 6, June 2018. P. 32-41.

Samygin P.S., Popov M.Yu., Samygin S.I. (2016). Legal socialization of youth in the conditions of the crisis state of the modern Russian society. Bulletin of Peoples' Friendship University of Russia. Series: Sociology. 2016. V.16. № 2. P. 295-303.

Shakhbanova M. M. (2013). Ethnic identity of the small Dagestan people in modern conditions // Sociological researches. № 10. PP. 88 – 97.

Shakhbanova M.M., Gafiatulina N.Kh., Samygin S.I., Chapurko T.M., Levaya N.A., Bineeva N.K. (2018) Youth of the South of Russia: Specifics of manifestation of ethnic identity (on the example of the Dagestan republic). Purusharta. 2018. Vol. 10. №2. Pp. 111-119.

Vaskov M., Rezvanov A., Kasyanov V., Samygin S., Gafiatulina N., Zagutin D., Scherbakova L. (2018). VALUE ORIENTATIONS OF RUSSIAN YOUTH IN THE SYSTEM OF MANAGING THE MORAL SECURITY OF SOCIETY // Вісник Національної академії керівних кадрів культури і мистецтв. № 2. С. 134-140.

Vereshchagina, A., Volkov, Yu., Krotov, D. & Ukolov, R. (2015). Labour socialization of young people in today's Russia: The specificity of sociological discourse. Asian Social Science, Vol. 11, No. 8, pp. 88-95. Retrieved from <http://dx.doi.org/10.5539/ass.v11n8p88>

ANNEXES

Sheet 1. The distribution of answers for question: "Whom do you feel in the territory of Dagestan Republic primarily?" (The answers are given by groups of nationalities in percentages from total number of respondents)

Variants of answers // Nationalities	The Avars	The Azerbaijanis	The Dargins	The Kumyks	The Laks	The Lezgins	The Russians	The Tabasarans	The Chechens	Total
As representative of your people	14,1	22,2	16,7	8,8	23,0	25,9	27,8	0	22,5	18,1
As representative of your religion	20,0	16,7	18,5	17,5	7,1	21,6	11,1	17,4	22,5	17,1
As representative of Dagestan people	15,9	22,2	19,4	22,5	16,8	22,4	19,4	21,7	15,0	18,3
As a Russian	19,7	22,2	16,7	10,0	20,4	11,2	36,1	34,8	17,5	17,3
As representative of your people and a Dagestanian	21,4	27,8	25,0	17,5	23,0	19,0	25,0	34,8	17,5	22,4
As representative of your people and a Russian	26,9	16,7	23,1	32,5	34,5	23,3	22,2	21,7	30,0	27,6
As representative of your people and your religion	34,5	11,1	23,1	23,8	19,5	25,9	16,7	30,4	30,0	27,4

Sheet 2. The distribution of answers for question: "What unites you with the Russians?" (The answers are given by groups of nationalities in percentages from total number of respondents)

Variants of answers // Nationalities	The Avars	The Azerbaijanis	The Dargins	The Kumyks	The Laks	The Lezgins	The Russians	The Tabasarans	The Chechens	Total
Common state	51,4	72,2	46,3	56,3	56,6	54,3	61,1	34,8	35,0	51,6
Responsibility for the country	20,3	5,6	14,8	21,3	10,6	9,5	19,4	21,7	27,5	17,4
Mother land, common territory of residence	37,9	50,0	39,8	33,8	38,1	27,6	41,7	56,5	40,0	37,3
Political symbols (emblem, hymn, flag)	8,6	5,6	10,2	8,8	6,2	8,6	8,3	13,0	5,0	8,2
General historical past, historical memory	17,2	11,1	20,4	16,3	21,2	14,7	30,6	17,4	17,5	17,9
General public holidays	5,5	5,6	3,7	7,5	6,2	7,8	5,6	4,3	7,5	6,4
Russian language as the language of interethnic communication	40,0	22,2	37,0	42,5	41,6	37,9	47,2	30,4	32,5	39,0
General Russian Culture	6,6	11,1	11,1	11,3	4,4	7,8	16,7	17,4	12,5	8,4
Similarity of national traditions, customs	4,1	11,1	3,7	2,5	3,5	6,0	13,9	4,3	2,5	4,7
Unified legal system	10,7	33,3	13,9	16,3	13,3	12,9	5,6	26,1	15,0	14,1
Nothing unites	3,1	5,6	2,8	2,5	1,8	4,3	2,8	0	5,0	3,2

## ANNEXES

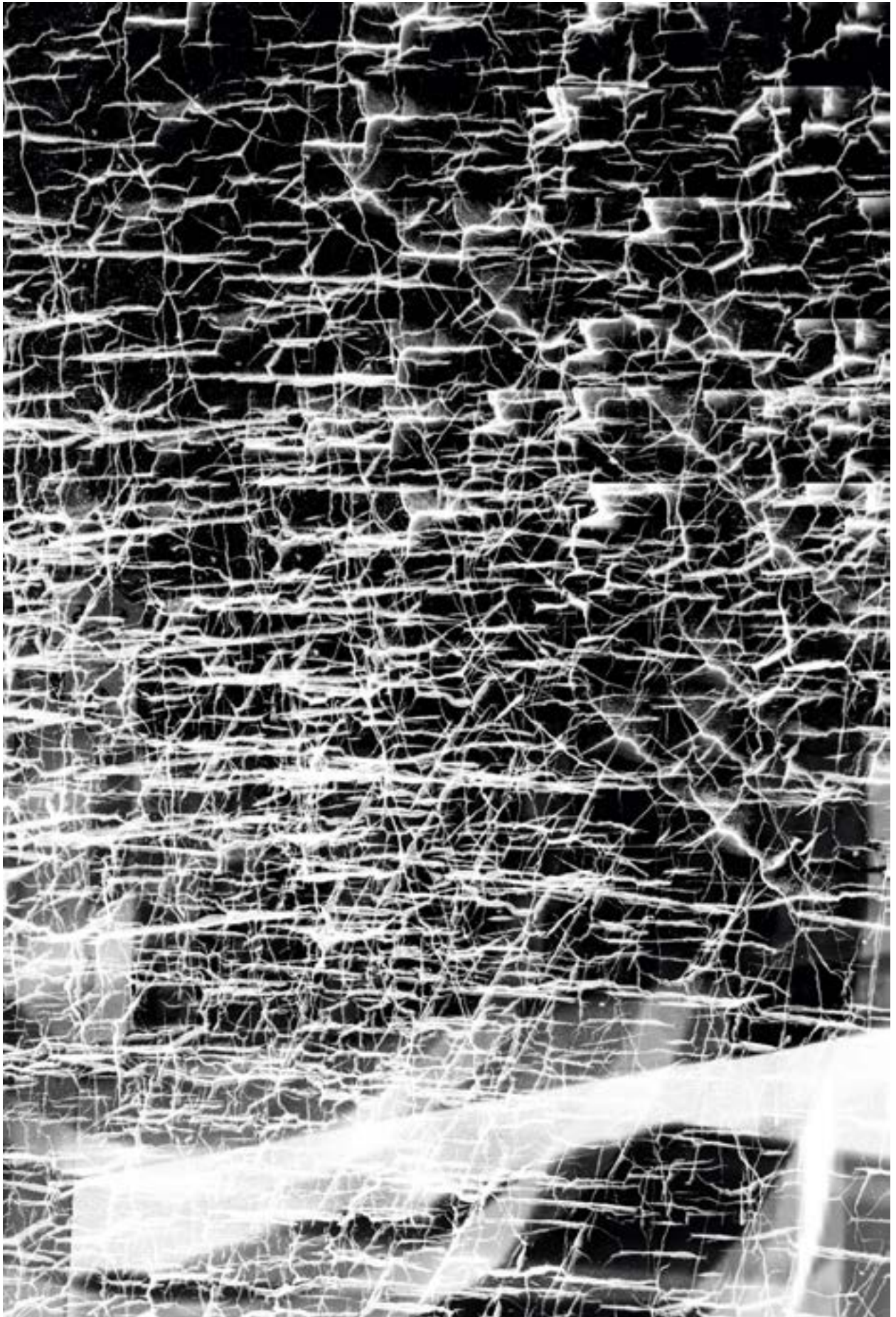
Sheet 3. The distribution of answers for question: "Where do you most often speak on your mother language?" (The answers are given by groups of nationalities in percentages from total number of respondents)

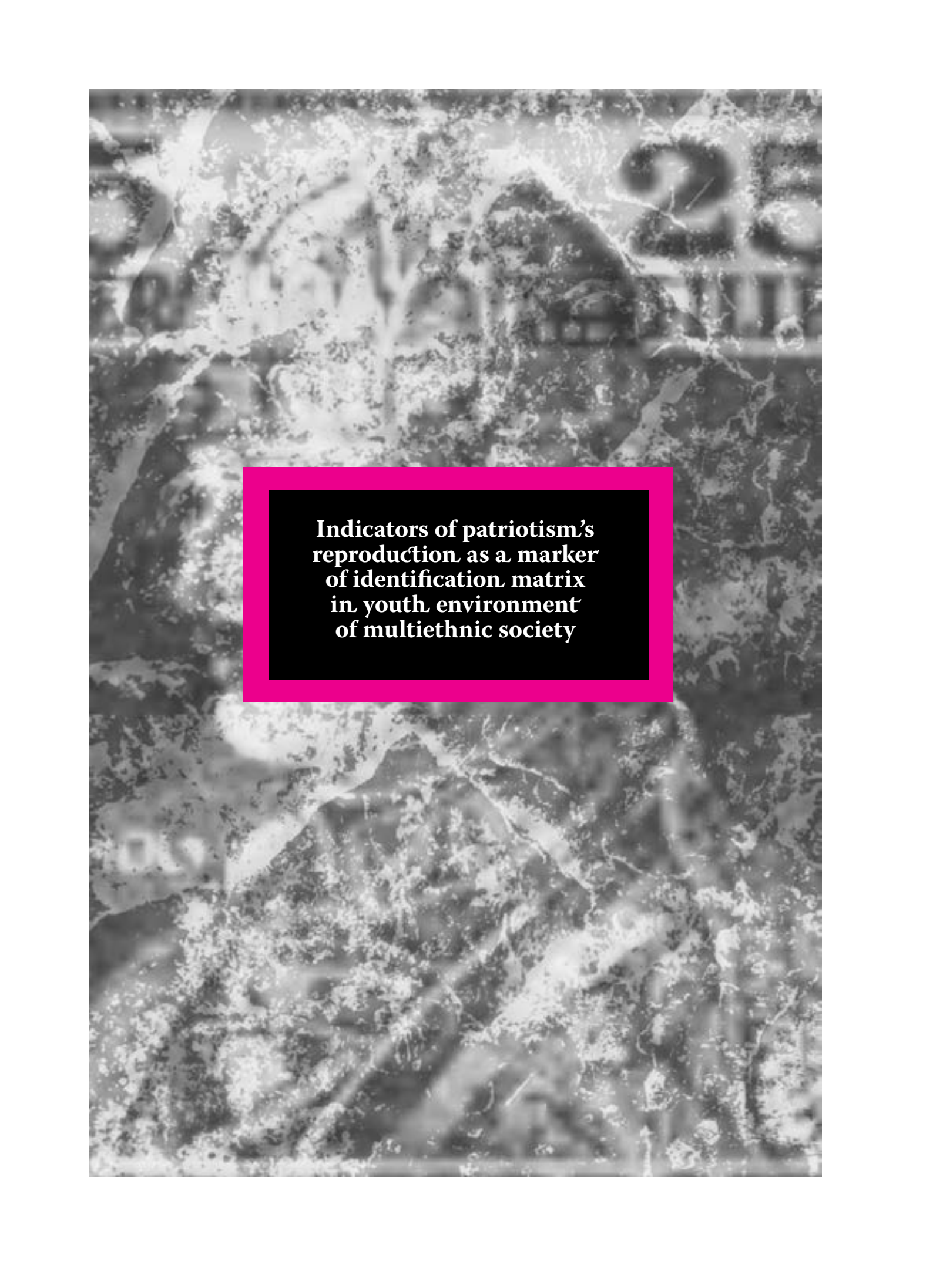
Variants of answers Nationalities	with your family	with your friends	With representatives of nationality	In educational institutions	In state institutions
The Avars	59,5	47,9	40,0	10,0	2,1
The Dargins	90,0	32,9	62,9	11,4	1,4
The Lezgins	86,1	16,7	41,7	13,0	2,8
The Laks	82,4	29,4	58,8	0	0
The Kumyks	86,4	58,4	60,8	3,2	0,8
The Chechens	98,1	65,4	48,1	3,8	3,8
The Russians	93,8	68,8	50,0	31,3	50,0
Total:	88,9	46,8	50,1	8,4	3,3

Sheet 4. The distribution of answers for question: "Where do you most often speak Russian language?" (The answers are given by groups of nationalities in percentages from total number of respondents)

Variants of answers Nationalities	with your family	with your friends	With representatives of nationality	In educational institutions	In state institutions
The Avars	8,9	27,9	6,8	45,3	50,5
The Dargins	14,3	51,4	4,3	47,1	62,9
The Lezgins	25,0	77,8	19,4	58,3	52,8
The Laks	23,5	58,8	5,9	41,2	52,9
The Kumyks	12,8	42,4	6,4	46,0	52,8
The Chechens	7,7	21,2	3,8	71,2	50,0
The Russians	81,3	68,8	37,5	31,3	50,0
Total:	14,8	40,9	8,3	48,0	53,2





A black and white photograph of a large crowd of people, possibly at a public event or protest. The image is slightly blurred, showing the backs and heads of many individuals. In the center, there is a prominent text box with a bright pink border and a black background containing white text.

**Indicators of patriotism's  
reproduction as a marker  
of identification matrix  
in youth environment  
of multiethnic society**

## INDICATORS OF PATRIOTISM'S REPRODUCTION AS A MARKER OF IDENTIFICATION MATRIX IN YOUTH ENVIRONMENT OF MULTIETHNIC SOCIETY

### INDICADORES DE LA REPRODUCCIÓN DEL PATRIOTISMO COMO MARCADOR DE MATRIZ DE IDENTIFICACIÓN EN EL ENTORNO JUVENIL DE LA SOCIEDAD MULTIÉTNICA

#### ABSTRACT

Patriotism as a multilevel phenomenon and the most important factor in the formation of patterns of identification and solidarity practices attracts a lot of attention from the current scientific community. The younger generation is the main resource of social reproduction and the future image of any state. Therefore, the sociological analysis of the indicators of the reproduction of patriotism in its environment becomes fundamentally important. The processes of forming patriotic attitudes are so complex and contradictory in a multi-ethnic environment. For this reason, the authors pay attention to the southern region as the most multi-ethnic region of the Russian state. Empirical sociological research was taking place in Dagestan. We can identify the main indicators of the reproduction of training and patriotism in the youth environment of this region and also a series of problems that prevent it from becoming a mature civil-state (Russian) youth identity. The authors of this article are convinced of the impossibility of patriotism without civic responsibility education and willingness to act (work, study) for our Homeland. This statement was based on the concept of civic patriotism that was chosen as the methodological basis of this research. We consider patriotism as the most important resource for the formation of the civic identity of the state in the methodological fields. Not only the study of patriotism, but also the development of recommendations in the field of patriotic education of young people are relevant to prevent the risks of forming nationalist attitudes that are very dangerous for societies and multi-ethnic states.

**KEYWORDS:** patriotism, patriotic education, Russian identity, state-civil identity, civic patriotism, youth, patriotic values.

Copyright © Revista San Gregorio 2018. eISSN: 2528-7907 ©

#### RESUMEN

El patriotismo como fenómeno multinivel y el factor más importante en la formación de pautas de identificación y prácticas solidarias atrae mucha atención de la comunidad científica actual. La generación más joven es el principal recurso de reproducción social y la imagen futura de cualquier estado. Los procesos de formación de actitudes patrióticas son tan complejos y contradictorios en un entorno multiétnico. Los autores prestan atención a la región sur como la región más multiétnica del estado ruso. La investigación sociológica empírica se estaba llevando a cabo en Daguestán. Podemos identificar los principales indicadores de la reproducción de la formación y el patriotismo en el entorno juvenil de esta región y también una serie de problemas que impiden que se convierta en una identidad juvenil civil-estatal (rusa) madura. Los autores piensan que estos problemas determinan la necesidad del componente de actividad en el sistema de indicadores del patriotismo. Los autores de este artículo están convencidos de la imposibilidad del patriotismo sin educación de responsabilidad cívica y disposición para actuar (trabajar, estudiar) para nuestra Patria. Esta declaración se basó en el concepto de patriotismo cívico que se eligió como base metodológica de esta investigación. Consideramos el patriotismo como el recurso más importante para la formación de la identidad cívica del estado en los ámbitos metodológicos. No solo el estudio del patriotismo, sino también los desarrollos de recomendaciones en el ámbito de la educación patriótica de los jóvenes son relevantes para prevenir los riesgos de formar actitudes nacionalistas que son muy peligrosas para las sociedades y los estados multiétnicos.

**PALABRAS CLAVE:** patriotismo, educación patriótica, identidad rusa, identidad estatal-civil, patriotismo cívico, juventud, valores patrióticos.

Copyright © Revista San Gregorio 2018. eISSN: 2528-7907 ©

 **LIDIYA I. SCHERBAKOVA**  
 Platov South-Russian State Polytechnic University . Russian Federation  
 [lidia-npi@mail.ru](mailto:lidia-npi@mail.ru)

 **SERGEY I. SAMYGIN**  
 Rostov State Economic University . Russian Federation  
 [samygin78@yandex.ru](mailto:samygin78@yandex.ru)

 **PETR S. SAMYGIN**  
 Rostov State Economic University . Russian Federation  
 [samygin78\\_@yandex.ru](mailto:samygin78_@yandex.ru)

 **IRINA V. VELIKODNAYA**  
 South-Russian Institute of Management. Russian Federation  
 [:belikodu@mail.ru](mailto:belikodu@mail.ru)

 **SVETLANA I. IMGRUNT**

 Adyghe State University. Russian Federation  
 [sveddy@mail.ru](mailto:sveddy@mail.ru)

 **ELENA N. BANDURINA**

 Rostov State Economic University . Russian Federation  
 [elena\\_bandurina@mail.ru](mailto:elena_bandurina@mail.ru)

 **MAXIM A. ABRAMOV**

 Essentuki Institute of Management, Business and Law. Russian Federation  
 [2277321@gmail.com](mailto:2277321@gmail.com)

ARTÍCULO RECIBIDO: 20 DE NOVIEMBRE DE 2018

ARTÍCULO ACEPTADO PARA PUBLICACIÓN: 12 DE DICIEMBRE DE 2018

ARTÍCULO PUBLICADO: 28 DE DICIEMBRE DE 2018

## INTRODUCTION

Phenomenon of patriotism in Russian science. Transformation of Russian society, the formation of a “new social and political system,” which experts today can not clearly determine whether capitalism or the reform of the socialist system and a smooth transition to a market state was accompanied by a change in the content of state ideology. Therefore, the liberal democrats focused their attention on the need to reconstruct not only the economic structure of Russian state, but also the worldview. L.M. Drobizheva said that the modern Russia, overcoming the consequences of the transition period, determines its position not only on the political and economic vectors (with the corresponding transformations in the social structure). It is important to reconstruct the ideological system of coordinates according to which the space of changing identities and solidarity, their value-normative and communication potential is built (Drobizheva, 2015). The concept of “patriotism” and “patriotic education” were turned out to such a transformation. Moreover, these definitions had a nominal connotation in the post-Soviet period.

In the opinion of S.V. Kortunov, the unfair division of USSR took place for the connivance and defeat of the democratic forces that had grown up from the Soviet elite (more precisely, the denationalised Russian elite), in which historical Russia lost its original territories and surrendered its geopolitical positions. They have begun the transformation, but then handed over the country to Russian pseudo-democrats who were deprived a sense of healthy Russian national identity (Kortunov, 2009).

Other events have changed the complex, sometimes tragic 90-ies of the last century. It was possible to stabilize the economic situation and as well as the situation in other public spheres. Fact of increasing patriotic at-

titudes of citizens in our country is not unexpected. The researchers of the patriotism's phenomenon say that it is impossible to build a new strong state, to instill in people an understanding of their civic duty and respect for law, to develop some fruitful and independent foreign and internal policy without it (Baranov, 2003).

The need to restore the previously lost principles of peaceful coexistence, as well as the relevance of the formation of patriotic sentiments in society were the basis for the adoption of state programs as “Patriotic Education of Citizens of the Russian Federation for 2001-2005” (February 16, 2001) and “Patriotic Education of Citizens of the Russian Federation for 2006 - 2010 years” (July 11, 2005). The above programs were designed to form other ideological attitudes in the positions of Russians.

When we were studying the place of Russian identity in the structure of the social identity of the Dagestan peoples we touched upon the problems of nationalism and patriotism connected with state-civic identity in our research. Patriotic feelings are an emotional component of identity. Hardly anyone likes state institutions. It is often criticized and show greater or lesser loyalty to them in Russia. But you can love the country, people, so this indicator can be interpreted precisely as an emotional element of civic identity (National-civic identities and tolerance. 2007).

We proceed from the V.F. Shapovalov's definition in the study of patriotism who understands it as love of his country, a sense of organic belonging to it, a mutual sense of belonging to the corresponding community that arise and exist between the people of his country. Patriotism is a love of the country's nature and its other characteristics, but it is more important the attitude to a person to take a care of preserving his life and health, personal dignity, in an effort to provide conditions for prosperity and prosperity (Shapovalov, 2008).

There was an ambiguous side to the concept of “patriotism” in Russian history. Essence, content and social functions of concept were so clearly. The concept is strange to have contented hard pressure. “The patriot's word seems to be used at first rather rarely. This was due to the specific concept of the sta-

te and a person's place in it. The problem of love for the fatherland and therefore for society was not as an actual in the class state. There are the rights and duties as the rights of its class in it. The concept of "Fatherland" and "state" are as identical in the class state. Loyalty to the lawful monarch is identical to the loyalty to the fatherland" (Odessky, 2008). Thus, the identification of "patriotism" and "loyalty" led to the formation of a negative attitude to the concept of "patriotism". Moreover, patriotism had a contemptuous and abusive meaning in certain historical periods. We should delineate those concepts. Love of one's country (patriotism) does not mean as love to the state and to the desire to preserve its state structure. Patriotism is a feeling that has existing regardless of the political, state factor and does not mean loyalty and devotion to the state leader and political elite.

According to Russian researchers, the structure of patriotic values includes: firstly, the values had been aimed at maintaining social order in society; secondly, the values had been formed the moral component of patriotism; thirdly, the values had been induced to positive social activity (Tsvetkova, 2004).

In our opinion, Russian identity is the basis for the patriotism's education and patriotic feelings as an expression of love for our Motherland, a willingness to sacrifice for its well-being and prosperity (Gafiatulina, 2017). The values and human needs had been already formed in the Russian society and they have been doing an integrating role.

A sociological survey for study of state-civil identity of the Dagestan peoples was held in Botlikh, Derbent, Kazbek, Kizlyar, Kizilyurt, Khasavyurt districts, Makhachkala, Derbent, Kaspiysk, Kizilyurt, Kizlyar, Khasavyurt city in 2015. We used a random selection method with outreach of three geographical zones of republic (flatland, foothill, mountainous) that have differences in socio-economic development and multiethnic.

The sample was constructed taking into account the proportional representation of the Dagestan peoples in the population structure of the republic, the educational level and gender and age specificity that determines the representative of our research. N-903.

Patriotic attitudes in the mass consciousness of the Dagestan peoples. When we studying the phenomenon of patriotism, it necessary to identify its essence and content, because the ripeness of the state-civic identity have dependence on their expression. There are a set of questions in survey questionnaire. We are allowed to identify the views of the Dagestan peoples about patriotism and patriotic attitudes by those questions (see sheet No. 1).

Sheet 1. The distribution of answers for question: "What is meaning you to be a Russia patriot?" (The answers are given by groups of nationalities in percentages from total number of respondents)( See Annexes).

### CHARACTERISTIC OF OBJECT AND RESEARCH METHODS

When we studying patriotism, we have the question "Through which indicators does it manifest itself?" Undoubtedly, patriotic moods are displayed through world outlook, moral attitudes and ideas, in the norms of behavior, actions and human activity has developed by society. However, the content of the patriotism phenomenon is not exhausted by one individual expression. It was supplemented by collective feelings, assessments, attitude to the historical heritage, national culture, and its orientation to support and develop, to follow the national way of life of its people with considering the fundamental values. The results of our research showed that patriotism is a like "to love of Motherland" for the interview Dagestan peoples. More than half of the Avars, Dargins, Kumyks, Lakts, Lezgins and Russians respondents and every second respondent among the Tabasarans and Chechens follow that position. "To love of Motherland" was supplemented by aspiration "to improve life in the country". Every third respondent underlined the need "to be proud of your country" and "to be ready to act for the welfare of your country". The opinions "to talk about Russia is true, no matter how unpleasant it was" and "do not criticize your country" were not supported by the respondents. We can propose that the mass consciousness of the Dagestan peoples does not perceive the possibility of negatively speaking about their Motherland and push forward some its shortcomings and problems. The first position was shared by the largest proportion of the interviewed Chechens. Every

fifth respondent among the Kumyk and the Laks are following by the second position.

The feeling of “responsibility for what is happening in the country” is weakly expressed in the mass consciousness of the Dagestan peoples. The situation with the need to “take an active civic position” looks even worse. The Kumyks, the Russians and the Tabasarans respondents considered that “to be a patriot of Russia” is an active civic position of a person in comparison with other subgroups. At the same time, we have a question “What is an active civic position?” We often understood the participation of citizens in the political life of society, the desire to protect and defend their rights. If there is a need, then we take part in protest movements. There is the protest movement in one form or another in the central Russian cities in comparison with the periphery. However, its capabilities and strength are now severely limited, especially after the events on the Bolotny Square.

When we are discussing patriotism and patriotic feelings, we have a question about the actors of its construction. The orientation of citizens for defense of the Motherland takes the third place in the patriotic education of a person. The family, environment, educational institutions of various levels (schools, universities, etc.), a collective plays a huge role in that process. According to N.P. Narbut and I.V. Trotsuk’s opinions, in fact, the need to “teach” patriotism is postulated as one of the key tasks of the educational system at all its levels by the Russian authorities. However, a patriotic education is reduced either to certain formats (quasi) military training, or keeping and maintaining the “authenticity” of national minorities, or to the reproduction of a certain cultural autonomy by the most federal and regional programs. At the same time, the new state ideology through the strengthening of patriotic rhetoric is aimed at replenishing the distrust of citizens to the bodies of state power, reducing separatist sentiments and curbing globalization trends in the demographic and migration spheres (Narbut & Trotsuk, 2014).

When we are studying patriotism, we should not lose sight of that fact that patriotism is manifested not only “scale” at the level of readiness to serve and protect the Fatherland, but also through the designation of one’s affection and love for one’s native land,

republic, city, village, etc. by person. The respondents were asked a “control question” to establish the understanding of essence of the “true patriot” in the public consciousness of the Dagestan peoples by us. (see sheet No. 2).

Sheet 2. The distribution of answers for question: “Who, in your opinion, should be considered “a true patriot” of Russia?” (The answers are given by groups of nationalities in percentages from total number of respondents)(See Annexes).

“The patriot of Russia is the one who has love for all its peoples” position was took first place by the survey results. More than half of the interviewed Avars, Dargins, Laks, Lezgins, Russians and Tabasarans and every second respondent among the Kumyks And Azerbaijanis marked on it. On the basis of age, that opinion was shared in the context of “up to 20 years”, “from 30 to 40,” “from 40 to 50 years,” “from 50 to 60 years,” and every second respondent in subgroups “from 20 to 30 years “and” from 60 years and above” by more than half of the respondents. With the growth of the educational status the proportion was hold by those who marked the same position: 47,7% with a basic secondary education, 54,5% with a secondary education, 51,1% with a higher education and 57,0% with a secondary special education. “The patriot of Russia who fulfills his duty to the Fatherland, is ready to defend it’s” opinion was took second place. More than half of the interviewed Avars, Azerbaijanis, Kumyks, Tabasarans and Chechens and also every second respondent among the Dargins, Lezgins and Russians and every third respondent among the Laks marked on it. At the same time the proportion of those who marked on that opinion was decreased with age: 54,3 % “to 20 years”, 48,8% “from 60 years and above”, 45,3% “from 20 to 30 years,” 44,4% “from 30 to 40 years “, 42,9% “40 to 50 years”, 40,0% “from 50 to 60 years”. Among those who have different educational status “the patriot of Russia who fulfills his duty to the Fatherland, is ready to defend it’s” opinion was supported among the respondents with a secondary education (49,5 %) and relatively less among those with a secondary special education (45,6 %).

“The patriot of Russia is someone who loves Russia and when he lives in it badly’s” opinion attracted attention among the respondents. Every fifth respondent marked on above po-

sition. The most respondents among the Russians, the Laks and the Tabasarans marked on above position in comparison with other subgroups. The above-mentioned position in thinking of the Dagestan peoples shows that we are confronted with a sense of national pride with a touch of latent aggression from people who had survived the moments of national humiliation to those who do not perceive our political, spiritual, ideological, family and moral principles. The political scientists and experts analyze the transformations associated with the collapse of the Soviet Union in the 90's to this day. They said that Soviet people had a sense of infringement of their national pride, low status of the state that was famous for its military, scientific, cultural and technical achievements. They lost their habitual way of life and social status. Emotional feelings people try to "compensate" due to the appeal to historical memory and historical heritage, cultural achievements, successful military campaigns. Our research is as the basis for the conclusion that a policy based on such categories as citizenship, democracy and patriotism, but their existence independent of each other does not contribute to the formation of an understandable and balanced internal and external state policy.

The position of "the patriot of Russia who interests Russia above his personal interests" is close to every fourth of the interviewed Tabasarans with a secondary special education and an age category "from 50 to 60 years", to every fifth among the Dargins, every sixth among the Kumyks and the Laks. Above position is close to respondents with a higher education and an age subgroup "from 30 to 40 years", every seventh among the Chechens and the least among the Russian respondents. The position of "a patriot of Russia who is proud of the historical past of the joint life of our peoples" was marked by the respondents in the age group "from 50 to 60 years" (18,5%) and with a secondary special education (13,3%) and also every fifth among the Laks, the Russians and the Tabasarans.

## RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

Patriotism attitude and patriotism are based on feelings (pride / shame) by a person for the historical heritage of their Motherland, regardless of Russia's external status. In other words, a sense of pride for their homeland is the basis for the formation of patriotism. Unfortunately, there is a low civil

position among the interviewed Dagestan peoples. The position of "a patriot of Russia is the one who performs his civic duties" was marked by every fifth respondent among the Tabasarans, by every sixth respondent among the Dargins, the Azerbaijanis, the Kumyks. There is the least of all in the Lezghin subgroup. It has already been said that the civil position is understood as a personal initiative of citizens, their responsibility for what is happening in Russia, orientation to upholding social needs. However, the realities show that is no hope for their own powers in thinking of the interviewed peoples. They rely on an active state support.

The consolidated identity of citizens is considered a prerequisite for maintaining the integrity of the state and maintaining the consent of the society in all countries. This identity (here it is unimportant - civil or ethnic) can be considered as self-identification with a commonality on the basis of the "image of us" (that is, the notions of its culture, language, history, territory) and how the emotional experience of the above representations and the corresponding actions. If we are talking about actions in the name of citizens, then such identity is interpreted as civil in international science and practice. Civil society is still being formed in our country. So we have the question as is identification as civil or still identification with the state i.e state identity or rather, loyalty to the state when respondents claim themselves as citizens of Russia (Drobizheva, 2014).

We decided to compare the questions to reveal the line between the opinions of "to be a patriot of Russia" and "to be a true patriot of Russia" in our research (see sheet No. 3).

Sheet 3. The distribution of answers for question: "What is meaning you to be a Russia patriot?" and "Who, in your opinion, should be considered "a true patriot" of Russia?" (The answers are given by groups of nationalities in percentages from total number of respondents) (See Annexes).

A comparative analysis of the questions shows that the respondents who refer to the patriots of those who "love their Motherland", "have ambition to improve life in the country", "be proud of their country," "talk about Russia the truth, no matter how unpleasant it was", "do not criticize their country" they

called a true patriot that “who has love for all of its peoples”. The respondents with opinions of “to have ambition to improve life in the country”, “to feel responsibility for what is happening in the country” and “to take an active civil position” called a true patriot that who “fulfills his duty to the Fatherland, is ready for its protection”. Every fourth respondent with an attitude “to take an active civil position” focuses on the importance of “fulfilling his civic duties”, “to be proud of the historical past of the joint life of our peoples” and “to love Russia even if he lives badly in it “. Every third respondent marked the last position. To be a patriot of Russia means “to be ready to act for the welfare of your country” for them. Every fourth respondent marked the position of “do not criticize your country” and “to feel responsible for what is happening in the country”. Every fourth respondent with “an active civil position” considers that “who fulfills his civic duties” as a true patriot.

While talking about the Russian identity we turned to the events of the Second World War and the Great Patriotic War as a component part of the last. There has been replaced more than one generation in Russia since 1945. There have been took place a new no less dramatic events in the country. The communist ideology was handed over to the archive under the banner of which the country stood in the war. The cult of Stalin’s personality was debunked. Many documents about the crimes of the totalitarian system were declassified. The Warsaw Pact, the socialist commonwealth, the USSR, and the Yalta world order as a whole broke up. And Victory Day - May 9 still remains not just an official holiday of the state calendar, but a very special date in the minds of the overwhelming majority of not only citizens of Russia, but also other residents of the former Soviet Union (for example, November 4, “Day of National Unity” will never become an invented official holiday, although the liberation of Moscow from Polish interventionists is an important event in national history) (Kortunov, 2009).

What events shape the feeling of pride and dignity for Russia among the interviewed Dagestan peoples? (See Sheet 4).

Sheet 4. The distribution of answers for question: “What is your greatest pride for Russia?” (Answers are given by groups of na-

tionality in% of the total number of respondents) (See Annexes).

We know that the Russian state lost many positions on the world arena particularly in the military-industrial complex, high-precision scientific developments on the wave of liberal-democratic reforms during the perestroika period. Number of Russian researchers considers that domestic industry with modern scientific technologies lags behind the West European countries. The reasons for this situation are the orientation of liberal economists-democrats of the perestroika period to develop exclusively raw materials industries and in exchange to buy Western industrial developments and technologies. Unfortunately, the past period has shown the insolvency and vulnerability of the economic policies of the reformers. Today the Russian economy and virtually all its branches, especially as mining, agriculture, pharmaceuticals are facing global challenges. They are unprepared to repel an economic blow from states called themselves “friends of Russia” in the perestroika period. At the same time they consistently pursued an anti-Russian foreign policy. We should underline that most of the blame for the events lies on the leadership of the Russian state. The memories of it cause aggression in the older generation.

It is showed the prevalence of the “victory in the Great Patriotic War’s” opinion in the respondent positions in our research (the first ranked place). There are “cultural achievements” (space, science, literature, ballet, cinema, art, defense), “a power of the Russian army”, “the independent international policy of the Russian president”, “achievements of Russian athletes”, “natural wealth” in it. Every ninth respondent marked a variant of the answer as “historical events (marches of the great Russian commanders)”. The answer as “nothing causes pride for Russia” was marked small share respondent. The most among the Chechens, the Lezgins and the Azerbaijanis respondent marked the last opinion in comparison with other subgroups.

The opinion of “victory in the Great Patriotic War” was marked by the largest proportion of respondents in the age category “from 30 to 40” (83,1%). There are the least their proportion in other subgroups: 67,3 % “from 20 to 30”, 69,1% “to 20”, 73,2% “from 60 years and above”, 75,4% “from 50 to 60”, 76,5%



"from 40 to 50". The above opinion was shared less among those with a basic secondary education (50,0%) in comparison with other subgroups. While the pride of "victory in the Great Patriotic War" is experienced by 67,8% of respondents with an secondary education, 73,5% with a higher education and 79,7% with a secondary special education. It is changed the priorities in the arrangement of accents to events with the educational status to be proud of them. So the position of the "cultural achievements" (space, science, literature, ballet, cinema, artwork, defense complex) was shared by 29,1% of respondents with secondary special education, 31,8% with a basic secondary education, 32,7% with a secondary education and 35,6% with a higher education, and by every second respondent in the age range "from 40 to 50", "from 50 to 60" and "from 60 and up" and every third respondent "to 20" and "from 30 to 40". Every third respondent at the age "from 40 to 50" marked on the importance of "natural resources". While the younger generation "to 20 years" and "from 20 to 30" among the indicators marked to be proud in Russia "achievements of Russian athletes".

The past of our country is the common property of citizens. Study and preservation in the memory of the people is the most important political, moral, cultural task. As for the younger generation they should study the history of the Motherland. It is a necessary condition for the formation of citizenship and historical consciousness. There is the meaning of the country's history for the individual and society in that (Saraliev & Balabanov, 2005) So "historical events (campaigns of the great Russian generals)" pride for Russia in diametrically opposite groups of age: "to 20" (16,8%) and "from 60 and up" (12,2%), while the proportion of those less than 10% is in other subgroups. By education the last opinion was shared by 16,8% of respondents with secondary education and their proportion is much lower in other subgroups. Every fifteenth respondent with a basic secondary education and every fourteenth respondent with a secondary special education marked the above position. Every eleventh respondent with a basic secondary education have not arouse a sense of pride for Russia any events.

We decided to identify events and achievements to be pride among the Dagestan peo-

ples for their republic in our research (see Sheet No. 5).

Sheet 5. The distribution of answers for question: "What is your greatest pride for Russia?" (Answers are given by groups of nationalities in% of the total number of respondents) (See Annexes).

The results of our research showed that, a sense of pride for Dagestan is evoked by "heroes of the Patriotic War of 1941-1945" (the first ranked place) among the Dagestan peoples supplemented by "Dagestan traditions in culture" and achievements of Dagestan sportsmen. The opinion of "the heroes of the Patriotic War of 1941-1945" was marked by more than half of the interviewed Avars, Dargins, Kumyks, Lakts, Lezgins and every second respondent among the Azerbaijanis, the Tabasarans and the Chechens. This position was shared by 61,0% of respondents in the age «from 60 and above», 60,2% «from 40 to 50», 59,2% «from 30 to 40», 58,5% «from 50 to 60», 55,9% "from 20 to 30". There are a fewer in the subgroup "to 20 years" (51,6%). By education the last opinion was shared by the respondents from 36,4% with a basic secondary education to 71,5% with a secondary special education. The number of respondent with a proud of Dagestan is increases due to "Dagestan traditions in culture (goldsmiths, carpet weaving, dances, languages, customs, etc.)" with increasing educational status: 22,7% with a basic secondary, 34,2% with a secondary education, 37,3% with a special secondary education and 43,0% with a higher education. There is the most of respondent in the age category "from 40 to 50" and the least in the subgroup "from 60 and up".

"The Dagestan peoples are the heroes of the Soviet Union" and "the heroes of the Caucasian war of the XIX century" are proud for our republic among the Dagestan peoples. Every fifth respondent underlined the indicator of "The Dagestan peoples are the heroes of Russia". Every third respondent focused on the significance of the marker of "the heroes of the Caucasian war of the XIX century" in subgroups of "up to 20" and "from 20 to 30". Their proportion is lower in other age groups. Every fifth and sixth respondent of the older generation marked above position in age "from 60 years and above" (12,2%). Every fifth respondent in subgroups "up to 20" and "from 60 and above" and every seventh respondent in

subgroups “from 50 to 60” marked an importance of the factor of “the Dagestan peoples are the heroes of Russia”. We do not understand a low mark of the importance of historical of 15 years ago. Then the international terrorists invaded in republic and our republic was turned into military operations. We can see an increase in patriotic sentiments in Dagestan. The inhabitants of Botlikh and Novolaxsky districts rallied where the hostilities were began and they were ready to rebuff the mercenaries. The volunteers from all regions and cities of the republic were sent to help them. Although the active phase of military operations was conducted exclusively by the military the inhabitants were involved in the September events of 1999. However, there is not due mark in the mass consciousness of the respondents. It is decreasing a share among the respondents with a proud for the Dagestan sportsmen with age: 44,7% of respondents “to 20”, 39,2% “from 20 to 30”, 30,3% “from 30 to 40”, 21,5% “from 50 to 60”, 19,4% “from 40 to 50” and 9,8% “from 60 and up”. This position was shared by 40,6% of respondents with a secondary and 36,4% with a higher education. The opinion of “nothing causes a sense of pride for Dagestan” was marked by the most of the Russians, the Tabasarans and the Chechens respondents with a basic secondary education (11,4%) and in the age range “from 60 and up”(7,3%).

According to domestic researchers, it is comparatively easy to teach the population to stereotyped expressions of pride. The efforts of society and the elite should not be direct “to educate a patriotism” through indoctrination but to improve real life in order for a person to independently and rationally come to the awareness of pride with his country and various aspects of its life. The results of analysis showed that the most obvious resource for raising the conscious and meaningful sense of pride of people for their country in the case of Russia to ensure improvements in the development of the economy, democracy, equality, social justice and social protection of the population (National-civic identities and tolerance. 2007).

### CONCLUSION

The fulfilled sociological research shows that patriotic attitudes and patriotism are the development of the active civil position of the individual, civil self-determination, unders-

tanding of inner freedom and civil responsibility for political choice. Undoubtedly, for the formation of such life standards requires appropriate moral and psychological qualities, including civic courage, honesty, decency, aspiration and ability to defend one’s own point of view on the transformations taking place in modern Russia (Shakbanova et al, 2018). To defend one’s point of view does not imply the formation of a negative attitude toward a different point of view. The presence of divergent positions should contribute to the formation of tolerance in the mass consciousness and behavior of the Dagestan peoples. The ability to objectively evaluate something opinion and critically re-think our opinion is the key to upbringing, especially for the younger generation. However, the younger generation is as the bearer of nationalist ideology due to objective and subjective factors, the principles of civic and active position. ■

## BIBLIOGRAPHY

Drobizheva L.M. (2015). Processes of civil integration in a multi-ethnic Russian society (trends and problems) // *Social Sciences and Modernity*. № 2. P. 68 - 77.

Kortunov S.V. (2009). *National identity. Comprehension of meaning*. M., 589 p.

Baranov N.A. (2003). Patriotism in the system of all-Russian values // *Man and his needs in the socio-political and socio-psychological spheres. Materials of the interuniversity scientific conference (December 10, 2002)*. St. Petersburg, 2003. P. 50 - 53.

National-civic identities and tolerance. The experience of Russia and Ukraine during the transformation period / Edited by L. Drobizheva, E. Golovahi. Kiev, 2007. - 280 p.

Shapovalov V.F. (2008). Russian patriotism and Russian anti-patriotism // *Social Sciences and Modernity*. № 1. P. 124 - 132.

Odessky M.P., Feldman D.M. (2008). "Patriot" ideologem in Russian, Soviet and post-Soviet culture // *Social Sciences and Modernity*. № 1. P. 109 - 123.

Tsvetkova I.V. (2014). The differences in the dynamics of patriotic values of generations (for example of Toliatti) // *Sociological research*. № 3. P. 45 - 51.

Gafiatulina N.Kh., Imgrunt S.I., Samygin S.I. (2017). *Social security and social health of Russian society: monograph*. Saarbrücken: Lap Lambert Academic Publishing RU. 124 p.

Narbut N.P., Trotsuk I.V. (2014). World perception of Russian youth: patriotic and geopolitical components // *Sociological science and social practice*. No. 4 (8). Pp 105 - 123.

Drobizheva L.M. (2014). Ethnic solidarity, civil consolidation and prospects for interethnic harmony in the Russian Federation // *Social Sciences and Modernity*. № 1. P. 119 - 129.

Kortunov S.V. (2009). *National identity. Comprehension of meaning*. M., 589 p.

Saraliev Z.Kh., Balabanov S.S. (2005). The Great Patriotic War in the memory of three generations // *Sociological research*. № 11. P. 29 - 36.

National-civic identities and tolerance. The experience of Russia and Ukraine in the period of transformation / Ed. L. Drobizheva, E. Golovahi. Kiev, 2007. - 280 p.

Shakbanova M.M., Gafiatulina N.Kh., Samygin S.I., Chapurko T.M., Levaya N.A., Bineeva N.K. (2018) *Youth of the South of Russia: Specifics of manifestation of ethnic identity (on the example of the Dagestan republic)*. Purusharta. 2018. Vol. 10. №2. Pp. 111-119.



## ANNEXES

**Sheet 1.** The distribution of answers for question: "What is meaning you to be a Russia patriot?" (The answers are given by groups of nationalities in percentages from total number of respondents)

Variants of answers // Nationalities	To love your Motherland	To have ambition to improve life in the country	To be proud of your country	To be ready to act for the welfare of your country	To talk about Russia is true, no matter how unpleasant it was	To feel responsibility for what is happening in the country	To take an active civic position	Do not criticize your country
The Avars	62,4	42,8	27,6	27,9	15,9	16,9	11,7	16,2
The Azerbaijanis	50,0	22,2	44,4	50,0	16,7	11,1	11,1	16,7
The Dargins	57,4	35,2	33,3	26,9	20,4	13,9	16,7	13,9
The Kumyks	62,5	41,3	31,3	25,0	11,3	16,3	12,5	20,0
The Laks	56,6	33,6	38,1	19,5	11,5	26,5	21,2	19,5
The Lezgins	57,8	41,4	30,2	35,3	12,1	15,5	3,4	11,2
The Russians	61,1	44,4	30,6	25,0	16,7	19,4	25,0	16,7
The Tabasarans	43,5	69,6	30,4	39,1	17,4	30,4	26,1	0
The Chechens	45,0	47,5	37,5	25,0	22,5	17,5	15,0	10,0
The others	65,8	39,2	22,8	32,9	16,5	24,1	10,1	17,7
Total:	59,2	40,6	30,8	28,3	15,4	18,5	13,4	15,5

**Sheet 2.** The distribution of answers for question: "Who, in your opinion, should be considered "a true patriot" of Russia?" (The answers are given by groups of nationalities in percentages from total number of respondents)

Variants of answers // Nationalities	The patriot of Russia is one who has love for all its peoples	The patriot of Russia is a one who fulfills his duty to the Fatherland, is ready for its protection	The patriot of Russia is a one who fulfills his civic duties	The patriot of Russia is one who is a proud of the historical past of the joint life of our peoples	The patriot of Russia is a one who loves Russia even if he lives badly in it	The patriot of Russia is the one who Russia's interests above his own personal interests
The Avars	56,6	50,7	14,1	9,7	22,4	13,1
The Azerbaijanis	38,9	55,6	16,7	5,6	11,1	11,1
The Dargins	52,8	49,7	17,6	12,0	22,2	19,4
The Kumyks	47,5	56,3	16,3	6,3	8,8	17,5
The Laks	50,4	36,3	15,0	21,2	24,8	17,7
The Lezgins	52,6	46,6	8,6	7,8	18,1	9,5
The Russians	50,0	44,4	13,9	19,4	38,9	8,3
The Tabasarans	60,9	56,5	21,7	21,7	30,4	26,1
The Chechens	45,0	55,0	10,0	12,5	12,5	15,0
The others	57,0	46,8	10,1	12,7	16,5	7,6
Total:	53,0	47,5	13,8	11,8	20,6	14,1

**Sheet 3.** The distribution of answers for question: "What is meaning you to be a Russia patriot?" "Who, in your opinion, should be considered "a true patriot" of Russia?" (The answers are given by groups of nationalities in percentages from total number of respondents)

What is meaning you to be a Russia patriot?/ Who, in your opinion, should be considered "a true patriot" of Russia?	The patriot of Russia is one who has love for all its peoples	The patriot of Russia is a one who fulfills his duty to the Fatherland, is ready for its protection	The patriot of Russia is a one who fulfills his civic duties	The patriot of Russia is one who is a proud of the historical past of the joint life of our peoples	The patriot of Russia is a one who loves Russia even if he lives badly in it	The patriot of Russia is the one who Russia's interests above his own personal interests
To love your Motherland	61,5	50,5	13,1	11,6	21,5	13,6
To have ambition to improve life in the country	53,0	51,9	18,3	13,1	19,7	15,3
To be proud of your country	55,9	54,5	15,1	15,1	23,3	15,8
To be ready to act for the welfare of your country	42,4	58,8	14,8	11,7	26,8	18,7
To talk about Russia is true, no matter how unpleasant it was	67,6	38,3	19,4	18,0	21,6	12,2
To feel responsibility for what is happening in the country	47,6	54,8	18,1	19,9	24,1	22,3
To take an active civic position	44,2	59,2	25,0	25,0	23,3	15,8
Do not criticize your country	59,7	46,0	10,1	12,2	24,5	18,7

**Sheet 4.** The distribution of answers for question: "What is your greatest pride for Russia?" (Answers are given by groups of nationalities in% of the total number of respondents)

Variants of answers // Nationalities	A victory in the Great Patriotic War	The power of the Russian army	Cultural achievements	Achievements of Russian athletes	Natural resources	Historical events	Independent international policy of the Russian president	Does not cause anything
The Avars	71,4	31,0	20,7	27,2	34,5	9,3	31,4	2,8
The Azerbaijanis	77,8	32,3	44,4	38,9	11,1	16,7	22,2	5,6
The Dargins	73,1	28,7	31,5	27,8	26,9	11,1	31,5	0
The Kumyks	72,5	23,8	26,3	20,0	25,0	11,3	16,3	1,3
The Lakhs	81,4	27,4	42,5	18,6	19,5	8,8	32,7	2,7
The Lezgins	65,5	30,2	37,9	35,3	31,0	11,2	18,1	6,9
The Russians	83,3	30,6	47,2	30,6	13,9	19,4	27,8	2,8
The Tabasarans	69,6	43,5	34,8	47,8	26,1	17,4	30,4	0
The Chechens	55,0	15,0	35,0	25,0	20,0	10,0	27,5	10,0
The others	73,4	26,6	27,8	31,6	15,2	13,9	30,4	3,8
Total:	72,2	28,8	33,8	27,8	26,6	11,1	27,9	3,2

**Sheet 5.** The distribution of answers for question: "What is your greatest pride for Russia?" (Answers are given by groups of nationalities in% of the total number of respondents)

Variants of answers // Nationalities	The heroes of the Patriotic War of 1941-1945.	The heroes of the Caucasian War of the XIX century.	The heroes of the events of 1999	The Dagestanis people are the heroes of the Soviet Union	The Dagestanis people are the heroes of Russia	Dagestan traditions in culture (goldsmiths, carpet weaving, dances, languages, customs, etc.)	Dagestan sportsmen	Does not cause anything
The Avars	57,6	30,3	13,4	33,8	22,4	41,0	35,2	3,8
The Azerbaijanis	44,4	27,8	5,6	44,4	27,8	16,7	38,9	0
The Dargins	56,5	22,2	16,7	30,6	21,3	37,0	29,6	1,9
The Kumyks	53,8	26,3	6,3	35,0	25,0	35,0	32,5	2,5
The Lakhs	66,4	19,5	13,3	46,0	20,4	41,6	38,9	2,7
The Lezgins	50,9	34,5	15,5	25,0	19,0	32,8	41,4	1,7
The Russians	50,0	19,4	5,6	33,3	19,4	44,4	13,9	8,3
The Tabasarans	43,5	30,4	17,4	26,1	21,7	39,1	52,2	8,7
The Chechens	45,0	27,5	22,5	17,5	15,0	42,5	25,0	10,0
The others	55,7	24,1	24,1	29,1	13,9	43,0	35,4	1,3
Total:	55,7	27,0	14,4	32,8	20,7	38,9	34,8	3,3

An aerial photograph of a field, possibly a cornfield, with rows of crops visible. A yellow-bordered black box is centered in the image, containing white text.

**Monitoring, fact-finding  
and accounting aspects  
of cash flow management  
in agribusiness**

## MONITORING, FACT-FINDING AND ACCOUNTING ASPECTS OF CASH FLOW MANAGEMENT IN AGRIBUSINESS

### MONITOREO, INVESTIGACIÓN Y ASPECTOS CONTABLES DE LA GESTIÓN DEL FLUJO DE EFECTIVO EN AGRONEGOCIOS

#### ABSTRACT

In the current economic situation, accounting, analysis and control of cash and cash equivalents play a particularly important role, since this type of assets is the most liquid. The article reveals the main groups of problems associated with a reliable reflection of cash in the financial statements of agricultural enterprises. Errors and violations are grouped according to the main criteria for the audit of financial statements. The article analyzes the dynamics of current liquidity of Russian enterprises over the past 22 years. The program of internal cash flow audit aimed at preventive controls has been proposed to agricultural enterprises. The main factors affecting the occurrence of cash gaps in agriculture have been identified. The disadvantages of main methods to reduce cash gaps are considered. The analysis of the volume of loans issued to economic entities, as well as the dynamics of receivables of economic subjects of the Russian Federation, including overdue ones, has been carried out. To eliminate the arising cash shortfalls, it was proposed to use a modified method of forecasting cash flows, adapted to the peculiarities of agricultural enterprises and organizations. The article has a practical orientation and will be useful not only for students, but also for practicing accountants and auditors.

KEYWORDS: cash, cash audit, cash flow forecasting, receivables and payables, cash gaps.

Copyright © Revista San Gregorio 2018. eISSN: 2528-7907 ©

#### RESUMEN

En la situación económica actual, la contabilidad, el análisis y el control del efectivo y los equivalentes de efectivo desempeñan un papel particularmente importante, ya que este tipo de activos es el más líquido. El artículo revela los principales grupos de problemas asociados con un reflejo confiable de efectivo en los estados financieros de las empresas agrícolas. Los errores y las violaciones se agrupan de acuerdo con los criterios principales para la auditoría de los estados financieros. El artículo analiza la dinámica de la liquidez actual de las empresas rusas en los últimos 22 años. El programa de auditoría interna de flujo de efectivo dirigido a los controles preventivos ha sido propuesto a las empresas agrícolas. Se han identificado los principales factores que afectan la ocurrencia de brechas de efectivo en la agricultura. Se consideran las desventajas de los métodos principales para reducir las brechas de efectivo. Se ha llevado a cabo el análisis del volumen de préstamos emitidos a entidades económicas, así como la dinámica de las cuentas por cobrar de los sujetos económicos de la Federación de Rusia, incluidos los vencidos. Para eliminar el déficit de efectivo que se generó, se propuso utilizar un método modificado para pronosticar los flujos de efectivo, adaptado a las peculiaridades de las empresas y organizaciones agrícolas. El artículo tiene una orientación práctica y será útil no solo para los estudiantes, sino también para los contadores y auditores en ejercicio.

PALABRAS CLAVE: efectivo, auditoría de efectivo, previsión de flujo de efectivo, cuentas por cobrar y por pagar, brechas de efectivo.

Copyright © Revista San Gregorio 2018. eISSN: 2528-7907 ©

 <p><b>OKSANA V. MOSHCENKO</b></p>  <p>Financial University under the Government of the Russian Federation. Russian Federation</p>  <p>: <a href="mailto:skorpion27101980@mail.ru">skorpion27101980@mail.ru</a></p>	 <p><b>VIOLETTA V. ROKOTYANSKAYA</b></p>  <p>Russian State Agrarian University. Russian Federation</p>  <p><a href="mailto:rokotyanskay_v_v@mail.ru">rokotyanskay_v_v@mail.ru</a></p>	 <p><b>SVETLANA V. ROMANOVA</b></p>  <p>Don State Technical University. Russian Federation</p>  <p><a href="mailto:rromanova-sv@yandex.ru">rromanova-sv@yandex.ru</a></p>
 <p><b>SVETLANA A. MARYANOVA</b></p>  <p>Don State Technical University. Russian Federation</p>  <p><a href="mailto:msa0209@mail.ru">msa0209@mail.ru</a></p>	 <p><b>VALERIYA N. SHCHENNIKOVA</b></p>  <p>Russian Presidential Academy of National Economy and Public Administration. Russian Federation</p>  <p><a href="mailto:shchemnikova-vn@ranepa.ru">shchemnikova-vn@ranepa.ru</a></p>	

ARTÍCULO RECIBIDO: 20 DE NOVIEMBRE DE 2018

ARTÍCULO ACEPTADO PARA PUBLICACIÓN: 12 DE DICIEMBRE DE 2018

ARTÍCULO PUBLICADO: 28 DE DICIEMBRE DE 2018

## INTRODUCTION

Transactions with cash and cash equivalents have the greatest exposure to risks of various abuses and theft, since this type of assets is the most liquid. Therefore, properly organized accounting and control of cash and cash equivalents can help to take preventive measures to save them. The cash flow management, in turn, requires a set of methodologically rigorous tools of analysis and forecasting, allowing not only to evaluate the liquidity of enterprise, but also to reduce cash gaps.

## METHODS

Our study is based on the works of Russian and foreign scientists on the theory, methodology of accounting, analysis, control and management; legislation and laws regulating cash and cash equivalents accounting in the Russian Federation. We have analyzed official statistics, planning and background information on agricultural enterprises and organizations.

The following methods were used: modeling, analysis, synthesis, abstract-logical, monographic, constructive and economic-statistical methods, as well as methods of systematization and generalization of the research results.

### ANALYSIS OF CURRENT LIQUIDITY OF RUSSIAN ENTERPRISES

Liquidity is a basic concept in accounting, finance and investment. It refers to the ability of assets to transform from one form to another. Liquidity of funds characterizes the availability of cash and cash equivalents to convert the assets of an enterprise.

Let us carry out the analysis of the current liquidity ratio of Russian companies and enterprises according to their accounting statements during the period 1995 to 2017.

Exhibit 1.(See Annexes) The dynamics of current liquidity ratio according to the financial statements of enterprises and organizations of the Russian Federation (excluding small businesses) in% (the chart was compiled by the authors on the basis of data on solvency ratios and financial stability indexes of Russian enterprises (excluding small businesses) // Federal State Statistics Service. – URL:[http://www.gks.ru/wps/wcm/connect/rosstat\\_main/rosstat/ru/statistics/finance/#](http://www.gks.ru/wps/wcm/connect/rosstat_main/rosstat/ru/statistics/finance/#)) [12]

The analysis of data from the Federal State Statistics Service shows that in 2017 the current liquidity ratio increased by 52.8% compared to 2016, indicating the ability of economic agents to repay their debts and obligations using only their own assets. In general, the dynamics of this ratio demonstrates an increase in liquidity of economic entities of the Russian Federation over the past 22 years.

Being the basis for various statistics and analytical reports, the accounting data must meet the special requirements: they should be reliable in order to avoid misleading the end users of financial statements. Therefore, the role of internal control should increase in order to prevent possible errors and irregularities in the organization of accounting of an economic agent.

### PROBLEMS OF FAIR PRESENTATION OF CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS IN THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS OF ENTERPRISES

Summarizing the experience of audit, we can distinguish several groups of problems related to the reliable reflection of cash flows in accounting and financial reporting [4].

The first group of problems is associated with the lack of an effective system of internal control in cash management [2], which reflects in inadequate system of management and custody of funds or its total absence:

- the absence of an order from the head of the company regarding the performance of the cashier's duties by another person;
- the absence of an agreement of full material liability with the cashier;
- violation of the established procedure for cash register inventory or purely formal cash register inventories [6].



The second group of problems is related to the audit of company's funds. Among the possible errors and violations are the following:

- identified cash surpluses or shortages;
- mismatch between the data on opened bank accounts provided to tax authorities and the number of agreements on opening of bank accounts.

The next group of problems is related to the absence of grounds for recognizing this cash as an asset in accounting, i.e. legal belonging of cash assets to an economic agent:

- the use of non-standardized documents in reporting cash transactions;
- the lack of primary documents, or erasures in cash orders;
- exceeding the limits of cash balances;
- discrepancies in invoice details when authorizing cash transactions;
- excess of cash settlements when dealing with legal entities over the amount of established limit;
- receiving payments in cash without using check-out machines or using inoperable check-out machines;
- missed deadlines for the submission of reports on cash received for settlements;
- unreasonable withdrawal of cash for cash desk services.

The fourth group includes problems associated with incomplete recording of cash and cash equivalents in accounting reports:

- the disbursement and receipt vouchers inconsistent to the cash book data;
- inconsistency of cash book totals to ledgers data;
- inconsistency of ledgers for accounts #1 and #2 and their statements to turnover balance sheets;

- the turnover balance sheets data inconsistent to the general ledger and financial statements.

The next group of problems is associated with the assessment or revaluation of funds:

- wrong methodology for accounting of purchase/sale operations in foreign currencies;
- the lack of revaluation of foreign currency held both on hand and on the foreign currency accounts at the balance sheet date.

The sixth group includes problems associated with defining the reporting period, i.e. with timeliness of money assets write-off:

- time difference between cash issuance and acceptance from accountable persons;
- non-compliance with the expiry date of credit.

Finally, the last group of problems is related to the disclosure of information on cash flows in the financial statements. Information on the cash is set forth in the section 2 "Current assets" of the balance sheet in the line "Cash and cash equivalents" [7].

We should remind that IAS 7 gives the following definition for cash and cash equivalents: banknotes and coins on hand, as well as deposits in banks or other institutions that are available to companies upon request.

Cash equivalents are short-term highly liquid investments that are easily converted into a fixed known income amount and are subject to an insignificant risk of changes in value. Cash equivalents are held for the purpose of meeting short-term cash commitments rather than for investment or other purposes [11].

According to paragraph 5 of Russian Accounting Standards (RAS) 23/2011, this indicator includes only assets that meet certain criteria [1]. In particular, in balance analysis the following cash equivalents are considered:

- easily marketable assets equal to a specific amount of cash;

- investments whose value is not subject to significant fluctuations.

For example, demand deposits and promissory notes of the central bank of a country can be cash equivalents. The issued loans also fit the above criteria, which should be reflected in the accounting policy [2].

The line “Cash and cash equivalents” is composed of the sum of debit balances in the following accounts:

Account 50 “Cash” (with the exception of sub-account 3 (postage stamps, fuel cards, etc.)); Account 51 “Current Account”; Account 52 “Foreign Currencies”; Account 55 “Special Bank Accounts”; Account 57 “Transfers in transit.”

These accounts form the cash assets of an economic entity, and the cash equivalents in the balance sheet are recorded in the Accounts 58 “Short-term financial investments”, and 55 “Special bank accounts”. The criteria for distinguishing cash equivalents from other investments should be reflected in the accounting policies of company.

“The Report of Cash Flows” serves as the explanation of the line 1250 of the balance sheet [4].

In order to ensure an effective internal control, we suggest the following program of internal audit (Table 1).

Table 1 (See Annexes)- The program of internal cash management audit drawn up in accordance with the main criteria for auditing financial statements

All audit procedures described in this program are grouped by the main criteria for auditing the accounting statements of an economic entity.

Summary Factors affecting the appearance of cash gaps in agricultural enterprises

One of the most important aspects of cash management is the planning and forecasting of cash flows in order to prevent cash gaps. The cash management should be organized so that at any moment the enterprise has at its disposal a sufficient amount of cash [9].

Cash gaps are temporary shortages of funds necessary to finance the regular expenses. Commonly, cash gaps arise in connection with the discrepancy between the timing of cash receipt and payment [10].

The appearance of cash gaps is associated with the following factors:

- internal and external environment: the inconsistency of operational financial and strategic planning with actual business environment of the enterprise; the effects of macro and micro factors;

- the turnover of current assets is manifested in an effective system of management of accounts receivable;

- seasonality, consisting in an excessive accumulation of raw materials and goods in the warehouses of agricultural enterprises; the seasonal nature of crop production;

- risks associated with the specific character of the branch of industry. For agriculture, there are many factors: a drop in demand, a market decline in prices, a rise in prices for fuels and lubricants, a disparity in prices compared to industrial products, dependence of production on climatic conditions etc.,
- that can lead to appearance of cash gaps.

#### WAYS OF PREVENTING CASH GAPS

Analysis of the economic literature [8,9,10] allows to distinguish the following well-known ways to prevent cash gaps (Exhibit 2).

Exhibit 2 (See Annexes). Ways of preventing cash gaps

#### DISCUSSION

In practice, the above ways to prevent cash gaps are fraught with considerable difficulties, therefore their importance is quite disputable.

For example, a trade credit from suppliers would have a relatively high cost for the borrowing company, and in most cases, the suppliers refuse to provide such a loan due to the long delay in payment. In a large bank, a loan approval procedure can take a considerable period of time. Let us analyze the amount of loans issued to Russian enterprises over the past 4 years (Exhibit 3).

Exhibit 3 (See Annexes). Credits provided to enterprises and organizations (at the beginning of the year; million rubles) (the chart was drawn up by the authors based on the data on loans, deposits and other funds allocated to enterprises, individuals and credit organizations // Federal State Statistics Service. – url: [http://www.gks.ru/bgd/regl/b16\\_13/main.htm](http://www.gks.ru/bgd/regl/b16_13/main.htm))

Thus, according to the Federal State Statistics Service, the volume of loans granted to organizations and enterprises (including overdue) in 2016 amounted to 54263040 million rubles, which is 67.13% higher than in 2013, and 13.35% higher than in 2015. This gives evidence of an increase in borrowed funds allocated to ensuring business continuity

As for agricultural enterprises and organizations, the share of their debt in the total volume of loans provided by banks to Russian enterprises amounted to 3.2% at the end of 2016, the share of overdue debt was 4.7% (Table 2).

Table 2 (See Annexes)- The debt of agricultural enterprises and organizations (including hunting and forestry sectors) to banks and other creditors in the period between 2012 and 2016.

The reduction of accounts receivable turnover in days is due to the implementation of an effective credit policy in an economic entity.

Exhibit 4 (See Annexes). Dynamics of trade receivables of enterprises (without small businesses) of the Russian Federation (at the end of the year, since 1998 - trillion rubles, billion rubles) [http://www.gks.ru/wps/wcm/connect/rosstat\\_main/rosstat/ru/statistics/finance/#](http://www.gks.ru/wps/wcm/connect/rosstat_main/rosstat/ru/statistics/finance/#)

Analysis of statistical data shows a significant annual growth in accounts receivable of large and medium-sized enterprises of the Russian Federation since 2006. Hence, the volume of accounts receivable of organizations amounted to 40258 billion rubles in 2017, which is 8.64% more than in 2016. The value of overdue accounts receivable also tended to grow and grew in 2017 by 3.92% compared to 2016 (Exhibit 4).

Table 3 (See Annexes)–Payables and receivables of agricultural organizations (including hunting and forestry sectors), at the end of the year.

As table 3 shows, in 2006 the share of overdue receivables of agricultural enterprises amounted to 2.4%.

Exhibit 5 (See Annexes). Dynamics of debt of buyers and customers (excluding small businesses) of Russian enterprises (at the end of the year, since 1998 - trillion rubles, billion rubles) [http://www.gks.ru/wps/wcm/connect/rosstat\\_main/rosstat/ru/statistics/finance/#](http://www.gks.ru/wps/wcm/connect/rosstat_main/rosstat/ru/statistics/finance/#)

The amount of debt of buyers and customers increased by 4.93% in 2017 compared to 2016 and amounted to 19,295 million rubles, although the growth rates of overdue receivables of this type did not grow so significantly (Exhibit 5).

Table 4 (See Annexes)- Agricultural enterprises and organizations (including hunting and forestry) having overdue trade debts (at the end of the year)

Table 4 shows that in 2016 the number of agricultural enterprises with trade receivables amounted to 771 or 17.8% of total. The analysis of data given above leaves open the question of organizing an effective credit policy at the agrarian enterprises of the Russian Federation and in the national economy as a whole.

The generally accepted method of reducing cash gaps, consisting in additional discounts to counterparties for advance payment, it can also be too costly for an economic entity. At the same time, buyers are not ready to pre-payments due to a lack of working capital, which makes this method inefficient.

As for the sale of receivables to a company-factor, this method appears to be challenging due to a significant duration of operations preceding factoring services.

Withdrawal of funds from turnover is a very desperate measure that can lead, at best, to a reduction in production volumes, to a shortfall in profits, and, at worst, to the loss of market share and a part of customers.

Cash-flow forecasting takes into account the current business dynamics, which gives a more accurate picture of the net cash flow and allows for the operational modeling of cash flow decisions.

### RESULTS

It should be noted that cash-flow forecasting is quite undeveloped in Russian agro-based enterprises. The well-known methods of cash-flow forecasting mentioned in the economic literature do not take into account the peculiarities of agricultural production, therefore they are difficult to implement in specific conditions. Therefore, there is an urgent need to modify the methods of cash-flow forecasting with the purpose of adapting them to the specifics of the agricultural sector.

In order to eliminate cash gaps, it is necessary to change the schedule of cash receipts from crops buyers, switching over to partial prepayment or payment by installments. Obviously, there will be a change in the amount of VAT received from buyers and customers, which will lead to a change in the amount of payments for this period. We suggest the optimization of payment system with the use of the objective function developed by A.A. Koneva and Microsoft Excel spreadsheet to automate calculations and save working time:

$$DP1 = (\Delta_{+df1} + X1) - (\Delta_{-df1} + ((NG1 + X1 * 10 / 110) - NU1)), \text{ where}$$

X1- required value, January revenues from the sale of crops for January;

$\Delta_{+df1}$ - all the income planned for January except the revenue from sales of crops;

$\Delta_{-df1}$ - all the expenses planned for January net of VAT;

NG1- the amount of VAT related to sales of goods in January;

NU1- the amount of VAT paid for raw materials in January [5].

The similar cash flow formulas can be used for other months of the planning year.

The main goal of the objective function is to find among all its acceptable values those that will maximize it. These indicators include cash receipts from buyers of crops by each


month. To achieve the desired goal, certain restrictions must be set:

1. The amount of receipt of cash from counterparties should be a positive number for every month;
2. Total income for the year should not exceed the maximum amount of planned annual revenue from sales of crops;
3. Net cash flow for the month should be positive.

The described methodology allows to calculate the necessary monthly amount of cash receipts from crops buyers and to create a new payment system with regard to of grown products. This methodology will help agricultural enterprises to generate a positive net cash flow every month, or at least minimize loans for providing the continuity of production.

### CONCLUSIONS

Being the most liquid asset of any economic entity, cash and cash equivalents require reasonable accounting and effective control, because they are most frequent target of thieves. All the problems related to a reliable reflection of cash flow in the financial statements of an economic entity can be classified into seven groups by the nature of errors and violations committed. The developed program of internal cash flow audit is based on the main criteria for evaluating the accounting reports and has a preventive character.

Unique features of agricultural production: seasonality, dependence on climatic conditions and others, - often cause the imbalances in cash flow. The absence of well-organized cash flow management in most agricultural enterprises leads to an increase in cash gaps. The analysis of economic literature has revealed the inconsistency of proposed methods for eliminating cash gaps. To improve the cash-flow forecasting in agricultural enterprises, we recommend to follow the modified methodology, fully adapted to the specifics of the agricultural industry. This methodology would enable Russian agricultural producers to minimize their dependence on borrowed funds. 

## BIBLIOGRAPHY

Order of the Ministry of Finance of the Russian Federation of February 2, 2011 N 11n "On Approval of Accounting Provisions " Report of cash flow "(SAR 23/2011)": URL: <http://base.garant.ru/12184342/#ixzz5UAPzReLM>

Aliyeva N.M. (2015). Magomedova Z.O. Cash flow audit and control of cash operations / Accounting and analytical tools for the study of regional economies: Proceedings of the II All-Russian Scientific and Practical Conference. P.313-316.

Dinets D.A. Management of cash gaps as the basis of the operational policy of ensuring the economic security of an enterprise / Regional security as the basis of sustainable development. V.1-2. P.353-360.

Koneva A.A. Accounting and analysis of organization's cash flows (evidence from agricultural organizations of the Stavropol Territory) / author's abstract of the thesis for the degree of candidate of economic sciences, specialty 08.00.12 - Accounting, Statistics, Moscow-2008, p.18.

Филобокова, Л. Ю., & Песоцкий, Ю. С. КОРПОРАТИВНЫЕ ФИНАНСЫ CORPORATE FINANCE.

Mokeykina K.A. (2016). Pukhova E.Yu. Accounting and audit of cash assets at the enterprise / *Approb.* No. 6 (45). P.104-105.

Moshchenko O.V. (2014). Andreeva T.V. Cash equivalents and problems of reflecting them in the financial statements / *Industrialization of modern society: theory and practice*; Proceedings of the conference "Day of Knowledge". Executive editor V.V. Rokotyanskaya; Moscow: MSUFP, pp.216-220.

Rokotyanskaya, V. V., Moshchenko, O. V., Valuiskov, N. V., Ostaev, G. Y., & Taranova, N. S. (2018). Control and analytical management aspects of debtor and credit deposit of enterprises. *Journal of Applied Economic Sciences*, 13(2), 446-453.

Peshekhonov A.S. (2010). Analysis of cash gaps / *Accounting*, №11. P.111-115.

Sokolov N.Yu. (2016). Cash gap as a form of institutional trap / *Bulletin of Omsk University. Series: Economy*. №1. P. 82-87

P. Atrill, E. McLaney. (2018). *Financial accounting for decision-makers: Manual*. M., 648 p.

Pechenskaya, M. A., & Uskova, T. V. (2016). Interbudgetary distribution of taxes in Russia: concentration of power or management decentralization. *R-Economy*. 2016. Vol. 2. Iss. 3, 2(3), 353-362.



ANNEXES

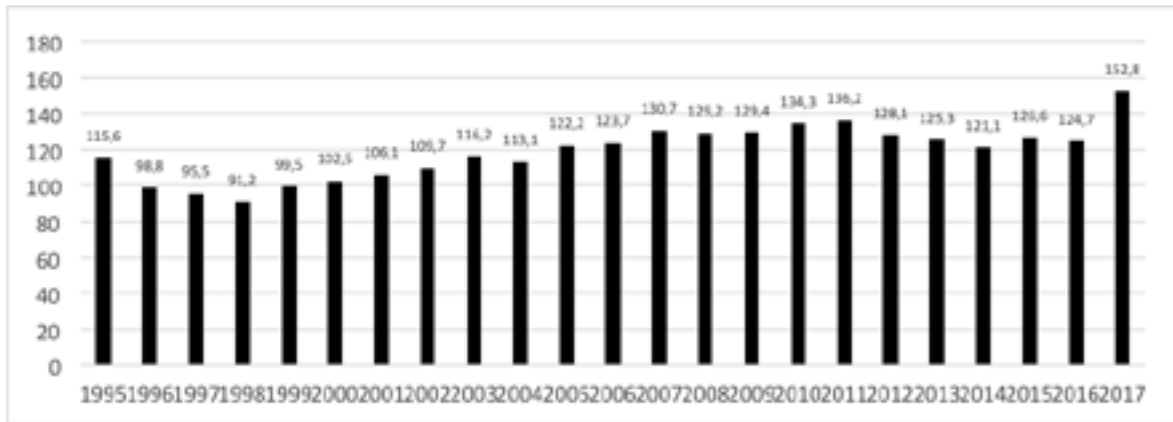


Exhibit 1. The dynamics of current liquidity ratio according to the financial statements of enterprises and organizations of the Russian Federation (excluding small businesses) in% (the chart was compiled by the authors on the basis of data on solvency ratios and financial stability indexes of Russian enterprises (excluding small businesses) // Federal State Statistics Service.. – URL:[http://www.gks.ru/wps/wcm/connect/rosstat\\_main/rosstat/ru/statistics/finance/#](http://www.gks.ru/wps/wcm/connect/rosstat_main/rosstat/ru/statistics/finance/#)) [12]

Completeness	Verification of cash and cash equivalents accounting	Mutual control	
Rights and obligations	Review of primary cash accounting documents for compliance with standard documents authorizing transactions Validation of cash write-offs	Inspection, analysis, analysis	regulatory documentary
Assessment	Verifying of foreign currency valuation at the date of the transaction	Inspection, analysis, analysis, verification	regulatory documentary arithmetic
Reporting period definition	Checking the timeliness of cash recognition	Inspection, analysis, analysis	regulatory documentary
	Checking the timeliness of cash write-offs	Inspection, analysis, analysis	regulatory documentary
Accuracy	Validation of foreign currency revaluation at the reporting date	Inspection, analysis, verification	regulatory arithmetic
Disclosure	Verification of the identity of data from accounting registers with indicators of financial accounting reports	Inspection, analysis, analysis	regulatory documentary

Table 1 - The program of internal cash management audit drawn up in accordance with the main criteria for auditing financial statements.

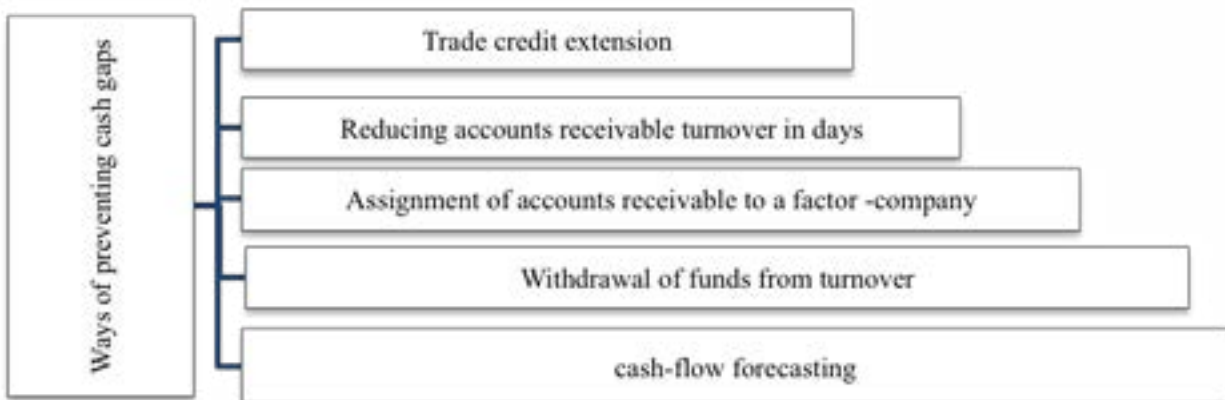


Exhibit 2. Ways of preventing cash gaps



Exhibit 3. Credits provided to enterprises and organizations (at the beginning of the year; million rubles) (the chart was drawn up by the authors based on the data on loans, deposits and other funds allocated to enterprises, individuals and credit organizations // Federal State Statistics Service. – url: [http://www.gks.ru/bgd/regl/b16\\_13/main.htm](http://www.gks.ru/bgd/regl/b16_13/main.htm))

	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016
1. Total, million rubles	1162576	1304304	1351021	1541890	1578459
Including overdue debt, million rubles.	18129	20111	20674	18428	19197
2. In % to the total,	4,5	4,2	3,2	3,1	3,2
Overdue debt	11,7	10,5	8,1	4,7	4,7
3. The proportion of overdue debt in total debt on bank loans, borrowings and interests of loans.	1,6	1,5	1,5	1,2	1,2

Table 2 - The debt of agricultural enterprises and organizations (including hunting and forestry sectors) to banks and other creditors in the period between 2012 and 2016.

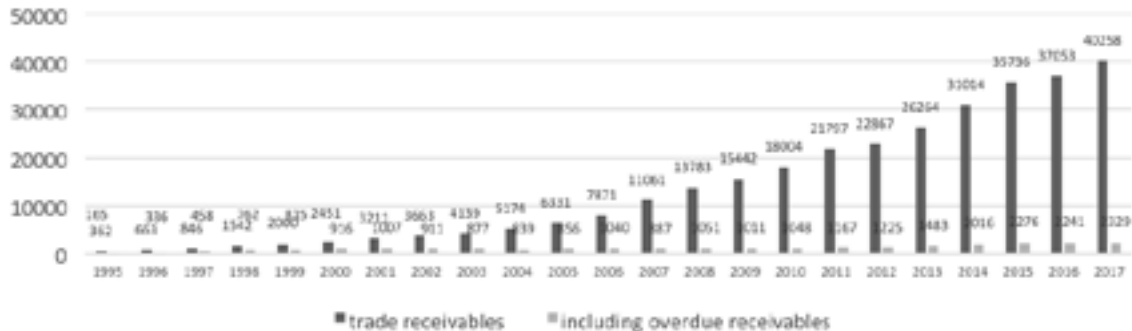


Exhibit 4. Dynamics of trade receivables of enterprises (without small businesses) of the Russian Federation (at the end of the year, since 1998 - trillion rubles, billion rubles) [http://www.gks.ru/wps/wcm/connect/rosstat\\_main/rosstat/ru/statistics/finance/#](http://www.gks.ru/wps/wcm/connect/rosstat_main/rosstat/ru/statistics/finance/#)

Indicators	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016
1. Accounts payable, million rubles.	377511	422265	460678	572585	572054
Including overdue debt, million rubles.	26589	27815	25593	24674	25915
in % of payables	7,0	6,6	5,6	4,3	4,5
2. Accounts receivable, million rubles.	393058	413247	484427	609284	632115
Including overdue debt, million rubles.	14388	14051	14570	13856	15352
in % of receivables	3,7	3,4	3,0	2,3	2,4

Table 3 –Payables and receivables of agricultural organizations (including hunting and forestry sectors), at the end of the year.

## ANNEXES

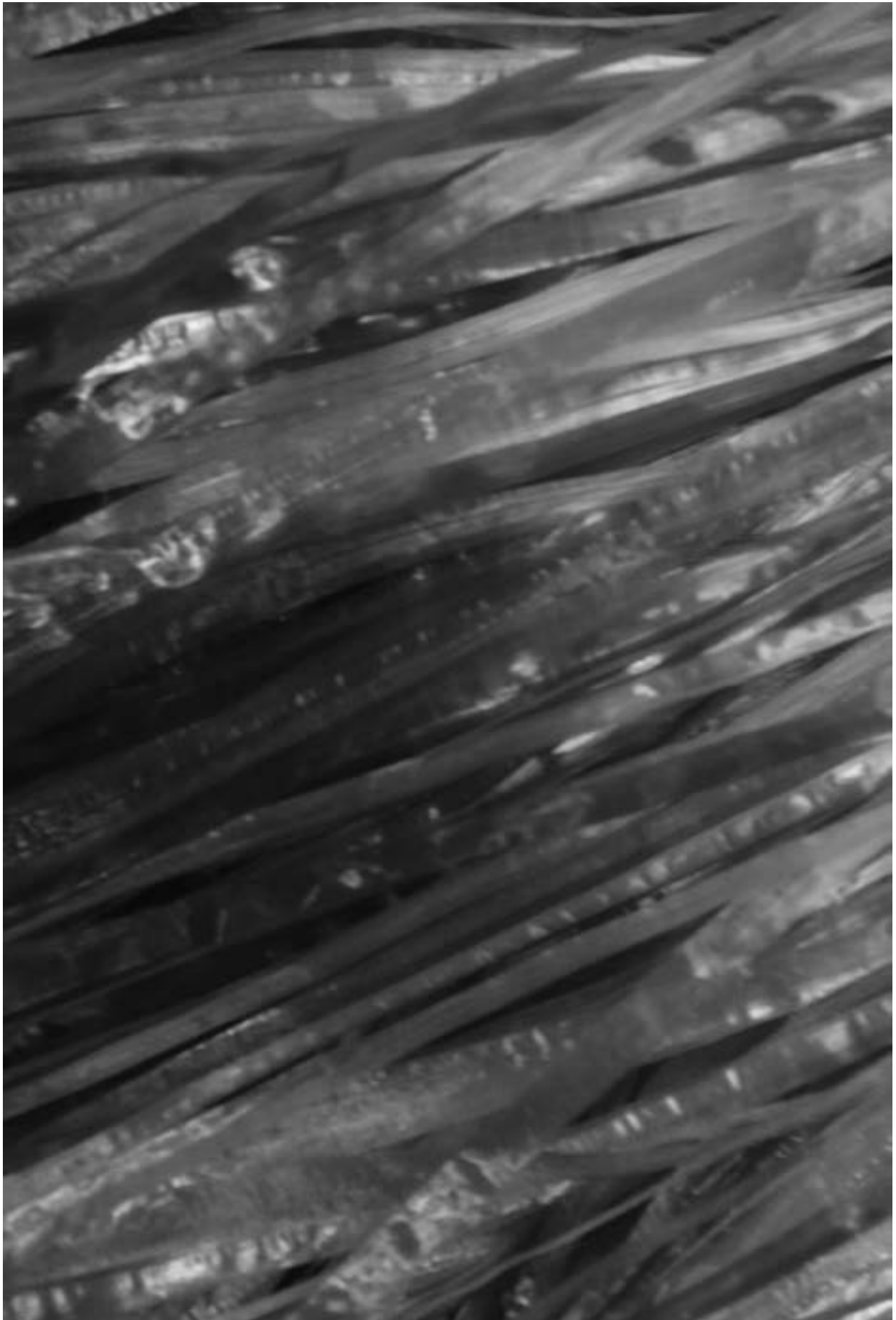


Exhibit 5. Dynamics of debt of buyers and customers (excluding small businesses) of Russian enterprises (at the end of the year, since 1998 - trillion rubles, billion rubles) [http://www.gks.ru/wps/wcm/connect/rosstat\\_main/rosstat/ru/statistics/finance/#](http://www.gks.ru/wps/wcm/connect/rosstat_main/rosstat/ru/statistics/finance/#)

Indicators	2012r.	2013r.	2014r.	2015r.	2016r.
1. Number of enterprises having:					
Trade receivables	1493	1312	1096	942	771
Trade payables	1291	1071	870	698	516
2. Share of enterprises having overdue debts in total amount of enterprises, in %, including:					
Trade receivables	23,8	22,4	20,8	19,4	17,8
Trade payables	20,6	18,3	16,5	14,3	11,9

Table 4 - Agricultural enterprises and organizations (including hunting and forestry) having overdue trade debts (at the end of the year)







**Emotional stability as a key  
competence of managers**

## EMOTIONAL STABILITY AS A KEY COMPETENCE OF MANAGERS

### LA ESTABILIDAD EMOCIONAL COMO COMPETENCIA CLAVE DE GERENTES

#### ABSTRACT

The paper substantiates the psychological structure of emotional stability as a key competence of managers, including three interrelated components (cognitive, emotional-motivational, practical). On the basis of the competence approach, the criteria for the formation of this concept are proposed and disclosed. The content of the constituent elements of emotional stability as a key competence is specified. During the study, the following methods were used: theoretical (analytical-synthetic, comparative, modeling method); empirical (stating experiment, observation, method of expert assessments, testing). The diagnostic program revealed three levels of development of emotional stability: high, medium, low. Identified in the course of the study, the components and criteria for the level manifestation of emotional stability as the key competence of future managers were the basis for creating the author's course «Psychology of emotional development». The results of the study can be used in the planning and preparation of lectures and seminars of academic disciplines of the humanitarian cycle.

**KEYWORDS:** emotional stability, cognitive component, emotional-motivational component, practical component, student-manager. emotional stability, cognitive component, emotional-motivational component, practical component, student-manager.

Copyright © Revista San Gregorio 2018. eISSN: 2528-7907



#### RESUMEN

El documento justifica la estructura psicológica de la estabilidad emocional como una competencia clave de los gerentes, incluidos tres componentes interrelacionados (cognitivo, emocional-motivacional, práctico). Sobre la base del enfoque de competencia, se proponen y divulgan los criterios para la formación de este concepto. Se especifica el contenido de los elementos constitutivos de la estabilidad emocional como una competencia clave. Durante el estudio, se utilizaron los siguientes métodos: teórico (analítico-sintético, comparativo, método de modelado); empírico (indicando experimento, observación, método de evaluación de expertos, pruebas). El programa de diagnóstico reveló tres niveles de desarrollo de la estabilidad emocional: alto, medio, bajo. Identificados en el curso del estudio, los componentes y criterios para la manifestación de nivel de estabilidad emocional como la competencia clave de los futuros gerentes fueron la base para crear el curso del autor "Psicología del desarrollo emocional". Los resultados del estudio se pueden utilizar en la planificación y preparación de conferencias y seminarios de disciplinas académicas del ciclo humanitario.

**PALABRAS CLAVE:** estabilidad emocional, componente cognitivo, componente emocional-motivacional, componente práctico, estudiante-gerente. Estabilidad emocional, componente cognitivo, componente emocional-motivacional, componente práctico, estudiante-gerente.

Copyright © Revista San Gregorio 2018. eISSN: 2528-7907



I. V. TOLSTOUKHOVA



University of Tyumen. Russian Federation



[esfehni.mohamad3@gmail.com](mailto:esfehni.mohamad3@gmail.com)



YA. V. KRYUCHEVA



University of Tyumen. Russian Federation

ARTÍCULO RECIBIDO: 20 DE NOVIEMBRE DE 2018

ARTÍCULO ACEPTADO PARA PUBLICACIÓN: 12 DE DICIEMBRE DE 2018

ARTÍCULO PUBLICADO: 28 DE DICIEMBRE DE 2018

## INTRODUCTION

Modern education system has high demands to the training of graduates, to their personal and professional qualities. It is known that from the competence approach point of view to training and upbringing education is oriented not only on knowledge transfer, but rather on the development of personal qualities (competencies), the operational skills of knowledge transfer and the understanding in specific situations.

One of professional tasks, which should be solved by a bachelor studying BA 080400 "Personnel management" is the management of conflicts and stress; the prevention of personal professional deformation and professional tiredness. According to this problem, a student should have the following general cultural and professional competences:

OK-7 - the ability to defend one's own point of view, without the destruction of relationships;

OK-8 - the willingness to cooperate with colleagues;

PK-70 - the knowledge of diagnosis and conflict and stress management skills;

PK-72 - the knowledge of self-management skills.

The ability to establish proper constructive relationships in a team [1, p.263], to overcome stressful situations, to solve conflicts effectively, be skilled in assertive behavior, to regulate personal emotional states, to control their symptoms is the basis of a person emotional stability.

The concept of "emotional stability" (ES) combines a whole range of skills and a wide range of multi-level phenomena.

Researchers determine the emotional stability as: 1) the stability of emotions with high efficiency (Marishchuk V.A., V.I. Evdokimov [2]; 2) the ability to manage emotions arising during activity performance (M.I. Dyachenko, V.A. Ponomarenko [3]; 3) the integrative property of an individual, providing a high activity using the means of arbitrary mental self-control (V.A. Miroshin [4]; 4) a strong positive emotional effect on the solution of complex and responsible tasks (O.A. Sirotina [5]); 5) the functional resistance of a man to emotional influences when the activity purpose is achieved (V.I. Dolgova, G.Y. Gol'eva [6]), P.B. Zilberman [7].

## THE CONCEPT OF EMOTIONAL STABILITY, ITS STRUCTURAL ELEMENTS

According to the result of the theoretical and methodological literature analysis on the topic of research, we formulated our own definition of ES.

Emotional stability is regarded by us as the integrative characteristics of a person with the theoretical understanding of emotion creation mechanisms, the need to work on a personal negative emotional state, who is able to recognize, assess and manage it in difficult emotional situations to save a reasonable behavior.

The content of the basic educational program of the federal state standard concerning higher professional education within the trend 080400 "Human Resource Management" stipulates that the result of the discipline "Psychology" study by a student involves the obtaining of the following skills and knowledge:

The knowledge of the basic concepts of a course;

The ability to apply the conceptual and categorical apparatus in professional activity;

The ability to apply the methods and the means of knowledge for intellectual development and professional competence;

The knowledge of a holistic approach skills to the problem analysis.

Taking into account the competence approach in education, we decided to deter-

mine the following levels of ES components that will fit the mastered knowledge, skills and acquired competences (Table 1):

1. Cognitive (to know)
2. Emotional-motivational (to be able)
3. Practical (to be competent)

The cognitive component includes the basic concepts according to the module "Individual-psychological, emotional and volitional personality traits" in the framework of "Psychology" discipline. Students must know such concepts as affect, emotions, feelings, mood, passion, stress, frustration; emotion theory, emotion functions, physiological mechanisms of emotions; the methods of negative emotional state diagnosis, prevention and correction. One may judge about the cognitive component of ES according to the knowledge presence and the degree of knowledge mastering.

The criteria of this component development:

1. Above average or a high level of knowledge concerning the module "Individual-psychological and emotional -volitional personality traits".

#### Emotional-motivational component

The desire to develop effective relationships, the need for productive functioning in the stressful situations of learning activities, the desire to succeed.

The emotional component involves the ability to recognize your emotional state, to establish the fact of emotional experience existence, to identify an emotion and find its verbal definition, to understand the possible causes which led to an emotion appearance, and the consequences to which it will lead.

The criteria of this component development:

1. The need to manage your own emotions
2. The reflective assessment of an emotional state

The practical component involves the mastering of self-control skills (the elimination of emotional tension, the weakening of fatigue manifestation, the increase of psychophysiological reactivity).

Criteria:

1. Favorable mood.
2. Average level of stress.
3. High level of emotional resistance.
4. High stress resistance.

Table 1. Emotional stability structure

Components	Indicators	Criteria
<i>Cognitive</i>	<i>The presence and degree of knowledge mastering</i>	<i>Above average or a high level of knowledge according to the module "Individual-psychological, emotional and volitional personality traits".</i>
<i>Emotional-motivational</i>	<i>The need to manage their own emotions. The awareness, the analysis and the assessment of personal emotional state.</i>	<i>1. Motivation to success. 2. The reflective assessment of emotional state.</i>
<i>Practical</i>	<i>Mastering of self-control skills.</i>	<i>1. Favorable mood. 2. An average level of anxiety. 3. Emotional stability. 4. High resistance to stress.</i>

Three levels of emotional stability were identified for study purposes.

High level of emotional stability was characterized by the formation of the vast majority of indicators among its four components.

The average level of emotional stability is characterized by the combination of persistently manifested indicators of its components with other ones manifested situationally.

The emotional stability was considered as low one, if any one component, or most indi-

cators of all three components were manifested in an unstable way.

### EMOTIONAL STABILITY DEVELOPMENT STUDY

To study the level of emotional stability development on the basis of Tyumen State Oil and Gas University the psychological and pedagogical research was conducted, in which 50 students of the second course took part. These student studied "Human Resources" at the Institute of Management and Business.

In order to solve this purpose the set of complementary methods and techniques was used: observation, survey, questioning, tests and ascertaining experiment.

In order to determine the level of cognitive component development the system of educational process support «Educon» was used, developed on the basis of the university. The use of «Educon» allowed to carry out an objectified, that is, independent control of students' knowledge for a teacher. The program «Educon» tests the students' knowledge on the subject without a teacher who developed the course, which includes all kinds of tests.

Given that the students had the opportunity to study "Psychology" at school or at college, we decided to check out their initial level of knowledge, and performed an acceptance test for this purpose.

The acceptance (diagnostic) test allowed us to determine the level of students' knowledge concerning the module "Individual-psychological, emotional and volitional personality traits".

This kind of test was performed prior to the study of "Psychology" discipline, which showed the following results.

64% of students have a low level of cognitive component development, the results of their testing ranged from 12 to 30 points (maximum possible score is 100 points).

28% of students have the theoretical knowledge indicators about the emotional sphere of a person at the level below the average one.

8% of the students showed an average level of knowledge.

The following methods and techniques were used to determine the level of emotional-motivational component development [8]:

1. Reflection Diagnostics by A.V. Karpov.
2. Motivation to success achievement by T. Ehlers.
3. "Motivation assessment" questionnaire.

Reflection is the understanding of his own actions and deeds by a man, their analysis and critique. Its importance lies in the fact that there is the realization of own actions, the determination of correct decisions, the evaluation of any complex or unusual situations takes place during meditation. In this case, the self-cognition of an emotional state takes place.

12% of the students detected a high level of reflection. Such students may evaluate their own actions and analyze deeds. The ability to find some positive aspects in a difficult situation and to work with negative ones is also important - people with high levels of reflection are able to do so. They can be described as prudent, capable of work and comprehend new things.

48% of students have an average level of reflection. They are not fully aware the peculiarities of their own behavior, but try to analyze it. Students have such qualities as innovation, the desire to develop, but they have some difficulty with this. It is not always possible to evaluate your own actions in order to learn some useful experience from this.

36% of the tested students have low reflection level. The group with a low reflection level is not able to reflect and evaluate their actions. It is a negative aspect for the students whose professional activity is related to communication, because their work involves the development of effective relationship and the lack of self-analysis will make the understanding of a failure or a conflict cause more difficult.

According to the author's methods, the selected statements are accurate ones and reflect full and stable result.

Then the motivational component of this element was analyzed. Only 24% of students

responded positively to the question "Can you accurately and timely notice, which emotional state you have during the day?" Others can not identify and name their emotions correctly. "How would you describe your condition in a difficult situation?" Many students responded as follows: "Everything annoys me", "I become angry", "I lose my temper", "I cry," "I cease to control myself", "It is difficult for me to remain calm".

44% of students can not determine the cause of their negative emotions, they are subject to influences from the outside and blame people around them. The question "Do you your emotional stress (agitation, anxiety, aggressiveness) prevent you from effective achievement of goals?" was answered positively by everyone. The result of such a state is the following one: they can't develop a constructive conversation, hear each other, they noted decreased performance.

The study of motivation allowed to determine the need and desire of students to master the skills of self-control. 56% have a high level of motivation, they want to know about the causes and the mechanisms of their negative emotion appearance. Such students are active and enterprising ones. They are characterized by full mobilization and concentration for this goal achievement. 32% of testes persons have an average level of motivation. They believe that positive emotions have a positive effect on the vitality of business partners, promote joint activities, stimulate the formation and development of personal relationships. "You want to cooperate with a man who is emotionally stable - students tell - And in difficult situations of business interactions you want to find an optimal solution of business problems".

Low level of motivation is observed among 12% of the respondents. Such students are not ready for change, for the opening of new opportunities.

The following methods were used to determine the level of practical component development [8]:

1. Questionnaire SUN.
2. The methods of anxiety level study (Spielberger's questionnaire).

3. The five-factor personality questionnaire (R. McCrae and P. Costa).

After the performance of test for the rapid assessment of health, activity and mood, they revealed that the state of health is comfortable among 48% of students, they show care and desire to work, but not fully. 32% of the respondents demonstrate the activity below the average level. Such students show the classroom passivity, inactivity, apathy, indifference, drowsiness and distraction. Mood depends on class performance time. For example, at eight in the morning 23% of the students tend to melancholy, gloomy, sad and pessimistic mood.

The methods of personal anxiety level according to testing results showed that 21% of students have a low level of anxiety, which indicates passivity, uncertainty and may occur in protective mechanism. 37% of students have a moderate level of anxiety, i.e., students look like concerned about their learning and result, and on the other hand "they are confident that they will pass all easily". And 42% of the students have a high level of anxiety, which is manifested in personal alarm during education, for example, the anxiety not to get the expected points.

In five-factor personality questionnaire, we focused our attention on last three factors: self-control, ES, expressiveness. Thus, 38% of students have a high behavior self-control, which indicates the presence of integrity and responsibility, they show persistence in educational activity. 62% of the students have a low self-control of behavior, which indicates carelessness, tendency to rash decisions and superficial attitude to work.

Emotional stability is typical for 27% of students, they are confident in their abilities and are constant in their plans. 73% of students have emotional instability, which is characterized by the lack of their action control, the tendency to depression. A mixed disorder of emotions and behavior - emotional symptoms and social behavior disorders are determining ones [9. p.335]


59% of students have expressivity, which manifests itself in carelessness and irresponsibility. 41% of students are characterized by practicality - they are realists who are concerned about material problems.

## CONCLUSIONS

Summing up the results of the research, we can conclude that most indicators of emotional stability three components are developed at a low level, which in its turn states the fact of low emotional stability among students.

## SUMMARY

The development of emotional stability is an important component of graduate manager training and is determined by the specifics of their professional activities. The training of the specialty 080400 “Management of personnel” refers to such type of profession, as “man-man”, which differs by the availability of competence at the interaction with people, sound decision-making and the average optimal level of emotional activity.

In our opinion the development of emotional stability will be supported by the implementation of the author’s course “The psychology of emotional development”, designed for 72 academic hours, using the interactive forms of learning (training courses, training and reflexive games) and it includes the development of the necessary knowledge and skills, as well as the mastery of own behavior correct regulation strategy. 



## BIBLIOGRAPHY

Kryucheva, Y. V., & Tolstoukhova, I. V. (2016). Emotional Stability Study Among Bachelor Managers During Education. *International Journal of Humanities and Cultural Studies (IJHCS)* ISSN 2356-5926, 3(2).

Kryucheva, Y. V., & Tolstoukhova, I. V. (2016). Emotional Stability Study Among Bachelor Managers During Education. *International Journal of Humanities and Cultural Studies (IJHCS)* ISSN 2356-5926, 3(2).

Kryucheva, Y. V., & Tolstoukhova, I. V. (2016). Emotional Stability Study Among Bachelor Managers During Education. *International Journal of Humanities and Cultural Studies (IJHCS)* ISSN 2356-5926, 3(2).

Kryucheva, Y. V., & Tolstoukhova, I. V. (2016). Emotional Stability Study Among Bachelor Managers During Education. *International Journal of Humanities and Cultural Studies (IJHCS)* ISSN 2356-5926, 3(2).

Kryucheva, Y. V., & Tolstoukhova, I. V. (2016). Emotional Stability Study Among Bachelor Managers During Education. *International Journal of Humanities and Cultural Studies (IJHCS)* ISSN 2356-5926, 3(2).

Kryucheva, Y. V., & Tolstoukhova, I. V. (2016). Emotional Stability Study Among Bachelor Managers During Education. *International Journal of Humanities and Cultural Studies (IJHCS)* ISSN 2356-5926, 3(2).

Kryucheva, Y. V., & Tolstoukhova, I. V. (2016). Emotional Stability Study Among Bachelor Managers During Education. *International Journal of Humanities and Cultural Studies (IJHCS)* ISSN 2356-5926, 3(2).

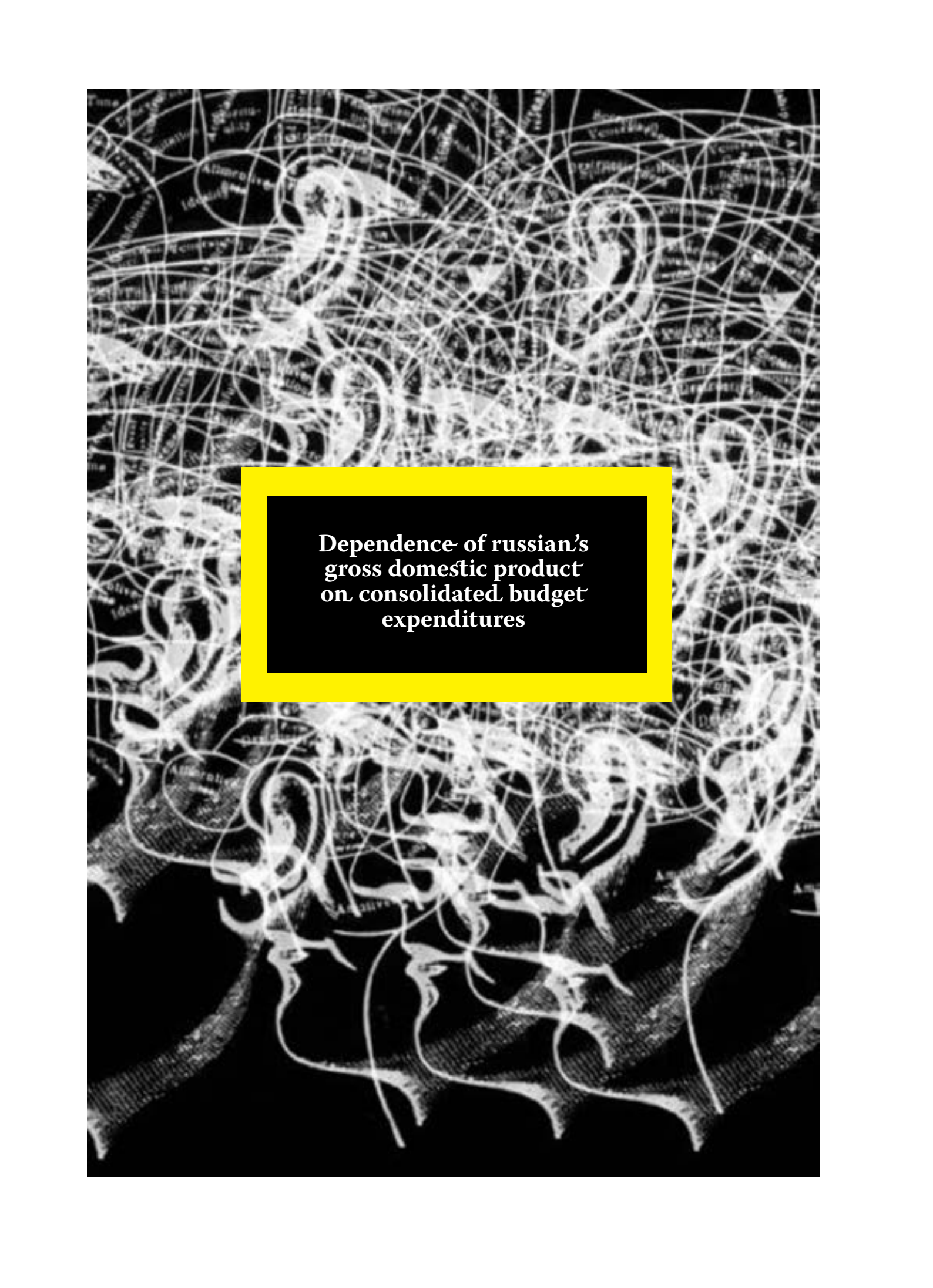
Kryucheva, Y. V., & Tolstoukhova, I. V. (2016). Emotional Stability Study Among Bachelor Managers During Education. *International Journal of Humanities and Cultural Studies (IJHCS)* ISSN 2356-5926, 3(2).

Kryucheva, Y. V., & Tolstoukhova, I. V. (2016). Emotional Stability Study Among Bachelor Managers During Education. *International Journal of Humanities and Cultural Studies (IJHCS)* ISSN 2356-5926, 3(2).

Arip, M. M., Kamaruzaman, D. N., Roslan, A., Ahmad, A., Rahman, M. A., & Malim, T. (2015). Development, validity and reliability of student stress inventory (SSI). *The Social Sciences*, 10(7), 1631-1638.

Salim, S. S. S., Jais, S. M., Adnan, N. H. M., & Malaysia, P. The Level of Emotional Intelligence (EI) among the College Undergraduate Council Members of Sultan Idris Education University.





**Dependence of russian's  
gross domestic product  
on consolidated budget  
expenditures**

## DEPENDENCE OF RUSSIAN'S GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT ON CONSOLIDATED BUDGET EXPENDITURES

## DEPENDENCIA DEL PRODUCTO INTERNO BRUTO DE RUSIA EN LOS GASTOS DEL PRESUPUESTO CONSOLIDADO

### ABSTRACT

The article is devoted to the most pressing issues of social development at the modern stage. It is considered social activities of states, which was formed into an autonomous system of government functions. It is noted that in the structure of spending priorities shift toward funding of national defense, social policy and the national economy, while funding for health and education slows down. This paper examines the impact of expenses of the Consolidated budget of the Russian Federation in the gross domestic product.

**KEYWORDS:** Public policy, social policy, state budget, consolidated budget, gross domestic product.














Copyright © Revista San Gregorio 2018. eISSN: 2528-7907 ©

### RESUMEN

El artículo está dedicado a los temas más urgentes del desarrollo social en la etapa moderna. Se considera actividades sociales de los estados, que se formó en un sistema autónomo de funciones de gobierno. Se observa que en la estructura del gasto las prioridades se desplazan hacia el financiamiento de la defensa nacional, la política social y la economía nacional, mientras que el financiamiento para la salud y la educación se ralentiza. Este documento examina el impacto de los gastos del presupuesto consolidado de la Federación de Rusia en el producto interno bruto.

**PALABRAS CLAVE:** política pública, política social, presupuesto estatal, presupuesto consolidado, producto interno bruto.

Copyright © Revista San Gregorio 2018. eISSN: 2528-7907 ©

	<b>ARSEN A. TATUEV</b>		<b>ANZOR M. ASHKHOTOV</b>		<b>VIOLETTA V. ROKOTYANSKAYA</b>
	Kabardino-Balkarian State University, Russian Federation		Academy of National Economy and Public Administration, Russian Federation		Russian State Agrarian University, Russian Federation
	<i>arsen.tatuev@mail.ru</i>		<i>ahxotan@mail.ru</i>		<i>rokotyanskay_v_v@mail.ru</i>
	<b>BELA B. BIDOVA</b>		<b>MALIKA A. DOVLETMURZAeva</b>		
	Chechen State University, Russian Federation		Chechen State University, Russian Federation		
	<i>bela_007@bk.ru</i>		<i>m.dovletmurzaeva@chesu.ru</i>		

ARTÍCULO RECIBIDO: 20 DE NOVIEMBRE DE 2018

ARTÍCULO ACEPTADO PARA PUBLICACIÓN: 12 DE DICIEMBRE DE 2018

ARTÍCULO PUBLICADO: 28 DE DICIEMBRE DE 2018

## INTRODUCTION

The social policy of the state is becoming a critical question of social development at the modern stage. In the conditions of deterioration of the socio-economic situation the discussions about efficiency of the modern state are gaining more actuality. The volume of critics, denoting the expensiveness of bureaucratic apparatus, which cannot manage with its duties, is increasing [1]. On the whole, it is noted that in difficult situations the state reduces its responsibilities in the social sphere and a lot of problems are solved, first of all, at the expense of the most vulnerable segment of the people: the living-wage is decreased, different payments are reduced, etc. [4]. Thereby, deterioration of the socio-economic situation in the background of increasing contradictions about efficiency of national finances usage is disguised. Moreover, the question about necessity to define new calls of budget politics is stated [9-11].

However, the essence of these problems escapes our attention that is conditioned with absence of clear understanding what the modern state is and what functions it has. Despite the fact that the theory of the state has a long history of development, there is no single, generally recognized definition of the notion «state» neither in the world science nor in the international law. The state is usually defined in the context of the regulation, fixed at Pan-American conference in the Convention of Montevideo in 1933. According this regulation the state should have four features: constant population, definite territory, own government and ability to have relationships with other states [3]. But even the general recognition of this regulation has not decreased level of the debates around the observing question. The state, being socio-political phenomenon, has quite difficult and contradictive, constantly changing with the course of time, character. As a result, during last decades many scientific studies appeared

where the scientists tried to give their own interpretations of the essence and the content of «state». Theological, patriarchal, contractual, patrimonial, class theory, theory of violence, etc. were developed.

## METHODS

The methodology was built on the systematic approach, complemented by theoretical and empirical generalizations, statistical groups method, calculation and design method, functional and structured analysis, expert method, graphical visualization method.

## RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

In the modern conditions of social development the social aspects are in the foreground. The development of the social component, providing the smoothing down of different socio-economic contradictions and defense of the most vulnerable segment of the people, let reach the compromise during unifying groups, which are different by social status, into the united community – the state.

At that, at the early stages of historical development of the state the social activity was not priority-driven. It had been developing with time during the process of state reinforcement. The certain goals, having quite general character and aimed onto quite large groups of the population, appeared and fixed. Reaching of the set goals was ensured with the issue of separate state acts and corresponding development of the social institutions. And only from the middle of XIX century the social activity of the developed countries formed into the independent system of state functions: political, juridical and economic. Finally, by the end of the XX century nearly all of the developed and developing countries had obtained the similar system [6].

As a result, the social system of the modern state provides the smoothing of the negative socio-economic phenomenon with the help of guaranteed provision of every member of the community with the minimum of goods, necessary for life. This minimum is defined with the peculiarities of a country: territory, climate, amount of the population, character of the social system, ideology and practical activity of the ruling groups, political situation, level of the economic development, national specifics, cultural stereotypes of behavior. Moreover, social system of the modern state is becoming more orientated on the raise of welfare

of the population and provision of high level of life, which is expressed in indicators of income, employment, health, accommodation, education, culture, ecology, etc.

The functioning of the social system is ensured within realization of the social policy of the state. The social policy regulates the social goods production according to the volume and structure of population needs. The main way of realization of the social policy is applying of different normative, legal, economical, financial, socio-psychological, organizational-technical, informational and other instruments. All of them influence on the income distribution of the population, the employment regulation, the improvement of working skills, the raise of level of health, culture and education, development of the social infrastructure and the social provision.

The modern social policy proceeds from the fact, that every person must take part in preserving own and social welfare within his powers. This problem is solved with the help of the redistribution of the primary income of the population. For this purpose the state, firstly, ensures taking-out a part of the primary income by fixing different taxes, insurance deductions and other obligatory payments. Secondly, it states the minimal level of salary and other parameters of salary and defines the income sources for the disabled groups of the population. Also, it forms the financial funds for different socially-orientated programs [7]. For example, the main section of the mechanism of the state support of the disabled people is the system of the social provision, represented with the social insurance and the public compassionate benefit. Within the frames of the social insurance compensation of material losses, which are induced by temporary or constant disability, connecting with age, disease or industrial injury, is provided by means of pension payments, sick-list payments, unemployment allowances, etc. The financing of the social insurance is realized at the expense of obligatory purposeful fees from workers' salaries, paying by an employer from the wage fund. Within the state compassionate benefit the support of economically inactive population and the participants of the public production, whose income is lower than the minimum of subsistence is ensured by means of regular cash payments, various natural help and individual social services. The state com-

passionate benefit financing is realized at the expense of the state budget, which is formed within the redistribution of the primary income of the population.

We can give another example – the regulation of the population employment within the frame of the state social policy realization. Thus, the key problems here are the employment of all the citizens, looking for a job and being ready to start work; the supplying every potential worker with the freedom of choice for any kind of activity and, also, the organization of corresponding special training; the provision with favorable working conditions for productive usage of worker's skills; the reaching maximal productivity and labour productivity, etc. At that, it is necessary to ensure the regulation of the employment sphere with the aim to reduce the negative influence of the short-term changes of macroeconomic current state of affairs. Also, it is important to form the long-term directions of the working capital development with maintenance of the proportions by branches, professions, qualifications and other socio-economic parameters according to the tendencies of the socio-economic evolution. For this purpose the state develops the special programs, uses the definite mechanisms and instruments, including the ones directed on the development of different branches (education, health care, culture, etc.). Their financing is guaranteed due to the money, which were got during the redistribution of a part of the primary income of the population.

Thus, it is becoming clear that the formation of the centralized money funds is fulfilled with the help of exempt (during the process of taxation or obligatory purposeful fees or the realization other obligatory payments) of money means of the population. The state uses these funds for the social policy conduction, which realization concerns the questions of the immediate income redistribution among different segments of the people and the questions of the development of different branches. As a rule, the branches, providing social goods, in this case, are of the priority importance. They are general and professional education; recovery of one's health; provision with accommodation, transport and another social infrastructure; environmental conservation, etc. As a result, the modern state fills in with the content of the first-hand customer-producer of specific social goods.

As it is known, the main element of realization of the state policy is the budget system. The analysis of the structure of expenses of the Consolidated budget in the Russian Federation in 2015 (Figure 1) let us notice that about 1/3 of the resources from the public fund goes for the realization of the social policy. In absolute expression 10.5 trillion rubles were used for this purpose in 2015, most part of them – 7 trillion rubles- was directed to the pension provision, presupposing the deficit financing of the Russian Pension Fund. Also about 2.1 milliard rubles were spent on the social provision of the population. About 500 milliard rubles – for the family and child care. 250 billion rubles – for the applied scientific investigations in the sphere of the social policy. Also, 600 billion rubles – for other problems in the sphere of the social policy.

Figure 1. The structure of expenses of the Consolidated budget in the Russian Federation in 2015 (the diagram is calculated and built-up by the author on the base of data: The Consolidated budget of the Russian Federation and budgets of state off-budget funds [Electronic resource]// Federal Treasury: official site of Russian Treasury. URL: <http://www.roskazna.ru/ispolnenie-byudzheto/konsolidirovannyj-byudzheto/> (date of appeal: 15.12.2016)(See Annexes)

Also, the analysis of the structure of the Consolidated budget in the Russian Federation during 2015 let us distinguish some other important directions. There are four of them: national economics and national defense, and, also, health care and education. For every mentioned direction the state gave from 10.2% to 12.7% of the aggregate volume of the Consolidated budget, that in absolute expression made up sums from 3.0 to 3.8 trillion rubles. At that, within the expenses on the national economics (3.8 trillion rubles) the main item of the expenses was the financing of the road economy (1.2 trillion rubles). Also, 660 milliard rubles were given to the transport economy and 360 milliard rubles were for the agriculture. About 890 milliard rubles were spent on the other problems in the national economics. Within the expenses on the national defense (3.2 trillion rubles) the key direction was the financing of the armed forces of the Russian Federation – 2.4 trillion rubles. Within the expenses on the health care (3.1 trillion rubles) the main volume of financing (2.1 trillion rubles) was spent on

the item other problems in the sphere of the health care. Within the expenses on the education (3.0 trillion rubles) the main volume of financing was directed to the general education (1.4 trillion rubles). About 700 billion rubles were directed to the financing of the pre-school education. 500 billion rubles - to the high and post-graduate education.

At that, during the period from 2006 to 2015, the aggregate volume of the expenses of the Consolidated budget in the Russian Federation, with corrections according to the inflation rate, increased in 1.5 times (for 49.3%) – from 8.4 to 29.7 trillion rubles, in main market prices (Figure 2). The expenses on the national defense and the social policy practically doubled in size (on 95.9% and 86.8%, respectively).

Figure 2. Dynamics of the expenses of the Consolidated budget in the Russian Federation during the period from 2006 to 2015, with the corrections according to the inflation rate (the diagram is calculated and built up on the base of data: The Consolidated budget of the Russian Federation and budgets of state off-budget funds [Electronic resource]// Federal Treasury: official site of Russian Treasury. URL: <http://www.roskazna.ru/ispolnenie-byudzheto/konsolidirovannyj-byudzheto/> (date of appeal: 15.12.2016)) (See Annexes)

The expenses on the national economics increased more than in 1.5 (on 67.3). At the same time, the expenses on the health care increased only on 36.2% and the expenses on the education – 23.1%. Thus, the expenses on the housing and communal services, against the background of being conducted reforms and transfer of a large volume of the duties into the private sector, reduced in 1/3 (on 34.8%).

This dynamics illustrates the priorities in the question of the state governance. Thus, the key priority is the stable increase of the expenses of the state budget system. In average, during the observing period, they increased on 4.6% a year. At that, in the structure of the expenses the priorities are shifting to the side of the national defense financing, the social policy and the national economics. While the health care financing and the financing of the education are slowing down [4].

Figure 3. Dynamics of the GDP in the Russian Federation during the period from 2006 to 2015 with the corrections according to the inflation rate (the diagram was calculated and built up by the author on the base of data: National accounts: gross domestic product [Electronic resource]//Federal service of national statistics: official site. URL: [http://www.gks.ru/wps/wcm/connect/rosstat\\_main/rosstat/ru/statistics/accounts/](http://www.gks.ru/wps/wcm/connect/rosstat_main/rosstat/ru/statistics/accounts/) (date of appeal: 15.12.2016)) (See Annexes)

Nevertheless the fact that the aggregate volume of the expenses of the Consolidated budget in the Russian Federation increased on 49.3% during the period from 2006 to 2015, the economics of the country grew up just on 26,2% (with the corrections according to the inflation rate) during the same period – from 26,9 to 80,8 trillion rubles in basis market prices (Figure 3). As a result, the aggregate volume of the state budget system, in comparative expression, rose from 31.1% to 36.8% GDP.

Table 1 – The chain levels of the GDP increase and the expenses of the Consolidated budget in the Russian Federation, with the corrections according to the inflation rate, in % by the previous year\* \*the table is calculated and made by the author on the base of data: The Consolidated budget of the Russian Federation and the budgets of state off-budget funds [Electronic resource]// Federal Treasury: official site of Russian Treasury. URL: <http://www.roskazna.ru/ispolnenie-byudzhetov/konsolidirovannyj-byudzhet/> (date of appeal: 15.12.2016); National accounts: gross domestic product [Electronic resource]// Federal service of national statistics: official site. URL: [http://www.gks.ru/wps/wcm/connect/rosstat\\_main/rosstat/ru/statistics/accounts/](http://www.gks.ru/wps/wcm/connect/rosstat_main/rosstat/ru/statistics/accounts/) (date of appeal: 15.12.2016) (See Annexes)

At that background we are going to prove the hypothesis concerning the influence of the dynamics of the expenses of the Consolidated budget in the Russia Federation on the national economics. For this purpose we calculate a correlation between the levels of two rows of the dynamics. Taking into account the fact that both rows have linear dynamics, a false correlation between them can be stated. To exclude this fact the correlation should be calculated with the help of the chain increase values of the dynamics rows

levels [2]. In the table 1 the values of the GDP growth levels and the expenses of the Consolidated budget in the Russian Federation are introduced. The prices data are corrected according to the inflation rate and expressed in the stable prices.

Figure 4. The diagram of dispersion, reflecting connection between the indicators of the chain GDP growth levels and the expenses of the Consolidated budget in the Russian Federation during the period from 2006 to 2015 (the diagram was calculated and built up by the author on the base of data: table 1) (See Annexes)

For calculation the correlation coefficient it is necessary, in advance, to conduct the evaluation of distribution of indicators values. We state the interconnection between them, on the plane with the aim to illuminate abnormal deviations from the average characteristics by the general aggregate. With this aim the diagram of dispersion was built up (Figure 4), where the growth values of the expenses of the Consolidated budget in the Russian Federation were laid on the abscissa axis (X). And on the ordinate axis (Y) – the values of the chain GDP growth. The visual analysis of the diagram lets mark out the point with coordinates (19.4;8.5), characterizing the growth of the investigating indicators in 2007, as an anomaly and exclude it from the further analysis.

On the base of the rest values aggregate we calculate the linear coefficient of the correlation. The calculation of the linear coefficient of the correlation is realized with the help of the formula, where [5]:

$$r_{x,y} = \frac{\sum (x-\bar{x})(y-\bar{y})}{\sqrt{\sum (x-\bar{x})^2 \sum (y-\bar{y})^2}}$$

- – the factor feature, mediating the values of the indicator of the chain growth level of the Consolidated budget expenses in the Russian Federation;

- – the average value of aggregate factor feature values ;

- – the resulting feature, theoretically depending on the factor feature, mediating the

values of the indicator of the chain growth level of the GDP;

- – the average value of the values aggregate of the resulting feature .

For the direct calculation we use table processor Microsoft Excel, function «KORREL». This function turns back the value of the linear coefficient of the correlation between the two ranges of cells, where the values of the investigating indicators are contained. In the result we get that.

$$r_{x,y} = -0,6$$

This value lets characterize the interconnection as the average negative. I. e. we can observe the connection negative by direction and average by reliability between the chain growth levels of the GDP and expenses of the Consolidated budget in the Russian Federation.

Thus, the increase of the expenses of the Consolidated budget in the Russian Federation can influence negatively on the dynamics of the national economics, that resulted in the decrease of the GDP. However, the question about reliability of the cause and the effect, defined with the hypothesis about interconnection of the mentioned indicators, appeared. In reality, the correlation analysis just gives the answer to the question about the existence of a connection between these two indicators. However, it does not let us judge unambiguously which indicator is the cause and which one is the effect.

Reasoning from it, for stating truth or falsity of the choice of the cause and the effect, it is necessary to remember that the budget process is based on the macroeconomic prediction. In the macroeconomic predictions, as a rule, we use the models with the most important characteristics of the socio-economic development, stated during several last years. So the models, using for macroeconomic prediction in the conditions of high levels of growth/reduction of the socio-economic indicators during one-two years, can introduce more optimistic/pessimistic predictions in comparison with the situation that will be in the real future [8].

We can observe this circumstance by examining information, introduced in the figure

5 and in the table 2. Thus, from the diagrams in the picture 5 we can see distinctly that the increase of the GDP in current year is followed by the increase of the expenses of the Consolidated budget next year, independently of the increase or the decrease of the GDP next year. Analogously, the decrease of the GDP in current year is followed by the decrease of the expenses of the Consolidated budget next year, independently from the dynamics of the GDP next year.

Figure 5. Interconnection between the dynamics of indicators of chain growth levels of the GDP and the expenses of the Consolidated budget in the Russian Federation during period from 2008 to 2014 (the diagram is calculated and built up by the author on the base of data: table 1)(See Annexes)


For example, the decrease of the GDP in 2009 was followed by the decrease of the expenses of the Consolidated budget in 2010, though early in 2010 the GDP grew up. Also, the growth of the GDP in 2010 and 2011 was followed by the growth of the state expenses in 2011-2012, despite the reduction of the GDP in 2012. And so on. This fact implies that at budgeting for next year the dynamics of the economics in current year is taken into account most of all. Then, the certain level of the expenses, directed on the prediction of the positive or negative dynamics of the GDP next year, is put into budget. Independently from the level of the budget system income, the expenses fixed for next year must be used. As a result, if economics reduces next years, the budget income is reduced as it is not enough for the provision of the fixed expenses. The deficit appears and the budget expenses reduce next year. In opposite case, the income surpasses the fixed expenses, the surplus appears, and the expenses increase next year.

Table 2 – Indicators of execution of the Consolidated budget in the Russian Federation in basis market prices, billion rub. \*\*the table is calculated and made by the author on the base of data: The Consolidated budget of the Russian Federation and the budgets of state off-budget funds [Electronic resource]// Federal Treasury: official site of Russian Treasury. URL: <http://www.roskazna.ru/ispolnenie-byudzhetov/konsolidirovannyj-byudzhet/> (date of appeal: 15.12.2016) (See Annexes)



## CONCLUSIONS

So it is necessary to correct the hypothesis about the influence of the expenses of the Consolidated budget in the Russian Federation on the GDP, which we formulated before. As a result, we get that just the volumes of the expenses of the budget system depend on the dynamics of economics, but not the opposite thing, as we built the precondition for the correlation investigation before. At that, if we conduct the additional investigation of this interconnection and suppose that the dynamics of the national economics next year depends on the level of the expenses of the Consolidated budget in the Russian Federation in current year, we shall state only the presence of a very weak connection (the coefficient of the linear correlation is about 0.3).

On the whole, it becomes evident that the task of the illumination of the resulting features with the aim to investigate its dependence from the level of the state expenses is not common. It is, to a greater extend, in the sphere of the indirect illumination and the investigation of the characteristics of separate socio-economic indicators with the aim to find out the development of tendencies taking into consideration the changing of the state financing factor. 

## BIBLIOGRAPHY

Tatuev, A. A., Ashkhotov, A. M., Rokotyanskaya, V. V., Bidova, B. B., & Davletmirzayeva, M. A. (2018). Improving the efficiency of the mechanism of redistribution of the gross domestic product through optimization of expenditures of the consolidated budget in the Russian federation. *Journal of Fundamental and Applied Sciences*, 10(6S), 1381-1396.

Tatuev, A. A., Ashkhotov, A. M., Rokotyanskaya, V. V., Bidova, B. B., & Davletmirzayeva, M. A. (2018). Improving the efficiency of the mechanism of redistribution of the gross domestic product through optimization of expenditures of the consolidated budget in the Russian federation. *Journal of Fundamental and Applied Sciences*, 10(6S), 1381-1396.

Kudinov A.S. (2014). The essence of statehood in modern international law // *Bulletin of the Institute of legislation and legal information named after M.M. Speransky. №3(30)*. P.39-43.

Tatuev, A. A., Ashkhotov, A. M., Rokotyanskaya, V. V., Bidova, B. B., & Davletmirzayeva, M. A. (2018). Improving the efficiency of the mechanism of redistribution of the gross domestic product through optimization of expenditures of the consolidated budget in the Russian federation. *Journal of Fundamental and Applied Sciences*, 10(6S), 1381-1396.

Tatuev, A. A., Ashkhotov, A. M., Rokotyanskaya, V. V., Bidova, B. B., & Davletmirzayeva, M. A. (2018). Improving the efficiency of the mechanism of redistribution of the gross domestic product through optimization of expenditures of the consolidated budget in the Russian federation. *Journal of Fundamental and Applied Sciences*, 10(6S), 1381-1396.

Monusova, G. (2012). Social Policy in the European Public Opinion: An Implicit Contract between State and Society. *VOPROSY ECONOMIKI*, 6.

Roman'ko I.E. (2014). Principles of social policy as a vector of the realization of justice in modern States // *State and municipal management in the XXI century: theory, methodology, practice. №14*. P.19-24.

Rubinshtein E.D. (2015). Blinova O.N. Forecasts of state budget revenues of the Russian Federation // *Theory and practice of social development. №17*. P.46-49.

Tatuev A.A., Shash N.N. (2013). Borodin A.I. New challenges to budgetary policy in Russia / *Bulletin of Institute of friendship of peoples of the Caucasus. The theory of Economics and national economy management. № 4 (28)*. P. 124-133.

Tatuev A.A., Kerefov M.A., Lyapuntsova E.V., Rokotyanskaya V.V., Valuiskov N.V. Economic policy of Russia in the context of global turbulence // *The Social Sciences*. 2015. Vol. 10, No. 6. - P. 1054-1061.

Tatuev, A. A., Lyapuntsova, E. V., Kiseleva, N. N., Rokotyanskaya, V. V., & Valuiskov, N. V. (2016). Need of the market principles of development of the economic relations for the sphere of educational services. *The Social Sciences*, 11(10), 2515-2521.



**ANNEXES**

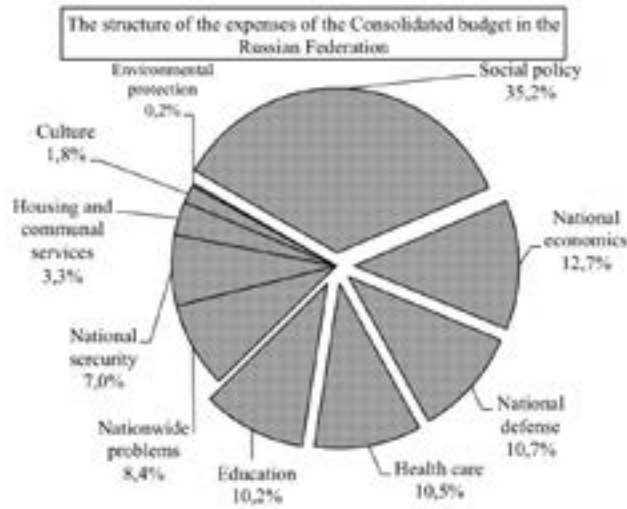


Figure 1. The structure of expenses of the Consolidated budget in the Russian Federation in 2015 (the diagram is calculated and built-up by the author on the base of data: The Consolidated budget of the Russian Federation and budgets of state off-budget funds [Electronic resource] / Federal Treasury: official site of Russian Treasury. URL: <http://www.roskazna.ru/ispolnenie-byudzhetov/konsolidirovannyj-byudzhet/> (date of appeal: 15.12.2016)

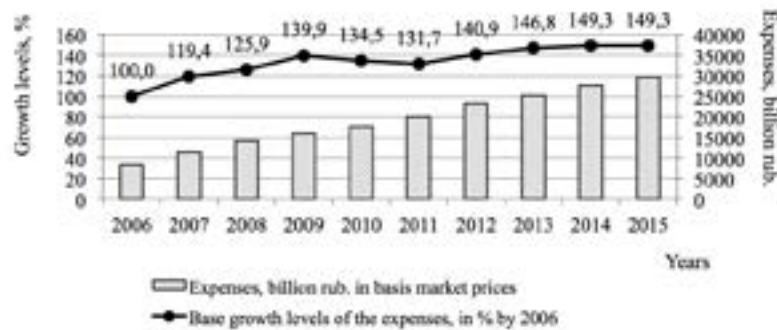
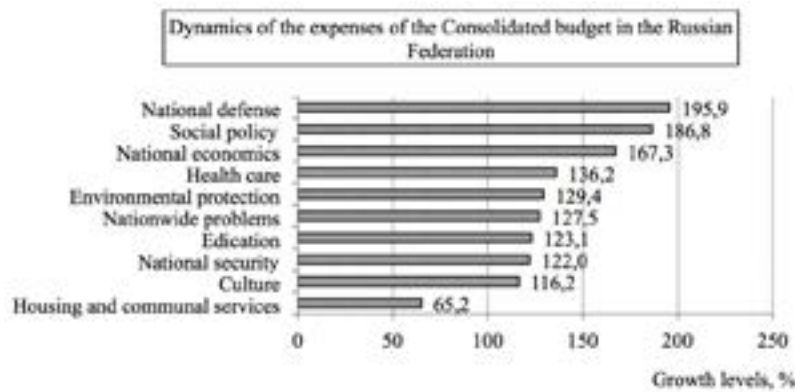




Table 1 – The chain levels of the GDP increase and the expenses of the Consolidated budget in the Russian Federation, with the corrections according to the inflation rate, in % by the previous year\*

Index	006	007	008	009	010	011	012	013	014	015
The GDP		,5	,2	7,8	,5	1,2	,5	,3	,3	3,7
The expenses of the Consolidated budget in the Russian Federation		9,4	,4	1,1	3,9	2,1	,0	,1	,7	,0

\*the table is calculated and made by the author on the base of data: The Consolidated budget of the Russian Federation and the budgets of state off-budget funds [Electronic resource]// Federal Treasury; official site of Russian Treasury. URL: <http://www.roskazna.ru/ispolnenie-byudzhetov/konsolidirovannyj-byudzhel/> (date of appeal: 15.12.2016); National accounts: gross domestic product [Electronic resource]//Federal service of national statistics: official site. URL: [http://www.gks.ru/wps/wcm/connect/rosstat\\_main/rosstat/ru/statistics/accounts/](http://www.gks.ru/wps/wcm/connect/rosstat_main/rosstat/ru/statistics/accounts/) (date of appeal: 15.12.2016)

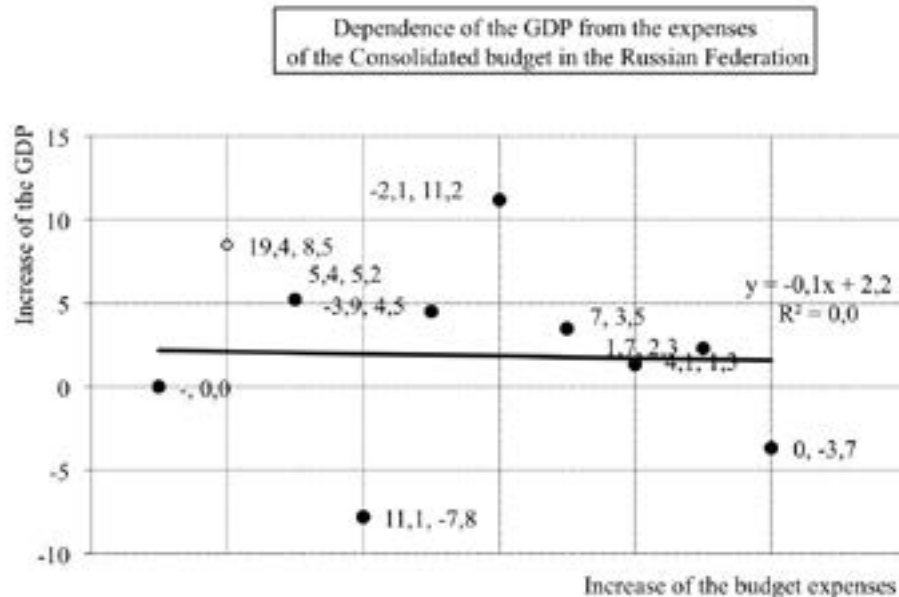


Figure 4. The diagram of dispersion, reflecting connection between the indicators of the chain GDP growth levels and the expenses of the Consolidated budget in the Russian Federation during the period from 2006 to 2015 (the diagram was calculated and built up by the author on the base of data: table 1)

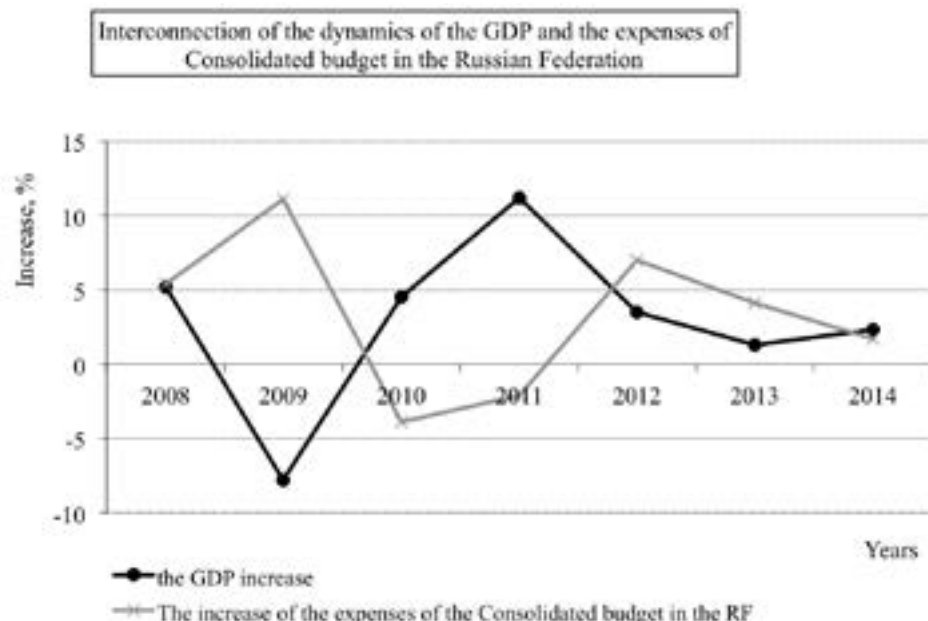



Figure 5. Interconnection between the dynamics of indicators of chain growth levels of the GDP and the expenses of the Consolidated budget in the Russian Federation during period from 2008 to 2014 (the diagram is calculated and built up by the author on the base of data: table 1)

Table 2 – Indicators of execution of the Consolidated budget in the Russian Federation in basis market prices, billion rub. \*

	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015
Incomes	10625,8	13368,3	16169,1	13599,7	16031,9	20855,4	23435,1	24442,7	26766,1	26922,0
Expenses	8375,2	11378,6	14157,0	16048,3	17616,7	19994,6	23174,7	25290,9	27611,7	29741,5
Deficit (-) Surplus (+)	2250,6	1989,7	2012,1	-2448,6	-1584,7	860,7	260,4	-848,2	-845,6	-2819,5

\*the table is calculated and made by the author on the base of data: The Consolidated budget of the Russian Federation and the budgets of state off-budget funds [Electronic resource]// Federal Treasury: official site of Russian Treasury. URL: <http://www roskazna.ru/ispolnenie-byudzheta/konsolidirovannyj-byudzet/> (date of appeal: 15.12.2016)

A stylized graphic of tall grass blades in white and light gray, set against a solid black background. The blades are arranged in a dense, vertical cluster, creating a sense of height and texture.

**Comparative evaluation  
of Russian's regions  
innovation capacity**

**COMPARATIVE EVALUATION OF RUSSIAN'S REGIONS INNOVATION CAPACITY**  
**EVALUACIÓN COMPARATIVA DE LA CAPACIDAD DE INNOVACIÓN DE LAS**  
**REGIONES RUSAS.**

**ABSTRACT**

The economy of regions needs cardinal increase in efficiency of use of innovative potential, stimulation of scientific research, creation of effective system of commercialization of results of scientific activity. In work the analysis of genesis of the concepts «innovation», «innovative potential», «innovative activity» is carried out; methodological bases of assessment of innovative potential and innovative activity at the regional level are investigated and the system of indicators of their assessment is developed; to carry out the analysis of innovative potential and innovative activity of regions of the Southern and North-Caucasian federal districts; organizational, financial and standard and legal factors of state regulation of innovative activity of the region are offered.

**KEYWORDS:** innovations, region, innovative potential, innovative activity.

Copyright © Revista San Gregorio 2018 eISSN: 2528-7907 ©

**RESUMEN**

La economía de las regiones necesita un aumento cardinal en la eficiencia del uso del potencial innovador, la estimulación de la investigación científica, la creación de un sistema efectivo de comercialización de los resultados de la actividad científica. En el trabajo se realiza el análisis de la génesis de los conceptos «innovación», «potencial innovador», «actividad innovadora»; Se investigan las bases metodológicas de la evaluación del potencial innovador y la actividad innovadora a nivel regional y se desarrolla el sistema de indicadores de su evaluación. llevar a cabo el análisis de la actividad innovadora potencial e innovadora de las regiones de los distritos federales del sur y del norte de los caucásicos; Se ofrecen factores organizativos, financieros, estándar y legales de la regulación estatal de la actividad innovadora de la región.

**PALABRAS CLAVE:** innovaciones, región, potencial innovador, actividad innovadora.

Copyright © Revista San Gregorio 2018 eISSN: 2528-7907 ©



ARTÍCULO RECIBIDO: 20 DE NOVIEMBRE DE 2018

ARTÍCULO ACEPTADO PARA PUBLICACIÓN: 12 DE DICIEMBRE DE 2018

ARTÍCULO PUBLICADO: 28 DE DICIEMBRE DE 2018

## INTRODUCTION

The economic and social position of different regions of Russia is extremely non-uniform and differs in sharp contrasts. Inequality is defined by the specifics of each region which are characterized by historically developed specialization, a special geographical location and a demographic state. Growth of territorial inequality is promoted by unevenness of distribution between regions of investments, fixed capital, material and a manpower. In this regard the problem of assessment of differentiation of regions on the level of development and development of the mechanism of innovative development of regions of different level is relevant.

## METHODS

Theoretical and methodological basis of a research modern concepts of the public and regional policy in the field of innovative development of Russia and its regions make, the systems of scientific views on innovative processes and management of innovative development of economy of regions, the conceptual regulations on bases of innovative development of the country and regions reflected in laws and regulations in classical works of domestic and foreign scientists. At the solution of the tasks set in work were used: system approach to the studied object and a subject, a logical method, statistical methods, such as methods of the correlation and regression analysis, tabular and graphic methods of submission of statistical data. For processing of statistical information spreadsheets Microsoft Excel were used.

## RESULTS

Rich natural resources, high scientific and industrial potential, highly skilled labor, potentially large domestic market with pent-up demand for consumer goods allow to consider with optimism the prospects of innovative activity in Russia.

We will begin the analysis of content of category «innovative potential» with a research of essence of the concept «innovation».

I. Schumpeter introduced category «innovation» in scientific use for the first time and defined it as any change of production happening under the influence of new or advanced technical and technological or organizational and administrative decisions [1].

L.M. Gohberg defines innovations (innovation) as «a resulting effect of innovative activity which receives the embodiment in the form of the new or advanced product introduced in the market, new or advanced engineering procedure which is used in practical activities, or in new approach to social services» [2].

Thus, the innovation is defined as the result of innovative activity in the form of a new product, service or technology providing economic and/or public benefit, additional in comparison with production of the previous product and/or reproduction of an organizational and economic form [3].

So, innovative potential is defined as the scientific and technical capacity of the country, realized by the research, design, technological organizations [4], and the innovative capacity of the region is a set of innovative capacities of economic entities of the region [5].

Innovative capacity of the region characterizes a complex of organizational and economic and legal conditions of creation, development and distribution of innovations, and it is expedient to consider it on interindustry complexes, consumer goods and services and also on stages of a research and production (innovative) cycle [6].

In Russia on macro and mesolevel it is expedient to develop and realize public policy in the field of support of scientific and technical and innovative activity. For formation of the uniform innovative environment of the South of Russia strengthening of integration processes between various subjects of the Southern Federal District (SFD) and the North-Caucasian Federal District (NCFD), public associations, the educational, research and industrial enterprises is necessary.



For implementation of innovative activity regions have to have the sufficient size of innovative potential. The number of the organizations which were carrying out research and development is presented in table 1.

Table 1 – The number of the organizations which were carrying out research and development. (See Annexes)

Source: It is calculated by the author on: Regions of Russia. Socio-economic indexes. 2016: Stat. sb. / Rosstat. - M, 2016. – 780 p.

In 2015 in comparison with 2005 the number of the organizations which are carrying out research and development increased by 6 times in the Republic of Ingushetia (from 1 to 6 organizations), by 4 times in the Republic of Adygea (from 3 to 12 organizations) and by 3,7 times in Stavropol Krai (from 14 to 52 organizations). At the same time the number of the organizations which are carrying out research and development decreased only in one region – the Republic of Kalmykia.

In the specific parameter of number of researchers on 10 thousand busy Russia an undisputed leader is the Rostov region, the second place occupy Krasnodar Krai, the third – the Volgograd region. Obvious outsiders are the Chechen Republic, the Republic of Adygea, the Republic of Kalmykia and the Republic of Dagestan and Stavropol Krai (see table 2).

Table 2 - Indicators of number of staff, occupied with research and development, per 10 thousand occupied in the region. (See Annexes)

Source: It is calculated by the author on: Regions of Russia. Socio-economic indexes. 2016: Stat. sb. / Rosstat. - M, 2016. – 780 p.

On average in Russia from 10 thousand the working 133 persons it was busy with research and development. According to statistical data in 2013 - 2015 this indicator for regions of the Southern Federal District was 36 people, and North-Caucasus federal district – 24 persons and only the Rostov region treats with an indicator more than 80 people on 10 thousand busy, the region with the high level of development of innovative potential.

Leading regions in size of specific weight of number of researchers with academic degrees are the Chechen Republic, the Republic of Ingushetia and Stavropol Krai, and outsiders – the Rostov and Volgograd regions.

Table 3 – Specific weight of number of researchers with academic degrees, %. (See Annexes)

Source: Regions of Russia. Socio-economic indexes. 2016: stat. sb. / Rosstat. – M, 2016. – P. 820.

For the characteristic of the environment making knowledge we will calculate internal current costs of research and development by types of works.

Let's define specific structure of research and development, characterized by allocation of costs between basic, applied researches and developments (see table 4).

Table 4 – Internal current costs of research and development by types of works (one million rub) (See Annexes)

Source: It is made by the author on: Regions of Russia. Socio-economic indexes. 2009: stat. sb. / Rosstat. – M, 2009. – P. 798-799; Regions of Russia. Socio-economic indexes. 2016: stat. sb. / Rosstat. - M, 2016. - 794 p.

Apparently from table 4, the specific structure of research and development does not answer production development proportions (1,0: 3,0: 9,0). The discrepancy of specific structure of research and development in the Southern Federal District and North-Caucasus federal district to the specified parameters occurs mainly due to reduction of a share of applied researches which results are a prototype of future production.

Allocation of costs on stages of research and development between basic and applied researches does not correspond optimum in the Republic of Adygea, Kalmykia, the Astrakhan region, the Republic of Dagestan and the Chechen Republic. Only three regions Krasnodar Krai, Stavropol Krai and the Volgograd region have the specified ratio rather near optimal, and only the Rostov region is closest to a necessary ratio between basic and applied researches.

In the Southern Federal District by criterion internal costs of research and development counting on 1000 rub of GRP (on average in the Russian Federation - 13,4 rub) only the Rostov region was close to the average Russian indicator (see table 5).

Table 5 – Internal costs of research and development counting on 1000 rub of GRP. (See Annexes)

Source: It is made by the author on: Regions of Russia. Socio-economic indexes. 2009: stat. sb. / Rosstat. – M, 2009. – P. 798-799; Regions of Russia. Socio-economic indexes. 2016: stat. sb. / Rosstat. - M, 2016. - 794 p.; The central base statistical these / National accounts / the Gross regional product / In the current basis prices / The access Mode: [http://www.gks.ru/wps/wcm/connect/rosstat\\_main/rosstat/ru/statistics/accounts/#](http://www.gks.ru/wps/wcm/connect/rosstat_main/rosstat/ru/statistics/accounts/#)

According to table 5, only the Rostov region treats leaders in an indicator of internal costs of research and development counting on 1000 rub of VPR, having slightly surpassed the average Russian indicator, the second group treat the Karachay-Cherkess Republic, the third - the Volgograd region and, the obvious outsider – the Republic of Ingushetia.

Among regions there is the Southern Federal District and North-Caucasus Federal District on an indicator «Number of the created and used advanced production technologies» the obvious leader are Krasnodar Krai and the Rostov region with amount of the created advanced production technologies 35 and 22 respectively, the Republic of Dagestan and the Chechen Republic, obvious outsiders – Adygea, Kalmykia belong to the second group (see table 6).

Table 6 - Number of the created and used advanced production technologies of regions of the Southern Federal District and North-Caucasus federal district. (See Annexes)

Source: It is made by the author on: Regions of Russia. Socio-economic indexes. 2009: stat. sb. / Rosstat. – M, 2009. – P. 798-799; Regions of Russia. Socio-economic indexes. 2016: stat. sb. / Rosstat. - M, 2016. - 794 p.

On number of the used advanced production technologies in 2005 - 2015 Krasnodar Krai, the Rostov region and the Volgograd re-

gion, in group of outsiders – Northern Ossetia-Alania and Kalmykia are in the lead.

Thus, diffusion of the Russian inventions is extremely low, and the market of intellectual property in the Southern Federal District and North Caucasus federal district is practically absent.

We will characterize innovative activity of the organizations of the Southern Federal District and North Caucasus federal district by means of calculation of specific weight of the enterprises which are carrying out technological innovations (see table 7).

Table 7 – Specific weight of the enterprises which are carrying out technological innovations, percent, value of an indicator in a year. (See Annexes)

Source: Regions of Russia. Socio-economic indexes. 2016: stat. sb. / Rosstat. – M, 2016. – 820 p. sia. Socio-economic indexes. 2016: stat. sb. / Rosstat. – M, 2016. – 820 p.

According to table 7, the specific weight of the organizations which were engaged in innovative activity in the Southern Federal District and the North Caucasian Federal District, in total number surveyed by Goskomstat in 2015 was 7,8% and 4,7% respectively (decrease in this indicator in comparison with 2005 in the Southern Federal District made 0,8%, in North Caucasus federal district – 2,3%). For comparison, on federal districts the share innovatively - the active enterprises fluctuate in the range from 12,4% to 1,1% in regions of the Southern Federal District and in the range from 20% to 0,8% in regions of North-Caucasus federal district, and in the countries of OECD this indicator is about 25%. Thus, the level of innovative activity of the organizations of the Southern Federal District and North Caucasus federal district remains extremely low.

Characterizing the purposes of innovative activity, we will note that the innovation-active organizations of the Southern Federal District and North-Caucasus federal district do not seek for gaining the competitive foreign markets.

Analyzing indicators of innovative activity of the enterprises of the Southern Federal District and North Caucasus federal district

we will note that the share of innovative production in total amount of the shipped production is insignificant. If in 2005 it made 1,8% in the Southern Federal District, in 2015 increased up to 6,0%, then in regions of North Caucasus federal district in 2005 it made 3,7% in the Southern Federal District, in 2015 increased up to 8,9% (see table 8).

Table 8 – The volume of innovative production percentage of the total amount of the shipped goods, the performed works, services. (See Annexes)

Source: Regions of Russia. Socio-economic indexes. 2009: stat. sb. / Rosstat. – M, 2009. – 820 p.; Regions of Russia. Socio-economic indexes. 2016: stat. sb. / Rosstat. – M, 2016. – 816 p.

An integrated approach which assumes existence of the proved and scientifically verified system of indicators and existence of statistical base for definition of degree of readiness of the region for creation, development and distribution of different type of innovations, to realization of results of innovative activity is necessary for assessment of innovative capacity of the region.

The purpose of development of complex assessment of innovative potential is development of concrete practical recommendations about stimulation of innovative activity of the region.

Let's consider a technique of assessment of innovative activity of the region.

The algorithm of creation of an integrated indicator of innovative potential of economy consists of seven consecutive stages:

- at the first stage the problem of collecting reliable statistical data is solved, namely information sources, ways of its collecting are established, the reliability and reliability of basic data is estimated;

- at the second stage accounting of the available human, natural resources, definition strong and weaknesses of the territory for the purpose of adoption of reasonable administrative decisions is carried out;

- at the third stage the analysis of tendencies, structural interrelations of economic

development of the region which is carried out for the purpose of identification of the key indicators defining position of the territory in general is carried out;

- at the fourth stage selection of classification signs on the basis of expert judgments and the correlation analysis is carried out;

- at the fifth stage the generalizing characteristics of quality of economic development of the country by means of identification aggregated a component, characterizing development of economy from the qualitative party come to light;

- at the sixth stage the summary indicator or the index of innovative potential of national economy is under construction.

When calculating the unified minimum and maximum values of statistics are used:

$$I_i = \frac{x_i - x_{i\min}}{x_{i\max} - x_{i\min}}, i=1,2,3,4.$$

Each private index is calculated by a formula:

But such way of calculation of indexes has the shortcomings: the insufficient argument of the accepted limits of change of basic indicators, almost free mutually replacement of basic indicators.

The way of rationing is based on definition «optimum» and «least favorable» values of each indicator on set of territories. The formula of rationing of values of the indicators exerting positive impact on quality of economic development has an appearance:

$$y_{\text{norm}} = \frac{y_{\text{fact}} - y_{\text{least fav.val.}}}{y_{\text{opt.val.}} - y_{\text{least fav.val.}}}$$

For the indicators exerting negative impact, the formula will be transformed as follows:

$$y_{\text{norm}} = \frac{y_{\text{opt.val.}} - y_{\text{fact}}}{y_{\text{opt.val.}} - y_{\text{least fav.val.}}}$$

where  $y_{norm}$  – rated value of an indicator;

$y_{fact}$  – actual value of an indicator;

$y_{opt.val.}$  – optimum value of an indicator;

$y_{least fav.val.}$  – least favorable value of an indicator.

Such approach allows to consider positive or negative impact in assessment procedure this or that factor exerts on a condition of the territory, proceeding from sense or the nature of the indicator relating to it.

- on the seventh a stage develops models of development of innovative potential of regional economy.

Realization of the offered algorithm allows to give a quantitative assessment of quality of development both economy in general, and its certain regions.

The complexity of approach provides reliability of results of a research. The rating scale of the complex index of innovative capacity of the region looks as follows:

$0,9 < Y_p < 1$  – Zone of absolute innovative development;

$0,8 < Y_p < 0,9$  – Zone of high innovative development;

$0,7 < Y_p < 0,8$  – Zone of normal innovative development;

$0,6 < Y_p < 0,7$  – Zone of stabilization of innovative development;

$0,5 < Y_p < 0,6$  – Zone of slaboustoychivy innovative development;

$0,4 < Y_p < 0,5$  – Zone of unstable innovative development;

$0,3 < Y_p < 0,4$  – Zone of critical innovative situation;

$Y_p < 0,3$  – Zone of crisis innovative situation.

Let's calculate by the technique given above the complex index of innovative capacity of the region on federal districts of the Russian Federation for 2011-2015.

First of all, we will carry out rating assessment of regions on innovative activity with use of the following statistics:

- the organizations which were carrying out research and development;

- number of staff, occupied with research and development, the people;

- the number of researchers with academic degrees, the people;

- internal costs of research and development, million rubles;

- the developed advanced production technologies;

- the used advanced production technologies;

- innovative activity of the organizations (specific weight of the organizations which are carrying out technological, organizational, marketing innovations in a total amount of the surveyed organizations, %);

- costs of technological innovations, million rubles;

- volume of innovative goods, works and services, million rubles.

We will range results of calculations for degree of the importance and it is representable in table 1.

Table 9 – Distribution of federal districts on extent of decrease of rating of innovative activity and competitiveness for 2011-2015. (See Annexes)

Source: Regions of Russia. Socio-economic indexes. 2016: krat.sb. / Rosstat. - M, 2016. - 1326 pages; Russian statistical year-book. 2016: stat.sb. / Rosstat. - M, 2016 – 725 pages; Russia in figures. 2017: krat.sb. / Rosstat - M., 2017 - 511 pages. Access mode: [http://www.gks.ru/wps/wcm/connect/rosstat\\_main/rossstat/ru/statistics/publications/catalog/](http://www.gks.ru/wps/wcm/connect/rosstat_main/rossstat/ru/statistics/publications/catalog/)

Apparently from table 9, the value of this indicator in general across the Russian Federation was 0,910. The leading position is taken by the Southern Federal District, in this region an indicator 0,897 was. Low level is ob-

served in the Far East, North Caucasian and Siberian federal districts. The lowest complex index of innovative activity of the region is observed in the Northwestern Federal District.

On the basis of the submitted statistical data the ratings of innovative activity of certain regions of the Southern and North Caucasian federal districts for 2011-2015 (table 10) were calculated.

Table 10 – Distribution of regions of federal districts of the Southern and North Caucasian federal districts for 2011-2015 according to the complex index of innovative activity. (See Annexes)

Source: Regions of Russia. Socio-economic indexes. 2016: stat. sb. / Rosstat. - M, 2016. - 1326 pages; Russian statistical year-book. 2016: stat. sb. / Rosstat. - M, 2016 – 725 pages; Russia in figures. 2017: stat. sb / Rosstat - M., 2017 - 511 pages. Access mode: [http://www.gks.ru/wps/wcm/connect/rosstat\\_main/rossstat/ru/statistics/publications/catalog/](http://www.gks.ru/wps/wcm/connect/rosstat_main/rossstat/ru/statistics/publications/catalog/)

The highest value of an indicator of the complex index in a section of the Southern Federal District at Krasnodar Krai which size is 0,825. High values are noted at the Rostov region (0,777%) and the Astrakhan region (0,721%) that on a rating scale of the complex index of innovative capacity of the region corresponds to a zone of normal innovative development. The Republics of Adygea and Kalmykia which size 0,400 and 0,498 respectively, and it means that these regions are in a zone of unstable innovative development have the lowest indicator among regions.

According to the table 10 the leader in the level of the complex index in the North Caucasian Federal District is Stavropol Krai, the size of the complex index in it was 0,729 (a zone of normal innovative development). The lagging behind region, on an indicator the complex index, the Republic of Ingushetia with value of an indicator 0,498 is that corresponds to a zone of unstable innovative development.

From there is also a need for development and realization of innovative policy of the state which main task consists in creation of such system which will allow in the shortest possible time and with high efficiency to use

the intellectual and scientific and technical potential of each region in production [9].

## CONCLUSIONS

Competently pursued innovative policy promotes improvement of macroeconomic indicators of the region that has important social and economic value, providing implementation of the state social programs [7, 8].

The state has to carry out all types of regulation of innovative activity – organizational, financial, standard and legal (Figure 1).

Figure 1. State regulation of innovative activity of the region. (See Annexes)

The interrelation of innovations with state of the economy of Russia in modern conditions is shown that innovations provide sustainable development of national economy through the budgetary and scientific and technical policy, create economic opportunities for ensuring growth of welfare of the people.



## BIBLIOGRAPHY

Дулина, Н. В., & Ефимов, Е. Г. Российский государственный социальный университет.

Gohberg, L.M. New innovative system for «new economy» [Text]: Preprint WP5/2002/02 / L.M. Gohberg. – M.: GU HSE, 2002, - 32 p.

Gohberg, M.Ya., Kotlyar, E.A. Central Federal District: economy and innovative potential [Text]: Scientific and practical edition / M.Ya. Gohberg, E.A. Kotlyar. - M.: INEK, 2007. - 284 p.

Rokotyanskaya, V. V. (2018). Innovative capacity of the region: integrated assessment and development mechanism. *Journal of Fundamental and Applied Sciences*, 10(6S), 1498-1519.

Drobishevskaya, L.N., Kolin'ko-Makarenko, V.A. Innovative policy of the region and methods of assessment of its efficiency [Text] / L.N. Drobishevskaya, V.A. Kolin'ko-Makarenko // *Economy: theory and practice*. - 2008. - № 2 (16). - P. 48-55.

Rokotyanskaya, V. V. (2018). Innovative capacity of the region: integrated assessment and development mechanism. *Journal of Fundamental and Applied Sciences*, 10(6S), 1498-1519.

Rokotyanskaya, V. V. (2015). Coefficient of the Region's Competitiveness. *International Business Management*, 9(7), 1679-1685.

Rokotyanskaya, V. V. (2018). Innovative capacity of the region: integrated assessment and development mechanism. *Journal of Fundamental and Applied Sciences*, 10(6S), 1498-1519.

Rokotyanskaya, V. V. (2018). Innovative capacity of the region: integrated assessment and development mechanism. *Journal of Fundamental and Applied Sciences*, 10(6S), 1498-1519.



## ANNEXES

	2005	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015
Republic of Adygea	3	6	8	8	9	10	12
Republic of Kalmykia	8	7	7	6	6	6	6
Krasnodar Krai	62	53	53	52	56	66	106
Astrakhan region	21	23	36	17	20	20	25
Volgograd region	45	42	42	38	45	47	53
Rostov region	10	10	10	10	98	87	10
Republic of Ingushetia	1	4	4	4	4	4	6
Republic of Dagestan	22	29	29	26	30	30	41
Kabardino-Balkar Republic	12	14	14	14	14	14	20
Karachay-Cherkess Republic	5	6	5	5	7	8	11
Republic Northern Ossetia-Alania	12	15	17	16	17	18	24
Chechen Republic	5	8	8	9	9	8	8
Stavropol Krai	14	16	28	23	35	35	52

Table 1 – The number of the organizations which were carrying out research and development.  
Source: It is calculated by the author on: Regions of Russia. Socio-economic indexes. 2016: Stat. sb. / Rosstat. - M, 2016. – 780 p.

	Number of staff, busy IR per 10 thousand 2005 taken in the region	Number of staff, busy IR per 10 thousand 2011 taken in the region	Number of staff, busy IR per 10 thousand 2013 taken in the region
Republic of Adygea	8,1	17,5	15,5
Republic of Kalmykia	14,9	12,8	12,9
Krasnodar Krai	28,8	23,4	26,2
Astrakhan region	32,6	18,1	20,2
Volgograd region	31,5	29,9	26,5
Rostov region	76,9	74,6	97,2
Republic of Ingushetia	1,3	5,9	5,7
Republic of Dagestan	15,3	12,0	11,8
Kabardino-Balkar Republic	17,9	19,1	18,5
Karachay-Cherkess Republic	26,7	21,7	22,6
Republic Northern Ossetia-Alania	16,6	19,1	18,8
Chechen Republic	4,9	11,6	10,0
Stavropol Krai	13,4	14,4	14,9

Table 2 – Indicators of number of staff, occupied with research and development, per 10 thousand occupied in the region.  
Source: It is calculated by the author on: Regions of Russia. Socio-economic indexes. 2016: Stat. sb. / Rosstat. - M, 2016. – 780 p.

## ANNEXES

	2005	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015
Republic of Adygea	25,8	21,5	20,4	24,7	20,9	22,9	27,2
Republic of Kalmykia	34,8	32,2	37,4	39,3	42,6	36,2	45,1
Krasnodar Krai	12,5	16,6	16,7	22,2	21,2	22,1	26,4
Astrakhan region	14,0	22,0	22,0	23,4	23,0	31,6	30,8
Volgograd region	10,0	10,6	9,2	10,0	11,0	10,6	13,5
Rostov region	7,4	8,1	9,4	10,8	10,5	11,7	11,1
Republic of Ingushetia	30,4	33,7	36,6	40,4	38,4	33,6	50,0
Republic of Dagestan	28,9	31,4	36,2	38,5	37,9	37,7	43,7
Kabardino-Balkar Republic	33,4	40,8	40,5	38,6	37,8	41,7	44,3
Karachay-Cherkess Republic	18,1	27,3	29,6	28,7	26,2	26,7	27,8
Republic Northern Ossetia-Alania	20,9	29,5	28,9	29,9	29,5	28,4	26,3
Chechen Republic	44,6	59,0	70,9	57,4	63,9	60,2	56,7
Stavropol Krai	14,9	23,2	48,4	52,6	33,3	42,4	46,4

Table 3 – Specific weight of number of researchers with academic degrees, %  
Source: Regions of Russia. Socio-economic indexes. 2016: stat. sb. / Rosstat. – M, 2016. – P. 820.

	In total 2011	Basic researches of 2011	Applied researches of 2011	Developments 2011	In total 2015	Basic researches of 2015	Applied researches of 2015	Developments 2015
Republic of Adygea	146,3	79,6	63,8	2,8	202,1	98,0	41,6	62,5
Republic of Kalmykia	80,8	69,4	10,7	0,7	75,3	42,3	19,4	13,6
Krasnodar Krai	3601,0	958,0	1352,74	1290,2	6423,8	1414,3	2608,4	2401,1
Astrakhan region	539,1	117,2	342,7	79,2	545,0	295,0	197,3	52,6
Volgograd region	3033,3	313,5	665,5	2054,3	3226,6	334,1	457,0	2435,5
Rostov region	7895,4	838,4	1152,1	5904,9	13381,7	1500,1	2074,4	9807,2
Republic of Ingushetia	28,9	28,9	-	-	63,6	14,5	-	-
Republic of Dagestan	767,6	595,0	49,8	122,8	949,8	661,7	175,6	112,5
Kabardino-Balkar Republic	477,1	328,6	98,7	49,8	488,9	307,1	171,7	10,1
Karachay-Cherkess Republic	291,6	280,4	11,2	-	590,7	531,9	45,6	13,2
Republic Northern Ossetia-Alania	277,6	147,4	71,8	58,4	377,4	214,8	43,5	119,1
Chechen Republic	118,7	96,4	16,2	6,1	268,6	155,3	97,2	16,1
Stavropol Krai	1761,7	203,9	991,8	566,0	1436,9	355,6	872,6	208,6

Table 4 – Internal current costs of research and development by types of works (one million rub)  
Source: It is made by the author on: Regions of Russia. Socio-economic indexes. 2009: stat. sb. / Rosstat. – M, 2009. – P. 798-799; Regions of Russia. Socio-economic indexes. 2016: stat. sb. / Rosstat. – M, 2016. – P. 794 p.



	Gross regional product (million rubles) 2011	Internal costs of IR (million rubles) 2011	Internal costs of IR and GRP (million rubles) 2011	Gross regional product (million rubles) 2015	Internal costs of IR (million rubles) 2015	Internal costs of IR and GRP (million rubles) 2015
Republic of Adygea	55225,8	151,6	0,003	82583,7	202,4	0,002
Republic of Kalmykia	28779,4	80,8	0,003	48765	75,3	0,002
Krasnodar Krai	1229738,1	3826,6	0,003	1946760	6792,0	0,003
Astrakhan region	170546,5	612,0	0,003	320735	563,1	0,002
Volgograd region	498968,1	3229,7	0,006	735293,1	3417,7	0,005
Rostov region	761828,6	8005,4	0,011	1171784,1	13682,2	0,012
Republic of Ingushetia	28858,9	28,9	0,001	54330,4	78,1	0,000
Republic of Dagestan	330322,8	773,0	0,002	559673,2	969,5	0,002
Kabardino-Balkar Republic	90594,5	484,6	0,005	118134,7	489,5	0,004
Karachay-Cherkess Republic	49252,1	310,4	0,006	67355,2	602,9	0,009
Republic Northern Ossetia-Alania	85876,7	293,1	0,003	126827,2	394,8	0,003
Chechen Republic	86623	121,2	0,001	160503	285,7	0,002
Stavropol Krai	396791,6	2006,5	0,005	609532	1471,6	0,002

Table 5 – Internal costs of research and development counting on 1000 rub of GRP.

Source: It is made by the author on: Regions of Russia. Socio-economic indexes. 2009: stat. sb. / Rosstat. – M, 2009. – P. 798-799; Regions of Russia. Socio-economic indexes. 2016: stat. sb. / Rosstat. - M, 2016. - 794 p.; The central base statistical these / National accounts / the Gross regional product / In the current basis prices / The access Mode: [http://www.gks.ru/wps/wcm/connect/rosstat\\_main/rosstat/ru/statistics/accounts/#](http://www.gks.ru/wps/wcm/connect/rosstat_main/rosstat/ru/statistics/accounts/#)

Federal district	Number of the created advanced production technologies as 2005	Number of the used advanced production technologies as 2005	Number of the created advanced production technologies as 2011	Number of the used advanced production technologies as 2011	Number of the created advanced production technologies as 2013	Number of the used advanced production technologies as 2013	Number of the created advanced production technologies as 2015	Number of the used advanced production technologies as 2015
Republic of Adygea	-	-	-	128	-	155	-	187
Republic of Kalmykia	-	-	-	38	-	14	-	49
Krasnodar Krai	2	1098	16	2128	4	2575	35	4460
Astrakhan region	4	118	6	591	9	391	6	524
Volgograd region	1	1603	-	1989	2	2223	-	2400
Rostov region	14	1890	13	2670	16	2932	22	3047
Republic of Ingushetia	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Republic of Dagestan	4	1408	8	566	9	426	13	424
Kabardino-Balkar Republic	3	101	4	263	3	282	3	262
Karachay-Cherkess Republic	-	-	-	87	-	80	-	90
Republic Northern Ossetia-Alania	-	18	-	19	-	-	-	30
Chechen Republic	-	-	-	137	13	251	5	356
Stavropol Krai	-	457	-	920	-	1094	2	1176

Table 6 - Number of the created and used advanced production technologies of regions of the Southern Federal District and North-Caucasus federal district.

Source: It is made by the author on: Regions of Russia. Socio-economic indexes. 2009: stat. sb. / Rosstat. – M, 2009. – P. 798-799; Regions of Russia. Socio-economic indexes. 2016: stat. sb. / Rosstat. - M, 2016. - 794 p.

## ANNEXES

	2005	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015
Southern Federal District	8,6	7,5	6,5	7,4	7,2	7,7	7,8
Republic of Adygea	11,5	10,0	9,7	6,8	10,4	8,5	7,9
Republic of Kalmykia	-	-	1,1	1,2	4,8	2,4	2,4
Krasnodar territory	7,5	6,2	6,1	7,4	5,6	6,2	6,5
Astrakhan region	3,7	12,8	5,2	5,8	9,0	12,4	12,1
Volgograd region	10,8	8,4	7,9	7,1	8,1	6,3	6,3
Rostov region	10,7	7,3	6,6	8,7	7,7	9,6	9,9
North-Caucasian Federal District	7,0	6,2	5,2	6,4	5,9	6,5	4,7
Republic of Ingushetia	-	-	5,9	-	-	20,0	5,6
Republic of Dagestan	10,9	6,7	2,9	6,5	10,3	12,2	7,3
Kabardino-Balkar Republic	7,4	8,3	9,9	9,4	9,3	6,7	2,5
Karachay-Cherkess Republic	7,3	4,3	4,3	2,8	2,7	3,6	3,1
Republic Northern Ossetia-Alania	2,5	7,7	5,4	4,5	5,3	6,6	3,8
Chechen Republic	-	0,8	0,8	-	-	0,5	1,6
Stavropol Krai	8,1	7,2	5,8	8,8	8,1	8,36	6,8

Table 7 – Specific weight of the enterprises which are carrying out technological innovations, percent, value of an indicator in a year. Source: Regions of Russia. Socio-economic indexes. 2016: stat. sb. / Rosstat. – M, 2016. – 820 p.

	2005	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015
Southern Federal District	1,8	6,5	4,4	3,0	3,4	4,8	6,0
Republic of Adygea	21,4	9,0	9,1	9,3	10,1	9,3	10,5
Republic of Kalmykia	-	-	-	0,4	-	0,1	0,6
Krasnodar Krai	2,1	1,2	1,0	0,7	0,3	1,4	1,0
Astrakhan region	0,2	3,1	2,1	0,7	1,8	4,9	5,4
Volgograd region	0,8	13,5	1,1	0,9	1,1	2,1	2,5
Rostov region	2,7	4,8	5,6	7,1	8,9	10,9	14,3
North-Caucasian Federal District	3,7	8,5	8,1	7,8	6,4	7,6	8,9
Republic of Ingushetia	-	0,1	0,3	1,1	-	0,2	0,1
Republic of Dagestan	5,5	5,9	5,1	0,9	0,1	0,6	0,6
Kabardino-Balkar Republic	3,5	7,4	5,7	3,0	3,3	2,4	4,1
Karachay-Cherkess Republic	4,7	12,0	8,9	4,2	0,4	0,1	0,1
Republic Northern Ossetia-Alania	0,1	1,8	1,5	0,2	-	0,1	0,1
Chechen Republic	-	13,6	10,7	-	-	1,6	0,2
Stavropol Krai	4,0	9,1	9,6	11,1	9,7	11,0	13,5

Table 8 – The volume of innovative production percentage of the total amount of the shipped goods, the performed works, services Source: Regions of Russia. Socio-economic indexes. 2009: stat. sb. / Rosstat. – M, 2009. – 820 p.; Regions of Russia. Socio-economic indexes. 2016: stat. sb. / Rosstat. – M, 2016. – 816 p.

	Complex index	Interpretation of the complex index of innovative capacity of the region	Place
Russian Federation	0,910	Zone of absolute innovative development	-
Central Federal District	0,848	Zone of high innovative development	2
North-West Federal District	0,586	Zone of <i>slaboustoychivy</i> innovative development	8
Southern Federal District	0,897	Zone of high innovative development	1
North-Caucasian Federal District	0,710	Zone of normal innovative development	7
Volga Federal District	0,840	Zone of high innovative development	3
Ural Federal District	0,798	Zone of normal innovative development	4
Siberian Federal District	0,727	Zone of normal innovative development	6
Far East Federal District	0,732	Zone of normal innovative development	5

Table 9 – Distribution of federal districts on extent of decrease of rating of innovative activity and competitiveness for 2011-2015. Source: Regions of Russia. Socio-economic indexes. 2016: krat.sb. / Rosstat. – M, 2016. – 1326 pages; Russian statistical year-book. 2016: stat.sb. / Rosstat. – M, 2016 – 725 pages; Russia in figures. 2017: krat.sb. / Rosstat – M., 2017 - 511 pages. Access mode: [http://www.gks.ru/wps/wcm/connect/rosstat\\_main/rosstat/ru/statistics/publications/catalog/](http://www.gks.ru/wps/wcm/connect/rosstat_main/rosstat/ru/statistics/publications/catalog/).

	Complex index	Standard
<b>Southern Federal District</b>		
Republic of Adygea	0,400	Zone of unstable innovative development
Republic of Kalmykia	0,498	Zone of unstable innovative development
Krasnodar Krai	0,825	Zone of high innovative development
Astrakhan region	0,721	Zone of normal innovative development
Volgograd region	0,562	Zone of slaboustoychivy innovative development
Rostov region	0,777	Zone of normal innovative development
<b>North-Caucasian Federal District</b>		
Republic of Ingushetia	0,570	Zone of slaboustoychivy innovative development
Republic of Dagestan	0,498	Zone of unstable innovative development
Kabardino-Balkar Republic	0,604	Zone of stabilization of innovative development
Karachay-Cherkess Republic	0,677	Zone of stabilization of innovative development
Republic Northern Ossetia-Alania	0,517	Zone of slaboustoychivy innovative development
Chechen Republic	0,682	Zone of stabilization of innovative development
Stavropol Krai	0,729	Zone of normal innovative development

Table 10 – Distribution of regions of federal districts of the Southern and North Caucasian federal districts for 2011-2015 according to the complex index of innovative activity  
 Source: Regions of Russia. Socio-economic indexes. 2016: stat. sb. / Rosstat. - M., 2016. - 1326 pages; Russian statistical year-book. 2016: stat. sb. / Rosstat. - M., 2016 – 725 pages; Russia in figures. 2017: stat. sb / Rosstat - M., 2017 - 511 pages. Access mode: [http://www.gks.ru/wps/wcm/connect/rosstat\\_main/rosstat/ru/statistics/publications/catalog/](http://www.gks.ru/wps/wcm/connect/rosstat_main/rosstat/ru/statistics/publications/catalog/).



Figure 1. State regulation of innovative activity of the region



**The fight against terrorist  
recidivism in Russia and  
China in the global context**

## THE FIGHT AGAINST TERRORIST RECIDIVISM IN RUSSIA AND CHINA IN THE GLOBAL CONTEXT

### LA LUCHA CONTRA LA REINCIDENCIA DEL TERRORISMO EN RUSIA Y CHINA EN EL CONTEXTO GLOBAL.

#### ABSTRACT

In the modern world, the prevention of terrorist attacks is one of the most complicated and relevant challenges facing society. International organizations (NATO, the UN, the Council of Europe, and the Shanghai Cooperation Organization) are actively fighting against terrorism. This study analyzes the fight against terrorism in Russia and China, with regard to global trends. The study involves a comparative analysis of the criminal laws of Russia and China in the field of counterterrorism. The criminal laws of Russia and China do not provide a clear definition of the concept of a terrorist crime. However, this gap is bridged by explanations provided by appropriate authorities and agencies. The study investigates the peculiarities of the establishment of recidivism and special recidivism based on the Criminal Law of the People's Republic of China and the Criminal Code of the Russian Federation. The study focuses on the understanding terrorist crimes and figuring out the range of concrete actions that are classified as terrorist crimes. The study analyzes changes made to the criminal laws of Russia and China, which enhance responsibility for committing second terrorist offenses.

**KEYWORDS:** terrorism, terrorist crimes, counterterrorism, general recidivism, special recidivism.

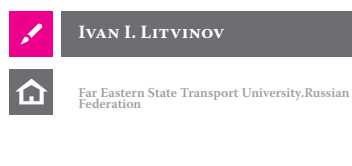
Copyright © Revista San Gregorio 2018 eISSN: 2528-7907 ©

#### RESUMEN

En el mundo moderno, la prevención de ataques terroristas es uno de los desafíos más complicados y relevantes que enfrenta la sociedad. Las organizaciones internacionales (la OTAN, la ONU, el Consejo de Europa y la Organización de Cooperación de Shanghai) están luchando activamente contra el terrorismo. Este estudio analiza la lucha contra el terrorismo en Rusia y China, con respecto a las tendencias globales. El estudio implica un análisis comparativo de las leyes penales de Rusia y China en el campo del contraterrorismo. Las leyes penales de Rusia y China no proporcionan una definición clara del concepto de crimen terrorista. Sin embargo, esta brecha se supera con las explicaciones proporcionadas por las autoridades y agencias apropiadas. El estudio investiga las peculiaridades del establecimiento de la reincidencia y la reincidencia especial basadas en la Ley Penal de la República Popular China y el Código Penal de la Federación Rusa. El estudio se centra en comprender los delitos terroristas y en determinar el rango de acciones concretas que se clasifican como delitos terroristas. El estudio analiza los cambios realizados en las leyes penales de Rusia y China, que aumentan la responsabilidad de cometer un segundo delito terrorista.

**PALABRAS CLAVE:** terrorismo, delitos terroristas, contraterrorismo, reincidencia general, reincidencia especial.

Copyright © Revista San Gregorio 2018. eISSN: 2528-7907 ©



ARTÍCULO RECIBIDO: 20 DE NOVIEMBRE DE 2018

ARTÍCULO ACEPTADO PARA PUBLICACIÓN: 12 DE DICIEMBRE DE 2018

ARTÍCULO PUBLICADO: 28 DE DICIEMBRE DE 2018

## INTRODUCTION

Terrorism is one of the most dangerous and difficult to predict phenomena, which poses a threat to the security of each individual country and humankind in general. Various manifestations of terrorism are an inevitable evil that is inherent in the life of the modern society, including Russia and China. However, while Russia holds the ninth spot out of 158 countries in terms of terrorism levels, this phenomenon has been considered rare in China until recently and has never been executed out of political motivation [2]. The explosion at the Beijing airport in 2011, blasts in front of the Communist Party of China offices in Taiyuan (November of 2013), the tragedy that occurred on the Tiananmen Square in Beijing (October of 2013), attacks of armed men in March of 2014 at the Kunming railway station (29 dead and more than 130 injured) [3], as well as a series of other events are indicative of a new trend in the Chinese society.

Chinese authorities, officials responsible for counterterrorism, and researchers consider terrorism a growing threat that requires specific and large-scale countermeasures [22].

The prevention of terrorist attacks and terrorist crimes is one of the most complicated and relevant challenges in the modern world. A key issue in the world and national science in terms of counterterrorism is the elaboration and specification of the categorical framework.

The overlapping activities of militarist parties, terrorist groups, and criminal organizations in contexts of state weakness are becoming an increasingly common phenomenon in contemporary armed conflicts [21]. In order to prevent terrorist acts, it is necessary to enhance countermeasures to various illegal activities performed by groups of people.

The purpose of this study is to improve the legislation of the Russian Federation and the People's Republic of China in the field of counterterrorism.

The objectives of the study, considering its purpose, are as follows:

1. To analyze the world experience of counterterrorism.
2. To analyze the legislation of Russia and China in the field of counterterrorism.
3. To give recommendations as to how to improve the legislation of Russia and China in the field of counterterrorism.

## ANALYSIS OF THE WORLD EXPERIENCE IN COUNTERTERRORISM

Criminal terrorist activities take place and manifest worldwide. They are a current global problem that concerns both developed and developing countries. Despite multiple counterterrorism programs, this phenomenon manifests even in the European Union and the USA. Over the last years, more than 200 people have been killed and hundreds have been injured in terrorist acts that took place across EU member-states [9]. Only several terrorist acts have been prevented at that.

Terrorist acts took place in Paris, Tunisia, Egypt, Libya, Yemen, Turkey, California, Saudi Arabia, Indonesia, Bangladesh, Lebanon, Pennsylvania, Kuwait, Texas, Afghanistan, Denmark, New York, Algeria, Iraq, and Syria. They were organized by radical Islamic religious fanatical groups. Nowadays, one of the most active organizations is the self-declared Islamic State. Members of this terrorist organization spread radical ideas through mediators, printed materials and pamphlets, videos, radio, and television in territories under their control [14]. They use various methods of psychological influence on the population in general and certain persons in particular.

Terrorist acts took place in Australia, too, which introduced extensive changes to its legislation as a direct result of that. New regulations and amendments to pieces of legislation in effect banned multiple terrorist crimes. Furthermore, appropriate corrections have been made to the safety and security arrangements, including a considerable increase in the personnel size and funding of a number of

governmental organizations [10]. In addition, Australia practices cooperation between the police and the general public, especially with the Arab Muslim communities. Members of Muslim communities can help detect radical Muslims that are suspected of preparing illegal actions. However, the police should keep communication with community members legal, for instance, refrain from unreasonable or illegal questionings or searches [11].

Researchers express the opinion that democratic states are more susceptible to terrorism, since their respect for human rights impedes their ability to fully eliminate terrorist groups. Another opinion is that the effectiveness of counterterrorist programs in democratic states is significantly higher. Their programs were better thought through, better

organized, and provided with sufficient resources, unlike similar programs in developing and less democratic countries [12]. In is necessary to draw attention to new forms of terrorism. For example, the incorporation of terrorism and piracy, which is especially obvious in the case of Somalian pirates [13].

At that, experts note that in some cases, USA, for instance, there are court cases that deal with human rights violation that are improperly reviewed because of the need to ensure secrecy. International laws, on the other hand, establish the primacy of fair trial and the application of appropriate means of ensuring secrecy when necessary [15]. In addition, experts note the effect of communication and transportation technologies on the spread of transnational terrorism, which has increased its range of influence over the last years. The targets of terrorist attacks are becoming increasingly accessible [20].

The responsibility for preventing terrorist acts is placed on the executive agencies, which should have subjects for detecting possible threats. However, it is worth bearing in mind that many counterterrorist actions taken by executive authorities infringe upon the rights and freedoms of foreigners and persons without citizenship. In addition, special attention is being paid to religious figures [16].

However, not all countries are equally concerned about the problem of terrorism, since not all countries are affected by it to the same degree. For instance, Great Britain pas-

sed a special counterterrorist bill even before the terrorist act of September 11, 2001 in the USA. At that, Germany is in no haste to adopt similar regulations. The authorities of the country believe their current counterterrorist legislative regulations to be sufficient [17].

In its report, the Eminent Jurist Panel showed that the September 11, 2001 terrorist act in the USA and the July 7, 2005 terrorist act in England made it so many states adopted a series of counterterrorist measures that undermined the basic values of the international legal framework and hindered the effective exercise of human rights [18]. In order to suppress terrorism, it is necessary to suppress its accompanying illegal activities that facilitate the funding of terrorist attacks. Such accompanying activities include illegal diamond, oil, arms, and drug trade, kidnapping, and human trafficking [21].

The police use various means and tactics to detain those responsible for terrorist attacks. The most effective ones include routine police activity, the use of informants, identification of witnesses, and

cooperation with people, with a view to acquiring necessary and relevant information. At that, it is worth taking into account the number of culprits, since the identification of a group of people differs from the identification of individual persons. The most effective ways of identifying organized groups are surveillance and the use of informants; in case of individual terrorists, these ways are identification of witnesses and cooperation with people [19].

The problem of terrorism is being dealt with by international organizations. For instance, NATO conducts various antiterrorist operations both independently and together with its partners and allies [23].

Since 1963, the UN has developed 19 international treaties aimed at preventing terrorist attacks. The treaties, which are open for all member-states, were developed under the auspices of the United Nations Organization and the International Atomic Energy Agency. These documents include:

- the 1963 Convention on Offences and Certain Other Acts Committed on Board Aircraft;

- the 1970 Convention for the Suppression of Unlawful Seizure of Aircraft;

- the 1971 Convention for the Suppression of Unlawful Acts against the Safety of Civil Aviation;

- the 1988 Protocol for the Suppression of Unlawful Acts of Violence at Airports Serving International Civil Aviation, supplementary to the Convention for the Suppression of Unlawful Acts against the Safety of Civil Aviation;

- the 2010 Convention on the Suppression of Unlawful Acts relating to International Civil Aviation;

- the 1973 Convention on the Prevention and Punishment of Crimes against Internationally Protected Persons, including Diplomatic Agents;

- the 1979 International Convention against the Taking of Hostages;

- the 1980 Convention on the Physical Protection of Nuclear Material;

- the 1988 Convention for the Suppression of Unlawful Acts against the Safety of Maritime Navigation;

- the 1988 Protocol for the Suppression of Unlawful Acts against the Safety of Fixed Platforms Located on the Continental Shelf;

- the 1991 Convention on the Marking of Plastic Explosives for the Purpose of Detection;

- the 1997 International Convention for the Suppression of Terrorist Bombings;

- the 1999 International Convention for the Suppression of the Financing of Terrorism;

- the 2005 International Convention for the Suppression of Acts of Nuclear Terrorism [26].

The peculiarities of criminal penalties for terrorist activities

The criminal laws of Russia and China [4, 5] do not provide a clear definition of the concept of a terrorist crime. However, this gap is bridged by explanations provided by appropriate authorities and agencies. For instance, according to the Resolution of the Plenum of the Supreme Court of the Russian Federation dated February 9, 2012 No. 1 “On Certain Issues of Judicial Practices Involving Criminal Cases on Terrorist Crimes” [1], such crimes include, besides the terrorist act, the following actions:

- contributing to terrorist activity (Article 205.1),

- public calls for committing of terrorist activity or public justification of terrorism (Article 205.2),

- hostage-taking (Article 206),

- organization of an illegal armed formation, or participation in it (Article 208),

- hijacking of an aircraft, a sea-going ship, or a railway train (Article 211),

- illegal treatment of nuclear materials or radioactive substances (Article 220),

- Stealing or Possession of Nuclear Materials or Radioactive Substances (Article 221),

- piracy (Article 227),

- encroachment on the life of a statesman or a public figure (Article 277),

- forcible seizure of power or forcible retention of power (Article 278),

- armed rebellion (Article 279),

- assaults on persons or institutions enjoying international protection (Article 360).

In turn, the Resolution “On Issues related to the Enhancement of Antiterrorist Work”, adopted by the Standing Committee of the National People’s Congress on October 29, 2011 also defined a terrorist activity. In China, a terrorist activity implies an activity that is aimed at creating a situation of public fear through violence, destruction or intimidation; prejudice of public safety; influence on government authorities or international or-



ganizations; infliction or intention to inflict such damage as human casualties, property damage, damage to municipal infrastructure, public disorder, etc.

At the same time, experts in Chinese criminal law have different opinions as to exactly which crimes should be considered terrorist. The fact of the matter is that the Criminal Law of the People's Republic of China does not feature a separate element of a crime that would provide for responsibility specifically for a terrorist act. According to Chinese laws, terrorist crimes consist, firstly, of crimes that feature the word "terrorist", including the creation and management of and participation in a terrorist organization, funding of terrorist activities (Article 120 of the Criminal Law of the People's Republic of China) or creation and spread of false terrorist information (Article 291 of the Criminal Law of the People's Republic of China); secondly, of ordinary crimes, which can be classified as terrorist crimes under certain circumstances, for instance, murder, intended bodily harm, bombing, arson, kidnapping, etc.

According to Chinese laws, similar to the Criminal Code of the Russian Federation, terrorist crimes can be committed for the purpose of intimidating, blackmailing or deterring certain people or groups of people and influencing them psychologically. However, the main feature of terrorism in all of its manifestations is the achievement of specific goals: to undermine the economic security and defensive capacity of a country, to seize power, to change the political or socioeconomic order, to force the authorities to make decisions that benefit the terrorist, etc. In this respect, the opinions of Russian and Chinese researchers are identical. According to Hu Lianhe, the essence of terrorist crimes lies in the creation of an atmosphere of fear, intimidation of government authorities and the public, with a view to achieving a certain political or social goal by using explosions, arsons, kidnapping, hostage taking, and other forms of violent activities [7].

In China, the current policy, including the counterterrorist policy, is affected, directly or indirectly, by outstanding Chinese researchers and fields of science. Academic debates react to the dynamics of political trends and help to form and reform policy directions [22].

In China, the penalty for terrorist activities is repression. However, despite the fact that repressions have been successful at first in suppressing the opportunistic use of terrorism, the emergence of new forms of terrorist attacks, suicide bombing, for instance, enables terrorists to avoid punishment in the form of repression. Since that time, repressions have turned out to be ineffective in suppressing terrorism and there is a possibility that they will remain incapable of preventing future terrorist innovations. In this situation, measures aimed at neutralizing the actions of terrorists, for instance, suicide bombings, are required [24]. These circumstances require effective measures for preventing attacks, rather than punishing the executors, who cannot be punished in the end. In addition, effective measures against organizers are required.

China is a member of the Regional Counter-Terrorism Structure, the security organ of the Shanghai Cooperation Organization. Another member of the Shanghai Cooperation Organization is Russia. China, Russia, and other members of the Shanghai Cooperation Organization can take joint actions, which will be duly funded. One of the directions is the arrangement of the security of the members of this organization [25]. In addition, China and Russia hold joint military exercises. For instance, in May of 2015, China sent its warships to participate in Russia's Joint Sea 2015 exercise held in the Black Sea [23].

#### **THE PECULIARITIES OF CRIMINAL RESPONSIBILITY FOR TERRORIST CRIME RECIDIVISM ACCORDING TO RUSSIAN AND CHINESE LAWS**

While implementing the criminal policy of "combining strict punishment with leniency", Chinese authorities stress the need for a more intensive fight against terrorist crimes. Amendments to the Criminal Law of the People's Republic of China (No. 8) that provide for enhanced responsibility for special recidivism are one of the manifestations of the rigorous fight against such crimes.

When compared to the Criminal Code of the Russian Federation, the Criminal Law of the People's Republic of China provides for greater repressions against recidivists. The concept of general recidivism is regulated in Article 65 of the Criminal Law of the People's Republic of China, according to which,

people sentenced to a prison term or a stricter punishment are considered recidivists and are subject to stricter punishment if they committed a crime that entails a prison term or a stricter punishment within five years after being released from prison, with the exception of cases when the crime was committed out of negligence or by a person under the age of 18.

Thus, according to the specific regulations of the law, crimes that have been committed out of negligence or by persons under the age of 18 do not constitute recidivism. In the Criminal Code of the Russian federation, the list of circumstances that rules out recidivism also includes intended minor offences, cases of conditional sentences, and suspension of sentence.

Thus, the content of recidivism as described in the Criminal Law of the People's Republic of China can be "deduced" by using the technique of systematic interpretation of corresponding regulations, which is not always an easy task. This approach of the legislator does not always help to clearly figure out the content of this criminal phenomenon. In this case, a clear definition of this term (for instance, in the Criminal Code of the Russian Federation) is more expedient, since it does not require the law enforcers to figure out each time the elements of recidivism and only then interpret them in regards to a specific case. This approach does not mix up the concept of the phenomenon and the legal consequences it entails.

It is worth noting that the Criminal Law of the People's Republic of China uses the term "recidivist" alongside the term "recidivism"; furthermore, enhancement of criminal responsibility that is provided for by the law is targeted at the performer of such actions – the "recidivist", a person that poses greater danger to the public. In the theory of Soviet criminal law, there was a common opinion regarding the significance of personality traits as the defining factor in the question about criminal responsibility. These opinions were clearly reflected in issues regarding the responsibility of recidivists. In its original 1996 edition, the Criminal Code of the Russian Federation recognized duplicity and record of conviction as a classifying element of any crime and recognized a record of two or more convictions as an especially classifying

element, thus preserving the old concept of recidivism and an especially dangerous recidivist; however, the Criminal Code of the Russian Federation later ceased considering said elements classifying ones in its Special Part. Chinese criminal science extensively uses the works of Soviet criminal law experts, but interprets differently the need to enhance the criminal responsibility for persons that commit second offences. In accordance with Article 65 of the Criminal Law of the People's Republic of China, recidivists are subject to stricter punishment, while Articles 74 and 81 of the Criminal Law of the People's Republic of China establish that neither conditional sentences nor release parole are applicable to recidivists.

#### **THE PECULIARITIES OF SPECIAL RECIDIVISM OF TERRORIST CRIMES IN THE LAWS OF RUSSIA AND CHINA**

In addition, the Criminal Law of the People's Republic of China features the term "special recidivism". This term is defined in Article 66 of the Criminal Law of the People's Republic of China, according to which, criminal elements endangering state security who, at any time after their punishment has been completely executed or they have received a pardon, commit another crime endangering state security are all to be treated as recidivists. Recidivism of kindred or same offences is an objective indicator of the negative characteristics of a subject, which are deeper and more persistent, dominate over his or her other antisocial qualities and determine the trend of commission of same or kindred offences. Unlike its Russian counterpart, the Chinese legislator takes into account the fact that special recidivism, in comparison to general recidivism, allows stating a more accurate antisocial orientation of the culprit's personality.

The Chinese criminal doctrine faces a number of questions related to the classification of crimes in case of special recidivism. This is caused by the fact that terrorist crimes are characterized by diverse publicly dangerous consequences in the form of physical, property, and other tangible and intangible damages; they also manifest in the form of a threat to security, public health, state order, state sovereignty, peace, and safety of humankind.

First and foremost, a subject of a crime, according to Chinese laws, can be both a natural

person and a legal entity. Some researchers believe that an individual that commits terrorist crimes has to be a member of a terrorist organization, while some believe that this condition is not a necessary one, and others hold the opinion that an individual can or cannot be a member of a terrorist organization, but can act in its interests or be funded by said organization to commit crimes. This study shares the opinion that the main aspect in the identification of the subject of a terrorist crime should be the determination of the goal, with which a specific person committed the crime. If the goal is to create public fear, blackmail the public or the state to pursue a political, religious or other antisocial agenda by causing explosions, arsons, damaging vehicles, etc. or funding such activity, the person will be considered a subject of a terrorist crime regardless of his or her membership in a terrorist organization. When it comes to the responsibility of a legal entity, terrorist crimes should be interpreted in the narrow sense and include only the creation and management of and participation in a terrorist organization and funding of terrorist activities (Article 120 of the Criminal Law of the People's Republic of China).

Another important problem is the determination of the range of crimes that form special recidivism. Chinese researchers interpret "other crimes", which are mentioned in Article 66 of the Criminal Law of the People's Republic of China, differently. According to some researchers, in case of special recidivism, previous and repeated offences should be the same offences. According to this opinion, the formation of special recidivism of terrorist crimes requires the culprit that committed a terrorist crime to commit another terrorist crime after being released. If the same person committed a terrorist crime, was sentenced, and, after being released or amnestied, committed a second offence against, say, state security, then this cannot be regarded as special recidivism of terrorist crimes, but could form special recidivism if certain other elements are present.

The phrasing "another crime" within the framework of special recidivism does not require the previous and repeated crimes to be the same – they can also be kindred. Arguments for such an opinion include the fact that the Chinese legislator in the criminal law specifically segregated three types of crimes

from other general criminal acts to carry out the criminal policy of a rigorous fight against crimes against state security, terrorist crimes, and crimes related to participation in the activities of criminal organizations. The limitation of previous and repeated offences only to the same crimes would affect the punishability of said crimes significantly [8]. In addition, the criminal law of China does not require the committed crimes to be only same or kindred in case of general recidivism. Although the conditions of formation of special recidivism differ from those of general recidivism, the principle of uniformity should still be applied, thus fulfilling the unity of legislative thought.

It should be noted that the Chinese legislator considers general recidivism and special recidivism in terrorist crimes a circumstance that aggravates responsibility, thus objectively shifting focus to the agent, since his or her previously committed crimes and criminal record characterize his or her personality traits. This is indicative of a purposeful criminal policy that is carried out in China, which is aimed at suppressing specific persons that commit the most dangerous types of crimes.

In the Russian Federation, the transition from the justice of action to the justice of subject can be seen in the latest changes made to the Criminal Code in the part that deals with the criminal responsibility of persons in case of recidivism. Such changes include the introduction of a criminal record of offences against the sexual integrity of a minor as a defining element of special classifying elements under Articles 131, 132, 134, and 135 of the Criminal Code of the Russian Federation. The establishment of this classifying element is a reference to special recidivism, which is characterized by increased public danger posed by the culprit due to his or her criminal record of a specific category of crimes. The Russian legislator enhanced criminal responsibility for terrorist crimes by supplementing the rules for the imposition of punishment on several counts or several sentences [6].

The analysis of the material found that it was necessary to specify in the legislation the definition of terrorist crimes, distinguish a separate element of a crime that would entail responsibility for a terrorist act specifically, and assign a specific punishment for

such activities. In addition, it is necessary to characterize legislatively the recidivism of terrorist activities and specify the punishment therefor.

### CONCLUSIONS

In the modern world, the prevention of terrorist attacks is one of the most complicated and relevant challenges facing society. It is necessary to create an international legal framework of counterterrorism and consolidate the efforts of many countries to prevent this negative phenomenon. A key issue in the world and national science in terms of counterterrorism is the elaboration and specification of the categorical framework.

Criminal terrorist activities take place and manifest worldwide. They are a current global problem that concerns both developed and developing countries. Despite multiple counterterrorism programs, this phenomenon manifests even in the European Union and the USA. Terrorist acts took place in Turkey, Tunisia, Egypt, Libya, Lebanon, Yemen, Saudi Arabia, Indonesia, Bangladesh, Kuwait, Afghanistan, Algeria, Iraq and Syria. Terrorist acts took place in Australia, too, which introduced extensive changes to its legislation as a direct result of that. International organizations (NATO, the UN, the Council of Europe, and the Shanghai Cooperation Organization) are actively fighting against terrorism.

Current trends in terrorist include an increasing level of organization of terrorist activities, creation of large terrorist formations with a developed infrastructure, its transformation into a well-organized e-business, growing ties to translational crime, and growing funding of terrorist groups. The experience of other countries shows that the application of various legal constructs is reasonable if they actually help to suppress terrorism and its manifestations.

The criminal laws of Russia and China do not provide a clear definition of the concept of a terrorist crime. However, this gap is bridged by explanations provided by appropriate authorities and agencies. According to Chinese laws, similar to the Criminal Code of the Russian Federation, terrorist crimes can be committed for the purpose of intimidating, blackmailing or deterring certain people or groups of people and influencing them psychologically.

While implementing the criminal policy of “combining strict punishment with leniency”, Chinese authorities stress the need for a more intensive fight against terrorist crimes. Amendments to the Criminal Law of the People’s Republic of China that provide for enhanced responsibility for special recidivism are one of the manifestations of the rigorous fight against such crimes. However, the Chinese criminal doctrine faces a number of questions related to the classification of crimes in case of special recidivism. The Russian Federation has recently introduced the categories that characterize special recidivism into its Criminal Code.

The analysis of the material found that it was necessary to specify in the legislation the definition of terrorist crimes. To that end, it is necessary to distinguish a separate element of a crime that would entail responsibility for a terrorist act specifically, and assign a specific punishment for such activities. In addition, it is necessary to characterize legislatively the recidivism of terrorist activities and specify the punishment therefor. ■

## BIBLIOGRAPHY

- Resolution of Plenum of Supreme Court of the Russian Federation dated February 9, 2012 No. 1 "On Certain Issues of Judicial Practices Involving Criminal Cases on Terrorist Crimes" // Supreme Court of the Russian Federation Bulletin. No. 4.
- Giles, K. (2012, June). Russia's public stance on cyberspace issues. In *Cyber Conflict (CYCON)*, 2012 4th International Conference on (pp. 1-13). IEEE.
- Ibragimov, M. R., & Matsuzato, K. (2014). Contextualized violence: politics and terror in Dagestan. *Nationalities Papers*, 42(2), 286-306.
- Zemin, J. (2012). *Criminal Law of the People's Republic of China*. Chinese L. & Gov't, 45, 53.
5. Criminal Code of the Russian Federation dated June 13, 1996 (amended and supplemented as of 21.07.2014) // Official legal information web-portal. – [www.pravo.gov.ru](http://www.pravo.gov.ru)
6. Federal Law dated May 5, 2014 No. 130-FZ "On Amendments to Certain Legal Acts of the Russian Federation" // *Rossiyskaya Gazeta (Russian Newspaper)*. May 7.
- Heazle, M., & Knight, N. (Eds.). (2007). *China-Japan relations in the twenty-first century: creating a future past?*. Edward Elgar Publishing.
- Kern, M. (2004). The poetry of Han historiography. *Early Medieval China*, 2004(1), 23-65.
- Lowe, D. (2016). The European Union's Passenger Name Record Data Directive 2016/681: Is It Fit for Purpose?. *international criminal law review*, 16(5), 856-884.
10. Battersby, John (2017): *Terrorism Where Terror Isn't: Australian and New Zealand Terrorism Compared, Studies in Conflict & Terrorism*, DOI: 10.1080/1057610X.2017.1287501.
- Cherney, A., & Murphy, K. (2013). Policing terrorism with procedural justice: The role of police legitimacy and law legitimacy. *Australian & New Zealand journal of criminology*, 46(3), 403-421.
- Ash, K. (2016). Representative democracy and fighting domestic terrorism. *Terrorism and Political Violence*, 28(1), 114-134.
- Singh, C., & Bedi, A. S. (2012). 'War on piracy': the conflation of Somali piracy with terrorism in discourse, tactic and law. *ISS Working Paper Series/General Series*, 543(543), 1-44.
- Badar, M. E. (2016). The road to genocide: The propaganda machine of the self-declared Islamic State (IS). *international criminal law review*, 16(3), 361-411.
- Davis, J. (2016). Uncloaking secrecy: international human rights law in terrorism cases. *Human rights quarterly*, 38(1), 58-84.
- Kydd, A. H., & Walter, B. F. (2006). The strategies of terrorism. *International Security*, 31(1), 49-80.
- Francesca Galli, Valsamis Mitsilegas & Clive Walker (2016) *Terrorism investigations and prosecutions in comparative law*, *The International Journal of Human Rights*, 20(5), 593-600, DOI: 10.1080/13642987.2016.1162407.
- Grozdanova, R. (2015). The United Kingdom and Diplomatic Assurances: A Minimalist Approach towards the Anti-Torture Norm. *international criminal law review*, 15(3), 517-543.
- Hewitt, C. (2014). Law enforcement tactics and their effectiveness in dealing with American terrorism: Organizations, autonomous cells, and lone wolves. *Terrorism and Political Violence*, 26(1), 58-68.
- Klein, G. R. (2016). Ideology isn't everything: transnational terrorism, recruitment incentives, and attack casualties. *Terrorism and Political Violence*, 28(5), 868-887.
- Monteleone, C. (2016). Do terrorism, organized crime (drug production), and state weakness affect contemporary armed conflicts? An empirical analysis. *Global Change, Peace & Security*, 28(1), 35-53.
- Reeves, J. (2016). Ideas and influence: scholarship as a harbinger of counterterrorism institutions, policies, and laws in the People's Republic of China. *Terrorism and political violence*, 28(5), 827-847.
- Scott, D. (2016). NATO and Japan: A strategic convergence? Post cold-war geopolitics: Russia, China, anti-piracy and anti-terrorism. *International Politics*, 53(3), 324-342.
- Tschantret, J. (2018). Repression, opportunity, and innovation: The evolution of terrorism in Xinjiang, China. *Terrorism and political violence*, 30(4), 569-588.
- Wallace, T. (2014). China and the Regional Counter-Terrorism Structure: An Organizational Analysis. *Asian Security*, 10(3), 199-220.
26. The United Nations Organization Fights Terrorism // <http://www.un.org/ru/counterterrorism/legal-instruments.shtml>.





**Interaction between  
universities and business  
community as a factor  
of socio-economic  
development of the region**

## INTERACTION BETWEEN UNIVERSITIES AND BUSINESS COMMUNITY AS A FACTOR OF SOCIO-ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT OF THE REGION

### INTERACCIÓN ENTRE UNIVERSIDADES Y COMUNIDAD EMPRESARIAL COMO FACTOR DE DESARROLLO SOCIOECONÓMICO DE LA REGIÓN.

#### ABSTRACT

In recent years, the system of higher education in Russia is in a state of dynamic, and not always consistent, transformations. The business sector is faced with the problem of inadequate preparedness level of university graduates, in connection with which employers have to invest additional funds in the professional growth of future employees. Thus, frequent changes in demand in the labor market require universities to organize activities for interacting with the business environment. This paper examines the main problems on the partnership between universities and business community, and also develops a model of effective interaction between higher education institutions and the business sector. The implementation of this model will allow not only to achieve individual results of the activities by the participants of the partnership, but also helps to ensure a synergistic effect that has a positive impact on the development of territories.

**KEYWORDS:** higher education, strategic partnership, education and business cooperation, regional development, partnership model, university.

Copyright © Revista San Gregorio 2018. eISSN: 2528-7907 ☺

#### RESUMEN

En los últimos años, el sistema de educación superior en Rusia se encuentra en un estado de transformaciones dinámicas, y no siempre consistentes. El sector empresarial se enfrenta al problema del nivel inadecuado de preparación de los graduados universitarios, en relación con el cual los empleadores tienen que invertir fondos adicionales en el crecimiento profesional de los futuros empleados. Por lo tanto, los cambios frecuentes en la demanda en el mercado laboral requieren que las universidades organicen actividades para interactuar con el entorno empresarial. Este documento examina los principales problemas de la asociación entre las universidades y la comunidad empresarial, y también desarrolla un modelo de interacción efectiva entre las instituciones de educación superior y el sector empresarial. La implementación de este modelo permitirá no solo lograr resultados individuales de las actividades por parte de los participantes de la asociación, sino que también ayudará a garantizar un efecto sinérgico que tenga un impacto positivo en el desarrollo de los territorios.

**PALABRAS CLAVE:** educación superior, asociación estratégica, educación y cooperación empresarial, desarrollo regional, modelo de asociación, universidad.

Copyright © Revista San Gregorio 2018. eISSN: 2528-7907 ☺



NATALYA R. PASHUK



Vladivostok State University of Economics and Service, Russian Federation



esfehani.mohamad3@gmail.com



TATYANA V. VARKULEVICH



Vladivostok State University of Economics and Service, Russian Federation

ARTÍCULO RECIBIDO: 20 DE NOVIEMBRE DE 2018

ARTÍCULO ACEPTADO PARA PUBLICACIÓN: 12 DE DICIEMBRE DE 2018

ARTÍCULO PUBLICADO: 28 DE DICIEMBRE DE 2018

### PROBLEM STATEMENT

During the last decade there was a gradual change in the conditions of functioning of higher educational institutions in the country's economy. Introduction of innovations in production and, as a result, frequent changes in the demand for personnel in the structure and terms of training require the universities to form strong bilateral ties with the business environment, since educational institutions themselves are not fully able to quickly adapt to changing market signals. Lack of such connections attracts not only the problems concerning the formation of the competencies of graduates, but also the problem of employment in the Far Eastern region of Russia. Entrepreneurial business sector has to develop its own programs for young professionals to adapt to their own needs, which requires additional resources and time. Therefore, today, the issue of formation of the partnership mechanism between the system of higher educational institutions and business structures, which will provide the conditions necessary for a university to respond to market demands in order to promote the innovative development of the region, is relevant.

The main goal of this work is to develop a partnership model for institutions of higher professional education and business structures as a factor in the socio-economic development of the region. To achieve the goal, the methods of logical-structural analysis, synthesis, systematization and stratification were used.

### MATERIALS AND METHODS

Forms of development of partnerships between universities and business community structures, their prospects and problems are revealed in the results of scientific research by Baturina O.A., Bushueva M.A., Gresko A.A., Karpukhina E.A., Kelchevskaya N.R., Masyuk N.N., Smirnova A.Yu. Solodukhina K.S., Shevchuk E.V., etc. To implement the study, the

following methods were used: abstract-logical, monographic, graphic, methods of analysis and synthesis, deduction and induction. This made it possible to obtain scientifically based and reliable results and on the basis of them to formulate conclusions and concrete proposals.

### RESEARCH RESULTS

Under the conditions of high rates of progress in technology and science, an integral part of the regional economy is the development of its innovative potential in accordance with modern global challenges, which will ensure a significant improvement in the standard of living of the population in the region and growth in market position.

In recent years in the Russian Federation, preconditions have also been made for the transition to innovative entrepreneurship contributing to further economic growth and development. The formation of information activity and the global informatization of the economy have significantly influenced the principles of organizing the activities of companies. This creates the need to establish a close cooperation between the academician and university sector and industrial production in order to create high-tech and knowledge-intensive industries through the introduction of technological, and also scientific and technical developments [1, V.9, p.31].

In modern economic conditions, universities not only play the role of a supplier of qualified personnel and a distributor of knowledge, but are also an integral part responsible for the development of new technologies, materials and products necessary for business sector in the region. The partnership between universities and the business sector of the economy stimulates the transformation of knowledge and innovation into the real economy.

According to official statistics of the Primorsky Territory, for the period from 2010 to 2016 the number of organizations performing research and development in the region varies from 47 in 2010 and 2012 to 52 in 2011, while there are significant changes in the structure of these organizations by sectors of activity [2]. During the study period, entrepreneurial organizations performing research and development completely disappeared in the region, while in 2010 they accounted for a quar-



ter of all organizations engaged in research and development activities, which is clearly shown in Figure 1. In addition, there are positive trends in the structure of organizations towards higher professional education institutions [3].

Figure 1 (See Annexes)- The structure of organizations of Primorsky Territory that carried out research and development, by sectors of activity for the period of 2010-2016 [3].

In addition to the problem of the low level of research and development implementation in the business sector, there is still an acute problem of the inability of universities to prepare practice-oriented personnel. Helping to improve the image of both sides, to increase their investment appeal, and also competitiveness in the market environment, respectively, it is a partnership between universities and the business sector that is able to solve this problem, because the state authorities cut off from participation in the needs of the market research, cannot accurately formulate the training requirements for higher education institutions. Therefore, it is more efficient to provide the right to participate in the issue on what specialties the students should be prepared, to companies and organizations as the consumers of human resources [4].

Despite the obvious need for mutual cooperation between the system of higher education and the business community, there are a number of problems that hinder the fruitful functioning of the partnership, which are presented in Figure 2.

Figure 2 (See Annexes)- The main problems of partnership of the system of higher education and the business community

First of all, this is a human factor which implies the "backwardness" of representatives of higher professional education institutions from economic changes, when the teaching staff does not want to meet the requirements of the business sector, assuming that the main function of a university is exclusively to conduct research. This view can be explained by the habit of financing activities only at the expense of the state and the unwillingness to independently search for the possibility of earning money [4].

In addition, universities that are ready to cooperate with the business community are often characterized by an insufficient speed of making management decisions, what, in addition to bureaucratization, is affected by the resistance of the planning and financial and accounting departments of universities that are not interested in the final result.

It is obvious that the main role in the development of the interaction system between higher education and business sectors is assigned to the university management which should ensure the organization of clear and systematic activities in making management decisions that are necessary for entering into contracts with companies.

The next problem facing the entrepreneurial sector is the discrepancy between the period of training of specialists, which takes 4-6 years, with the actual need for the participation of specialists of a particular discipline in a company. But this problem is solved by early employment of students in the last years of study, while ensured with flexible working hours by an employer.

Also, universities do not always fully use marketing and advertising technologies to announce their capabilities in the market for services and research and development, which forces entrepreneurs to contact other commercial organizations in order to obtain advice or expertise necessary to conduct effective business.

The system of higher vocational education still provides mainly academic, rather than applied education, which is a serious obstacle for the employment of graduates in large companies that require a high level of professionalism from their staff. But even with a desire to provide applied education, not all universities have the opportunity to acquire new equipment that is necessary for teaching new technologies. The modern technical base of higher education does not always correspond to the one with which industrial enterprises and businesses are equipped.

Universities that do not have sufficient material base, have the risk of facing the problem of the mismatch between their opportunities and the necessary ones for fulfillment of orders from the business structures at a high level.

Another problem may be a discrepancy between the goals and missions of universities and business community, when the desire or need to publish the results of research conducted on the basis of an enterprise may contradict the company's internal policy or to some extent threaten the reputation of the enterprise.

In modern economic conditions, the goal of the activity of a higher education system still remains more social than economic. To change the orientation of the functioning of universities, it is necessary to change the management paradigm to one that is based on the priority of economic development that entails social. The formation of a balanced labor market achieved by harmonizing the interests and needs of business structures and universities, promoting research results and introducing new innovative technologies, will lead to the economic development of territories, growth of the region's competitiveness, and, as a result, to the realization of socially significant goals of educational activities.

Currently, there are various forms of interaction between regional universities and enterprises [5], which influence two main areas of regional development: research activities and human resources in the region.

Figure 3 shows the model of interaction between the business sector of the economy and institutions of higher professional education, which is systematized according to the main directions of regional development in the context of two main possible forms of partnership: "Supplier - Consumer" and "Mutually beneficial cooperation".

The "Supplier-Consumer" partnership form involves the implementation of the interaction of the two elements of the model through the exchange of services or innovative products from a "supplier" solely to be funded by "a buyer". In most cases, suppliers are institutions of higher vocational education supplying the entrepreneurial sector with qualified personnel, educational services and scientific, technical and technological developments.

Figure 3 (See Annexes)- Model of partnership between universities and the business sector of the economy

But cases of reverse interaction are not excluded, when universities acting as buyers invite professional practitioners from outside to obtain the necessary information for the student community through paid courses and trainings. The main advantage of this partnership is the increase in revenues for the scarce items of financial activity of universities through the provision of services financed by business sector. The main disadvantage is the possible discrepancy between the graduates' professional competence and employers' requirements. To solve this problem, universities and entrepreneurs do not need to limit themselves to using only this partnership model.

We understand the joint activities of universities and business community structures under the form of the partnership "Mutually beneficial cooperation" within the framework of this work involving the exchange of intellectual, human and material and technical resources to achieve common goals by participants. To ensure maximum efficiency and fruitfulness of such cooperation, both stakeholders need to adapt themselves in time to the needs and features of their partners. This form of partnership is built at a high level of mutual trust and often requires business structures to actively participate in the organization of the educational process, which is expressed in the design and implementation of educational programs, as well as in attracting "practitioners" to teaching.

One of the most common ways of mutually beneficial cooperation is student practice which involves organizing a system of interaction between the university and the main practice bases, that is, companies where students are given the opportunity to perform work according to their profile. An organization that provides access for students of older years to their workplaces can evaluate the work of non-graduated yet specialists, thereby insuring themselves against risk to get a "cat in a bag", according to the results of the student's educational process. A university, in turn, fills a gap in the practice oriented education provided, and sometimes receives material returns. Many Russian universities practice the system with contracting and directing students to organizations in order to gain practical skills by them, the essence of the system is the following: an organization puts students on a payroll to practice, pays

their salaries, and deduct a small amount to the university.

On the other hand, participants should not only concentrate on the development of bilateral relations, but also intensify involvement of a larger number of parties in the interaction process, such as financial and credit organizations, government structures, various non-commercial institutions, and the media.

It is obvious that one of the most important guidelines in the activities of universities should be a focus on making business development forecasts, however, this does not find practical application in many areas of the Russian Federation, including in the Primorsky Territory. Therefore, one of the forms of interaction that could change the current situation can be holding regular joint conferences and seminars. The main purpose of such events should be to determine the prospects and main problems of the business, as well as to discuss the requirements for the system of higher education and qualification of personnel.

Another form of effective interaction between universities and business community structures can be pilot projects for the creation of business schools initiated in the western part of the Russian Federation, the implementation of which is possible only under the condition that the management of an educational institution and a business entity is really interested in long-term mutually beneficial partnership.

In addition to the above forms of interaction, it is necessary to pay due attention to the formation of endowments, the introduction of which into practice is actively discussed by the university community [6].

An endowment is understood as the transfer by a business structure of funds to a university, which in turn invests them in stocks or securities to receive annual interest that can cover part of the operating expenses of an educational institution [7].

Despite the bright prospects for creating endowments, one should not rely on the great enthusiasm of business structures and the receipt of substantial profits by universities, which are also often reluctant to allow business to intervene in the financing of univer-

sities. This form of cooperation implies the existence of joint control over the targeted expenditure of invested funds on educational and research programs.

However, the ability of a university to attract additional non-state investments through the endowment fund directly depends on the fulfillment of a number of conditions by educational institutions [8]:

Firstly, an educational organization should have substantial experience of functioning and the presence of a large number of graduates in demand in the market, including employed in the largest companies in the region.

Secondly, it is the presence of specialties of various directions corresponding to the demand and sectoral structure of the regional economy, as well as additional and innovative educational programs.

Thirdly, an educational institution should be characterized by a high level of informational openness and active interaction with private companies on various aspects of activity;

Fourth, the university should actively implement a marketing policy to promote educational services to the market in order to attract sponsors and employers.

The introduction and operation of the endowment mechanism in the region solves the tasks of long-term financing of higher professional education institutions [9].

Cooperation between higher professional education institutions with enterprises of the real sector of the economy contributes to the improvement of the process of training specialists through the joint development of educational programs, relevant requests of the employer, and also through the organization of student practices in partner companies.


In addition, one of the prospects for such a partnership is the possibility for universities to work to identify new market needs and to create flexible, innovative, short-term additional educational programs for training and retraining of employees of enterprises. Orientation of new curricula to the changing labor market will ensure that graduates' competencies will correspond to the requi-

rements of their qualifications, and the creation of coordinating councils or centers for interaction with companies at universities in organizing the training of personnel and students will solve the problems of the quality of educational services in the region.

Despite the obvious advantages of the partnership for all its participants, today there are a large number of universities that are not interested in establishing two-way communication with the business sector. The manifestation of such passivity and non-participation in interaction with business structures puts such universities in a vulnerable position. They lose additional sources of financial investments and lose their prospects for participation in international scientific and educational cooperation, but the most important negative effect is to reduce the possibility of successful employment of graduates, which leads to an outflow of potential applicants.

### CONCLUSIONS

Constant development, working out and implementation of new productively working forms of cooperation between the higher professional education system and private companies allow not only to modernize the educational process, but also to ensure its compliance with the requirements of the labor market for graduates, and thereby increase the efficiency of the educational process. As the study showed, most of the existing types of partnerships between universities and the business community are a promising, and most importantly a long-term way of attracting additional non-state funding by the university.

Collaboration between business companies and universities can be a new impetus for the development of innovation and economic growth. The key to the effective partnership of the education system with the business sector of the economy is the focus of all stakeholders on the highest priority goals of cooperation. At the same time, cooperation between universities and the business sector is realized only through a long preparatory work and a detailed discussion of possible options for mutually beneficial relations by all interested parties. 

## BIBLIOGRAPHY

Kot V.V. (2018). Institutional Innovations and Adaptive Behavior in the Russian Education Sector / V.V. Kot, T.A. Zotova, D. Yu. Ustinov // *Manager*. - 2018. - № 1. - p. 31-37

Shashlo, N. V., & Petruk, G. V. (2017). The Consumer Value of Knowledge in the Innovative Ecosystem of the Russian Far East. *University Management: Practice and Analysis*, 21(5), 111.

Nesterov A.K. Small business in Russia, problems and prospects [Electronic source] // *Educational Encyclopedia ODiplom.ru* - Access Mode: <http://odiplom.ru/lab/maloe-predprinimatelstvo-vrossii-problemy-i-perspektivy.html>;

The official website of the Territorial Body of the Federal State Statistics Service in the Primorsky Territory. [Electronic source] // - Access mode: <http://primstat.gks.ru/>;

Shashlo, N. V., & Petruk, G. V. (2017). Innovative-Oriented Cluster Systems as Performance Growing Points in Agroindustrial Complex of the Far East of Russia. *Journal of Engineering and Applied Sciences*, 12(S1), 5806-5813.

Grinenko S.V. Information and communication technologies in the system of interaction of vocational education in the labor market - Taganrog: TTI SFU Publishing House, 2016. P.152.;

Masyuk N. N. Strategic partnership between universities with the business environment: the balance of mutual interests / N. N. Masyuk, O. A. Baturina, M. A. Bushueva // *Economy and Entrepreneurship*. - 2014. - № 12-4 (53-4). - p. 824–829;

Панюшкина, Е. Н. (2017). Финансовые аспекты формирования доступной среды в региональном вузе. *Региональные проблемы преобразования экономики*, 4 (78).

Titov, V. T. Endowment Funds in the System of Higher Education of the Russian Federation / V.T. Titov, D.A. Endovitsky // *Higher Education in Russia*. - 2013. - №11. - p. 9-17.



## ANNEXES



Figure 1 - The structure of organizations of Primorsky Territory that carried out research and development, by sectors of activity for the period of 2010-2016 [3].



Figure 2 - The main problems of partnership of the system of higher education and the business community

Управленческие проблемы	Managerial issues
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Человеческий фактор, порождающий нежелание университетов соответствовать потребностям предпринимательского сектора и искать дополнительные источники денежных средств помимо государственного финансирования;</li> <li>- недостаточная скорость принятия решений</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- The human factor that generates the reluctance of universities to meet the needs of the business sector and to look for additional sources of funds in addition to government funding;</li> <li>- insufficient decision making speed</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Проблемы обеспеченности университетов ресурсной базой и эффективности ее использования</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Problems of providing universities with a resource base and the effectiveness of its use</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Отсутствие в лабораториях университета оборудования, необходимого для обеспечения прикладного процесса обучения студентов;</li> <li>- Неэффективное использование маркетинговых и рекламных технологий</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- The absence in the laboratories of the university of equipment necessary to ensure the applied process of teaching students;</li> <li>- Inefficient use of marketing and advertising technologies</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Проблемы несоответствия организационных и управленческих механизмов университетов и бизнес-структур</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Problems of inconsistency of organizational and management mechanisms of universities and business community structures</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>несоответствие миссий, целей и ориентиров деятельности университетов и бизнеса</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>mismatch of missions, goals and objectives of universities and business community</li> </ul>

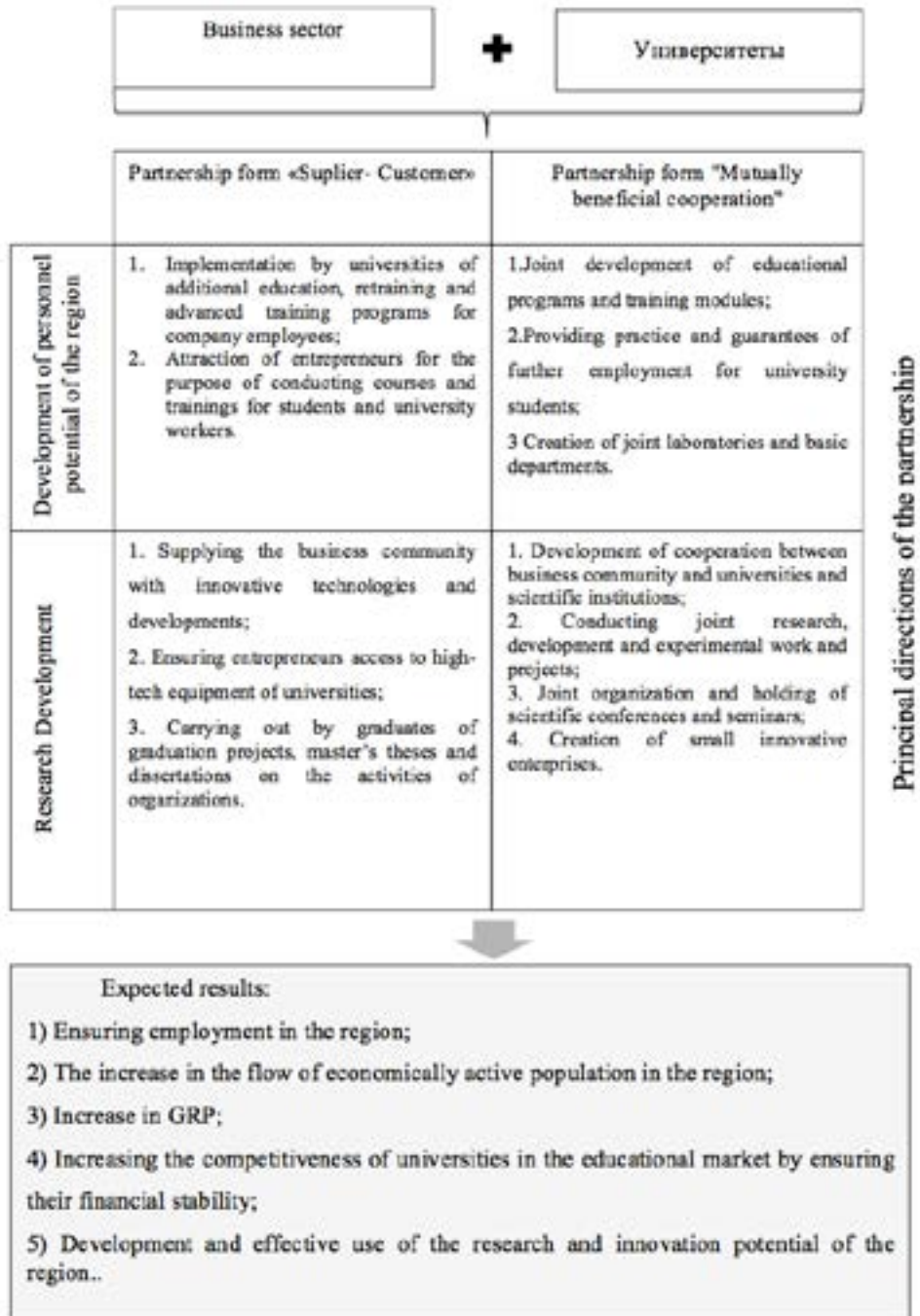


Figure 3 - Model of partnership between universities and the business sector of the economy



**Advanced development zones  
of the Primorsky territory  
as a basis for regional  
integration in the APR**



## ADVANCED DEVELOPMENT ZONES OF THE PRIMORSKY TERRITORY AS A BASIS FOR REGIONAL INTEGRATION IN THE APR

### ZONAS DE DESARROLLO AVANZADO DEL TERRITORIO DE PRIMORSKY COMO BASE PARA LA INTEGRACIÓN REGIONAL EN EL APR

#### ABSTRACT

The study of the zones of advanced development as part of the territorial structuring system of Primorye allows to trace the formation of recreational and tourist groups within the borders of the zone of advanced development. The purpose of the work is to analyze the elements of the territorial structure oriented to tourism in the development of the fundamentals of regional cross-border cooperation. The authors applied structural-functional and group approaches, which allow them to comprehensively consider the components of the territorial structuring of the tourism industry as a unique system for the development of the Primorye recreational complex. The methodological basis of the research is the analysis of recreational and tourist advanced development zones in Primorye. As a result of this study, the recreational and tourist sectors of the region were analyzed, potential prerequisites for the development of cooperative tourism links at a regional level and their integration in the Asia-Pacific region were identified. The integrated application of special theoretical approaches in the study of the territorial structuring of the Primorsky Territory in the field of tourism allows the identification of characteristics and patterns, as well as the prerequisites for the formation and development of the tourism industry within advanced borders. . development area, and determine the regional integration links of cross-border cooperation in recreational and tourism activities.

**KEYWORDS:** areas of advanced development, integration, territorial structuring, structural-functional approach, cluster approach, tourism, region.

Copyright © Revista San Gregorio 2018. eISSN: 2528-7907 ©

#### RESUMEN

El estudio de las zonas de desarrollo avanzado como parte del sistema de estructuración territorial de Primorye permite rastrear la formación de agrupaciones recreativas y turísticas dentro de las fronteras de la zona de desarrollo avanzado. El propósito del trabajo es analizar los elementos de la estructura territorial orientada al turismo en el desarrollo de los fundamentos de la cooperación regional transfronteriza. Los autores aplicaron enfoques estructural-funcional y de grupo, que les permiten considerar de manera integral los componentes de la estructuración territorial de la industria del turismo como un sistema único para el desarrollo del complejo recreativo Primorye. La base metodológica de la investigación es el análisis de zonas de desarrollo avanzado recreativas y turísticas en Primorye. Como resultado de este estudio, se analizaron los sectores recreativos y turísticos de la región, se identificaron los requisitos previos potenciales para el desarrollo de vínculos de turismo cooperativo a nivel regional y su integración en la región de Asia y el Pacífico. La aplicación integrada de enfoques teóricos especiales en el estudio de la estructuración territorial del Territorio de Primorsky en el campo del turismo permite identificar características y patrones, así como los requisitos previos para la formación y el desarrollo de la industria turística dentro de las fronteras de avanzada. zona de desarrollo, y determinar los vínculos de integración regional de la cooperación transfronteriza en actividades recreativas y turísticas.



**Palabras clave:** zonas de desarrollo avanzado, integración, estructuración territorial, enfoque estructural-funcional, enfoque de cluster, turismo, región.

Copyright © Revista San Gregorio 2018. eISSN: 2528-7907 ©

 **YULIYA S. LEBEDINSKAYA**  
 Vladivostok State University of Economics and Service, Russian Federation  
 [yuliya.lebedinskaya@vvsu.ru](mailto:yuliya.lebedinskaya@vvsu.ru)

 **ELENA S. KOSHEVAYA**  
 Vladivostok State University of Economics and Service, Russian Federation  
 [elena.koshevaya@vvsu.ru](mailto:elena.koshevaya@vvsu.ru)

 **GALINA V. PETRUK**  
 Vladivostok State University of Economics and Service, Russian Federation  
 [galina.petruk@vvsu.ru](mailto:galina.petruk@vvsu.ru)

 **OLGA V. SHNAIDER**  
 Higher Education Togliatti State University, Russian Federation

ARTÍCULO RECIBIDO: 20 DE NOVIEMBRE DE 2018

ARTÍCULO ACEPTADO PARA PUBLICACIÓN: 12 DE DICIEMBRE DE 2018

ARTÍCULO PUBLICADO: 28 DE DICIEMBRE DE 2018

### PROBLEM STATEMENT

During the last decades, the eastern territories of the Russian Federation begin to orient themselves more actively in their development towards the Asia-Pacific region countries due to actively developing economies of China, Japan, Taiwan, and South Korea. The Far East, by virtue of its economic and geographical location, is of strategic importance in ensuring the national security of the borders of the Russian Federation. The Far Eastern territories are of strategic importance for the Russian Federation, and their development "is one of the national priorities, the key to solve many economic, social, demographic and even geopolitical problems" [1]. In this regard, the Russian state develops and implements a set of targeted programs aimed at the development of the region, one of which: the "Program for the Development of the Far East and the Baikal Region until 2025" became a key tool for regional development, since it proposed the formation of a network of advanced development territories (advanced development zones) [2]. To date, about 15 advanced development zones have been established in the territory of the south of the Far East [3] within the boundaries of which, according to P.Ya. Baklanov, the interaction and development of priority activities is carried out, where the transit and transport infrastructure acquires a cross-border, regional and integration significance for the economy of the Russian Far East. It is worth noting that the formation of the advanced development zone is an attempt by the government to solve the main problems of the region related to the lack of labor resources, high migration of people to the European part of Russia, the lack of sustainable transport, logistical infrastructure and information and communication links that are necessary for economic integration and cross-border cooperation with border countries of the Asia Pacific Region. In addition, the tactics chosen by the government for the development of the region not

only ensure the national security of the state borders in the East, but also envisage the settlement of relations and the smoothing out of the escalation of tension in the Asia-Pacific region. In this regard, the study of advanced development zones as the basis for the formation of weak but economically promising relations of cooperation between the Russian Far East and the bordering countries of the Asia-Pacific region is relevant. The greatest significance in this matter of interaction is given to the Primorsky Territory. It is precisely the political, economic and social center of Primorye; according to M.Yu. Shinkovsky, it can serve as vents in the global world [5], thereby determining the key points of political, economic, social, legal and cultural interaction with the countries of the Asia-Pacific Region. A similar opinion was held by I.D. Sannachev, who turned his attention to the fact that "growth policies act as key geostrategic points" [6] establishing geopolitical and economic forms of cooperation with neighboring countries. In this direction, it is worth noting the views of P. Ya. Baklanov, who having analyzing the government concept of the program of socio-economic development of the Russian Far East, and considering the growth of the priority development areas, suggested that "international cooperation is possible in priority of our activities" [2] one of which is the formation of recreational and tourist advanced development zones. Today, according to P.Ya. Baklanov, within the boundaries of the Primorsky Territory, it is possible to organize the following advanced recreational and tourist development zones: Muravyinaya, Shmakovskaya, Khasanskaya, Vladivostokskaya. An assessment of their territorial structure will make it possible to determine the degree of development of the multiplicative effect and regional integration in the Asia-Pacific region. As a result, the object of this study are the centers (focuses) of economic and industrial specialization established within the recreational and tourist advanced development zones, as well as functioning transport and logical infrastructure and information and communication links with the prospect of a multiplicative territorial effect. They act as regional integration units for cross-border cooperation. Their formation and development is carried out in accordance with the Federal Law No. 473-FZ dated 03.30.2015 "On the territories of advanced socio-economic development" [7].

### **THEORETICAL AND METHODOLOGICAL BASIS FOR THE STUDY OF ADVANCED DEVELOPMENT ZONES**

The organization of advanced development zones with the potential for growth of the multiplicative effect and the formation of the foundations of regional integration and cross-border cooperation can be considered within the framework of the structural-functional concept of I.M. Maergoiz, Yu.G. Sauskin, P.M. Alampiev, G.M. Lappo. The main content, which consists in the fact that the elements of the territorial structure (centers-foci, transport and logistics infrastructure and information and communication links) are explored as a system of interrelated structure-forming and structure-organizing objects of economic activity. The advantages of using the structural-functional approach as a synthesis of cooperation between priority activities and transport and transit complexes within a small, compact territory are the work of P.Ya. Baklanova, A.V. Moshkova, M.T. Romanova, G.E. Tretyak and others.

The idea of the development of ideas about growth points (centers-foci) is considered in the context of theories of polarized development and growth policies by F. Perroux, J.R. Budville. On the basis of their theoretical views, it can be assumed that leading and new sectors of the economy concentrated in individual points (populated points) can act as an impulse for development and stimulate it in various forms (recreational and tourist activities) to neighboring territories.

Economic growth of focus centers is not possible without the proper level of development of transport and transit infrastructure and information and communication links; the problem of their formation can be investigated within the framework of the organizational and functional concept by M. Porter, and the system paradigm by G.M. Lappo. Both theories give a complete picture of the formation of the frame structure (economic frame, supporting frame) and the special role of the linear elements of the territorial structure (transport and logistics infrastructure and information and communication links) in it. The use of paradigmatic foundations within the framework in the study of territorial structuring allows us to discover and establish economic ties with other growth points (centers-foci) of various specializations located in other territories, which are

undoubtedly the basis for creating prerequisites for the formation of similar forms of activity in neighboring border areas. Content analysis of research problems in the field of transport infrastructure allows us to note a rather significant radius of publications by Russian scientists in this field, namely, Yu.V. Tsarionova, Yu.Yu. Kuznetsov, S.L. Antonov, V.A. Blaginina and others.

However, due to the fact that the analyzed growth points (focus centers), transport and logistics infrastructure, information and communication links are studied from various theoretical and practical aspects of the sciences, and also have in their development a complex-structural combination, which in aggregate constitutes "territorial structure of intersectoral integration" [8], and their multidimensionality leads to the emergence of many problems that require further research. Thus, the issues of territorial structuring of focus centers and transport and transit complexes in the formation of a regional integration unit of cross-border cooperation in the form of organizing recreational and tourist advanced development zones are not sufficiently disclosed. All of the above is relevant in the study of this area and determines its purpose: analysis (assessment) of the territorial structural elements of the tourism industry in the development of the foundations for regional integration and cross-border cooperation in the Asia-Pacific region. To achieve this goal, it is necessary to consider the components of recreational and tourist-purpose advanced development zones, identify potential advanced development zones for the development of regional integration links with the Asia-Pacific Region, and construct a map with the proposed locations of designed tourist clusters in the Primorsky Territory.

The methodological basis of this study is based on the analysis of recreational and tourist advanced development zones in the Primorsky Territory. The main methods of research include comparative analysis, structural and functional analysis, and graphic descriptions.

### **THE RATIONALE FOR THE USE OF STRUCTURAL-FUNCTIONAL AND CLUSTER APPROACHES IN THE STUDY OF ADVANCED DEVELOPMENT ZONES.**

Analysis of research with the use of the structural-functional approach in the wor-

ks of I.M. Maergoiz, Yu.G. Saushkin, P.M. Alampiev, G.M. Lappo, M. Porter, and P.Ya. Baklanov allowed to highlight its following advantages:

- Observance of the “integrity” principle as an obligatory condition for the development of the territorial structuring elements;

- Correlation within the system of centers-focuses of various economic orientations with certain patterns of their development and functioning;

- Concentration of an integrated transport and transit infrastructure having such system feature as manageability to certain extent;

- Economic frame (supporting frame) - interconnected placement (layout) of settlements, the main industrial complexes, transport, recreational and resource zones throughout the region.

The complex combination of these conditions leads to the formation of a sustainable economic system within the region and beyond. The presence of such a system creates prerequisites for the emergence of new mechanisms of interaction based on market relations, and for the development of competition among economic entities, and also ensures the development of cross-border relations. The most successful use of a complex organizational structure is observed in the Primorsky Territory in the formation of advanced development areas. The key advantage here is the concentration of elements of territorial structuredness within a small territory, where market mechanisms of interrelations are clearly manifested. At the same time, of fundamental importance will be a multiplicative effect, creating prerequisites for regional international cooperation in priority sectors of the regional economy.

One of the most popular methods in the modern economy, allowing for consideration of the region as a complex and in its interrelations is the cluster approach. It provides the following features:

- Allows considering production within the whole complex of its interrelations (production, consumption, and sales infrastructure);

- Allows us to compare regions with each other on a global scale and determine their competitiveness, as well as evaluate the effectiveness of clusters and regions [9].

The essence of the cluster approach to the regional development management is that the management of the region is formed in the form of a system of purposeful influence of the management entity (executive authorities) on the economic clusters of the region.

The main elements of this approach are:

1. Assessment of regional development opportunities based on an analysis of the competitiveness of economic clusters in a given region.

- 2 The use of primarily indicative methods of influence on clusters, primarily through the development of cluster infrastructure and the formation of the organizational and legal conditions for its activities, that is, the internal and external environment of their existence.

- 3 Stimulation and support of communications between enterprises and elements of the cluster infrastructure.

4. Adaptation of social and engineering infrastructure of the region to the interests of the development of regional clusters.

#### **ANALYSIS OF THE TERRITORIAL STRUCTURE OF ADVANCED DEVELOPMENT ZONES.**

The Far East, and in particular the Primorsky Territory, are territories with a huge potential for development, especially in the field of recreational tourism; a significant part of the mineral, energy, biological, land resources is concentrated here. In addition, the unique economic and geographical position of the Primorsky Territory makes it possible to develop integration cross-border cooperation with the countries of the Asia-Pacific region and creates all the prerequisites for a large-scale investment recreational and tourist business.

In Primorye, there are more than 2 thousand archaeological and historical monuments, there are also various natural objects suitable for mountaineering and rock climbing, 160 well-known karst cavities (underground manholes, niches, grottoes, caves),

of which about 40 are objects of caving. The water rafting facilities are 15 rivers of the Sea of Japan basin with a total "floating" length of about 500 km and 7 rivers of the Ussuri river basin with a total "floating" length of about 400 km [11]. In addition, the national parks, thirteen state natural reserves, the Botanical Garden of the Far Eastern Branch of the Russian Academy of Sciences, and the Arboretum of the mountain-taiga station to them of the region named after Academician V.L. Komarov, sanatorium-resort organizations and tourist centers are established in the Primorsky Territory.

The region has 184 units of state and public museums, picture and art galleries; over 2000 units of historical and cultural monuments (urban planning, architecture, monumental-visual arts, and archeology), theaters and cinemas, a seaquarium, more than 300 units of leisure establishments, and about 30 large sports complexes [11]. The possibilities of the leisure and entertainment sector within the framework of the general concept on development of the Primorsky Territory are expanding. The creation of a tourist and recreational special economic zone on the territory of the Russky Island and the "Primorye" gambling zone on the territory of Artyomovskiy urban district gives a new impetus to the development of entertainment infrastructure.

The physical infrastructure of Primorsky Territory is represented by a network of roads, railways, and sea and river routes. The region is the largest transport hub in the Far East with a unique combination of almost all types of transports. However, the transport infrastructure is weakly connected with the tourist industry and mainly provides for cargo transportation. In the "Concept of development of transport of the Russian Federation", international transport corridors (ITC) are provided, which pass through the Primorsky Territory; they are presented in Table 1 [12].

Table 1 (See Annexes). International transport corridors passing through the Primorsky Territory

The road network is being improved, and transport infrastructure facilities are being built within the framework of the general concept of development of the Primorsky Territory as a transport and logistics center.

The hospitality infrastructure of Primorsky Territory is characterized by a process of active development. In Primorye, there are about 450 enterprises that receive tourists, including 200 recreation centers, hostels and boarding houses. There were 150 enterprises in the hotel industry of Primorsky Territory in 2013. By 2017, the number of hotels in Primorsky Territory increased 1.6 times compared with 2013. The total number of employees in the service sector of collective accommodation facilities (CAF) of the region is about 6 thousand people. The infrastructure of services rendered to tourists is represented by a network of institutions, including more than 200 recreation centers, 151 hotels, 23 sanatorium-resort institutions, about 1,100 catering establishments, and more than 100 transport enterprises carrying out passenger transportation [13].

The results of the analysis of indicators for collective accommodation facilities in the Primorsky Territory by types of accommodation for 2016-2017 are shown in Table 3 [13].

Table 2 (See Annexes). Indicators of collective accommodation facilities of Primorsky Territory by type of accommodation for 2016-2017

As can be seen from the data above, at the end of 2017 there were 800 tourist sector objects which provide accommodation services to tourists in the Primorsky Territory, including: 514 (64%) recreation centers with inventory of 45,214 places; 251 (31%) hotels with room capacity of 15 498 beds; 35 enterprises (5%) are sanatoria, health and recreation resorts with room capacity of 9 990 places. By the number of places, the largest share falls on recreation centers - 64%; 22% on hotels; 14% on sanatoriums. In terms of the number of persons accommodated, the largest share belongs to recreation centers - 53% (966,588 people); 39% - to hotels (703,653 people); 8% - to sanatoriums (142,752 people). Thus, the most popular are hotel rooms.

The highest rates of growth in the number of people accommodated are accounted for the sanatoriums (211.38%) and recreation centers (130.17%). In terms of the services provided, the largest share is accounted for by hotels (42%); 30% fall on recreation centers and 28% on sanatoriums. Recreation centers of Primorsky Territory with an average room

rate of 1386 rubles and an average annual load of 21% received income of 2,255.2 million rubles; hotels with an average room rate of 785 rubles and 51% loading received income of 3 122.4 million rubles. Sanatoriums with an average price of 955 rubles and loading of 68% received income of 2,025.1 million rubles. The total number of people placed in collective accommodation facilities was 1.81 million people [13].

According to the law of Primorsky Territory "On the strategy of socio-economic development of Primorsky Territory until 2025", and the author's analysis carried out, the tourism industry occupies one of the priority places in the development of the regional economy, including the transformation of the city of Vladivostok as a center for regional integration at the international level. However, despite the positive prerequisites and the huge potential of the Far Eastern region, and, in particular, of the Primorsky Territory, there are problems of a socio-economic nature. This is poorly developed territory: its infrastructure and investment opportunities are underdeveloped, and also it has a rather low demographic potential: according to P.Ya. Baklanov, about 6.5 million people live in the region [2]. These problems create barriers to the formation of Primorye as a recreational and tourist center. In this regard, a program was developed for the development of tourism in Primorye until 2017. Thanks to its implementation in the region, the situation in the field of tourism has improved significantly.

Currently, according to the latest report on the implementation of the state program "Development of tourism in Primorsky Territory" for 2017, the inbound tourist flow amounted to 517.9 thousand people, compared to 460.13 thousand people in 2016, it grew by 12% [15], what indicates the recreational and tourist attractiveness of Primorye for the Asia-Pacific region countries. The main tourist partner is China; this situation is partly explained by the presence of a common border with a length of 1,145 km and an agreement on visa-free group tourist trips concluded between the governments of the Russian Federation and the People's Republic of China. It is followed by the Republic of Korea, Japan, the Philippines, India, and Vietnam. A significant increase in foreign tourists from became possible due to the active work of the controlling authority of the executive power - the tourism department

of the Primorsky Territory and the autonomous non-profit organization "Tourist Information Center of the Primorsky Territory". The result of their joint work was the transformation of objects of the tourist industry, as well as the creation of new objects of the tourist show, cultural objects, transport and tourist infrastructure; holding major event events; Participation of Primorsky Territory in significant international tourism exhibitions and investment fairs in China, such as: Russian-Chinese EXPO in Harbin, BITE in Beijing, CITM in Kunming and city of Shanghai, an exhibition on border trade in Suifenhe, meetings of the Tourism Council of the Enhanced Tumangan Initiative [14].

Despite the relative increase in tourism, in the Primorsky Territory there are problems in the development of a recreational and tourist complex of infrastructural, financial, personnel, and marketing character [15].

Thus, in Primorye, international transport corridors are mainly focused on freight traffic; passenger traffic is not considered in them, and roads and other transport arteries intended for tourism within the Primorsky Territory generally have a negative development trend. In general, most of the tourist infrastructure is in a difficult situation and tends to decrease. Thus, over the past 10 years, the number of cultural and leisure institutions has decreased by 125 units, and the number of folklore, music, theater, and others groups - by 840.

The emerging trend does not allow a holistic view of the regional tourist product to form, reduces the scope of providing services to domestic and foreign tourists.

Innovative and educational services in this sector of the economy are very poorly developed. There are no specialized training agencies for the tourism industry in the region. Training in this specialty is being conducted in five non-specialized universities of the region. In the system of secondary vocational education, this area of training is present only at the Vladivostok shipbuilding college. In other educational institutions, cooks, confectioners and hairdressers are trained for the sector of services.

It is advisable to include the following to the factors hindering the development of re-

creational and tourist center for the services sector:

- The lack of integrated tourism products, the formation of which is largely determined by the lack of coordination and interdepartmental fragmentation of infrastructure. Since, each subject of the tourist sphere is trying to create its own product and sell it independently;

- Poor development of innovation, information and educational infrastructure. In fact, in Primorye, the core of the recreation and tourist center had not been formed yet. The educational system responds poorly to the demands of the labor market; specialties demanded by the branches of the recreation and tourist center are opened in non-specialized universities, what does not allow for formation of its full-fledged core. As a result, it is difficult to obtain information services and consulting support to tourist companies operating in the local market;

- Extremely slow commercialization of infrastructure facilities that make up the content of the tourist product. As a rule, objects that form the basis for tourism are state-owned and their use is governed by regulations and standards, which is caused by the need for their preservation. Because of this, their use for commercial purposes is difficult. Efforts to commercialize face a lack of motivation among the employees of these institutions and poor coordination on the part of state authorities in the region. At the same time, without the use of these facilities, the normal functioning of a regional recreational and tourist center is impossible.

Overcoming these negative trends is possible only within the framework of the deep integration of tourism sector participants into the cluster and the promotion of infrastructure development by regional authorities [16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21].

These problems have a negative impact in one degree or another on the formation of Primorye as a recreational and tourist center. As a result, decisive measures being put in the first place to transform the territorial structuring of the Primorsky Territory due to the formation of new and functioning of the former objects of transport and transit infrastructure and information and commu-

nication links, as well as objects of the tourist industry. In order to develop the elements of territorial structuring, the state program "Development of tourism in the Primorsky Territory for 2013-2020" is being adjusted and successfully implemented. Its main task is to increase the competitiveness of the tourist market in the Primorsky Territory, what satisfies the needs of Russian and foreign citizens in high-quality tourist services. The designated goal is achieved by implementing a task that is significant for the territorial structuring: creation of the tourism industry infrastructure using a cluster approach.

Currently, the following activities are being implemented in the Primorsky Territory under the state program "Development of tourism in the Primorsky Territory" for 2013-2020:

- Creation of tourism industry infrastructure using a cluster approach;

- Formation of the recreation and tourist cluster "Pedan" in the territory of the Shkotovsky municipal district;

- Formation of a recreational and tourist cluster "Ussuriisk-Mikhailovka" in the territory of the Ussuriysky urban district, Mikhailovsky and Spassky municipal districts;

- Organization of the recreation and tourist cluster "Arsenyev" in the territory of Arsenyevsky urban district and Yakovlevsky municipal district;

- Establishment of the Nakhodka-Partizansk recreation and tourist cluster in the territory of the Nakhodka urban district, Partizansky and Lazovsky municipal districts;

- Formation of a recreational tourism cluster "Khasansky" in the territory of the Khasansky municipal district;

- Development of a recreational and tourist complex in the area of the Primorsky Territory;

- The establishment of a health and fitness cluster on the territory of the Kirovsky municipal district of the Primorsky Territory;

- Of particular importance in the Primorsky Territory is an investment development

project, an integrated entertainment resort “Primorye” located in the territory of Artyomovskiy urban district in Muravyinaya Bay [15].

The specified projects of the tourism industry are included in the register of the federal target program “Development of domestic and inbound tourism in the Russian Federation (2011-2018)” and are priorities in the field of tourism. The key moments of attracting tourists here will be their individual peculiarity, which will manifest itself even more at the completion of the stages of their formation, where the cluster management system will function in full force. The projected tourism clusters are shown in Table 4, which is based on the reports of the Primorsky Territory in the field of tourism [14] and the materials of the state program for the development of tourism in the Primorsky Territory [15].

Table 3 (See Annexes). Designed tourist clusters

These projects which are functioning at the initial stage already bring a certain contribution to the development of the tourist sphere of Primorye. Thus, the sanatorium treatment zone Primorskoye Ring, the Emerald Ring cluster, and the Pidan cluster in 2015-2017 were visited by 1,326.03 thousand foreign tourists [14]. Their development to the final result will ensure the creation of objects of economic and infrastructural recreational and tourist activities of the international level, what will undoubtedly lead to an increase in the volume of incoming tourist flow from the countries of the Asia-Pacific region and, accordingly, to an increase in investment in the development of the regional economy opportunities for small and medium-sized businesses engaged in tourist and recreational activities. The implementation of projects on the formation of recreational tourism clusters and the development of the integrated entertainment resort Primorye will ensure the development of a strong economic framework, elements of which will be endowed with economic and political functions and focused primarily on the development of regional integration of cross-border cooperation with the countries of the Asia-Pacific region. The authors identify 7 zones of location for the proposed and projected recreational and tourist clusters in the Primorye Territory: TRK Arsenyev, TRK Khasansky, TRK Pidan, TRK

Kirovsky, TRK Nakhodka-Partizansk, TRK Ussurisk-Mikhailovka, and TRK “Integrated complex Primorye”. The proposed map-scheme suggests the development of transport and transit infrastructure and information and communication links as a tie in formation of relationships between centers and foci of recreational and tourist nature within and outside the advanced development zone, what creates prerequisites for the development of the business sector and competition among business entities, thus ensuring the construction of a cluster development management system. Functional coordination of all elements of territorial structuring is achieved in the process of preparation and implementation by state authorities of decisions in the field of tourism development, and also organization of activities to attract tourists and promote the region in the Russian and international tourism market. The most promising segment here is business and cultural tourism, since it most closely corresponds to the recreational realities of the Primorsky Territory area and makes it possible to effectively use the infrastructure created for the APEC summit, to consolidate Primorye’s status as a business and cultural center. Especially, here it is worth noting the activities of the autonomous non-profit organization “Tourist Information Center of Primorsky Territory”, the Tourism Department of Primorsky Territory, small and medium-sized businesses.


Thus, the proposed recreational tourism clusters will ensure the functional interrelation of all elements of the system, which will have a beneficial effect on the organization and development of tourist industry facilities in the Primorsky Territory and will also contribute to the multiplicative effect, not only within Primorye, but also beyond the international level: regional integration of cross-border cooperation with countries of the Asia-Pacific region.

## CONCLUSIONS

The advanced development zones are the foundation for the development of recreational and tourist clusters, the organization of the business sector and the growth of economic entities of tourism, the formation of regional integration ties with the border countries of the Asia-Pacific Region. The advanced development zones have the advantages to create a competitive, business and cultural



center of Primorye in the Far East. At present, 6 advanced development zones are allocated on the territory of Primorye for the creation and development of tourism using the cluster approach, within the boundaries of which it is planned to form sustainable conglomerates of tourist development. It is thanks to the integrated implementation of recreational and tourist projects of the cluster type that the direction designated by the government in the creation of the Primorye tourism center will become possible. This will ultimately affect the dynamics of the growth of number of tourists, so, according to the predicted data, their number, in this case, will be 7.5 million [14] and it is possible that Primorye will reach a significant level of development of tourism in Russia.

The economic structure (supporting framework) created will fulfill the task of a stabilizer which will preserve the intrasystem functional links between the elements of territorial structuring, as well as form regional transboundary cooperation with the Asia-Pacific region countries. The formation of cross-border ties in the recreational and tourist sphere will be one of the directions for the development of the economy of the Russian Far East in the Asia-Pacific region. 

## BIBLIOGRAPHY

The Message from the President of the Russian Federation V.V. Putin's to the Federal Assembly of the Russian Federation dated December 3, 2015 // Garant [Informational legal portal]. URL: <http://www.garant.ru/hotlaw/federal/674378/> (access date: 13.03.2018).

OSIPOV, V. A., & KRASOVA, E. K. (2017). Modern Specialization of Industry in Cities of the Russian Far East: Innovation Factor of Dynamics. *Revista ESPACIOS*, 38(62).

Shishalova Yu.S. Functional transformation of public authorities in the advanced development zones. // Digital Library Elidary. 2017 URL: [https://elibrary.ru/download/elibrary\\_32238525\\_78249490.pdf](https://elibrary.ru/download/elibrary_32238525_78249490.pdf) (access date: 02/14/2018)

Baklanov P.Ya. (2011). Romanov M.T. Factors and priorities for the long-term development of territorial economic structures of the Pacific Ocean Region of Russia // *Economy of the region. Customs policy of Russia in the Far East*. №4 (57). Pp. 27-46

Shinkovsky M. (2004. ). Yu. Panorama of the Political Science of Russia: Far East. Transboundary cooperation as a lever for the development of the Russian Far East // *Polis*. No. 5 Pp. 62–70.

Sanachev I.D. (2006). Naval power as a factor of geopolitics in the Asia-Pacific region. *Vladivostok : FESTU*. 236 p.

Federal Law No. 473-FZ dated December 29, 12, 2014, "On the territories of advanced socio-economic development in the Russian Federation" (entered into force on 03/30/2015)// The legal information portal. URL: <http://kremlin.ru/acts/bank/39279> (access date 13.03.2018)

Dyldin, Y. V., & Orlov, A. M. (2016). Ichthyofauna of fresh and brackish waters of Sakhalin Island: An annotated list with taxonomic comments: 2. Cyprinidae–Salmonidae families. *Journal of ichthyology*, 56(5), 656-693.

Baldina, Y. V. E., Petruk, G. V., & Lebedinskaya, Y. S. (2017). Public and Private Sector Entrepreneurship as a Tool of Dynamic Functioning of Tourism Cluster at the Territories of Outstripping Development (Case Study of Primorsky Krai, Russian Federation). *Economic and Social Changes: Facts, Trends, Forecast*, (1), 200-217.

10. Tourist resources of the region. FEGI FEB RAS. // URL: <http://www.fegi.ru/PRIMORYE/GEOGR/travel.ht>. (03/27/2018)

State program of Primorsky Territory "Tourism development in Primorsky Territory for 2013-2017" // Official site of the Administration of Primorsky Territory. Department of Tourism. URL: <http://www.primorsky.ru/authorities/executive-agencies/departments/tourism-pk/gosudarstvennaya-programma-primorskogo-kraya-razvitiye-turizma-v-primorskom-krae-na-2013-2017-gody-.php> (access date 03/27/2018)

gody-. php (access date 03/27/2018)

Passport of Primorsky Territory.// Representation of the Russian Ministry of Foreign Affairs in Vladivostok URL: <https://vladivostok.mid.ru/o-regione/> / (03/27/2018)

Baldina, Y. V. E., Petruk, G. V., & Lebedinskaya, Y. S. (2017). Public and Private Sector Entrepreneurship as a Tool of Dynamic Functioning of Tourism Cluster at the Territories of Outstripping Development (Case Study of Primorsky Krai, Russian Federation). *Economic and Social Changes: Facts, Trends, Forecast*, (1), 200-217.

Reports on the implementation and evaluation of the effectiveness of the State program of the Primorsky Territory "Development of tourism in the Primorsky Territory" for 2013-2020 on 2016-2017 // Official site of the Administration of the Primorsky Territory. Department of Tourism. Departmental plans and reports. URL: <http://www.primorsky.ru/authorities/executive-agencies/departments/tourism-pk/plany-i-otchety-departamenta.php> (access date 27.03 2018)

15. State program "Development of tourism in Primorsky Territory" for 2013-2020 // Official website of the Administration of Primorsky Territory. Department of Tourism. URL: <http://www.primorsky.ru/authorities/executive-agencies/departments/tourism-pk/gosudarstvennaya-programma-primorskogo-kraya-razvitiye-turizma-v-primorskom-krae-na-2013-2017-gody-.php> (access date 03/27/2018)

Esmaeilpoorarabi, N., Yigitcanlar, T., & Guaralda, M. (2016). Place quality and urban competitiveness symbiosis? A position paper. *International Journal of Knowledge-Based Development*, 7(1), 4-21.

Gizatova, A., Tarshylova, L., & Kazambayeva, A. (2014). Research on production and consumption of food in the regions of the Republic of Kazakhstan. *Актуальні проблеми економіки*, (4), 294-301.

Asheim, B. T., & Isaksen, A. (2002). Regional innovation systems: the integration of local 'sticky' and global 'ubiquitous' knowledge. *The Journal of Technology Transfer*, 27(1), 77-86.

Barkley, D. L., & Henry, M. S. (2001). Advantages and disadvantages of targeting industry clusters. *Clemson, South Carolina: Clemson University Public Service Activities*.

Basant R. Knowledge flows and industrial clusters. URL: <http://scholarspace.manoa.hawaii.edu>. (access date 27.03 2018)

Bisso R. Clusters and development strategies: reflections for a developing country's SME policy // *Latin American network information center*. URL: <http://www.lanic.utexas.edu>. (access date 27.03 2018)



ANNEXES

Name	Route	Specialization
Transib	Berlin - Warsaw - Minsk - Moscow - Ekaterinburg - Vladivostok (Nakhodka)	International transit to the destinations of Japan, Korea, China (Shanghai), Taiwan, Western Europe, the Middle East, Afghanistan.
NSR (Northern Sea Route)	Vladivostok - Arctic - European ports	Through movement of ships for international transit.
Primorye-1	Khabarovsk - Suifenghe - Pogranichny - Vladivostok (Nakhodka / Vostochniy) - AFR ports	Ensuring the growth of international trade with Heilongjiang Province, with Asia-Pacific region countries and seaports of South China.
	Suifenghe - Pogranichny - Ussuriysk - Vladivostok (East / Nakhodka)	
Primorye-2	Hunchuan - Kamyshovaya - Posyet (Zarshino) - AFR ports	Ensuring foreign trade relations with Jilin Province, with Asia-Pacific region countries and seaports of South China.
	Hunchuan - Kraskino - Posiet (Zarshino)	
East-West	Harbin - Pogranichny - Port Vostochny - US West Coast Ports	Securing trade in the northeastern provinces of China and the United States.
Transkoryeyskaya highway Transit	Daan - Rajin - Haean - Barmovsky - Transib	Foreign trade between the Republic of Korea, the DPRK and the countries of Western and Eastern Europe.

Compiled by the authors, source [12]

Table 1. International transport corridors passing through the Primorsky Territory

Types of collective accommodation facilities	Number of enterprises, units		Load factor		Number of hosted persons, people	
	2016	2017	2016	2017	2016	2017
Recreation center	255	514	0.23	0.21	742584	966588
Absolute changes +/-		259		-0.02		224004
Rates of growth, %		201.57		91.36		130.17
Hotel	195	251	0.44	0.51	719329	703653
Absolute changes +/-		56		0.07		-15676
Rates of growth, %		128.72		115.91		97.82
Sanatorium	35	35	0.33	0.68	87533	142752
Absolute changes +/-		0		0.15		75219
Rates of growth, %		100.0		128.30		211.38
TOTAL	485	800	0.42	0.46	1529486	1812993

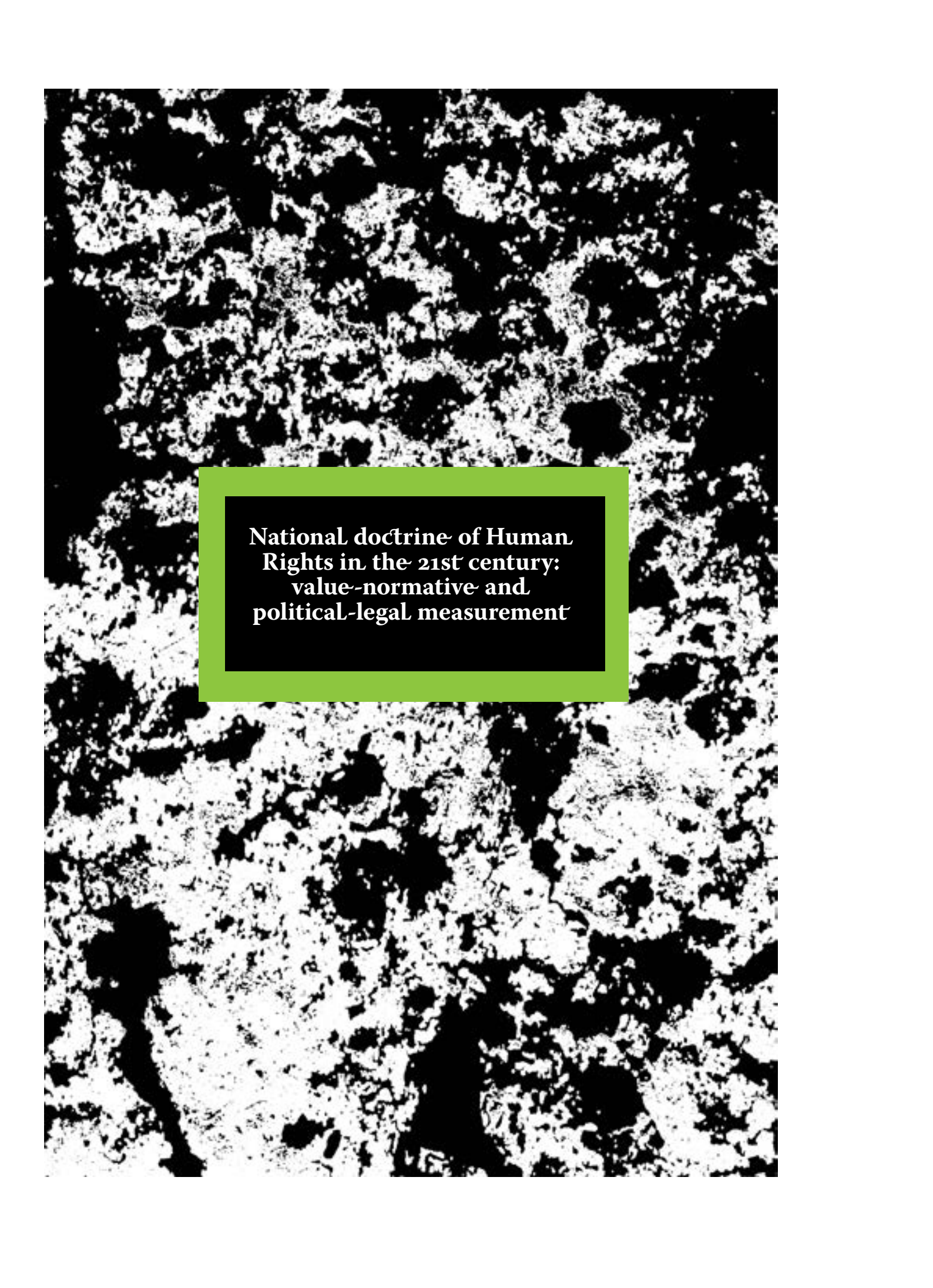
Compiled by the authors, source [13]

Table 2. Indicators of collective accommodation facilities of Primorsky Territory by type of accommodation for 2016-2017

Cluster name	Attractive features (possible)	Planned transformations
"Emerald Ring"	Landscape-historical park "Emerald Valley" in the village of Ussuroe, 6 km from Ussuriysk and the museum complex "Tsurgrad" (Krasnoyarskoe Gorodishche)	The development of accommodation facilities in the village of Mikheylovka and the village of Kozminskaya, Spassky district, and road infrastructure complex on the A-370 "Ussuri" route.
"Padi"	Ski resort, geographical location near airports and the Primorye gaming zone.	The development of new ski slopes of various categories of complexity, equipped with a snowmaking system, and chairlifts.
"Primorsk Ring"	Sports complex of regional and international level.	Creation and development of new youth and children's sports schools, as well as accommodation infrastructure.
"Slavic coast"	Recreation area.	Development of accommodation and leisure infrastructure.
"White Mountain"	Sugar loaf mountain "Oboronyaya".	Projects of the ski complex.
	Sanatorium treatment zone, mineral springs.	Development of accommodation and leisure infrastructure.
"Seaside World"	Livadia Lake District.	Development of accommodation and leisure infrastructure.

Compiled by sources 14, 15

Table 3. Designed tourist clusters



**National doctrine of Human  
Rights in the 21st century:  
value-normative and  
political-legal measurement**

## NATIONAL DOCTRINE OF HUMAN RIGHTS IN THE 21ST CENTURY: VALUE-NORMATIVE AND POLITICAL-LEGAL MEASUREMENT

### DOCTRINA NACIONAL DE LOS DERECHOS HUMANOS EN EL SIGLO XXI: VALOR-NORMATIVO Y MEDICIÓN POLÍTICO-LEGAL.

#### ABSTRACT

The article analyzes the crisis of the liberal-democratic form of legal organization and the individualistic type of social integration, discusses the main approaches and research viewpoints on the relationship of spiritual and moral standards, human rights and freedoms, and the concept of national security in the 21st century. The authors discuss and formulate the basic principles and requirements for the formation of the national doctrine of human rights, represent its value-normative and political-legal characteristics, the role and importance of the latter in ensuring the sustainable development of the public system and national security. The paper proves the fundamental interrelation between human rights and duties and responsibilities, as well as the need to fix and harmonize the interests of the individual, society and the state in the national doctrine of human rights.

**KEYWORDS:** state, personal dignity, spiritual and moral standards, national security, politics, law, human rights, legal doctrine, religion, Christian philosophical and legal tradition.

Copyright © Revista San Gregorio 2018. eISSN: 2528-7907 ©

#### RESUMEN

El artículo analiza la crisis de la forma liberal-democrática de organización legal y el tipo individualista de integración social, analiza los enfoques principales y los puntos de vista de la investigación sobre la relación de los estándares espirituales y morales, los derechos humanos y las libertades, y el concepto de seguridad nacional. El siglo 21. Los autores discuten y formulan los principios y requisitos básicos para la formación de la doctrina nacional de los derechos humanos, representan sus características normativas y político-legales, el papel y la importancia de esta última para garantizar el desarrollo sostenible del sistema público y nacional. seguridad. El documento demuestra la interrelación fundamental entre los derechos humanos y los deberes y responsabilidades, así como la necesidad de corregir y armonizar los intereses del individuo, la sociedad y el estado en la doctrina nacional de los derechos humanos.

**Palabras clave:** estado, dignidad personal, estándares espirituales y morales, seguridad nacional, política, derecho, derechos humanos, doctrina legal, religión, tradición cristiana filosófica y legal.

Copyright © Revista San Gregorio 2018. eISSN: 2528-7907 ©

 **MARINA. D. FOMINSKAYA**

 Belgorod University of Cooperation, Economy and Law. Russian Federation

 [fominskaya@inbox.ru](mailto:fominskaya@inbox.ru)

 **ARTUR G. KRAVCHENKO**

 Vladivostok State University of Economics and Service. Russian Federation

 [kravchenko\\_artur@mail.ru](mailto:kravchenko_artur@mail.ru)

 **SERGEY O. SHALYAPIN**

 M. V. Lomonosov Northern (Arctic) Federal University. Russian Federation

 [s\\_shalyapin@mail.ru](mailto:s_shalyapin@mail.ru)

 **EGOR V. DUDUKALOV**

 Southern Russian Institute. Russian Federation

 [edudukalov@gmail.com](mailto:edudukalov@gmail.com)

 **NATALYA A. BLOCHINA**

 Togliatti State University. Russian Federation

 [blohina324@mail.ru](mailto:blohina324@mail.ru)

ARTÍCULO RECIBIDO: 20 DE NOVIEMBRE DE 2018

ARTÍCULO ACEPTADO PARA PUBLICACIÓN: 12 DE DICIEMBRE DE 2018

ARTÍCULO PUBLICADO: 28 DE DICIEMBRE DE 2018

## INTRODUCTION

The current crisis of the liberal-democratic form of legal organization and the individualistic type of social integration (social unity, social cohesion), discussed above, is not surprising to anyone. Ideological battles and scientific and theoretical disputes related to the substantiation of the advantages and disadvantages, which dominate in the 20th century Western European legal discourse, became a thing of the past [1]. Regular discussion of the causes, conditions and factors that led to the current spread of global pessimism and the negativization of traditional solidarist values, the active spread of legal and spiritual nihilism on the planet has no meaning or heuristic value from our point of view. In recent decades, a huge number of articles, fundamental monographs, creative essays and other popular science and journalistic materials on this subject have been published.

At present, it is not only expedient but also vital for the entire scientific community to develop and discuss the social and legal alternatives to the liberal-democratic vector of development, which today (without exaggeration) is the only reasonable and systemic “world order” project to develop an individual, society, state. Within the framework of philosophical and legal discussions of the 20th century, the dominant issues were justification for reducing the role and importance of spiritual, moral and, above all, religious foundations of law and the state [2]. Today, this position is being questioned: in the domestic and foreign philosophy of law a cardinal change in the interpretation of religious and other spiritual and moral experience is approved, the importance of the latter is in establishing the value-normative and institutional state-legal organizations of society and its developing [3; 4].

Moreover, the crisis of normative Western European concepts, such as the secular state and multilevel of culture, the practice of

“delivering” public law communication from religious and ethical, normative pluralistic and private foundations of interaction between individuals, requires today objectively new ideological and theoretical and normative theories and concepts. In other words, this crisis initiates new post-secular and post-metaphysical forms and practices of thinking. At the same time, a post-secular is not a “return” of a religious or a “theological coup” (D. Zhaniko), but, on the contrary, the formation of a new (post-modern) “uncertainty about the religious-secular relation” [5, 101].

Italian researcher Vittorio Passenti in his work formulates a problematic issue that will be very relevant in the 21st century: will the attack on religion and the value-normative systems that it represents and defends continue in the third millennium? Will the processes of secularization and anticlericalism that were characteristic of the twentieth century when all traditional spiritual and moral systems were totally replaced by ideological projects (liberalism, communism, fascism), continue? Or are many societies waiting for “restoration” of vital spiritual and moral systems that ensure the sustainability and stable development of society?

From Passenti’s viewpoint, “the new century” requires “the restoration of a religious worldview” and a value-normative regulation based on high spiritual and moral standards. Moreover, “in the 21st century, a new form of interrelation between religion and politics (law, state, individual institutions and civil society structures — the author) will emerge, compared to the form in which it was consolidated over a certain period; which will be able to prevent new adversities for religions (public, state-legal and other development - auth.) that form the basis of world civilizations ... The main task of the 21st century is to achieve that the sphere of social relations to be ethically and religiously qualified, and the religion and democracy to be interacted and understood each other in it” [6, 130-131].

As one of such forms of interrelation of religion, high spiritual and moral standards and law, politics, is, from our point of view, the formation of the doctrinal-legal basis for the development of relations in the system of person - society - state.

The national doctrine of human rights represents the necessary system of ideological and conceptual provisions, authoritative views, sociocultural and spiritual and moral standards, that "code" the development and functioning of various elements of the legal system and legal practice; and also ensures the legitimation of the results of public power activities. In this regard, the legal doctrine forms a stable framework for the development of the national legal system, taking into account the requirements of national security and socio-cultural sustainability, directly influencing law-making, law-implementing and judicial practice.

The formation of the doctrinal legal basis for the development of the legal system of society based on traditional, successively reproduced religious and moral values and spiritual standards contributes to the creation of an ideological and conceptual basis necessary for formulating a strategy of legislative and law-making activities, as well as advanced law-making. The establishment of an ideological conceptual framework is, above all, a process of advancing legal development, as well as a logically and scientifically based form of authorized law-making, i.e. the process of real right reflection of historically established spiritual and moral standards and religious values, positive forms and methods of public-power interaction in the system of personality – society – state.

Moreover, in a complex and multi-confessional society the national doctrine of human rights will provide an efficient and harmonious basis for conducting ethnocultural and religious expertise of law-making innovations, assessing and legitimizing the results of legal activity. For example, a number of scholars actually offers a special kind of legal expertise needed to determine whether the adopted bills are consistent with Christian values, since modern legislative novels often run counter to traditional moral values, giving rise to numerous social conflicts [7, 26-30].

#### **THE BASIC APPROACHES AND METHODOLOGICAL POSITIONS.**

The significance of legal doctrine based on traditional spiritual and moral requirements is obvious, since it forms the basis for sus-

tainable right-cultural development, a stable process of reproduction of the national legal system and public sense of justice [8]. In addition, the latter determines the guidelines for the improvement of the individual, society and the state. In contrast to the rational-communicative theory of law, which dominates in the modern Western European legal discourse, Christian social and legal doctrine is based on the moral ideal [9]. So, if the current positive law (rule) is a temporary, conventional phenomenon, then spiritual and moral ideals have an eternal character [10]. It is well known that the relationship of law and legal consciousness proves itself in the legal traditions of the people, which are formed throughout the entire historical life of a society, proceeding according to certain regulatory prescriptions, having a universal (obligatory) character for a particular social community, incorporating the experience of individuals in the legal sphere affecting their legally relevant behavior.

In this regard, the legal doctrine should be based on the traditional national value-normative system that reflects "originality" and "uniqueness" of the spiritual, moral and legal development of Russian society. What is this originality? First of all, it is necessary to take into account the fact that law in the domestic legal culture has not so much an external as much as an internal dimension, it represents "a necessary form of the spiritual being of a person" [11]. It should be borne in mind that in this value-normative system (the structuring element) there is no original idea of natural law and the problematics of the relationship between natural and positive law [12]. Russian sense of justice, as noted by P. I. Novgorodtsev, is traditionally "expressed in the eternal striving for something higher than the law and the state", the problem of natural rights and freedoms in it is a secondary, not central, structure-forming idea [13, 232].

Legal doctrine in this aspect acts as a relatively independent element of the legal system, and at the same time it is connected with other doctrines (religious, spiritual, moral, socio-political), which are important sources of modern Russian law [14; 15]. All these doctrinal bases for the development of the modern national legal system, as E.O. Madaev rightly notes, are inseparable, since they are genetically and organically connected by the

state and law, modeling and directing their transformation in a certain direction and quality: the structure of the legal system of the Russian Federation as a relatively independent and important element... On the basis of its content, the entire law-making, including legislative, law-interpretive, compliance practices in the relevant field of legal regulation, Doctrine determines the strategy and tactics of the legislative development of the appropriate scope, its provisions further develop in the current legislation” [16, 13-14].

Human rights and freedoms, the spiritual and moral foundations of law in a strictly formal legal sense act as metajuristic (ideological and conceptual) bases for the development of the legal system of society. M. I. Baitin has also a point there, noting that “natural law itself as moral and legal ideas, principles, ideals, wishes and demands is not law in the legal sense but are morality, sense of justice, democratic aspirations, i.e. the immediate and necessary spiritual prerequisite of law. An important role in the implementation of the ideals of natural law in life belongs to the positive, legal law based on it” [17, 22].

In turn, the system of ideas, principles, concrete historical understanding and interpretation of the spiritual and moral foundations, human rights and freedoms can act and take shape as a doctrinal and legal basis for the development of the legal life of society and the improvement of the existing legal material. In this respect V.P. Malakhov’s judgments are right, that ideas, values, views “are akin to the ideas of welfare, good, right — everything that is indefinable (and not fully disclosed through exclusively logical-rational thinking operations — the author), but being felt, accepted by virtue of spiritual consensus ... Values in general are not an object of knowledge but only a means of forming a position, an object of reflection, acceptance” [18, 101].

### THE MAIN BODY

The spiritual and moral foundations of development are not only a universal value-normative system that ensures the unity and reproduction of the socio-cultural and spiritual and moral foundations of the legal system; but also form guidelines for the development and improvement of the legal system of society. Therefore, leveling or emasculation “of eternal, universal moral values from the legal

system leads to the loss by the right of its spiritual essence, to the loss by a person of the right of a personal life-affirming principle. Any subject of law must see his firm spiritual support and protection in it” [19, 5].

All key legal ideas and values, such as the dignity of the person (part 1 of article 21 of the Constitution of the Russian Federation), its rights and freedoms (article 17 and 18 of the Constitution of the Russian Federation), justice, equality (article 19 of the Constitution of the Russian Federation), etc. by their nature are spiritual and moral forms of development and organization of the legal reality of society. It is no coincidence that a number of researchers insist that the basic spiritual and moral characteristics of Russian society should be fixed at the constitutional and legal level, which would act not only as the sources for the development of Russian society, but also as the guidelines for the formation of doctrinal and legal documents (and other security).

In modern conditions, under the action of a wide range of threats and civilizational risks, the restriction of human rights and freedoms acquires special significance, and morality is one of the main criteria for this restriction. Part 3 of article 55 of the Constitution of the Russian Federation establishes that “The rights and freedoms of a person and a citizen may be limited by federal law only to the extent necessary to protect the foundations of the constitutional order, morality, health, rights and legitimate interests of other persons, ensuring the country’s defense and security of the state”.

Moreover, at present, amendments have been made to the FCL “On the Constitutional Court of the Russian Federation”, permitting the Constitutional Court of the Russian Federation to declare decisions of international courts, first of all, the European Court of Human Rights (ECHR), in case of their contradiction to the Constitution of the Russian Federation invalid. At the same time, the motivation in deciding on the priority of Russian law over the decision of the ECHR does not contradict the European Convention for the Protection of Human Rights, since we it is talked of the cases where the legal and spiritual and moral standards set by the Russian Constitution are higher than the standards that exist in international law [20].



So, due to the fact, as fairly asserts O. I. Tsybulevskaya, that in the course of legal reforms the moral and spiritual and historical traditions of the Russian state were completely ignored, the legal system and, in general, our society "suffers large-scale losses: the collapse of a single spiritual space, the loss of a consolidating state idea, the denial of national dignity, the commercialization of culture, amoralism. And as a result – a decline in the standard of living of the people, high mortality, rising crime, corruption, etc." [19, 10]. We fully hold with the position of the researcher that for the purpose of social counteraction and

legal prevention of the above negative processes, it seems reasonable to fix at the constitutional and legal level the basic spiritual, moral and state legal values: "morality", "justice", "civil duty", "state interest", "social solidarity", "public interests" and others.

Human rights and freedoms are, first of all, spiritual and moral values, that have an obvious legal nature and a moral one. The dignity of the individual, as noted above, is rooted in the Christian worldview and theological ethics, which forms fundamentally different doctrinal foundations for the development of a person's legal life. These foundations offer an alternative to the liberal-individualistic regulatory system. Unlike the last subject of law, it is interpreted as a unique participant in the legal life of society, in contrast to the Western European concept of "personality", describing an atomized and egoistic subject who is forced to engage in social and legal interaction with others in order to realize their legitimate interests and needs.

A.M. Velichko rightly notes in this regard, that "very often in our days the concept of personality becomes synonymous with individuality, the individual, which is devoid of sufficient grounds. Even a man-made thing is individual, the representatives of the living world are all, without exception, individual, as created beings with their own unique features and properties. But the concept of "personality" is hardly applicable to them. And, of course, from a formal point of view, there is no reason to single out a person from this logical chain, which with iron inevitability reduces him to the level of a thing that can talk" [21, 121].

E.V. Timoshina, analyzing the foundations of Western European and domestic legal culture, as well as the fundamental differences of the latter, rightly notes that, in the Western European tradition "law is an instrument of depriving of individuality and equalizing, typifying the personality as a carrier of a single human nature, representing so-called natural rights, or as a bearer of various social roles, and the latter is the limit of personalization. In any case, law, unlike religious morality, does not recognize personal uniqueness" [12, 169].

Degradation in legal development occurs because the destruction of the spiritual and moral foundations of law is followed by the corruption of the dignity of the individual. In this aspect, human rights acquire only one natural dimension, and instead of harmonious development, the latter focus only on the bodily — the somatic dimension of human rights — individualistic narcissism becomes the key.

"The Declaration of the Rights and Dignity of Man of the 10th World Russian People's Council" can be used as an ideological conceptual framework and core content elements of the national doctrine of human rights [22].

Based on this Declaration, one can highlight the following key points:

1. The third millennium is facing the threat not only of civilizational risks and conflicts but also involves the competition of sociocultural development models based on different interpretations of human rights, a meaningful understanding of the dignity of an individual and individual's destination;

2. The Russian state and law are original and stable civilizational phenomena that have a long history of development and stable socio-cultural forms, and spiritual and moral foundations that are reproduced from generation to generation. It is the latter that makes it possible to characterize the state-legal development of society as a successful civilizational development project and a sustainable sociocultural model of interaction in the system of personality – society – state. Consequently, state-legal institutions are not a self-value and self-sufficient reality but are charged with implementing and maintaining a civilizational identity and a socio-cultural

project for the development of the Russian nation;

3. The concept of man as an image of God and the dignity of the individual as a synthetic concept (harmony of the soul, spirit and physicality) are key to the socio-economic and political-legal organization of the social system. The protection of rights, freedoms and interests of the latter are fundamental for the state, and spiritual and moral standards and religious values determine the development of the legal system and the legitimation of public power (recognition of existing institutions and structures, evaluation of legal activities, etc.). In turn, by implementing spiritual and moral standards and traditional value-normative requirements in public law and private law activities, an individual acquires dignity. With regard to this aspect, traditional value-normative regulators and spiritual and moral standards are, on the one hand, an eternal, unshakable law, given by the creator; on the other hand, external data (reproduced and existing) are the foundations of Russian civilization, its originality. At the same time, personal dignity is a specific content acquired and improved in the life of a particular person: "Value is what is given, dignity is what is acquired". The first is the Eternal and Civilization form, the second is a specific content; the first and the second cannot be conceived and realized without each other;

4. Human freedom in accordance with the Eternal (Divine Law) and the Civilization form and specific content has two dimensions – internal freedom and external freedom, protection and ensuring of which is the main value of society and the state. Internal freedom (positive) is connected with moral choice, freedom of choice acquires value, and personality – dignity, respectively. Freedom is external (negative) when it is associated with the political, legal and socio-economic conditions of the free exercise of their freedoms and legitimate interests;

5. The abstract doctrine of human rights is not a self-contained value, theoretically and historically, their interpretation depends on the civilizational and ideological context. Therefore, there are values (Eternal and Civilized), which are no less than human rights. These are such values as faith, morality, shrines, fatherland, dignity of the individual. Therefore, these values and human rights

must be harmonized and co-ordinated with abstract human rights in essence: "When these values and the realization of human rights conflict, the society, the state and the law must combine both. We should not allow the situations in which the implementation of human rights would suppress faith and moral tradition, would lead to an insult to religious and national feelings, revered shrines, would threaten the existence of the fatherland". In this regard, the development of the fifth generation of human rights associated with somatic rights and biotechnology legitimizes life forms and behavior that run counter to civilizational specifics and are condemned by traditional morality, traditional religious systems.

6. The national doctrine of human rights is based on the absolute value of the personality and its dignity, while spiritual and moral standards and the traditional value-normative system are its specific, civilizational content: "the content of human rights cannot but be connected with morality. The separation of these rights from morality means their profanation, because immoral dignity does not exist".

Human rights aim to embody and protect the dignity of the individual, to protect from the destructive tendencies of modernity and to preserve the traditional values on which a particular civilization is based, develops and stably functions. That is why human rights are organically linked with duties and responsibilities. First of all, this means fixing and harmonizing in the doctrine of national interests – the interests of the individual, the society and the state. In a specific interaction, in the implementation of civil, political, social, economic, cultural rights, freedoms and legitimate interests; the individual is called upon to relate them to the interests of traditional institutions – the family, the community, the people, another person, and humanity on the whole.

It is such a responsible position and ideological attitude in the consideration and interpretation of human rights that ensures the harmony and stability of social development in the 21st century. In this aspect, human rights must be consistent with the rights of nations and ethnic groups, language, culture, religious system and socio-cultural way of life. This approach "will help to avoid the conflict

of civilizations, to achieve a peaceful combination of different worldviews, cultures, legal and political systems on the planet" [22].

Christian philosophical and legal doctrine proceeds from the premise that all ideological, state-legal and other foundations of the organization of society are the essence of external, temporal and relative forms of association of personalities. In contrast to modern projects for the formation of new, global forms of civic (constitutional-legal) identity, the Christian philosophical and legal doctrine justifies that a real community can only be spiritual, and civil institutions are already based on this spiritual and moral community. All other formal legal and external constructs are in their essence abstract, unstable and temporary.

### SUMMARY

Firstly, legal doctrine acts, on the one hand, as a relatively independent element of the legal system, and on the other, it is associated with other different doctrines and teachings (religious, spiritual, moral, socio-political), which are important sources of modern Russian law. In turn, the formation of the doctrinal and legal foundations should be based on the successively reproducing traditional value-normative system and moral standards, which are the ideological and conceptual basis necessary for formulating a strategy of law-making and law-implementing activities, as well as advancing law-making;

Secondly, the importance of establishing ideological and conceptual frameworks is due to the need to form an effective process of advancing legal development, as well as a logically and scientifically based form of sanctioned lawmaking (a real right reflection of historically established spiritual and moral standards and religious values, positive forms and ways of public-authoritative interaction). With respect to this aspect, the national doctrine of human rights is presented as a necessary system of ideological and conceptual provisions, authoritative views, sociocultural and spiritual and moral standards, "coding" the development and functioning of various elements of the legal system and legal practice;

Thirdly, the third millennium faces the threat not only of civilizational risks and

conflicts but also involves the competition of sociocultural development models based on different interpretations of human rights, a meaningful understanding of the dignity of the individual and an individual's destination. In this regard, the national doctrine of human rights should reflect the originality of the Russian legal system as a successful civilizational development project and form a stable right-cultural model of interaction in the system of personality – society – state. At the same time, the protection of rights and freedoms are fundamental for the state, and spiritual and moral standards and religious values are determining in the development of the legal system;

Fourthly, the universal doctrine of human rights is not a self-sufficient value, the interpretation of the latter theoretically and historically depends on the civilizational and ideological context. Therefore, there are the values (Eternal and Civilized) which are no less than human rights. In this regard, human rights and freedom in accordance with the Eternal (Divine Law) and civilizational form has two dimensions – internal freedom and external freedom, the protection and enforcement of which is the main value of the society and the state. Internal freedom (positive) is connected with moral choice, freedom of choice acquires value, and personality – dignity, respectively. External freedom (negative) is associated with the political, legal and socio-economic conditions of the free exercise of their freedoms and legitimate interests. From whence one can conclude that the national doctrine of human rights is based on the absolute value of the individual and his dignity, and spiritual and moral standards and the traditional value-normative system are its specific, civilizational content;

Fifthly, human rights are organically linked with duties and responsibilities, which implies fixation and harmonization in the doctrine of national interests – the interests of the individual, the society and the state. However, it has been substantiated above that today there is an imbalance in the fixation of this system of interests, in some doctrinal-legal acts the interests of the state prevail, in others predominantly interests of the individual, their rights and freedoms, a generally small importance is attached to the interests of society and right-cultural integrity, traditional values. However, in the implementa-

tion of civil, political, social, economic, cultural rights, freedoms and legitimate interests, the individual is called upon to relate them to the interests of traditional institutions – the family, the community, the people, another person and humanity on the whole. It is this responsible position and the right cultural orientation in the interpretation of human rights that ensure the harmony and stability of social development in the 21st century. In this context, human rights must be con-

sistent with the rights of nations and ethnic groups, language, culture, religious system and socio-cultural way of life. Therefore, in a complex and multi-confessional society, the national doctrine of human rights will provide a clear and harmonious basis for conducting ethnocultural and religious expertise of law-making innovations, evaluation and legitimization of the results of legal activity. ¶

## BIBLIOGRAPHY

Mordovtsev, A., Mamychev, A., Mordovtseva, T., & Mirzorin, M. (2016). DEMOCRATIC TRANSIT IN THE SOUTH CAUCASIAN COUNTRIES. *Central Asia & the Caucasus* (14046091), 17(3).

Mordovtsev, A., Mamychev, A., Mordovtseva, T., & Mirzorin, M. (2016). DEMOCRATIC TRANSIT IN THE SOUTH CAUCASIAN COUNTRIES. *Central Asia & the Caucasus* (14046091), 17(3).

Landolt, P., & Goldring, L. (2010). Political cultures and transnational social fields: Chileans, Colombians and Canadian activists in Toronto. *Global Networks*, 10(4), 443-466.

Vorapanayatrakool S., Kiratiburana Y., Thitpat P. (2011). Political Culture: The Appropriated Model of Relationship between Group-Interaction and political Roles of the Members of the Thai House of Representatives // *European Journal of Social sciences*. - Victoria, Mahé, Seychelles. Vol. 19. No. 4.

Кырлежев, А., Шишков, А., & Шмалий, В. (2015). Диалог религии и науки: новые подходы (итоги дискуссии). *Государство, религия, церковь в России и за рубежом*, 1 (33).

Vittorio Possenti. (2005). The Growth of Secularization or Rebirth of Religions? Religion and Politics on the Verge of New Century // *Religion and Politics in the 20th Century*. M., IVI of the RAS.

Ovchinnikov A.I. (2011). The Novels of Juvenile Judiciary in the Context of Ideology of Globalism and Neoliberalism // *Juristic World*. № 2. P. 26-30.

Baranov, P., Mamychev, A., Ovchinnikov, A., Petruk, G., & Krupnitskaya, V. (2017). Interdisciplinary and "Post-Disciplinary" Approaches in the Archetypal Studies of the Public-Power Organization of Society. *Man in Indian*, 97(23), 375-387.

Baranov, P., Mamychev, A., Ovchinnikov, A., Komarov, A., & Samoilychenko, A. (2017). Sociocultural (Archetypal) Transformation of Public Authority: Forms and Directions. *Man in Indian*, 97(23), 47-62.

Mamychev, A., Mamycheva, D., Krupnitskaya, V., & Timofeeva, A. (2016). POLITICAL TRANSFORMATION OF PUBLIC-POWER ORGANIZATION AND THE COLOR REVOLUTION TECHNOLOGY IN THE EURASIAN SPACE. *Central Asia & the Caucasus* (14046091), 17(3).

Mamychev, A., Mamycheva, D., Krupnitskaya, V., & Timofeeva, A. (2016). POLITICAL TRANSFORMATION OF PUBLIC-POWER ORGANIZATION AND THE COLOR REVOLUTION TECHNOLOGY IN THE EURASIAN SPACE. *Central Asia & the Caucasus* (14046091), 17(3).

Timoshina E.V. Human Rights and Moral Responsibility of the Personality in the Light of Christian Anthropology // *The philosophy of Law in Russia: History and The Present Time: The Materials of the Third Readings on Philosophy and Law in Memory of Academician V. S. Nerseyanets / Editor-in-Chief V. G. Grafsky*. M., 2009.

Novgorodtsev, P. I. (1999). О своеобразных элементах русской философии права [On the peculiar elements of Russian philosophy of law]. *Russkaya filosofiya prava*. Anthology. Saint-Petersburg: Aleteya, 229-246.

Novgorodtsev, P. I. (1999). О своеобразных элементах русской философии права [On the peculiar elements of Russian philosophy of law]. *Russkaya filosofiya prava*. Anthology. Saint-Petersburg: Aleteya, 229-246.

Apolsky E., P. Baranov, A. Mamychev, A. Mordovtsev, M. Vronskaya, 2017. The Legal and Methodological Foundations of the Dissertation Development of Legal Doctrines in Russia (XIX - Early XX Centuries), *Man in India*, 97 (23). P. 329-338.

Madaev E.O. (2012). Doctrine in Law System of the Russian Federation. Dissertation for Candidate of Law. Irkutsk.

Baitin, M. I. (2005). Sushchnost'prava (Sovremennoe normativnoe pravoponimanie na grani dvukh vekov) (Essence of law (Modern normative law interpretation at the verge of two centuries)). Moscow: OOO ID «Pravo i gosudarstvo».

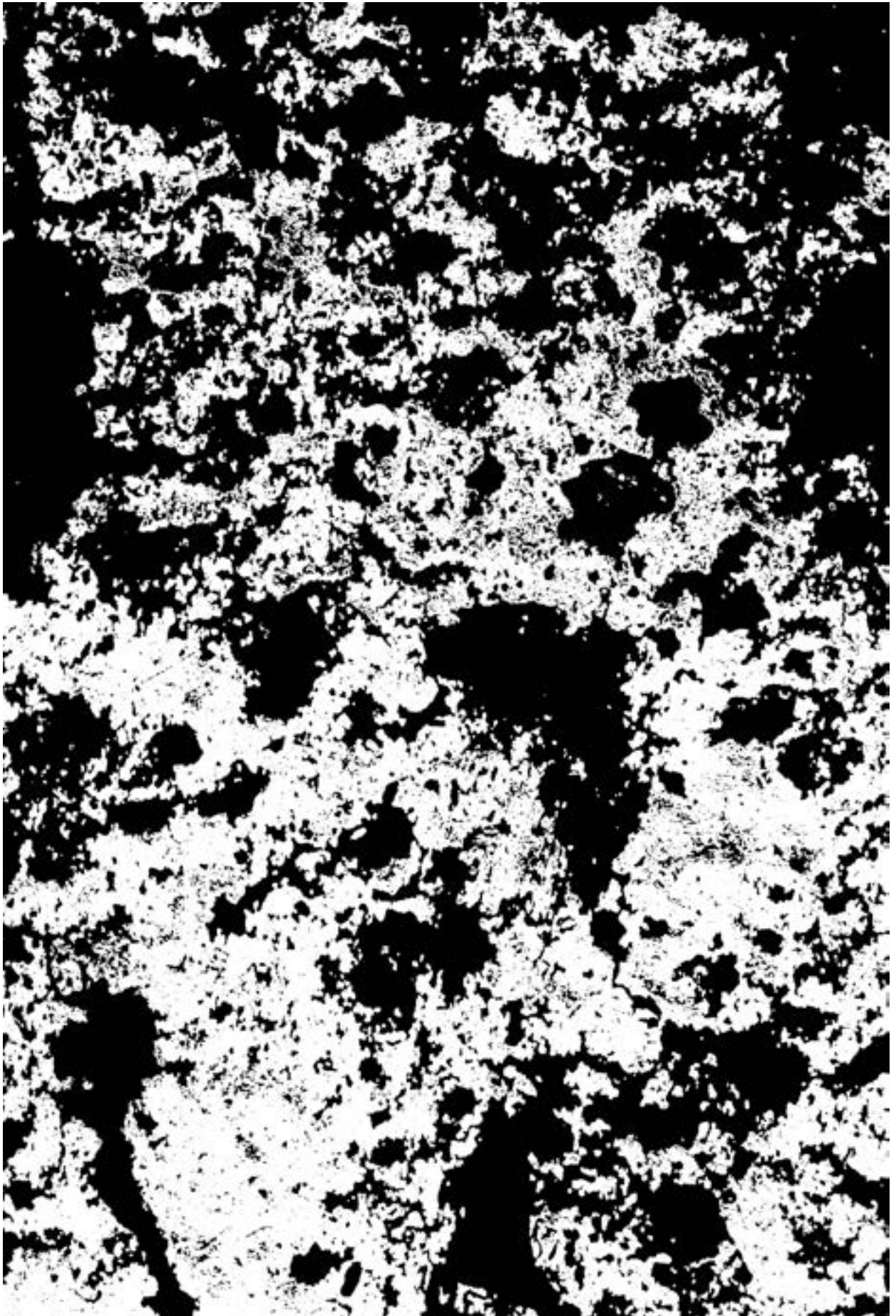
Скоробогатов, А. В. (2013). Концепт «право» в российском юридическом дискурсе. Актуальные проблемы экономики и права, 4 (28).

Malko, A. V., & Lipinsky, D. A. (2018). LEGAL AND RELIGIOUS REGULATION: INTERACTION, CONTRADICTIONS AND RESPONSIBILITY OF THE SUBJECTS OF SOCIAL RELATIONS. *Perm University Herald. Yuridical Sciences/Vestnik Permskogo Universiteta. Uridiceskie Naukie*, 39(1).

Путин подписал закон, разрешающий КС признавать неисполнимыми решения ЕСПЧ. [Electronic Resource]. Access Mode: <http://tass.ru/politika/2528052>

Velichko A.M. (2016). Biblical Philosophy of Law and Power / Aleksey Velichko, Archpriest Timofey Fetisov. M.

World Russian People's Cathedral X. [Electronic Resource]. Access Mode: [http://www.srcc.msu.ru/bib\\_roc/jmp/06/06-06/10.htm](http://www.srcc.msu.ru/bib_roc/jmp/06/06-06/10.htm)





**Social partnership  
in regional policy of  
modern society**

## SOCIAL PARTNERSHIP IN REGIONAL POLICY OF MODERN SOCIETY

### ASOCIACIÓN SOCIAL EN LA POLÍTICA REGIONAL DE LA SOCIEDAD MODERNA.

#### ABSTRACT

The object of this research is an interaction between the public and the government within the Russian regional policy, which is the essence and content of the social association as an integrated phenomenon (normative value, institutional and communicative) that forms a model of joint development in the interaction between public and government of regional societies. The authors analyze the historical tradition, the continuity and the novelty in the understanding of the interaction of the association, as well as characterize in a substantive way the current state of the social association in the Russian Federation, and also indicate the perspectives of its development in base to sociological research materials and expert surveys. The theoretical and methodological basis of the work was carried out from national and foreign studies of political scientists, sociologists and lawyers. The empirical basis of the research was sociological studies and expert surveys conducted in the regions of the Russian Federation. The authors argue that social association should be analyzed in three interrelated aspects: value (axiological), institutional (level of organization of social institutions and their interaction) and technology (level of socio-political forms of activity and specific practices). The work shows a positive trend in the socio-political regional consciousness, which is associated with an awareness of the importance and responsibility of all subjects of the interaction between the public and the government to solve various problems of the development of a socioeconomic context and regional, and the political space.

**KEYWORDS:** power, state, law, politics, expert survey, social society, political process, society, regional space, social dynamics

Copyright © Revista San Gregorio 2018. eISSN: 2528-7907 ©

#### RESUMEN

El objeto de esta investigación es una interacción entre el público y el gobierno dentro de la política regional rusa, que es la esencia y el contenido de la asociación social como un fenómeno integrado (normativo de valor, institucional y comunicativo) que forma un modelo de desarrollo conjunto en la interacción entre público y gobierno de las sociedades regionales. Los autores analizan la tradición histórica, la continuidad y la novedad en la comprensión de la interacción de la asociación, así como caracterizan de manera sustantiva el estado actual de la asociación social en la Federación Rusa, y también indican las perspectivas de su desarrollo en base a materiales de investigación sociológica y encuestas de expertos. La base teórica y metodológica del trabajo fue realizada a partir de estudios nacionales y extranjeros de científicos políticos, sociólogos y abogados. La base empírica de la investigación fueron los estudios sociológicos y las encuestas de expertos realizadas en las regiones de la Federación de Rusia. Los autores argumentan que la asociación social debe analizarse en tres aspectos interrelacionados: valor (axiológico), institucional (nivel de organización de las instituciones sociales y su interacción) y tecnológico (nivel de formas socio-políticas de actividad y prácticas específicas). El trabajo muestra una tendencia positiva en la conciencia socio-política regional, lo que se asocia con una conciencia de la importancia y la responsabilidad de todos los sujetos de la interacción entre el público y el gobierno para resolver diversos problemas del desarrollo de un contexto socioeconómico y regional, y el espacio político.

**PALABRAS CLAVE:** poder, estado, derecho, política, encuesta de expertos, sociedad social, proceso político, sociedad, espacio regional, dinámica social

Copyright © Revista San Gregorio 2018. eISSN: 2528-7907 ©

 <p><b>ABRAMOVA I. E</b></p>  <p>Rostov State Medical University, Russian Federation</p>  <p><a href="mailto:www-abramova-achii@mail.ru">www-abramova-achii@mail.ru</a></p>	 <p><b>VORONTOV S. A</b></p>  <p>Russian Academy of National Economy and Public Administration, Russian Federation</p>  <p><a href="mailto:raven_serg@mail.ru">raven_serg@mail.ru</a></p>	 <p><b>PONEDELKOV A. V</b></p>  <p>Russian Academy of National Economy and Public Administration, Russian Federation</p>  <p><a href="mailto:ponedelkov@skags.ru">ponedelkov@skags.ru</a></p>
 <p><b>TRIGUB G. YA</b></p>  <p>Vladivostok State University of Economics and Service, Russian Federation</p>  <p><a href="mailto:joker1073@rambler.ru">joker1073@rambler.ru</a></p>	 <p><b>SHESTOPAL S. S</b></p>  <p>Vladivostok State University of Economics and Service, Russian Federation</p>  <p><a href="mailto:ss.shestopal@yandex.ru">ss.shestopal@yandex.ru</a></p>	

ARTÍCULO RECIBIDO: 20 DE NOVIEMBRE DE 2018

ARTÍCULO ACEPTADO PARA PUBLICACIÓN: 12 DE DICIEMBRE DE 2018

ARTÍCULO PUBLICADO: 28 DE DICIEMBRE DE 2018

## INTRODUCTION

The dominant problem in Western European research projects that set the “tone” of Russian political science is the search for the foundations of a political system and civic outlook that would ensure the development of “global citizenship” [1] associated not with cultural traditions, certain national and ethnic groups, but with the global “constitutional legal identity” [2]. In the late twentieth and early twenty-first century Western European political science and public and government practice justify and carry out a quick dismantling of national identity and socio-cultural (political, ethnic, spiritual, intellectual, etc.) specifics.

Summarizing the latest achievements in this field of research, we can distinguish two main areas that develop either innovative (neoliberal) forms of political communication, where sociocultural models and practices that ensure national and cultural unity and the ethnopolitical stability of the interaction between public and government are given very little; or revolutionary (neo-Marxism, neo-anarchism, cosmopolitanism) forms of social unity which deprive both the state and national models of the interaction between public and government of any social significance in the future [3].

However, these two directions are contradictory; each of them represents a problem “reflexive field”, “producing” quite controversial practical projects of a public-imperious organization. In this connection, a problematic question arises: is a national and ethnopolitical stability possible outside state-legal and sociocultural forms of organization, and are global civil institutions (dynamic and constantly restructuring) capable of ensuring a stable and predictable evolution of social systems and political relations?

In our opinion, the most appropriate form and practice of sociocultural development ensuring stability of the interaction between public and government, i.e. between key actors of the socio-economic and political-legal life of Russian society, is social partnership. Fairly in this regard, E.M. Osipov noted that today “social partnership is a condition and goal of social development. The condition, as it allows for implementing the most rational and effective models of social interaction in society, to overcome conflicts and alienation,

thereby contributing to the stability of social relations. The goal, since its institutionalization is a criterion of social solidarity and integration in society, its ability to self-organization and self-development [4, 89].

Moreover, as it will be shown below, social partnership, on the one hand, is a political institution that is adequate to the sociocultural specificity of Russian society and fits into the conciliar and solidarist tradition; and, on the other hand, it creates conditions that stimulate the development of society as a socio-cultural whole, since it ensures the effective combination of stable national forms of interaction between public and government with innovative and modernizing the factors of modern transformation of social systems [18].

In this aspect, the content of this paper is proposed to consider as the essence of social partnership within the context of interaction between public and government between society, business and the state, as well as to analyze the level of its development in the Russian Federation (particularly in various regions of the Russian Federation) and the main directions of its development.

## THEORETICAL AND EMPIRICAL BASES OF RESEARCH

In modern research projects, of particular importance are various forms and technologies of social interaction [3], solidarity [5], trust [6] and mutual assistance [7], mutually coordinated activities and cohesion [8]. At the same time, classical liberal-democratic ideas about the fundamental “equidistance” of the two centers of the public and government space - civil society and the state, will be replaced by socially-oriented doctrines. The content of



the latter substantiates the new principles of organizing a "moral community", with developed forms of solidarism, trust and mutual assistance, as well as "ways of relating to others, which are defined as "we"" [9, 44]. This general focus on the formation of "soft" social and moral ties and interpersonal reports is a global socio-political trend in the 21st century.

In general, the society foundation or core of, as well as the "final "atom" of social life, as Peter Sztompka rightly points out, are the actions of some people in relation to others. Interhuman space consists of contacts, meetings, interactions and crystallizes in the form of more long-term social relations between sets of organizations, regimes, systems, up to the ontological border outlining the entire population" [9, 30]. The latest statement is fundamental in understanding and social partnership as a sustainable institution that organizes and directs the interaction of people, organizations and other social institutions to achieve universally significant goals and guidelines in the context of preserving the integrity and unity of the regional community, and Russian society as a whole [19; 20].

The present work also relies on various sociological studies that have been conducted in Russian society in recent years [10–14], as well as on expert surveys conducted in 13 regions of the Russian Federation on quota principle [15]. Expert estimates were given by different categories of experts. The survey involved: scientists, government officials, representatives of municipal authorities, the business community and various public organizations [15].

### **SOCIAL PARTNERSHIP AS A POLITICAL INSTITUTION**

Social partnership is one of the key institutions in modern socio-economic and political processes unfolding in a particular region of the country, in society as a whole. It is far from being exhausted by labor relations, business processes and social agreements, trade-offs, and so on.

In this aspect, we note that the social partnership is a wider phenomenon, it has a complex nature, since it is a system of public and

government, socially significant and civilizational relations between the individual – the society – and the state. This system organizes and expresses the dominant social interests (both public and hidden), values and needs. In addition, it involves developed forms of social and political interaction and sustainable practices of public partnership and public interaction between public structures, the business community, government agencies, as well as technology to mobilize material and symbolic resources for effective protection and implementation of the latter.

The institutional and functional characteristics of social partnership are conditioned by the needs for social solidarity and integration of society, harmonization and protection of socially significant interests, development of political forms of dialogue and cooperation between various actors (institutions of public authority, civil society, and individuals), non-commercial forms of partnership, mutual assistance and support, protection of rights and freedoms, mediation / conflict-free resolution of disputes and contradictions.

Consequently, social partnership is a rather significant institution playing a significant role in the modern political process, the specificity of which is related to the ability of political entities to organize and co-develop (joint development in the context of ensuring social integrity, social welfare, national and regional security). Being a political institution, social partnership dialectically combines forms and technologies of stabilization and harmonization of social relations (public-government, corporate, commercial, non-commercial, cultural, scientific, etc.) with the activation of self-organizing incentives and conditions for joint development. In addition, the latter provides conditions for conflict-free interaction and mutual enrichment of traditions and innovations, modernization and conservative (culture-civilization) trends in the development of the political process.

Value-normative guides and goals for the development of the interaction between public and government in the modern Russian Federation

Modern sociological studies indicate that not a person-centered model of the interaction between public and government, but a

socially oriented one dominates in Russian society [3]. Moreover, the setting to formation of “soft” public and interpersonal relations, as well as the moral and legal system of responsibility of key public policy actors (state and municipal employees, representatives of the business elite, etc.) is steadily reproduced in the domestic political space.

For example, recent socio-psychological studies have revealed a high degree of anxiety among people about the “fall” of the spiritual and moral responsibility of public policy representatives. These anxieties “are connected not so much with economic problems, although they lie on the surface, but with a sense of alienation of public authorities from society, its injustice and self-interest, the lack of moral support. This “humanitarian dimension” associated with the values, moods and moral climate is very poorly developed” both among modern conservatives and modernizers [10, 22-23].

Another characteristic feature of mass consciousness is associated with a certain “antinomicity” of social expectations and demands. Thus, the public consciousness formed the requirement to integrate Western European achievements in the field of human rights and freedoms, a number of democratic values and principles of market relations with the socio-cultural model of political organization and traditional (historically established) practices of solidaristic interaction between public and government in the system of “person - society – state” [11].

A whole series of sociological studies fixes that “organic fusion” of the national traditional world outlook and modernization values, modern democratic requirements for public authority, and the results of its activities is characteristic of the domestic political consciousness [12; 13].

The latter fully applies to the interaction between public and government, between the institutions of civil society, the business community and government bodies. So, on the one hand, the democratic principles and the model of the rule of law are the leading principles of organization of the interaction between public and government. For example, the idea of strengthening of the Russian Federation as a legal state occupies for many years (according to sociological studies of 1995–2011) one of

the key positions in the mass consciousness, and democratic values (interaction based on respect and protection of rights and freedoms, pluralism and different positions) also became an important part of the modern political culture of Russians [11, 246].

On the other hand, the dominant views of traditional solidaristic orientation are reproduced in the modern Russian society in the interaction between public and government. It can be stated that the personalistic West-European model does not find a “response” in the mass consciousness of citizens. For example, the idea of individual freedom, the priority of the interests of an individual over the interests of the state over many years (1995 - 2011) demonstrates a stable dynamics and takes from 6 to 10% of Russians [11, 246].

It can be noted that throughout the centuries-long history of political and legal doctrines, various theoretical and conceptual versions and political programs provided footholds for the principle of service to society as the leading basis and target in the system “personality - society – state”. Within the framework of the latter, the primary is not the division of spheres and powers of public law authorities or the dominance of interests and needs of any subjects, not opposing of various political subjects and legal statuses of the business community - public structures - state institutions, but symphonic unity of the political space and a right-binding model of relations” focused on solving national goals and objectives [16].

The socially oriented model of public interaction is also dominant in the assessments of experts from various regions of the country. Thus, the expert community identifies social partnership as the dominant principle on the basis of which the relationship between society, business and the state should form and develop (see Table 1). It should be noted that the partnership relations between the key actors of socio-economic and political interaction are based on the socially-oriented model of public space organization which is traditional for Russian society.

At the same time, for example, in Primorsky Territory, the development of which largely depends on strong financial, political and other support of the state and the business community (which, for example, have hopes

for the socio-economic development of the region [17]) expert estimation differ from those in most regions of the country (Table 1). Thus, the state and the business community are considered as significant actors in the socio-economic development of regional space. Nevertheless, the general social orientation of the interaction between public and government remains the key and dominant priority in the functioning of the state, business structures and other institutions of civil society (Table 2).

Table 1 (See Annexes). "What principles, in your opinion, should be basic for relations between representatives of civil society, government and business?" (%)

Moreover, as the evolution of the national state-legal organization shows, the deformation or destruction of the social orientation of the interaction between public and government and the moral (social-moral in more broad sense) responsibility of the main actors of public power relations in practice activates destructive, conflict-prone and risky factors in development of the state, its political and economic systems, and the public organization of society as a whole.

Indicative in this respect are the assessments of the expert community, which distinguishes precisely socially oriented response options as the dominant target for the development of public interaction between society, business and the state (Table 2). At the same time, statist ("strengthening the influence of public authorities in society") and liberal-democratic ("transferring of a part of the state's functions to civil society", "creating favorable conditions for the development of entrepreneurship") orientations are not leading in expert assessments.

Table 2 (See Annexes). "How do you imagine the main goals of interaction between civil society, the state and business?" (%)

In general, as can be seen from the above, the principle of social partnership is leading in the development of the interaction between public and government within the system of civil society - business structures - the state. At the same time, this interaction is focused on the formation of a socio-economic model for the co-development of all key actors in the regional socio-economic and po-

litical space. The expert community assesses the latter as an effective way of harmonizing the various interests of the regional community, and also considers social partnership as an effective form of integrating multi-vector needs, organizing and directing social activity towards solving common acute problems and conflicts.

In this aspect, it can be stated that for the most part of regional communities, the orientation towards the joint resolution of contradictions and conflicts arising in the development of a particular community prevails. Paternalistic expectations, as well as "imposing" social hopes on states on resolving the problems of the regional community are not leading in expert assessments. As a rule, the state is recognized as playing the leading role as a guarantor of counteraction against general socio-economic risks and prevention (primarily at the institutional and regulatory level) of destructive factors in public-government relations [15].

Performance criteria for social partnership within Performance criteria for social partnership within the system of civil society - business structure - the state. The above thesis on social orientation of the interaction between public and government (as opposed to the liberal-democratic, personalistic model) is also confirmed against the background of the effectiveness criteria of this interaction highlighted by the expert community (Table 3)(See Annexes).

In the expert estimates below, it can be seen that social orientation essentially dominates with regard to the criteria for evaluating the effectiveness of interaction between civil society, business and the state. So, the first place is occupied by the standards of living and welfare of the population as the leading criterion; the second - economic indicators, the third - the quality of interethnic relations, the fourth - level of bureaucracy in public management, the fifth - level of corruption in social relations. Other indicators scored no more than 5%.

It is noteworthy that the modern "media agenda" consisting of problems of corruption, bureaucracy and ethnic conflicts is not leading in expert assessments, does not fully coincide with social expectations and a general orientation towards achieving a decent

standard of living and welfare of the regional community. At the same time, if to combine such criteria of efficiency as the standards of living and economic indicators, then it can be stated that improvement of life in the Russian regions and joint cooperation of main economic and political actors in their achieving are the key demand since the latter are largely related to and reflect the general socio-economic condition and well-being of the regional communities.

Table 3 (See Annexes). "In your opinion, what criteria are most important when assessing the interaction between civil society, government and business?" (%)

In this logic, it can be noted that social partnership and the model of relations between public and government in their co-development form such conditions under which all key actors of regional interaction, on the one hand, determine and (or) correct the choice of goals, consistent and (or) not contradicting the integrity and socio-cultural specifics of a regional space, as well as the general target orientations of the development of the latter; and on the other hand, the coordination and harmonization of the forms and activities of a particular actor (civil society institutions, business structures, government bodies), with the interests and forms approved by other participants in the partnership, as well as the general needs and expectations of the regional community [22].

In this aspect, social partnership can be analyzed not only as a significant political institution, but also as a specific socio-political technology. In other words, social partnership is in a broad sense communicative-activity forms of manifestation of actors at the level of joint organizational, managerial and socio-design activities aimed at social construction and reproduction of regional space as a specific socio-economic, cultural and political integrity [18, 101].

In the narrow sense, social partnership is a system of forms, techniques, methods, activities and influences implemented by key actors of a regional space to achieve common goals and guidelines formed in the process of self-development of a particular community, socio-political design and economic planning situations, public awareness, interaction practices, etc.

There are several basic technologies of social partnership:

- first, it provides for "transfer" of the interaction between public and government from the format of confrontation to the mode of political interaction and partnership decisions, and resolution of conflicts and contradictions that arise;

- secondly, it focuses the interaction between public and government on the harmonization of multi-vector interests and needs, achieving a balance in the overall target orientations of the development of regional space, preventing the dominance of any specific interests of business, state or public organization and structures;

- thirdly, it forms the conditions and conscious orientations of key actors of the interaction between public and government towards joint development and achievement of generally significant goals and results;

- fourth, social partnership is the value-normative basis for the development of forms and methods of effective socio-political interaction in various spheres of the regional community, which all participants in public and government relations are guided by [4, 92].

## CONCLUSIONS

1. Social partnership can be analyzed in three interrelated aspects: value (axiological), institutional (level of organization of social institutions and their interaction) and technological (level of socio-political forms of activity and specific practices).


Concerning the first aspect, social partnership is considered as a value-normative basis for the formation and development of partnership interaction between key actors of public-government relations aimed at achieving common interests, serving as standards for effective resolution of acute contradictions, conflicts, overcoming certain states and situations.

In the second aspect, social partnership is one of the key institutions in modern socio-economic and political processes developing in a given region of the country, and in society as a whole. The development of the latter is due to the needs for social solidarity and

integration of society, harmonization and protection of socially significant interests, development of political forms of dialogue and cooperation between different actors, non-commercial forms of partnership, mutual assistance and support, protection of rights and freedoms, mediative / conflict-free resolution of disputes and contradictions.

In the third aspect, social partnership is represented as communicative activity forms and practices of actors at the level of joint organizational, managerial, and socio-design activities aimed at social construction and reproduction of the regional space as a specific socio-economic, cultural and political integrity.

2. The modern regional expert community states that the model of social partnership in the Russian Federation is rather weakly developed, and the interaction between society, government and business is sporadic; the systemic interaction between these key actors is only the prospect of improving regional socio-economic and political space. At the same time, most experts recognize the need to develop social partnership to solve many regional problems, contradictions and conflicts. Positive trends are also noted, namely the formation of stable prerequisites for the development of social partnership in the regional space. At the same time, many forms and mechanisms of social partnership are just beginning to be tested and applied. There is a search for the most optimal and effective forms and directions of interaction between society and business structures, joint social development programs supported by the state, the business community, and so on.

3. In addition, it should be noted also a positive trend in the regional socio-political consciousness, which is associated with an awareness of the importance and responsibility of all subjects of the interaction between public and government in solving various problems in the modern development of a particular community. Obviously, at the level, of at least an expert community, the responsibility for solving these problems and contradictions lies with not only the public authorities, but with all the participants in the interaction between public and government. 

## BIBLIOGRAPHY

- Mamychev, A. Y., Okorokov, A. V., Bespalova, T. V., Sviridkina, E. V., & Chertakova, E. M. (2018). Civilizational modeling of political and legal development of the society in the XXI century. *Amazonia Investiga*, 7(15), 49-57.
- Hadzantonis, M. (2013). *English Language Pedagogies for a Northeast Asian Context: Developing and Contextually Framing the Transition Theory*. Routledge.
- Mamychev A.Yu. (2017). State power in the socio-cultural organization of modern society: theoretical and methodological aspects of political and legal transformation. M. 290 p.
- Blokker, P. (2013). *New democracies in crisis?: a comparative constitutional study of the Czech Republic, Hungary, Poland, Romania and Slovakia*. Routledge.
- Magomed-Eminov, M. S., Kvasova, O. G., & Savina, O. O. (2016) Volume 11 Issue 15.
- Papakostas, A. (2016). *Civilizing the public sphere: Distrust, trust and corruption*. Springer.
- Coray, M., Liapis, V., Battezzato, L., Rosler, A., Müller, G. M., MacRae, D., ... & Hölkeskamp, K. J. *Gnomon*, Seite 481-508.
- Vorontsov, S. A., Mamychev, A. Y., Ponedelkov, A., Zhiltsov, S., & Bing, W. (2018). ETHNOCULTURAL AND CONFESSIONAL DIVERSITY, CIVIC IDENTITY AS THE VALUE BASES AND FACTORS OF SOCIAL CONSOLIDATION. *TURKISH ONLINE JOURNAL OF DESIGN ART AND COMMUNICATION*, 8, 672-678.
- Bolshunov, A. Y., Tyurikov, A. G., & Chernyshova, L. I. (2017, December). "Society of Trust": The Essence, the Present and the Future. In *Perspectives on the use of New Information and Communication Technology (ICT) in the Modern Economy*(pp. 1075-1081). Springer, Cham.
- Shestopal, Y. B. (2011). Political agenda of russian power and its perception by citizens. *Polis. Political Studies*, 2(2), 7-24.
- Shestopal, Y. B. (2011). Political agenda of russian power and its perception by citizens. *Polis. Political Studies*, 2(2), 7-24.
- Palacios, G., Druce, J., Du, L., Tran, T., Birch, C., Briese, T., ... & Simons, J. F. (2008). A new arenavirus in a cluster of fatal transplant-associated diseases. *New England journal of medicine*, 358(10), 991-998.
- Tikhonova N.E. (2005). Russians: the normative model of the relationship of society, personality and the state // *Social Sciences and the present*. No. 6 Pp. 37-45.
- Berrone, P., Cruz, C., & Gomez-Mejia, L. R. (2012). Socioemotional wealth in family firms: Theoretical dimensions, assessment approaches, and agenda for future research. *Family Business Review*, 25(3), 258-279.
- Vorontsov, S. A., Mamychev, A. Y., Ponedelkov, A., Zhiltsov, S., & Bing, W. (2018). ETHNOCULTURAL AND CONFESSIONAL DIVERSITY, CIVIC IDENTITY AS THE VALUE BASES AND FACTORS OF SOCIAL CONSOLIDATION. *TURKISH ONLINE JOURNAL OF DESIGN ART AND COMMUNICATION*, 8, 672-678.
- Abazov, V. M., Abbott, B., Acharya, B. S., Adams, M., Adams, T., Alexeev, G. D., ... & Aoki, M. (2012). Measurements of W W and W Z Production in W+ jets Final States in p p̄ Collisions. *Physical review letters*, 108(18), 181803.
- Petruk G.V., Titkov R.V. (2016). Industrial policy and its main areas of development as a condition for lift regional economy // *Azimuth of Scientific Research: Economics and Administration*. Volum. 4. № 1(22) P. 310-313.
- Stehr, N., Grundmann, R., & Szymanski, E. Share this.
- Mordovtsev, A., Mamychev, A., Mordovtseva, T., & Mirzorin, M. (2016). DEMOCRATIC TRANSIT IN THE SOUTH CAUCASIAN COUNTRIES. *Central Asia & the Caucasus* (14046091), 17(3).
- Vorontsov, S. A., Mamychev, A. Y., Ponedelkov, A. V., Yanguzin, A. R., & Vildanov, H. (2017). Elitogenesis in the Political Processes of Modern Russia, Based on Sociological (Field) Research. *Man in India*, 97(23), 273-284.
- Elitology of Russia: current state and development prospects. 2013 (Materials of the First All-Russian elitological congress with international participation, October 7-8, 2013, JURIF Russian Academy of National Economy and Public Administration under the auspices of the President of the Russian Federation, Rostov-on-Don, RANEPА). Volume 1, Volume 2. Rostov-on-Don, Publishing House JURIF RANEPА
- Petrovich, B. P., Yurievich, M. A., Magomedov, R. M., Dashkovska, O. R., & Boldyriev, S. (2018). Social and political integrity and political and legal order. *Revista Publicando*, 5(17), 33-40.



ANNEXES

The subject of the RF Versions	Rostov region	Arkhangelsk region	Saratov region	Ulyanovsk region	Krasnodar region	Belgorod region	Primorsky Territory
Principles of social partnership	58.14	60.87	69.20	73.08	62.00	31.30	8.00
The leading role in these relations should belong to the state.	26.25	20.87	25.00	11.54	14.00	38.26	42.00
If financial resources are available to business, this allows its representatives to establish their own rules in these relationships.	4.49	12.17	4.20	7.69	15.00	19.13	35.00
The vector of interaction should be established by representatives of civil society.	7.97	0.00	0.80	7.69	9.00	10.43	6.00
Other	0.33	3.48	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	3.00
No answer	1.16	2.61	0.80	0.00	0.00	0.00	6.00


Table 1. "What principles, in your opinion, should be basic for relations between representatives of civil society, government and business?" (%)

The subject of the RF Options	Rostov region	Arkhangelsk region	Saratov region	Ulyanovsk region	Krasnodar region	Belgorod region	Primorsky Territory
Effective solution to the problems of citizens, improving the lives of the population	62.62	61.74	58.40	39.29	53.00	54.78	38.00
Improving the quality of public services for the population and the mechanism for their provision	23.75	15.65	10.00	21.43	19.00	0.00	26.00
Strengthening the influence of public authorities in society	4.15	6.09	1.60	7.14	14.00	20.00	19.00
Transfer of a part of state functions to civil society	6.31	9.57	19.20	21.43	10.00	7.80	11.00
Creating favorable conditions for the development of entrepreneurship	16.61	5.22	10.00	10.71	4.00	13.91	4.00
Other	0.83	0.87	0.00	39.29	0.00	0.00	2.00
No answer	0.50	0.87	0.80	21.43	0.00	1.73	0.00

Table 2. "How do you imagine the main goals of interaction between civil society, the state and business?" (%)

The RF subject Options	Rostov region	Arkhangelsk region	Primorsky Territory	Saratov region	Republic of Karelia	Ulyanovsk region	Krasnodar region	Belgorod region
Standards of living and welfare	79.40	66.96	48	60.80	49.57	69.23	43.00	76.51
The level of corruption in public relations	12.79	8.79	0.00	9.30	7.83	7.96	31.00	2.67
The level of bureaucracy in public management	7.97	5.22	12.00	2.50	15.65	0.00	15.00	2.63
Economic indicators	19.6	17.39	20.00	25.00	18.26	23.08	9.00	13.01
The quality of inter-ethnic relations	4.49	1.74	16.00	1.60	0.87	0.00	2.0	4.30
Other	0.33	0.00	4.00	0.00	5.22	0.00	0.00	0.00
No answer	0.17	0.00	0.00	0.80	2.61	0.00	0.00	0.80

Table 3. "In your opinion, what criteria are most important when assessing the interaction between civil society, government and business?" (%)

The background of the page features a stylized, monochromatic illustration of tall grass or reeds. The blades are rendered in various shades of gray, creating a sense of depth and texture. The grass is set against a solid black background, which makes the lighter tones stand out. The overall composition is vertical and centered.

**Methodological basis of  
forming the interethnic  
tolerance among youth  
in the multicultural  
environment of  
Kazakhstan and Belarus**



## METHODOLOGICAL BASIS OF FORMING THE INTERETHNIC TOLERANCE AMONG YOUTH IN THE MULTICULTURAL ENVIRONMENT OF KAZAKHSTAN AND BELARUS

### BASES METODOLÓGICAS DE LA FORMACIÓN DE LA TOLERANCIA INTERÉTNICA ENTRE LOS JÓVENES EN EL ENTORNO MULTICULTURAL DE KAZAJSTÁN Y BIELORRUSIA

#### ABSTRACT

Article is devoted to the research of the problem of interethnic tolerance, activity of ethnocultural associations, directed to formation of interethnic tolerance among youth in the conditions of the multicultural environment. There were analyzed the theoretical and methodological approaches to the problem of interethnic tolerance in foreign practice, the regularities and principles of functioning of ethnocultural associations as forms of social and cultural activity of youth in the conditions of the Republic of Belarus, the mechanisms of educative impact of the multicultural environment on process of formation of interethnic tolerance among youth on the example of the Republic of Kazakhstan. Special attention is paid to the study of new educational strategies and approaches on formation of interethnic tolerance among youth in the sphere of culture where the specificity of the Kazakhstan-Belarusian experience of the organization of this socially important segment of educational services can be useful to other countries as well. The materials of scientific publications and applied researches of authors in the field of education were used for achievement of the purpose of work. Based on the conducted research, the article proposes scientifically based conclusions and recommendations on the organization of process of formation of interethnic tolerance among youth in the conditions of the multicultural environment.

**KEYWORDS:** interethnic tolerance, ethnocultural associations, student's youth, multicultural environment, modeling, modern pedagogical technologies.


















Copyright © Revista San Gregorio 2018. eISSN: 2528-7907 ©

#### RESUMEN

El artículo está dedicado a la investigación del problema de la tolerancia interétnica, actividad de las asociaciones etnoculturales, dirigida a la formación de la tolerancia interétnica entre los jóvenes en las condiciones del entorno multicultural. Se analizaron los enfoques teóricos y metodológicos del problema de la tolerancia interétnica en la práctica extranjera, las regularidades y los principios de funcionamiento de las asociaciones etnoculturales como formas de actividad social y cultural de los jóvenes en las condiciones de la República de Belarús, los mecanismos de impacto educativo. del entorno multicultural en el proceso de formación de la tolerancia interétnica entre los jóvenes en el ejemplo de la República de Kazajstán. Se presta especial atención al estudio de nuevas estrategias educativas y enfoques sobre la formación de la tolerancia interétnica entre los jóvenes en el ámbito de la cultura, donde la especificidad de la experiencia de Kazajstán-Bielorrusia de la organización de este segmento socialmente importante de servicios educativos puede ser útil para otros. países también. Los materiales de publicaciones científicas e investigaciones aplicadas de autores en el campo de la educación se utilizaron para lograr el propósito del trabajo. Basado en la investigación realizada, el artículo propone conclusiones y recomendaciones con base científica sobre la organización del proceso de formación de la tolerancia interétnica entre los jóvenes en las condiciones del entorno multicultural.

**Palabras clave:** tolerancia interétnica, asociaciones etnoculturales, juventud estudiantil, ambiente multicultural, modelado, tecnologías pedagógicas modernas.

Copyright © Revista San Gregorio 2018. eISSN: 2528-7907 ©

 <b>AIDA USSENOVA</b>	 <b>LILIYA F. KHABIBULLINA</b>	 <b>OLGA A. NAUMOVA</b>
 Zhetysu State University . Russian Federation	 Zhetysu State University . Russian Federation	 Belarus State University Culture and Art . Russian Federation
 <a href="mailto:a.ussenova@bk.ru">a.ussenova@bk.ru</a>	 <b>IRINA MALAKHOVA</b>	 <b>GULMIRA MAILYBAEVA</b>
 <b>ALSU G. GAINUTDINOVA</b>	 Belarus State University Culture and Art . Russian Federation	 Zhetysu State University . Russian Federation
 Zhetysu State University . Russian Federation	 <b>RAUSHAN ASSYLOVA</b>	 <b>DINARA ZHABYKBAYEVA</b>
	 Zhetysu State University . Russian Federation	 Zhetysu State University . Russian Federation

ARTÍCULO RECIBIDO: 20 DE NOVIEMBRE DE 2018

ARTÍCULO ACEPTADO PARA PUBLICACIÓN: 12 DE DICIEMBRE DE 2018

ARTÍCULO PUBLICADO: 28 DE DICIEMBRE DE 2018

## INTRODUCTION

Objective realities of the modern world raise questions of studying of ethnicity, their inclusion in the political agenda practically of all states. The research urgency of these problems is determined by the fact that the modern world contains about 3000 various ethnic groups. Many of them pretend for the sovereignty and claim about desire to leave the state structure to which they belong. These events take place in the conditions of globalization, formation of world information society, strengthening of migration processes. The problems of interethnic and interreligious relations were become topical again in many countries of the world. The world has approached such moment of development when the cultural polyphony more and more declares itself as the independent global phenomenon. There is obvious an impossibility of unification of the lifestyle, traditions, cultures, the ethnic picture of different regions of the world and the certain states. Otherwise, increase of global, social, cultural, religious opposition becomes more probable.

There are many types of tolerant relationship, but in our research we will pay attention to such phenomenon as “interethnic tolerance”, taking the special place in the Republic of Kazakhstan and the Republic of Belarus and playing the significant role in society. The multi-ethnicity and multi-religious reality for these countries are integral features of social life, which confirms the axiom of commitment to the ideas of public consent, cross-cultural and inter-civilization dialogue. January 1, 2016 the Republic of Kazakhstan began the practical stage of implementation of the nation plan “100 concrete steps on realization of 5 institutional reforms” [1]. 59 laws were come into force which create essentially new legal environment for development of the state, economy and society. In this regard, it should be noted that achievement of such result was an objective consequence of policy of the Pre-

sident of the Republic of Kazakhstan N.A. Nazarbayev, aimed at consecutive realization of the reforms leading to creation of the modern democratic state and effective economy. The Law “On National Minorities” was adopted in Belarus, and it is based on the Constitution of the Republic of Belarus, the principles of international law in the field of human rights and national minorities and directed to creation of conditions for free development of national minorities, as well as to protection of the rights and legitimate interests of the persons belonging to national minorities. Except the legislative act, devoted to national minorities, over 20 acts are adopted and in force where, in separate provisions, the rights and freedoms of the persons belonging to national minorities are affirmed. It is extremely important instrument of development and improvement of state policy of both countries.

Preservation and development of ethnocultural diversity in the Republic of Kazakhstan and the Republic of Belarus, providing equal conditions for development of members of ethnic diaspora, demand serious correction of the tasks of professional education, the organization of cultural and leisure space and new approaches to formation of interethnic tolerance among youth. The modern social and cultural situation dictates the necessity of understanding that the burning problems of our time can be solved only by collective efforts and on the basis of consensus. The necessity of development on the priority directions of formation of the interethnic tolerance, providing the equal and mutually enriching relations of ethnic cultures on the principles of cooperation and tolerance, is put in the forefront.

The problem of formation of interethnic tolerance among youth in the conditions of the multicultural educational environment – is the new direction of pedagogical science which refers to the number of integration concepts, and it is the subject of studying of many humanities that creates certain theoretical and methodological prerequisites of the research. For the last decade, the considerable empirical experience of tolerance education is gathered and together with it the various aspects of the international relations in multiethnic society as well. Today, the search of essentially new approaches on the development of means and ways of formation of interethnic

tolerance among youth in higher education institution is actual action.

Thus, the aforesaid stipulates the principal role of phenomenon of interethnic tolerance among youth in the sociocultural sphere, acting as one of the main state and public institutions which are responsible for the organization of the general spiritual space, training of the personality for life in multicultural society and full self-realization of each individual.

The practical significance of this research is consisted in the analysis of the advanced scientific and pedagogical positions, the determination of new strategies and methodological basis of formation of interethnic tolerance among youth in social and cultural activity. The national and world science will be replenished with new developments on the tendencies of educational program developments for the organization of youth leisure, conditions and ways of their improvement in the realities of the globalized world.

#### METHODS

According to our research, the formation of interethnic tolerance among youth in the conditions of the multicultural educational environment is based on the author's scientific and pedagogical concept and structural and functional model which is actively used by modern researchers in different branches of science and therefore allows to build the mechanisms of educative impact on the process of formation of interethnic tolerance among youth. Modeling and pedagogical projecting are fruitfully used in the sphere of culture and as general scientific methods of knowledge, and as methods of obtaining knowledge about concrete object, and as the peculiar form of the scientific experiment. Having designated modeling as method of the research of objects on their models, it should be noticed that pedagogical projecting creates presumable variants of the forthcoming activity and predicts its result.

Modeling is used with other general scientific and special methods in our work: studying and the generalized analysis of scientific sources, documents, the comparative analysis of scientific and methodical literature on the research problem in the field of sociology, psychology, pedagogy and ethno-pedagogy; observation, interviewing, interview;

the presentation of long-term experience of research activity in the field of pedagogy and ethno-pedagogy of authors of this article.

Pedagogical projecting on the problem of formation of interethnic tolerance among youth in the conditions of the multicultural educational environment is closely connected with experimental methods, making consecutive inclusion of three research phases:

- preparatory, where it is conducted the pilot research of process of formation of interethnic tolerance among youth in the conditions of the multicultural educational environment;

- activity, where it is directly designed the author's scientific and pedagogical concept on the basis of theoretical and methodological provisions, and structural and informative characteristics of the process of formation of interethnic tolerance among youth in the conditions of the multicultural educational environment are modeled;

- effective, – presupposing the assuming transfer of scientific and pedagogical model on its original where the ways of effective formation of interethnic tolerance among youth are analyzed and approved in the conditions of the multicultural educational environment.

"Face of face", focus of the group researches, based on discussion of the research problem in the mode of group work, expert assessment, statistical processing methods and the qualitative analysis of the received results is applied for the sociological poll. For forecasting of social researches, there is used the method of analysis of hierarchy – MAH (Analytic hierarchy process).

#### LITERATURE REVIEW

In recent decades, there are a large number of the multicultural states and communities where the tolerance is the important condition of optimization of the relations between representatives of various ethnoses and their cross-cultural interaction. The practical prerequisite of the research is a number of the normative and legal documents which are marked out a mission of interethnic tolerance in development of multicultural diversity of Kazakhstan and Belarus, and acting as the object of cross-cultural interaction and pu-

blic consent that gives to the nations the right for preservation and development of the national originality for organic entry into the world community.

For a long time in scientific thought, the problem of tolerance was considered mainly by ethnologists, philosophers, sociologists. The outstanding educators N. Berdyaev, M. Gandhi, A.I. Herzen, N.A. Dobrolyubov, Zh.Zh. Russo, L.N. Tolstoy opposed coercion and violence. Philosophical humanistic literature is penetrated by the idea of tolerance in scientific works of Sh. Amonashvili, S. Bondarev, V. Sukhomlinsky, P. Florensky.

The problem of tolerance in the context of intolerance is revealed in scientific works of A. Bass, L. Berkonits, H. Hekhauzen – focusing attention on the study of the nature of aggression; T. Adorno, M. Bowen, T. Nelson – on racial and national intolerance; L. Kolberg, Ge. Piaget – on cooperation development; A. Maslou, K. Rogers, E. Eriksson – investigated all types of manifestation of empathy.

As a part of methodological researches of interethnic tolerance is the cultural and historical concept of studying of the mental phenomena of the personality of L.S. Vygotsky, A. Leontyev, A. Luria, and the historical and evolutionary approach to studying of the personality, developed by A. Asmoklov, as well.

The analysis of scientific research shows that only separate aspects of interethnic tolerance were studied in these works. The complete concept isn't developed where the process of formation of interethnic tolerance among youth acts as a backbone basis, which capable to provide development of multicultural diversity in the sociocultural sphere in general that causes contradictions between the pedagogical theory and practice. Therefore, this problem remains insufficiently investigated and demands multidimensional consideration within the theory, methods and organization of social and cultural activity.

The works of R.G. Abdulatipov [2], S.K. Bondyрева [3], G.S. Gershunsky [4], L.M. Drobizheva [5], V.A. Eresko [6], A.V. Solovyov [7], V.A. Tishkov [8] and other scientists were the most demanded in this developing new direction of pedagogical science, so they covered the problems of globalization and preservation of the cultural identity of nations;

and also the main tendencies of development of national cultures on the basis of their interference and mutual enrichment are investigated in works of G.S. Kozhukhar [9], S.A. Arutyunov [10], M.S. Mirimanov [11], V.L. Sarapas [12], etc.

The researches of the tolerance phenomenon, directed to studying of interethnic interaction, of D.M. Abdurazakov [13], V.S. Rakhmanin [14], R. R. Kasimov [15], etc. are of the great interest.

Social and cultural and social and political aspects of the tolerance problem were studied in works of E.V. Krivtsova [16], N.V. Kukushkin [17], I.V. Vorobyova [18], E.G. Buyankina [19], I .A. Malakhova [20], etc.

Tolerance in cross-cultural dialogue was studied by E.V. Golovinskaya [21], N.V. Nedorozova [22], G.L. Bardiye [23], etc.

The thoughts about theory of multicultural education, studied by A.N. Dzhurinsky [24], O.G. Shavrin [25], N.V. Saprunova [26], etc., are actual for our research.

Ethnopsychological understanding of the problem of development of cultural diversity and the place of traditional culture in formation of national consciousness and regional cultural identity was considered by N.M. Lebedeva [27], G.U. Soldatova [28], etc.

Over the past decade, the problem of tolerance is considered in researches of foreign authors - J. Banks [29], J. Grey [30], D. Williams [31], J. Berry [32] who consider that the interethnic tolerance, ethnocultural competence have to be brought up at early stages of human life.

Features of the development of society and functioning of ethnoses in the modern situation set new approaches to understanding of tolerance as phenomenon in the context of development of the interethnic relations in works of the Kazakhstan researchers of S. Kaliyev, K. Zharykbayev [33], K.Zh. Kozhakhmetova [34], S.S. Konyrbayeva [35], A.K. Usenova [36], etc.

Important role in the solution of the modern problems, connected with formation of interethnic tolerance, was partially reflected in works of the Belarusian researchers on

ethnopedagogy by L.V. Voronetskaya, Yu.V. Meleshko [37], A.P. of Orlova [38], etc. who consider sociocultural realities as process of ethnocultural self-determination and ethnocultural education.

The basis for this work was the data of the UN, UNESCO, materials of domestic, English-language and Russian-language periodical press, scientific sources and applied researches of our authors.

## RESULTS

Considering the social importance, practical necessity, actuality and insufficient readiness of the problem of formation of interethnic tolerance among youth in pedagogical literature, there was the necessity in development of the model of formation of interethnic tolerance among youth in the conditions of the multicultural educational environment, determination of its structure, the main criteria and indicators. It is also obvious the necessity for research of the methods and technologies, ways and means of formation of interethnic tolerance among youth in the conditions of the multicultural educational environment. Such attempt is made in our proposed work. This research is dictated by logic of development of pedagogical science, and it is based on the theoretical works, covering psychological and pedagogical and social and cultural aspects of interethnic tolerance.

The research purpose is the analysis of theoretical and methodological approaches to the problem of interethnic tolerance in foreign practice, regularity, the principles and mechanisms of educative impact of the multicultural environment on process of formation of interethnic tolerance among youth in the Republic of Kazakhstan and the Republic of Belarus.

The global tendencies of the process of formation of interethnic tolerance among youth in the context of pedagogy of social and cultural activity are the research object.

The object of our research is the scientific and practical approaches to the problem of formation of interethnic tolerance among youth and the conditions of their application in Kazakhstan and Belarus.

Analysis of the research works on the research problem shows that the tolerant relations were shown throughout all history of mankind; and appearance of the tolerance, as independent problem, was happened rather late; nevertheless, the understanding of sense of this concept and performance of the elements of tolerant behavior, its norms was always presented at the society.

We are interested in the dependence of stages of society development and tolerance transformation for scientific judgment. According to the opinion of L.V. Skvortsov, the dependence between dominating in the State (in the certain historical moment) public consciousness and the developed tolerance type which are designated by the characteristic signs, is carried out in the process of synthesis of historical development of the tolerance ideas:

- during era of Antiquity there was a mythological type of public consciousness (Latent tolerance) in which society treats tolerantly to the specifics of philosophical thinking, as it still doesn't lead to destruction of images of mythical consciousness, but finally there is a tendency of suppression of philosophy;

- in the Middle Ages religious consciousness dominated (Paradoxical tolerance) where in the conditions of religious wars, the intolerance, eventually, prepared legitimation of tolerance;

- in the age of Enlightenment the secular type of public consciousness dominated (Cultural tolerance) in which the tolerance becomes a reality as the result of recognition as the true universal moral principles. On this basis, it is possible respect for the other, adoption of ethnic and national peculiarities, differences in social views, professional activity, and cultural traditions. Tolerance is a consequence of high spiritual and moral culture in this situation;

- in the Newest stage of development of society, the scientific and public consciousness is widespread (Tolerance in the sphere of scientific mentality) where the tolerance to other people's opinions in the sphere of science has the theoretical truth, constructed on incontestable proofs, demands recognition [39].

At the end of XX and beginning of the XXI century, the problem of tolerance becomes the most relevant and it is reflected in the Universal Declaration of Human Rights adopted by the United Nations General Assembly in 1948. The understanding of tolerance as basis of the right and freedom is fixed in a number of the international normative and legal documents: the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights, the International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights, the European Convention for the Protection of Human Rights and Fundamental Freedoms, the International Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Racial Discrimination, the Convention on the Prevention and Punishment of the Crime of Genocide, the Declaration on the Rights of Persons Belonging to National or Ethnic, Religious and Linguistic Minorities.

The Declaration on the Principles of Tolerance was adopted by Resolution of the General Conference of UNESCO of November 16, 1995 of the world community. In fact, this document is directions in the questions of tolerance not only for the societies, but also UN member states.

Now each person is included in the system of the interethnic relations as the carrier of cultural meanings, traditions, and the system of universal values. According to the position of universal values, the interethnic tolerance on the one hand includes the system of values, views and stereotypes of democratic sense which are based on recognition of the principle of tolerance in the interethnic relations. On the other hand, ability of the person to accept people with different culture, consciousness, traditions, to be psychologically ready to interaction with representatives of other nationalities on the basis of tolerance, respect and consent.

Fundamentals of interethnic tolerance, first of all, are connected with overcoming crisis of cultural identity. According to E.O. Smirnova, "without authentication of identity with the superior spiritual values which are embodied in cultural monuments it is impossible to achieve from the individual of recognition of value of other culture" [40].

The identity is social on the origin and it is formed as the result of interaction of the individual with other people, and the change

of identity is caused by changes in the social environment of the individual.

At the same time, K.A. Podolskaya defines ethnic identity as result of emotional and cognitive process on recognition of ethnic origin, where forms of identity can be not only constructive, but also crisis, therefore it is necessary to prevent appearance of the factors influencing transformation of ethnic identity [41].

Thus, the possibility of recognition of other culture demands existence of steady cultural identity, awareness by the person as the carrier of certain cultural traditions, acting in relation to other cultural traditions as the subject of preservation and development of human culture in general. In view of the foregoing, it can be said that the positive ethnic identity leads to formation of tolerance in society, and its absence to ethnocentrism and intolerance.

Studying various aspects of the problem of interethnic tolerance, we inevitably come to the necessity of consideration of such concept as interethnic intolerance.

The interethnic intolerance has several definitions in the ethno-psychological dictionary:

- 1) it is property of whole ethnos or its certain representative which is characterized by denial of traditions, norms, values, ideals and ways of life of another ethnos;
- 2) it is inadequate attitude towards the culture of another ethnic group;
- 3) it is interrelation of representatives of different ethnoses based on hostility and aggression [42].

The carried-out theoretical analysis of scientific researches on the problem of formation of interethnic tolerance among youth was allowed to reveal the main approaches to definition of the essence and content of this concept. According to A.V. Potapenko, the interethnic tolerance is objective necessity in the process of numerous contacts of the person with other ethnoses in the multiethnic world, where the person, belonging to the certain ethnos, initially belongs to the whole of

ethnically represented community and acts as its participant [43].

Together with it, J. Berry considers that "the interethnic tolerance is formed when the individual has a belief in his group ethnic identity, as the result, it is the basis for respectful and tolerant relationship to representatives of other groups and also for readiness for positive communications and joint cooperation" [32].

Widely recognized French educators M. Aitiat, P. Boucher and J. Brunet define tolerance as the social value, moral norm and principle of the human relations, which is manifested in acceptance of thoughts, traditions, interests and feelings of other people. Researchers suggest to increase the tolerance at the younger generation in interpersonal, interethnic and interreligious relations.

In foreign countries, the main attention on the research problem is paid to increase in respect for human distinctions, care for family members and friends, responsibility to yourself and all mankind, trust and social honor. It was the basis for psychological and pedagogical researches of the American scientist D. Nolte [44] who developed the main ways of increase in tolerance at younger generation.

F. Mubanova, in her pedagogical research, considers the interrelation of national consciousness and ethnic identity in order to develop the accurate and deep judgment of essence and content of the conceptual characteristic of interethnic tolerance. According to her opinion, the national consciousness and interethnic tolerance represent two sides of the same coin – the culture of international communication in which "the healthy, positively focused national consciousness is constantly followed by the high level of international tolerance, acceptance of national values of other people as well as its own" [45].

For existence and development of any local culture and human culture in general, there is required the presence of the complex environment, allowing to build the system of effective interpersonal interaction which is the multicultural environment.

The logic of consideration of genesis on the concept of the multicultural environment

causes the necessity of consideration, in the certain sequence, of development of the interconnected concepts: "environment" – "the multicultural environment".

This concept is connected with the term "environment" introduced into Renaissance by which designated not only the public, spiritual and material conditions of his existence surrounding the person, but also formation and activity. But traditionally, in the most general sense, "surroundings" is understood as the environment. At the same time, as L.S. Vygotsky notes [46, page 76], "environment acts <...> in sense of development of the personality and its specifically human properties as the source of development". Exactly these properties, in our opinion, became the most relevant in definitions of other concept – "the multicultural environment" which will be investigated in detail later.

Interaction of cultures in the conditions of multicultural reality inevitably leads to mutual enrichment of the members of society, uniting in their consciousness the different cultures, focused on others, predisposed to dialogue with them. Cultural distinctions, which determine belonging of the person to this or that group, are the most obvious manifestation of variety of values and the points of view. The foregoing is reflected in tastes of people, their preferences and relations, lifestyle and their world view, and they are a product of evolution of each nation and its adaptation to habitat and the circumstance of life with the purpose to satisfy the needs, which are the common for the group. According to the works I.V. Kolokolova [47], the multicultural environment is characterized: openness - ability to react quickly to the arising needs of society and the person, it is intended to help, and not just to take into account the features of young people in their cultural identification, but also to contribute to their more successful adaptation to foreign cultural conditions by means of education.

The education role as factor of cultural development and progress was obviously underestimated in the last decades: it wasn't considered as the means for solving of the most acute social and political, interethnic, cross-cultural issues and tasks in the modern state. The modern political situation in Kazakhstan and Belarus shows that the problem of the interethnic relations along with various

factors (political, historical and economic), plays an important role in the ethnocultural and social and psychological environment.

Certainly, the personality of the XXI century can't exist without possessing of the world outlook of interethnic tolerance, the culture of the international communication. So, N. Terentyeva, V. Zaritskaya, V. Kukushin, T. Poshtarova consider that the interethnic tolerance and ethnocultural competence have to be educated at early stages of human life.

On the other hand, E.N. Vorobyova, for formation of interethnic tolerance among youth, assigns the special role to the regional centers of culture which activity is directed to development at youth of respect, acceptance and understanding of rich variety of cultures, forms of self-expression and ways of manifestation of human individuality on the basis of the principles of consent, respect and mutual freedom [48].

It is important to note that the main condition of activity of ethnocultural associations remains the multicultural environment for preservation of the accumulated potential of knowledge, achievements, traditions and behavior models of the person, increase in his cultural level, consciousness and self-consciousness. In the last decades, scientists and researchers mention various aspects of the role of ethnocultural associations as factors of cultural development and progress, and their influence on youth audience was obviously underestimated.

In our opinion, activity of ethnocultural associations should be considered as the means for solving of the most acute social and political, interethnic, cross-cultural issues and tasks in the modern world, it is also necessary to consider the multinational structure of the population.

It should be noted that representatives more than 140 ethnoses and 46 religious communities live in the Republic of Kazakhstan. All ethnic groups in the republic have the high civil and public status. They act as equal in rights and integral components of the people of Kazakhstan. This unique feature formed thanks to century tradition of tolerance of the Kazakh people. The constitutional reform of 1995 is the evidence to that the words "We, the people of Kazakhstan" were included in

the preamble of the Constitution which become the basis of ethnic model of the country. It follows from this that Kazakhstan demonstrates essentially new model of the interethnic and interfaith relations, consolidating ethnoses in the united people of Kazakhstan" [49].

Now the Kazakhstan model of public consent and national unity of Nazarbayev N.A. is recognized as one of successful models in the world.

Implementation of the Program on improvement of the Kazakhstan model of interethnic and interfaith consent was during 2006-2008, it was approved by the Resolution of Government of the Republic of Kazakhstan of June 28, 2006 No. 593. By the Decree of the President of the Republic of Kazakhstan of March 1, 1995, the Assembly of the Peoples of Kazakhstan was created as a consultative and advisory body at the President of the Republic of Kazakhstan. Interdepartmental coordination of activities for development and strengthening of the interethnic relations was entrusted to it.

The constitutional reform of 2007 fixed the Assembly of the Peoples of Kazakhstan as the establishment having the constitutional status. The guaranteed parliamentary representation is provided to the Kazakhstan ethnoses. In 2007 according to the Decree of the President of the Republic of Kazakhstan the Assembly of the Peoples of Kazakhstan is renamed into the Assembly of the People of Kazakhstan.

In 2008, it was adopted the Law of the Republic of Kazakhstan "On the Assembly of the People of Kazakhstan" which fixed this organization as the full subject of political system of the country, and determined the normative and legal basis of its activity in the sphere of interethnic relations.

In 2011, the Provision on Assembly of the People of Kazakhstan was approved by the Decree of the President of the Republic of Kazakhstan where there are fixed the status, its powers and public structures, infrastructure is strengthened, its integration into the system of civil society and public authority is provided. The Assembly of the People of Kazakhstan has the functioning public funds, the multifunctional web portal is developing, the "Dostyk-Druzhba" journal is issued, and



the depositary of Assembly of the People of Kazakhstan was created in the National Academic Library of the Republic of Kazakhstan.

In 2009, according to the instructions of the Head of State, the expert advisory council of Assembly of the People of Kazakhstan is created. The scientific and expert groups of Assembly of the People of Kazakhstan are created in all regions on the basis of higher education institutions.

In 2011, the Center for Studying of the Interethnic and Interfaith Relations in the Central Asian Region, which is working body of the expert advisory council, is created in Academy of Public Administration under the President of the Republic of Kazakhstan.

By the Decree of the President of the Republic of Kazakhstan, in 2014, the Republican state institution "Center of Public Consent" under the President of the Republic of Kazakhstan was created as the organization for ensuring activity of Assembly of the People of Kazakhstan. Municipal state institutions "Center of Public Consent" at Akim's offices of Almaty and Astana, regions are created at the regional level.

The Assembly of the People of Kazakhstan arranged work on popularization of the Kazakhstan model of public consent and unity abroad. The Kazakhstan model is presented in 56 languages of OSCE participating States and it is widespread in Embassies of the Republic of Kazakhstan abroad. More than 60 presentations of the Kazakhstan model were held for experts, scientists, diplomats and journalists from more than 20 countries of the world at the Secretariat of the Center of Public Consent at the request of foreign partners.

Memorandums of cooperation were signed with the OSCE High Commissioner on National Minorities, the Center for Global Dialogue and Cooperation, Assembly of the People of Kyrgyzstan, Assembly of the People of Russia. The Kazakhstan center of peace and harmony was opened in London, Great Britain.

The following advantages of the Kazakhstan model of ethnopolitics were created on the basis of the concept:

First, thanks to purposeful policy of the First President of the country – the Leader Nation of N.A. Nazarbayev, there are created and improved the mechanisms of realization of civil equality irrespective of ethnic and religious affiliation, the Kazakhstan identity and unity on the principle of citizenship was formed and strengthened.

Secondly, the representation and realization of interests of the Kazakhstan ethnoses are carried out at the highest state level – the Chairman of the Center of Public Consent is the President of the country, the guarantor of the Constitution. Solutions of the superior body of Assembly of the People of Kazakhstan – Session – are obligatory to consideration and execution by all public authorities.

Thirdly, the guaranteed representation of the ethnoses in Parliament of the country is provided with election of 9 deputies of Mazhilis by the Center of Public Consent.

Fourthly, the value basis of the Kazakhstan identity and unity, which is based on the national patriotic idea "Mangilik El", is created.

Fifthly, the state was created the conditions, and it gives the support for development of language, traditions and culture of ethnoses.

Sixthly, the Kazakhstan model of identity and unity develops on the basis of civil initiative and constructive dialogue of the institutes of civil society and the state.

All main universally recognized norms within the international standards in the sphere of the interethnic relations are introduced in Kazakhstan.

In general, the effective political and legal, institutional and administrative system of providing and strengthening of public consent and national unity is functioned.

The purposeful policy of the Republic of Belarus of the state support of culture of different nationality representatives, gives them the chance to keep the history and culture of the nation, their ethnic consciousness and originality, and for compatriots abroad – to remember, defend and promote the interests of the historical homeland in the countries of residence.

Representatives about 140 nationalities live in the republic; there are functioned more than 180 public organizations and their branches of 28 nationalities which, as a rule, conduct vigorous cultural and educational activity. Up to 3.5 million Belarusian compatriots, immigrants from Belarus and their descendants live outside the country, there were created over 220 public associations of the Belarusian compatriots in the countries of the former USSR, Europe, America, Australia, Great Britain, etc. which are functioned today.

By the order of the Ministry of Culture No. 291 of December 22, 1994 the Public institution "National Centre for Ethnic Cultures" was established and has been operating for more than 20 years. It was created for ensuring support and coordination of this activity, rendering the organizational and methodical and practical help to the national cultural and educational associations in realization of their statutory activity.

The main activity of the state institution "National Centre for Ethnic Cultures" is aimed at ensuring implementation of provisions of the Law "On National Minorities in the Republic of Belarus"; the Programs: "Culture" and "Development of Confessional Spheres, National Relations and Cooperation with Compatriots Living Abroad"; preparation and holding festivals; different creative projects and concerts; assistance to the best amateur collectives; strengthening of interethnic harmony on the Belarusian land; creation of the conditions for practical realization of the rights for Byelorussian citizens of different nationalities and also on satisfaction of their cultural interests.

National Centre for Ethnic Cultures arranges its activities for the principle of activity of the cultural clubs for realization of state policy of the Republic of Belarus concerning ethnic minorities and according to the principles of orientation of universal values of all national associations, equality, availability, publicity, support on public initiative, obligatory consideration of local peculiarities in ethnic and cultural development.

It follows from the above that today Kazakhstan and Belarus are among the leading countries where the development of cultural interaction between representatives of diffe-

rent nationalities is occurred successfully and productively.

The study and analysis of the domestic and foreign researches, devoted to formation of interethnic tolerance among youth, were allowed to mark out the characteristic motives of activity of the ethnocultural centers thanks to which the stability of multicultural society is preserved and, furthermore, the forms and types of the people relationship, interactions of cultures are modified.

Thus, it is possible to mark out the following features as the main task of activity of the ethnocultural centers for formation of interethnic tolerance among youth:

- formation of the personality, ready for active creative activity in the modern multicultural and multinational environment;
- the younger generation, preserving their social and cultural identity, seeking to understand other cultures, respecting other cultural and ethnic communities, able to live in peace and the consent with representatives of different nationalities, races and beliefs.

Search of conditions, means and forms of formation of interethnic tolerance can't be carried out without consideration of features of the educated subject.

Education of tolerant consciousness can and must be started from the earliest age like any education. At the same time the special attention to its activization and organization has to be shown in relation to people of young age, when the maturity is formed and consciousness and self-consciousness reach the certain level and form their identity within the framework of self-determination, they master various social roles.

It is extremely important to pay attention to the fact that this age stage – is the transition from adolescence to adulthood, and it is characterized by special type of the young man's logical relationship to the surrounding social reality.

Analyzing an originality of this age stage, E. Eriksson designated it as "identity crisis". The problems, associated with the formation of interethnic tolerance, are important for young age from 18 to 22 years old. It is pos-

sible to notice that the offensive vocabulary is distributed in youth environment, which is humiliated the people of other culture and religion; there are the negative stereotypes and prejudices. The basis of such intolerant behavior is the crisis transformation of identity on the type of hyper-identity (ethno-egoism, ethno-isolation, national fanaticism) when the super-positive attitude towards own group generates conviction in superiority over "alien".

On the other hand, the formation of interethnic tolerance of the young man can go as hyper-identity, first of all, ethno-nihilism which is characterized by alienation from his culture, unwillingness to support own ethnocultural values, negativism and intolerance in relation to his nation [50].

It is fair to say that the one of the main pedagogical tasks is creating favorable conditions for course of the identity of the young man crisis.

Educational activity at young age makes the turn from orientation on the world to orientation on itself. At this age, there are new possibilities, search of yourself, collisions with reality. There is the necessity of self-determination on the following step of the age stage, i.e. identification of yourself in relation to the diversity of forms of the adulthood, based on the formation of the worldview. The world outlook at this age represents the system of beliefs, leading to the qualitative improvement of the entire system of needs and aspirations of personality, personal capabilities, understanding of own place in human society and own destination in life.

At one time, generalizing the works on pedagogy, L.S. Vygotsky characterized this stage as "expansion of the social environment" [11]. The young man builds up the new relationship with the environment, more precisely, experiences in a new way his relations with surrounding social reality. Essential feature in change of these social relations is transformation of his social position, self-determination in the system of the social relations, specifying himself to these or those social groups.

In our research, we rely on the results of sociological researches for diagnostics of the general level of interethnic tolerance among

youth. The purpose of sociological researches is studying of the state, dynamics and factors of influence on interethnic tolerance in higher education institution.

Materials of the sociological research contain the questions of interethnic interaction and tolerance which play the important role in the process of creation of basis of interethnic consent and stability. Their use in our work is explained by it. The question "How do you estimate the relations between various ethnoses in the country?" was asked to the respondents in the sociological research. 47,5% of the interviewed respondents estimated the interethnic situation in the region as "quiet". 35,6% (the third of total) of respondents consider that the relations between ethnoses in the country "safe". Total number of low estimates of the situation, i.e. answers "strained" and "conflict", are made 9,7% and 2,5% accordingly that is made only less than 12% of the interviewed respondents (table 1, figure 1).

Analyzing answers of respondents to the question "In your opinion, what is the main condition in determination of belonging to the united nation?". The three most significant features - characteristics are the most important for respondents in determining their belonging to the united nation: the birth in the territory of own country - 91,3%; the registered citizenship in the identity card (ID), passport - 89%; and knowledge of the native language - 85,5% (table 2, figure 2).

Estimating important qualities of tolerance of the personality on the question "Can you say that you consider yourself as citizen of your country, that is, the representative of the united nation?", 100% of the interviewed respondents consider themselves the citizen of their country, i.e., the representative of the united nation (table 3, figure 3).

Thus, people consider themselves the citizen of the country, regardless of representative of what ethnos, religion, place of birth, they are.

Table 1 (See Annexes)- To what social groups and ethnic communities do you feel deep affection, sympathy, pride of them? To what extent is important belonging to this community for you? The sum of affirmative

answers: “It is rather important” and “It is very important”.

Figure 1 (See Annexes)- To what social groups and ethnic communities do you feel deep affection, sympathy, pride of them? To what extent is important belonging to this community for you?

Table 2 (See Annexes)- In your opinion, what is the main condition in determination of belonging to the united nation? (the sum isn't equal to 100%, as polyvariant answers were possible)

Figure 2 (See Annexes)- In your opinion, what is the main condition in determination of belonging to the united nation?

Table 3 (See Annexes)- Can you say that you consider yourself as citizen of your country, that is, the representative of the united nation?

Figure 3 (See Annexes)- Can you say that you consider yourself as citizen of your country, that is, the representative of the united nation?

The representatives of ethnocultural associations of the Municipal public institution (MPI) “The House of Friendship — the Center of Public Consent” (during the first stage of experimental work) and also the student audience of the Zhetysu State University named after I. Zhansugurov and Belarus State University Culture and Art were involved in the questioning. The obtained data were compared with each other in the corresponding age groups. The questionnaires, developed by us, were used in our research, also it should be noted that the questions were created in the closed and opened forms in order to obtain the volume and objective information which would allow to make the qualitative estimation of the revealed tendencies.

For your consideration, we would like to show the results on the total number of respondents for determination of dynamics of the qualitative component of formation of interethnic tolerance among student's youth in the conditions of the multicultural educational environment (table 4, 5).

The research was shown that, practically, all respondents answered positively on the

question “Whether do you observe the traditional holidays, rites, customs of your ethnic group?”. The answers to the first question of the questionnaire, both at representatives of ethnocultural associations, and at students are various. As we can see, the representatives of ethnocultural associations and students in the column “yes, I always observe these” are stated: at the high level – 55,6%; at the average level – 57,4%; at the low level – 1,8%. Practically, all respondents answered positively on that question. It should be noted that observance of traditional holidays, rituals, and customs is typical for all nations, regardless of what representative of ethnos he is.

Similar conclusions can be drawn at the analysis of answers from respondents of representatives of ethnocultural associations and students on the second question: “In your opinion, how do people of other ethnos relate to your ethnic ideas, beliefs, traditions, customs, religious beliefs?”. Estimating results of the answers, it should be noted that participants of amateur collectives and students answered in the column “kindly, with interest”: at the high level – 54,7%; at the average level – 53,2%; at the low level – 4,6%.

It is interesting that respondents answered on the third question “How do you relate to the traditions, customs, beliefs of other ethnos?” that they respect customs and beliefs both their own and others. Respectively, it was stated in the column “I respect and try to adopt some”: at the high level – 46,2%; at the average level – 57,3,4%; at the low level – 12,3%.

So, the analysis of the research results allows to claim that the successful nature of formation of interethnic tolerance among youth in the conditions of activity of the ethnocultural centers is possible at realization of the following pedagogical conditions:

1) development of ability by the personality to empathy, interethnic tolerance;

2) education at young people of respectful attitude to the originality and uniqueness of culture of other ethnos, their customs, traditions, religions;

3) motivation of youth to participation in the process of preservation and develop-

ment of national and cultural heritage and cross-cultural cooperation of the nations.

Table 4 (See Annexes)- Whether do you observe the traditional holidays, rites, customs of your ethnic group?

Table 5 (See Annexes)- In your opinion, how do people of other ethnoses relate to your ethnic ideas, beliefs, traditions, customs, religious beliefs?

## DISCUSSIONS

Studying various aspects of the problem of formation of interethnic tolerance among youth, we inevitably come to the necessity for consideration of the possible field of application, or realization of this phenomenon. There were considered the interpretations of various concepts of the problem which were given above, in particular, the Concept of continuing education of the children and studying youth of the Republic of Belarus of July 15, 2015 No. 82, where one of the main components of education of the children and studying youth is the multicultural education, directed to formation of the tolerant attitude towards representatives of other cultures, nationalities, religions, etc.

The direct object of our research is the multicultural space of ethnocultural associations. The multidimensionality of modern society corresponds to the purposes of activity of the State institution of culture of the mixed type "National Centre for Ethnic Cultures" of the Republic of Belarus (according to its Charter):

- revival, preservation and development of cultures of the national communities, living in the Republic of Belarus;
- creation of the conditions for realization of the right of citizens of the Republic of Belarus for participation in cultural life;
- establishment of international relations in the sphere of culture;
- acquaintance of world community with the Belarusian national culture and its popularization;

- enrichment of cultural life, and also the involving of citizens, living in the Republic of Belarus, to the values of world culture;

- strengthening and development of cultural relations between the Republic of Belarus and the emigrated Belarusians;

- preservation of national and cultural identity of the emigrated Belarusians;

- integration of the Belarusian national culture into the world culture and world information space.

Considering the Concept of development of Assembly of the People of Kazakhstan (till 2025) of December 28, 2015, we marked out the principles and basis of education, corresponding to that system of conditions of formation of interethnic tolerance among youth, which is based on the theoretical studying of the research problem.

These concepts represent the systematized basic key points, directed to the formation of national unity, ensuring public consent and stability, increase in dynamics in the sphere of the interethnic relations and improvement of the mechanisms, by means of the multicultural educational environment.

The problem of interethnic tolerance is relevant for these institutes, as the people of different nationalities and cultures are united in them. We consider this existing educational system as the model of formation of interethnic tolerance among youth.

## CONCLUSIONS

Drawing on the results of the research, we drew the conclusion that the interethnic tolerance as feature of the consciousness or personal distinguishing feature doesn't inherent to the person initially, and it can be never manifested if it is never well-mannered, formed specially. One of the important social institutes, promoting to formation of interethnic tolerance in modern society, is ethnocultural association.

The obtained materials allowed to reveal the essence, structure, characteristic levels of manifestation of interethnic tolerance among youth in the conditions of the multicultural environment. The consideration of the con-

cept “interethnic tolerance” from the theoretical point of view gives the possibility to draw the following conclusion:

- in our opinion, formation of interethnic tolerance is the purposeful pedagogical process, based on synthesis of spiritual and moral and ethical norms, social responsibility, acceptance and understanding of culture of other ethnoses, forms of self-expression and ways of manifestation of human individuality in the multicultural environment.


The conducted research shown a multidimensionality of the problem of formation of interethnic tolerance among youth in the conditions of the multicultural environment and allowed to draw the following conclusions:

- the essence of formation of interethnic tolerance among youth in the conditions of the multicultural environment represents the purposeful pedagogical process of transferring to the younger generation of cumulative human experience directed to development at youth of respect, acceptance and understanding of the rich diversity of cultures of our world, forms of self-expression and ways of manifestation of human individuality on the basis of the principles of consent, respect and mutual freedom;

- the results of scientific and pedagogical literature and the analysis of activity of ethnocultural associations allowed to state that the specifics of formation of interethnic tolerance among youth in the conditions of the multicultural environment is determined by the special potential of the ethnocultural centers which activity is directed to the theoretical and practical readiness for transmission of the cultural values of various nations; integration of the ideas of ethnopedagogy and modern pedagogical theory in the cultural formation and development of the personality, education of the culture of tolerant attitude towards the cultures of other nations;

- the education of interethnic tolerance, the ethnocultural responsibility meaning the readiness and ability to act on preservation of the cultural diversity of the country, to be responsible to yourself, the own ethnic community, for consequences of own activity and actions as representative of ethnoses, the participation in preservation and development of the nation-

and cultural heritage and cross-cultural cooperation of the nations;

- our research revealed that feature of the structural and functional model of formation of interethnic tolerance among youth in the conditions of the multicultural environment is its integrity, providing the unity of structural (the purpose, content of process, result) and functional components (the principles, stages, pedagogical assistance, criteria, levels of formation of interethnic tolerance). 

## BIBLIOGRAPHY

- Nazarbayev N.A. (2016). "100 concrete steps on realization of 5 institutional reforms". – Astana: Akorda, 2016. of Jan. 01.
- Codagnone, C., & Filippov, V. (2000). Equity, exit and national identity in a multinational federation: The 'multicultural constitutional patriotism' project in Russia. *Journal of ethnic and migration studies*, 26(2), 263-288.
- Dmitriyeva, E. N., & Nikiforova, E. P. Published Issues.
- MA, M. (2014). THE PROBLEM OF INTERCULTURAL TOLERANCE UP-BRINGING BY MEANS OF LINGUISTIC EDUCATION OF STUDENTS. In the World of Scientific Discoveries/V Mire Nauchnykh Otkrytiy, 57.
- Drobizheva L.M. (1996). Democratization and the nationalism images in the Russian Federation / L.M. Drobizheva, A.R. Aklayev, V.V. Korotayeva, G.U. Soldatova. – M.: "Thought".
6. Eresko V.A. (2009). Formation of the tolerant culture of student's youth in the process of art and creative activity. Dissertation of the Candidate of Pedagogical Sciences. – Tambov.
- Turoma, S. (2014). *Baltic Worlds* Vol. 7, No 2-3 (2014).
8. Tishkov V.A. (1997). Tolerance and consent in the transforming societies (the report at the International Scientific Conference of UNESCO "Tolerance and consent") // The essays of the theory and policy of ethnicity in Russia. – M.: "Russian world".
- Shyryn, U., Assem, B., & Zhanat, B. (2013). Tolerance Features in the Structure of Worldview Culture (Based on the Current State Analysis of the Issue). *Procedia-Social and Behavioral Sciences*, 82, 921-932.
- Shishlina, N. I. (2001). The seasonal cycle of grassland use in the Caspian Sea steppe during the Bronze Age: a new approach to an old problem. *European Journal of Archaeology*, 4(3), 346-366.
- Kovrov, V., & Antonova, A. (2014). Safety of educational environment: psychological and pedagogical aspects. *Italian Journal of Educational Research*, (10), 107-114.
- Sarapas V.L. *Ethnos and interethnic interaction: philosophical and sociological analysis.* – Blagoveshchensk: Amur State University, 2000. – 84 pages.
- Abdurazakova D.M. Theoretical and methodological basis of activity of cultural and educational institutions in development of tolerant consciousness among youth of the multinational region. Dissertation of the Doctor of Education. – M, 2009. – 147 pages.
- Democracy: proneness to conflict and tolerance / Edited by V.S. Rakhmanin. – Voronezh: Voronezh State University, 2002. – 402 pages.
- Zekrist, R., Slessar, M. M., Akkerma, M. O., Zhusupova, M. G., & Khamitova, M. O. (2018). Philosophy of Poly-Ethnic Culture Self-Organization by means of Socio-Cultural Activity.
- Krivtsova S.V. Thinking about future: the problems of goal-setting and creation of vital prospect at teenagers. Teenager at the crossroads of eras. / Krivtsov S.V. M.: "Genesis", 1997. – 195 pages.
- Kukushkin N.V. Tolerance – is the basis of pedagogical process. – Borisoglebsk, 2004. – 70 pages.
- Amineh, H., & Kosach, N. (2006). Special Issue-(2016) Volume 11 Issue 15. *Assessment*, 11(16), 1.
- Buyankina E.G. Social and cultural activities of national public associations on formation of valuable orientations among youth. Dissertation of the Candidate of Pedagogical Sciences. – Barnaul, 2005.
- Malakhova I.A. Development of creativity of the personality in the sociocultural sphere: pedagogical aspect: monograph. I.A. Malakhova. – Minsk: The Belarusian State University of Culture and Arts, 2006. – 327 pages.
- Golovinskaya E.V. Education of tolerance of teenagers in the process of cross-cultural communication: Dissertation of the Candidate of Pedagogical Sciences. – SPb., 2005. – 227 pages.
- Masalimova, A. R., Ovchinnikova, I. G., Kurzaeva, L. V., & Samarokova, I. V. Special Issue-(2016) Volume 11 Issue 15.
- Bardiye G.L. Social psychology of tolerance. – SPb.: St. Petersburg University Publishing house, 2005. – 120 pages.
- Antonchuk, O., Arsen'yeva, N., Dorosh, O., Bakulina, N., Barbashova, I., Borova, T., ... & Holik, O. Book of scientific works of Berdyansk State Pedagogical University.
- Shavrina O.G. Formation of interpersonal tolerance at the senior pupils. Dissertation of the Candidate of Pedagogical Sciences. – Kurgan, 2005. – 169 pages.
- Saprunova N.V. Social and cultural conditions of formation of tolerance among teenagers in the institutions of additional education. Dissertation of the Candidate of Pedagogical Sciences. – Tambov, 2008. – 133 pages.
- Lebedeva N.M. Introduction to ethnic and cross-cultural psychology. – M.: "Old garden", 1998. – 320 pages.
- Soldatova G.U. Cross-cultural competence and adaptation in the multicultural environment. Text: approaches and technologies / G.U. Soldatova, A.B. Pantelev // *Bulletin of Moscow Region State University. "Pedagogy" series*, 2007. No. 1. – M.: Moscow Region State University publishing house.
- Banks J. Multicultural education and curriculum transformation // *Jornal of Negro Education*, 1995. No. 64 (4).P. 390-400.
- Gray, J. (2000). Pluralism and toleration in contemporary political philosophy. *Political studies*, 48(2), 323-333.
- Cavanaugh, W. T. (2004). Killing for the Telephone Company: Why the Nation State is Not the Keeper of the Common Good. *Modern Theology*, 20(2), 243-274.
- Berry, J. W., & Pleasants, M. (1984, October). Ethnic tolerance in plural societies. In International Conference on Authoritarianism and Dogmatism.–NY.
- Zharykbayev K., Kaliyev S. Anthology of Kazakh thinking. – Almaty: "Rauan", 1998. – 415 p.
- Fimyar, O. (2014). 9 'SOVIET'KAZAKH'AND 'WORLD-CLASS' Education Reform and Internationalisation: The Case of School Reform in Kazakhstan, 177.
- Konyrbayeva S.S. Pedagogical conditions for training of the senior pupils on the basis of ethnocultural values in family life. Dissertation of the Candidate of Pedagogical Sciences. – Almaty, 2008. – 168 p.
- Usenova A.K. Methodological aspects of ethno-education in the multicultural environment of Kazakhstan // *Science journal "Pedagogy and psychology"*, No. 1 (26). – Almaty: "Ulagat", Abai Kazakh National Pedagogical University, 2016.
- Voronetskaya L.N., Meleshko Yu.V. National pedagogy. – Minsk, "Belarusian science", 1998
- Mokeyeva, E. V., & Andreeva, I. N. Special Issue-(2016) Volume 11 Issue 15.

A. Burgess. *The Kingdom of the wicked*. London: Hutchinson, 1985. 379 p.

A. Burgess. *Moses: A Narrative*. N.Y.: Stonehill, 1976. 193 p.

A. Burgess. *Man of Nazareth*. London: McGraw Hill, 1979. 357 p.

J. Stinson Anthony Burgess revisited. N.Y.: Twayne's English authors series, 1991. 165 p.

S. Coale Anthony Burgess (Modern literature series). – N.Y.: Frederick Ungar Publishing Co., 1981. 224 p.

V.R. Amineva, «Phenomenon of border in interliterary dialogues», *Journal of language and literature*, vol. 6, ed. 2, p. 246-249, 2015.

A. Shevchenko, O. Nesmelova, «Gender Identity in British Postcolonial Novel: Hanif Kureishi's "The Buddha of Suburbia"», *The Social Sciences*, No. 10 (4), p. 421-425, 2015.

M. Kozyreva, K. Ayupova. *The Dramatic Interpretation of an Image of a Historical Character: Duchess de Polingac in Fiction and Biopic* / M. Kozyreva, K. Ayupova. // *The Turkish online Journal of Design and Communication: Turkey, TOJAC*, November, Special Issue, 2016. P. 2397-2402/

O. Baratova, V. Shamina, & E. Apenko *Metaphors of Postmodernism in Neo-Victorian Fiction: "The Trial of Elizabeth Cree" by Peter Ackroyd and "The Decorator" by Boris Akunin*. *Journal of History Culture and Art Research*, 6(5), 2017, P.139-144.

*Conversations with Anthony Burgess*. Jackson: University Press of Mississippi, 2008. 189 p.

G. S. Trunkville. *Life of the twelve Caesars*. Translation by M.L. Gasparov. Moscow: Pravda, 1988. 204 p.

K. Tacitus. *Works in two volumes. Volume I. "Annals. Small works"*. Scientific-ed. Center "Ladomir", Moscow, 1993. 448 p.

A. Burgess *You've had your time*. London: Vintage Books, 2002. 450 p.

Zubok, V. M. (2009). *A failed empire: the Soviet Union in the Cold War from Stalin to Gorbachev*. Univ of North Carolina Press.

Smirnova E.O. *Interpersonal relations as the sphere of origination and manifestation of tolerance // Age features of the tolerance formation. Works on education sociology. V. VIII. The issue 14 / Edited by V.S. Sobkin*. – M.: "Center for the Sociology of Education" of Russian Authors' Society, 2003.

Podolskaya K.A. *Replacing family in the Republic of Belarus: the essence, functions, forms*. / K.A. Podolskaya // *Young researcher: challenges and prospects: the collection of articles according to the materials of the II International Virtual Scientific and Practical Conference*.

"The young scientist: challenges and prospects". – No. 2 (2). – M, "Inter-science" Publishing house, 2015.

*The ethno-psychological dictionary / Edited by V.G. Krysko*. – M: The Moscow Psychological and Social Dictionary, 1999. – 343 pages.

Potapenko A.V. *Interethnic tolerance as social value // Scientific and methodical online journal "Concept"*, 2016. – V. 27. – Page 57-65.

Nolte, D. L., & Harris, R. (2002). *Teenagers learn what they live* (p. 98-99).

Mubinova Z.F. *Pedagogy of ethnicity and tolerance: theory, practice, problems*. Text. / Z.F. Mubinova. – Ufa: Belarusian State University, 2000. – 136 pages.

Vygotsky L.S. *The development history of higher mental functions // Collected works*. – M.: "Pedagogy", 1983. – V. 3.

Bashmakova N.I., Ryzhova N.I. *The multicultural educational environment: the genesis and definition of the concept // The modern problems of science and education*. – 2014. – No. 2.

Vorobyova E.N. *Organizational and pedagogical conditions of activity of the regional centers of culture on formation of interethnic tolerance among youth*. Dissertation of the Candidate of Pedagogical Sciences. – Tambov, 2011. – 148 pages.

*Assembly of the People of Kazakhstan in the country history / Committee for the Development of Languages and Social and Political Work of the Ministry of Culture and Sports of the Republic of Kazakhstan*. Institute of Social and Political Researches. – Almaty: "KAZakparat", 2015. – 264 pages.

E Ericsson. *The childhood and society / Eriksson E*. – SPb.: "Petropolis", 1996. – 321 pages.





ANNEXES

POSSIBLE ANSWERS	The sum of affirmative answers: "It is rather important" and "It is very important" Percents
To the united nation of own country, as to community of citizens of different ethnoses	56
To all people of own ethnic group, living in the country	25
To people of the religious direction	20
To people of own area, city, village	20
To own super-ethnos, community of ethnoses (for example: the Slavs, Turkic-speaking, Caucasians, Europeans or other)	11
To whom else (generation, profession)	3

Table 1 - To what social groups and ethnic communities do you feel deep affection, sympathy, pride of them? To what extent is important belonging to this community for you? The sum of affirmative answers: "It is rather important" and "It is very important".

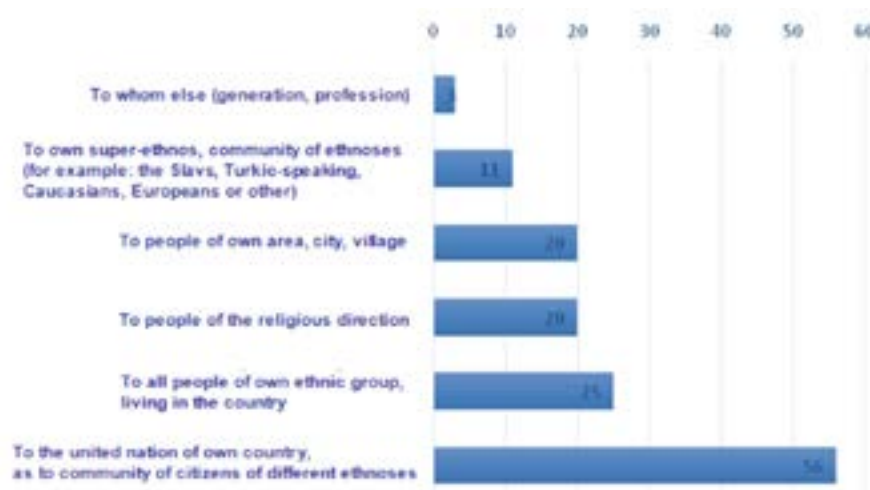


Figure 1 - To what social groups and ethnic communities do you feel deep affection, sympathy, pride of them? To what extent is important belonging to this community for you?

POSSIBLE ANSWERS	Percents
The birth in the territory of own country	91,3
The issued citizenship in the identity card (ID), the passport	89
To know the native language, aspiration to use it and to learn if necessary	85,5
To keep up religion of own ethnos, to preserve against unbelief	78
To be a patriot of own country, to know its history, culture and the purposes of development	75,1
The support and protection of territorial integrity of the country	74,7
Rather long residence in the country, possession of life experience and interethnic interaction	51
To be the adherent and to promote, participate in creation of the general cultural values, together with development of own ethnic features	49,3
To have the common political interests, to recognize the united leadership of the country	45,7
To be ready to support and protect the situation of interethnic peace and harmony in the country	44,1

Table 2 - In your opinion, what is the main condition in determination of belonging to the united nation? (the sum isn't equal to 100%, as polyvariant answers were possible)

## ANNEXES

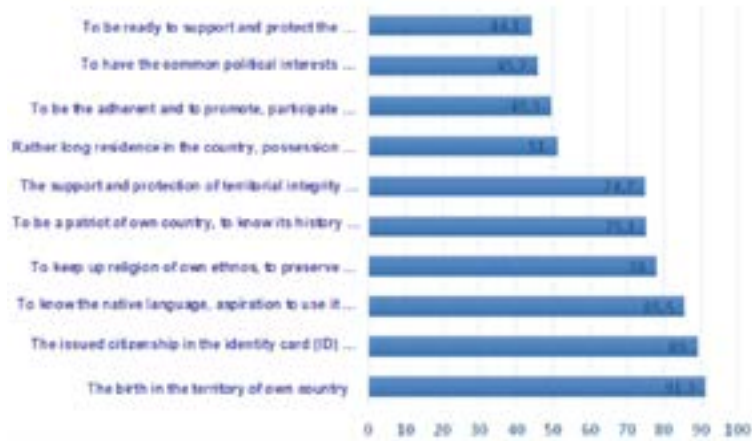


Figure 2 - In your opinion, what is the main condition in determination of belonging to the united nation?

POSSIBLE ANSWERS	Percents
Yes, I consider myself as citizen of own country	100
No	0

Table 3 - Can you say that you consider yourself as citizen of your country, that is, the representative of the united nation?



Figure 3 - Can you say that you consider yourself as citizen of your country, that is, the representative of the united nation?

1. Whether do you observe the traditional holidays, rites, customs of your ethnic group?	Yes, I always observe	55,6%	57,4%	1,8%
	I observe but only on big significant events	26,4%	29,8%	3,4%
	I observe it occasionally (from time to time)	17,5%	12,6%	-4,9%
	No, I don't observe	0,5%	0,2%	-0,3%
	Total	100,0%	100,0%	0,0%

Table 4 - Whether do you observe the traditional holidays, rites, customs of your ethnic group?

2. In your opinion, how do people of other ethnoses relate to your ethnic ideas, beliefs, traditions, customs, and religious beliefs?	Kindly, with interest	54,7%	53,2%	4,6%
	Kindly, but without interest	21,7%	26,3%	-1,5%
	Neutrally	23,0%	20,5%	-2,5%
	With caution and suspiciously	0,3%	0,0%	-0,3%
	Negatively	0,3%	0,0%	-0,3%
	Total	100,0%	100,0%	0,0%
3. How do you relate to the traditions, customs, and beliefs of other ethnoses?	I respect and try to adopt some	46,2%	57,3%	12,3%
	I respect, but don't adopt	45,0%	36,4%	-9,8%
	I like only the traditions and customs of my ethnos	8,7%	4,2%	-4,5%
	I don't accept some of traditions, behavior, habits of representatives of ethnoses	0,1%	2,1%	2,0%
	Another opinion	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%
	Total	100,0%	100,0%	0,0%

Table 5 - In your opinion, how do people of other ethnoses relate to your ethnic ideas, beliefs, traditions, customs, religious beliefs?

The background of the image is a high-contrast, black and white photograph of a rough, textured surface, possibly a rock face or a wall. The texture is highly irregular, with many small pits, cracks, and protrusions. The lighting is dramatic, with bright highlights and deep shadows, creating a sense of depth and ruggedness. In the center of the image, there is a rectangular text box with a green border and a black background. The text inside the box is white and reads: "Social health of Russian youth: the specificity of social and managerial technologies of formation."

**Social health of Russian youth: the specificity of social and managerial technologies of formation.**

## SOCIAL HEALTH OF RUSSIAN YOUTH: THE SPECIFICITY OF SOCIAL AND MANAGERIAL TECHNOLOGIES OF FORMATION

### SALUD SOCIAL DE LOS JÓVENES RUSOS: LA ESPECIFICIDAD DE LAS TECNOLOGÍAS SOCIALES Y DE GESTIÓN DE LA FORMACIÓN.

#### ABSTRACT

This article is devoted to the consideration of the specifics of social and managerial technologies for the formation of the social health of Russian youth. The relevance of this issue is determined firstly, by the increasingly growing role of the social health of Russian youth in the life of society; secondly, by the need to manage the process of formation of social health and the lack of a management mechanism for the formation of the social health of young people. As a phenomenon of social practice, social and managerial technologies in the field of social health are a complex of techniques and measures ensuring the formation of social health of young people and raising its level, achieving favorable living conditions for students, their organization, and effective social interaction. The authors of the article refer to the general social and managerial technologies of forming the social health of young people: informational, regional, organizational, socio-psychological, and communicative.

**KEYWORDS:** social health, Russian youth, social and managerial technologies, management, social interaction, Russian society.

Copyright © Revista San Gregorio 2018. eISSN: 2528-7907 

#### RESUMEN

Este artículo está dedicado a la consideración de los aspectos específicos de las tecnologías sociales y de gestión para la formación de la salud social de los jóvenes rusos. La relevancia de este problema está determinada, en primer lugar, por el papel cada vez más importante de la salud social de los jóvenes rusos en la vida de la sociedad; En segundo lugar, por la necesidad de gestionar el proceso de formación de la salud social y la falta de un mecanismo de gestión para la formación de la salud social de los jóvenes. Como un fenómeno de la práctica social, las tecnologías sociales y de gestión en el campo de la salud social son un conjunto de técnicas y medidas que garantizan la formación de la salud social de los jóvenes y aumentan su nivel, logrando condiciones de vida favorables para los estudiantes, su organización y su eficacia. interacción social. Los autores del artículo hacen referencia a las tecnologías sociales y de gestión generales para la formación de la salud social de los jóvenes: informativas, regionales, organizativas, socio-psicológicas y comunicativas.

**PALABRAS CLAVE:** salud social, juventud rusa, tecnologías sociales y de gestión, gestión, interacción social, sociedad rusa.

Copyright © Revista San Gregorio 2018. eISSN: 2528-7907 

 **KARINA S. CHIKAEVA**

 Kuban State Agrarian University named after I.T. Trubilin, Russian Federation

 [chikaevakarina@mail.ru](mailto:chikaevakarina@mail.ru)

 **LIDIYA I. SCHERBAKOVA**

 RPlatov South-Russian State Polytechnic University (NPI), Russian Federation

 [lidia-npi@mail.ru](mailto:lidia-npi@mail.ru)

 **ANNA T. LATYSHEVA**

 Rostov State Economic University, Russian Federation

 [serg1952@mail.ru](mailto:serg1952@mail.ru)

 **SERGEY I. SAMYGIN**

 Rostov State Economic University, Russian Federation

 [samygin78\\_@yandex.ru](mailto:samygin78_@yandex.ru)

 **ELENA A. KARAPETYAN**

 Armavir Institute of Mechanics and Technology, Russian Federation

 [karapetyan7@yandex.ru](mailto:karapetyan7@yandex.ru)

 **SERGEY S. KOSINOV**

 Rostov State Economic University, Russian Federation

 [ssk29.81@mail.ru](mailto:ssk29.81@mail.ru)

ARTÍCULO RECIBIDO: 20 DE NOVIEMBRE DE 2018

ARTÍCULO ACEPTADO PARA PUBLICACIÓN: 12 DE DICIEMBRE DE 2018

ARTÍCULO PUBLICADO: 28 DE DICIEMBRE DE 2018

## INTRODUCTION

Problems and patterns in the formation of the social health of Russian youth (at the individual and group level) [Babintsev V.P., Koldina L.V., 2008: 57] and the management of this process are one of the most complex and priority tasks for the development of Russian society and are now becoming the subject of interdisciplinary research. At the 4th European Ministerial Conference of the World Health Organization (WHO) on Environment and Health, the "Youth Declaration" states that "youth's health is of paramount value", "it is a necessary condition for personal development", good health of young people is a prerequisite for social well-being and the normal functioning of nations.

The specific conditions of educational and daily work, special social status and special position of young people in the social structure, interests different from other socio-demographic groups, lifestyle, constantly changing processes in the youth environment make young people extremely socially vulnerable and exposed to various negative factors of public life [Gafiatulina N.Kh., Kosinov S.S., 2018: 152]. In this regard, efforts aimed at shaping, preserving and strengthening the social health of this group do not always contribute to achieving effective results and necessitate the search for optimal ways to manage the process of shaping the social health of Russian youth.

The changes taking place in Russian society, caused by the reform of its economic, political and social institutions, require theoretical and applied study of the issues of the mechanism of social transformations, and above all the development of social technologies in various spheres of society [Vaskov M., Rezvanov A., Kasyanov V., Samygin S., Gafiatulina N., Zagutin D., Scherbakova L., 2018: 135].

The technologization of the activity of the modern individual, the development and functioning of society, the whole space of social reality has actualized the question of determining the essence and role of social technologies in managing human potential [Taranov P.V., Basenko A.M., Roshchina L.N., Kulikova I.V., Israilova E.A., Samygin S.I., 2018: 351], including in managing the process of shaping the social health of young people.

Modern sociologists, addressing the issue of the social health of young people, define social health as a system of interaction between social subjects [Sokolov A.B., 2010: 4; Gatilo V.L., Gorodova T.V., 2015: 2], reveal the content of "social health" through the concepts of "social well-being" [Batalova N.L., 2009: 3; Dobryh A.V., 2007: 2], "Social feeling" [Galich L.P., 2012: 7; Gorshkov M.K., 2010: 367] and "Social security" [Goryainova N.S., 2015: 73; Yarskaya V.N., 1995: 29].

## CHARACTERISTIC OF OBJECT AND RESEARCH METHODS

The object of our research is the social health of Russian youth. Interest in this group is explained by the fact that "the life style of Russian students, their behavioral strategies and adaptation mechanisms in various spheres of public life are largely determined by the level of their social health" [Gafiatulina N.Kh., Tarasenko L.V., Samygin S.I., Eliseeva S.Yu., 2018: 71]. As part of this publication, the social health of young people is viewed from the standpoint of the socio-centrist paradigm, in accordance with which social health is expressed in the behavior of young people, their social activity, their active attitude to the world, ensuring the mutual adaptation of the personality of the young person and society.

In accordance with the socio-centrist definition of the World Health Organization (WHO), health is a triunity of states of physical, mental and social well-being, i.e. based on this understanding; social health characterizes the state of the individual, the group to which social and managerial technologies for the formation of social health are fully applicable [World Health Organization, 2008: 1].

In numerous modern studies, social health of students is considered as an integrative category, reflecting the level of adaptation of a

young personality in the social environment, the degree of his social activity and involvement in society, the harmony of relationships with other social groups, behavior regulation [Liga M.B., Tsikalyuk E.V., 2014: 48]; as a state of social activity, an active attitude to the world, the ability of young people to establish and maintain social ties and relations in the process of integration into society [Gafiatulina N.Kh., Imgrunt S.I., Samygin S.I., 2017: 47]; as a state of a social organism that determines the ability of young people to communicate with society; as a certain level of development, formation and perfection of the forms and methods of interaction of the personality of a young individual with the external environment (adaptation, balance, regulation); a certain level of development, which allows to successfully implement this interaction [Shakbanova M.M., Gafiatulina N.Kh., Samygin S.I., Chapurko T.M., Levaya N.A., Bineeva N.K., 2018: 115].

Within the framework of the socio-centric approach, L.V. Kolpina defines social health as the actualized ability of an individual to reproduce his being through social connections and relationships, to optimize social space in accordance with personal and social imperatives, to set and implement tasks based on the awareness of his social purpose in various social spheres [Kolpina L.V., 2017: 75].

E.V. Kurashkina defines the category of social health of young people as a condition characterized by desire to make the best use of their personal potential, ensuring effective inclusion in social (academic and labor) life [Kurashkina E.V., 2011: ]. These definitions emphasize the social mechanism of formation of the social health of young people.

Analysis of scientific sociological literature allows us to define the social health of students as such a condition determined by external and internal factors, which is formed in the interactions of the youth community with the social environment and reflects the level of youth activity in the course of these interactions. Social health of students, as emphasized by E.V. Shevlyakova, is developing under the influence of the social environment and it reflects social ties as resources [Shevlyakova E.V., 2018: 34].

However, despite the emergence of a considerable amount of works devoted to the

problem of understanding the social health of young people and factors of its formation, it should be noted that the theoretical and methodological basis of the social and managerial mechanism and issues relating to the management of the process of shaping the social health of young people has not been worked deep enough in the sociological literature. Due to the fact that there is a shortage of theoretical, methodological and empirical knowledge in the management of the process of shaping the social health of students, we will consider the process of shaping social health in the context of social management, and under social technologies, we will mean the process of purposeful impact on students, as a social object, on the basis of a sociological analysis of the state of social health of the object and methods of influencing it in order to improve the social health of young people.

So, let us focus on issues related to social and managerial technologies for shaping the social health of Russian youth.

#### RESEARCH RESULTS AND THEIR DISCUSSION

Therefore, the management of the process of shaping the social health of young people is advisable to consider through social and managerial technologies, since they allow achieving a balance of interests and needs both at the level of objects and at the level of subjects of management.

Socio-managerial technologies allow rationalizing human activity in such a way that it includes those operations and processes that are necessary to achieve the goal [Dmitrieva I.I., 2004: 79]. This position is shared by the modern researcher S.V. Malyuga, stressing that without a process of social management, all activities cannot be productive, "just as social management without appropriate practical activities cannot produce the desired results" [Malyuga S.V., 2010:24].

In connection with the above, we believe that the use of social technologies can have a positive effect on the management of the social health of young people.

Before identifying social technologies for managing the process of shaping the social health of young people, it should be asked: in

what way the concept of “social technology” is defined in modern scientific literature.

As a separate direction of the theory of management and social engineering, social technologies began to develop at the beginning of the 20th century, but the category “social technology” itself began to be used in science only in the 1940s of the 20th century. The basis of this category is the term “technology”, but technology is not in the traditional sense associated with techniques, machines and mechanisms, but in a broader, humanitarian sense - affecting the problems of social space. Moreover, the category “social space” is fundamental for technologization, including the social health of young people. Everything that directly ensures the realization of the needs and protection of the social interests of various groups of the population motivates or blocks the disclosure of the essential forces and social health of an individual, a group, and society as a whole can be referred to social space. Accordingly, one of the functions of social space is the social arrangement of various population groups, the satisfaction of their social needs not only in the sphere of production, but also in the associated distribution of material and socio-cultural benefits, a decent lifestyle and the level of social health of young people.

Bulgarian scientist N. Stefanov defines social technology as an activity, as a result of which the goal is achieved and the object of activity is measured [Stefanov N., 1996: 182].

A.K. Zaitsev defines social technologies as “a set of knowledge about the ways and means of organizing social processes and the very actions, which allow achieving the goal” [Zaitsev A.K., 1989: 95].

In our study, the position of V.A. Ivanov, who examines social technologies through the prism of the innovation system of methods for identifying and using the hidden potentials of the social system, social actors and objects, is of great interest. According to him, “they can also be viewed as a set of operations, procedures for social impact on ways to obtain an optimal social result (strengthening social organization, improving people’s living conditions, their social well-being, preventing conflict)” [Ivanov V.A., 1996: 4], consequently, on the way of obtaining optimal social results

in the process of shaping the social health of students.

It should be noted that due to the versatility and dynamism of social technologies, their consolidated interpretation has not yet occurred. As a rule, the category of “social technology” or “social and managerial technology” today is commonly considered from the standpoint of the following basic values.

Firstly, from the standpoint of the field of scientific knowledge relating to the consideration of the creation, application, dissemination of relevant methods and procedures of transformative activity. For example, the social sciences (in the framework of the article sociology of health and sociology of young people) are connected with the solution of practical problems caused by the functioning and improvement of social objects, which are understood not only as social groups, individuals, but also as social processes, facts, and phenomena (for example, social health as a fact, a phenomenon of social life).

Secondly, from the standpoint of the procedural approach, i.e. social technology is considered as a process of purposeful influence on a social object (in our case, youth), which is carried out on the basis of a sociological analysis of the state of this object, the conditions of its vital activity and ways of transformation in the required direction.

Thirdly, from the position of the activity approach, i.e. social technology is considered as a practical activity of various social groups (realization of their social energy, knowledge, abilities, social capital, involvement of human (youth), material, informational and other resources with the aim of achieving a certain result) carried out through various forms of social activity.

Fourthly, from the standpoint of the scientific semantic approach, i.e. comprehension of social technology and technological principles for the implementation of social changes, “the identification of patterns, the development of methods and mechanisms for achieving goals determined by actual social problems and aimed at their solution” [Masserov N.N., 2012: 88].

Through social technology, according to the point of view of I.I. Shchemeleva, practi-



cal activity in a certain way is organized and streamlined, and a set of successive techniques and procedures aimed at "changing the state of a social object and achieving a certain result. Exactly this is the specificity of the technology: it algorithms activity, and, accordingly, can be used to solve similar social problems" [Schemeleva I.I., 2016: 88].

As a phenomenon of social practice, social and managerial technology is a complex of techniques and measures ensuring the formation of social health of young people and raising their level, achieving favorable living conditions for young people, their organization, and effective social interaction.

Like any social system, social and managerial technology of shaping the social health of young people, being a combination of certain methods, ways, techniques, and influences, has its own structure consisting of the following elements: goal definition, decision choice, organization of social action, analysis of results.

Along with this, the structure of social and managerial technology in the social space of young people's health is also characterized by the presence of:

- a specified algorithm - a system of sequential actions in the process of solving a problem, achieving a specific result (in particular, increasing the level of social health, reducing its riskiness) [Gafiatulina Nk., Vorobeyev Ga., Imgrunt Si., Samygin Si., Latysheva At., Ermakova Li., Kobysheva Li., 2018: 34];

- standard of activity - prescribed procedures, actions implemented based on the achieved experience and requiring a high performance culture;

- sequence of operations;

- the content and logic of solving a specific task in the field of shaping the social health of Russian youth - the presence of a scientifically grounded social project, sustainable structural components [Vereshchagina, A., Gafiatulina, N., Kumykov, A., Stepanov, O. & Samygin, S.I., 2015: 227].

Social technology for managing the process of formation of social health of young people

in general should include the following components:

- the allocation of the object of social health (in our case, such an object is the Russian youth);

- determination of the subject of management of the process of formation of social health of young people;

- detection of the nature and characteristics of the process of formation of the social health of young people;

- goal setting, i.e. targeting the process (the formulation of the main goal, the solution of which is aimed at one or another control technology);

- creation of a complex of determining conditions and resources necessary for the effective flow of the social and managerial process of shaping the social health of young people;

- the formation of the action algorithm: the development and application of the necessary methods, operations, techniques that contribute to the effective course of the formation of the social health of young people;

- ensuring the sustainability of the process of formation of social health of young people, and the development of a mechanism of self-regulation of the course of this social process.

Based on the factor model of the process of shaping the social health of students [Mc Dowell I., Newell C., 1997: 90], directional impact on this process is possible through four channels:

- 1) The impact on external factors of the process of shaping the social health of young people, i.e. on the determinants causing and determining this process (improvement of the work of social institutions that model the social health of young people; the formation of social value orientations, moral principles and norms; the formation and implementation of state youth policy; formation of the regulatory framework of this process, etc.) [Gordeeva S.S., 2014: 159].

- 2) Impact on internal factors, i.e. on the determinants that cause and define the

process of shaping the social health of Russian youth from the inside (shaping interests, abilities and the need-motivational sphere of young people, determining the motives of their behavior; shaping attitudes towards a healthy lifestyle).

3) Impact on the conditions of the process of shaping the social health of young people (socio-economic and political environment, material and technical base, the state of financing of this process, "increasing the efficiency of market institutions, overcoming the raw material dependence of the Russian economy, etc.) [Litvinova Ev., Gryshai Vn., Yefimov Da., Samygin S.I., 2018: 53].

4) The impact on the subjects of managing the process of the formation of the social health of young people, the development of their social activity [Gafiatulina N.Kh., 2015: 114].

The main objectives of the managerial impact on the process of shaping the social health of young people can be formulated as follows:

- development of administrative and educational clusters aimed at ensuring an effective process of forming and maintaining the social health of Russian youth;

- creation of a complex of economic, social, political, cultural, psychological, regulatory, informational and other conditions for the formation and maintenance of the social health of Russian youth in the interests of the individual and society;

- development and implementation of innovative social technologies that contribute to ensuring the process of formation and maintenance of the social health of Russian youth.

At the same time, when developing technologies for managing the process of shaping the social health of young people, it should be taken into account that the implemented managerial influences will be effective only if they take into account the social mechanism of shaping the social health of young people.

The general technologies of managing the process of forming the social health of students, taking into account the social mechanism of its formation are:

1) Information social technologies include methods, techniques, activities aimed at optimizing the information process itself (collecting, disseminating information, participating in information exchange, eliminating the lack of information on the social health of young people, and establishing reliable information on carrying out activities aimed at saving social health of youth).

2) Regional social technologies are studying the patterns of territorial social and educational life activities of young people in a particular regional educational institution and the development of systematic measures to improve this activity. Among the most important technologies for managing the activation of the social potential of young people in the region, should be considered the technology for developing regional programs for implementing youth policy.

3) Organizational social technologies are a complex of methods and techniques aimed at attracting organizational and technical resources, solving organizational issues related to assessing the level of social health of young people and the practice of its formation.

4) Socio-psychological technologies as methods of influencing social-psychological processes, phenomena, interpersonal relations in the youth environment, as methods of influencing the attitudes, reactions, character of the personality of a young person. This includes working with micro groups of youth, aimed at defining group identity, strengthening the socio-psychological climate in an educational institution and study group, initiating social activity and actualizing youth subjectivity, which in general will help increase the viability of the youth community as a social organism.

5) Communicative social technologies aimed at organizing communication between the subjects and the object of managing the process of shaping the social health of young people; ensuring effective communication; interaction with youth and social movements.

Applying social technologies in the management of the formation of the social health of young people, it is necessary to adhere to the following principles:

- universality, suggesting the possibility of applying social and managerial technologies on various groups of Russian youth to solve particular homogeneous problems in shaping health in general;

- constructiveness, i.e. focus on solving specific problems in the field of social health of young people in reasonable ways;

- performance - focus on the final, verifiable result, which allows determining the level of formation of the social health of young people;

- efficiency, i.e. opportunities to implement social and managerial technology in shaping social health in the optimum time;

- relative simplicity, i.e. the technology for managing the social health of young people should contain intermediate stages, operations and be accessible to a specialist of a certain qualification;

- flexibility of social and managerial technology to form the social health of young people, i.e. ability to adapt in changing conditions;


- efficiency (economic expediency), as the technology can be effective, but not economical.

It should be noted that to some extent, these characteristics might be criteria for the effectiveness of the developed social and management technology for the formation of the social health of Russian youth.

## CONCLUSIONS

So, to the general social and management technologies of the formation of the social health of youth, we include: informational, regional, organizational, socio-psychological, and communicative.

Applying social and managerial technologies for the formation of the social health of Russian youth, it is necessary to adhere to the following principles: universality, constructiveness, performance, economic expediency, relative simplicity, and efficiency flexibility of social and managerial technology to form the social health of youth.

In conclusion, we note that the presented social and managerial technologies for the formation of the social health of young people cannot be considered completely exhaustive. Actions of practical managerial orientation can be aimed both at solving the problem of forming and strengthening social health and positive social well-being of young people, as well as at forming a system of value orientations and other socio-cultural and moral attitudes among young people. 

## BIBLIOGRAPHY

- Babintsev V.P., Kolpina L.V. Problems of formation of the categorical apparatus of the concept of "social health" // Scientific Gazette of Belgorod State University. 2008. No. 12 (52). Pp. 49-67.
- Batalova N.L. Social well-being of young people in a changing society (regional aspect): author. diss. ... Cand. sociol. sciences. Tyumen, 2009. 27 p.
- Dmitrieva I.I. Social technology. M., 2004. 160 p.
- Dobryh A.V. The subjective component of soc. well-being of study youth of Khabarovsk. M., 2007. 31 p.
- Dowell I., Newell C. Measuring Health: A Guide Rating Scales and Questionnaires. New York: Oxford University Press, 1997. P. 87 – 95.
- Galich L.P. Social well-being of young people. Minsk: Law and Economics, 2012. 160 p.
- Gatilo V.L., Gorodova T.V. Social health of students: approaches to the definition // Modern problems of science and education. – 2015. № 1. URL: <http://www.science-education.ru/121-17259>.
- Gafiatulina N.Kh. Key categories of social health of Russian youth // Socio-humanitarian knowledge. 2015. №7. P. 112-118.
- Gafiatulina N.Kh., Imgrunt S.I., Samygin S.I. Social security and social health of Russian society: monograph. Saarbrücken: Lap Lambert Academic Publishing RU. 2017. 124 p.
- Gafiatulina N.Kh., Kosinov S.S. Socio-economic inequality in society as a factor in reducing the level of social health of Russian youth // State and municipal management. Scholarly notes. 2018. No 2. Pp. 151-156.
- Gafiatulina Nk., Vorobyev Ga., Imgrunt Si., Samygin Si., Latysheva At., Ermakova Li., Kobysheva Li. (2018). Social Health of Student Youth in South Russia: Analysis Of The Perception Of Socio-Cultural Risks. Modern Journal of Language Teaching Methods. Vol. 8, Issue 6, June 2018. P. 32-41.
- Gafiatulina N.Kh., Tarasenko L.V., Samygin S.I., Eliseeva S.Yu. Social health and perception of risks by students living in southern Russian regions (based on sociological questioning data obtained in Rostov-on-Don) (2017) // Health risk analysis. 2017. № 4. P. 66-75.
- Gordeeva S.S. Multi-factor health condition model youth: a sociological analysis / Bulletin of Perm University. – Philosophy Series. Psychology. Sociology. – 2014 Issue 1 (17). P. 158-163.
- Gorshkov M.K. Youth of Russia: a sociological portrait. The second edition, amended and corrected. M.: IS RAS, 2010. 592 p.
- Goryainova N.S. Student youth health and national security of Russia // National Health. 2015. №1. P. 72-79.
- Ivanov V.A. Social technologies in the modern world. M. - N. Novgorod, 1996. 196 p.
- Kolpina L.V. Social health: definition and mechanisms of influence on general health: a review of the literature // Electronic scientific and practical journal "Synergy". 2017. No 2. Pp. 73-81.
- Kurashkina E.V. Social and managerial mechanism for the formation of social health of students: author. Dis.... Cand. Sociol. Sciences... M., 2011. 26 p.
- Liga M.B., Tsikalyuk E.V. Social health of student youth health: the formation mechanism // Humanization of education. 2014. №5. P. 46-51.
- Litvinova Ev., Gryshai Vn., Yefimov Da., Samygin S.I. Society of consumption: risk management for health of the population in the field of ensuring the quality and safety of foodstuffs (2018). Modern Journal of Language Teaching Methods. 2018. T. 8. № 6. C. 50-60.
- Malyuga S.V. Social management: a sociological aspect. Rostov-on-Don, 2010. 68 p.
- Masserov N.N. Technology management of the activation of the social potential of young people in in risk-taking conditions // Modern problems of science and education. 2012. No 2. Pp. 24-31.
- Shakbanova M.M., Gafiatulina N.Kh., Samygin S.I., Chapurko T.M., Levaya N.A., Bineeva N.K. (2018) Youth of the South of Russia: Specifics of manifestation of ethnic identity (on the example of the Dagestan republic). Purusharta. 2018. Vol. 10. №2. Pp. 111-119.
- Schemeleva I.I. Social technologies of management of student youth social activity // Issues of management. 2016. No 1. Pp. 86-92.
- Shevlyakova E.A. Managing the process of capitalization of social health in the urban environment: author. Dis.... Cand. Sociol. Sciences. Kursk, 2018. 18 p.
- Sokolov A.B. Social health of the population in the context of transformation processes in modern Russian society. Krasnodar, 2010. 128 p.
- Stefanov N. Social Sciences and Social Technology: translation from Bulgarian M., 1996. 250 p.
- Taranov P.V., Basenko A.M., Roshchina L.N., Kulikova I.V., Israilova E.A., Samygin S.I. Crisis of the education system in Russia under the world economic crisis (2018). Modern Journal of Language Teaching Methods. 2018. T. 8. № 7. C. 349-358.
- Tsikalyuk E.V. Formation of social health of students in the context of the organizational culture of the university: dis. ... Cand. Sociol. Sciences. Chita, 2012. 169 p.
- Vaskov M., Rezvanov A., Kasyanov V., Samygin S., Gafiatulina N., Zagutin D., Scherbakova L. VALUE ORIENTATIONS OF RUSSIAN YOUTH IN THE SYSTEM OF MANAGING THE MORAL SECURITY OF SOCIETY // Вісник Національної академії керівних кадрів культури і мистецтв. 2018. № 2. С. 134-140.
- Vedernikova L.V., Byrdina O.G., Povorznyuk O.A. Social health of students: the nature, structure and main directions of its formation // Siberian Pedagogical Journal. 2015. No 2. Pp. 117-121.
- Vereshchagina, A., Gafiatulina, N., Kumykov, A., Stepanov, O. & Samygin, S.I. Gender Analysis of Social Health of Students. Review of European Studies, 2015, Vol. 7, №7, Pp. 223-230. Retrieved from <http://www.ccsenet.org/journal/index.php/res/article/view/48999>.
- World Health Organization. Commission on the Social Determinants of Health. Closing the gap in a generation. WHO, Geneva (2008).
- Zaitsev A.K. The introduction of social technologies in the practice of management / Social development of the enterprise and work with the staff. M., 1989. 95 p.
- Yarskaya V.N. Charity and Mercy as Socio-Cultural Values // Russian Journal of Social Work, 1995. №2. C.27 - 33.







L-309 - L-327



L-328 - L-336



L-337 - L-367



L-368 - L-399





L-309 - L-327



L-328 - L-336



L-337 - L-367



L-368 - L-399



